

*MASTER  
NEGATIVE  
NO. 91-80188-11*

MICROFILMED 1991

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES/NEW YORK

as part of the  
“Foundations of Western Civilization Preservation Project”

Funded by the  
NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES

Reproductions may not be made without permission from  
Columbia University Library

## COPYRIGHT STATEMENT

The copyright law of the United States -- Title 17, United States Code -- concerns the making of photocopies or other reproductions of copyrighted material...

Columbia University Library reserves the right to refuse to accept a copy order if, in its judgement, fulfillment of the order would involve violation of the copyright law.

*AUTHOR:* ENGLMANN,  
LORENZ

*TITLE:* LATIN EXERCISES IN  
ETYMOLOGY.

*PLACE:* [BEATTY, PA.]

*DATE:* 1887



Master Negative #

91-80188-11

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES  
PRESERVATION DEPARTMENT

BIBLIOGRAPHIC MICROFORM TARGET

Original Material as Filmed - Existing Bibliographic Record

877.2  
En3

Englmann, Lorenz, b. 1821.

Latin exercises in etymology. According to Prof. Lawrence Englmann. Ed. by P. Augustine Schneider, o. s. b. [Beatty, Pa.] St. Vincent abbey, 1887.

viii, 151-330 p. 21<sup>cm</sup>.

1. Latin language—Composition and exercises. I. Schneider, Augustine, d. 1908, ed.

Library of Congress  
© 1887: 12656

36b1  
PA2087.E584 1887 10-24133†

Restrictions on Use:

TECHNICAL MICROFORM DATA

FILM SIZE: 35 mm

REDUCTION RATIO: 11

IMAGE PLACEMENT: IA IIA IB IIB

DATE FILMED: 8-13-91

INITIALS M. B.

FILMED BY: RESEARCH PUBLICATIONS, INC WOODBRIDGE, CT

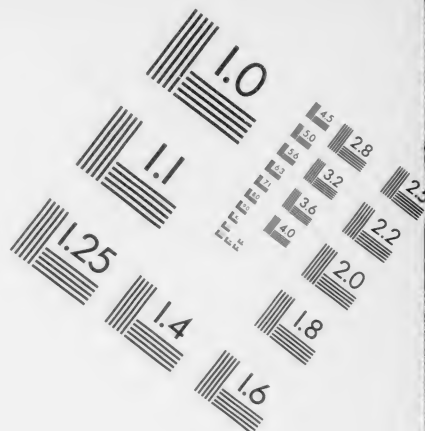
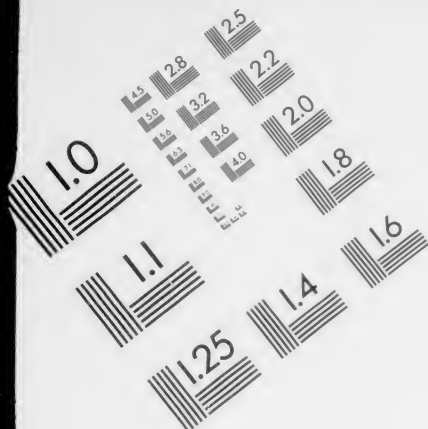


**AIM**

Association for Information and Image Management

1100 Wayne Avenue, Suite 1100  
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910

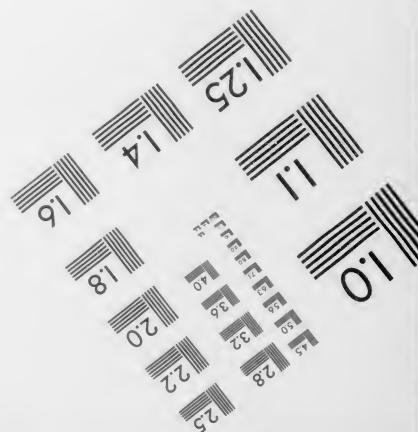
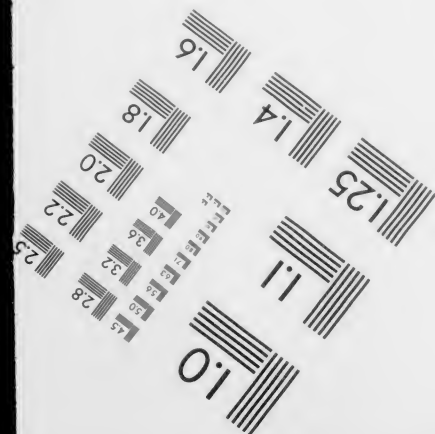
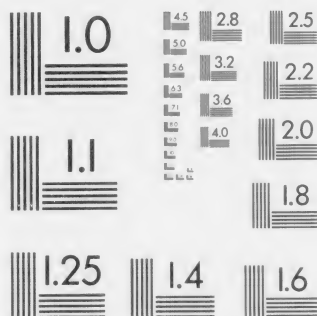
301/587-8202



Centimeter



Inches



MANUFACTURED TO AIM STANDARDS  
BY APPLIED IMAGE, INC.



877.2

En3

Columbia University  
Library

Henry Livingston Thomas

BORN 1835-DIED 1903

\*

FOR THIRTY YEARS CHIEF TRANSLATOR  
DEPARTMENT OF STATE, WASHINGTON, D. C.  
LOVER OF LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE  
HIS LIBRARY WAS GIVEN AS A MEMORIAL  
BY HIS SON WILLIAM S. THOMAS, M. D.  
TO COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY  
A. D. 1905

877.2  
En3

Frank M. Power

405 5th St.

City

# LATIN EXERCISES

IN ETYMOLOGY.

ACCORDING TO  
PROF. LAWRENCE ENGLMANN.

EDITED BY  
P. AUGUSTINE SCHNEIDER, O. S. B.

---

ST. VINCENT ABBEY.  
1887.

Entered according to Act of Congress, on the 13th day of May,  
in the year 1887, by

P. AUGUSTINE SCHNEIDER,

At the office of the Librarian of Congress, Washington, D. C.

— TO THE —

MOST REV. PATRICK JOHN RYAN, D. D.,

ARCHBISHOP OF PHILADELPHIA, PA.,

*THIS EXERCISE-BOOK IS, BY PERMISSION, MOST RESPECTFULLY*

*AND GRATEFULLY DEDICATED*

390925



## PREFACE.

The classical prose composition taught by Professor Englmann's Latin Grammar has already, years ago, been favorably received and honorably acknowledged by the most prominent philologists. The grammar, however, would be a mere skeleton, were it not for his congenial Exercise books accompanying the same. These, at its side, promote in beginners a practical facility in acquiring a thorough knowledge of Latin from its very etymology.

This rational way of pursuing the study of any language, is almost indispensable; but, for a classical training, it becomes absolutely necessary.

The examples collected within this book, were carefully selected and adapted to the arrangement and design of the grammar to which it is a complement.

The original author kept both languages apart; but, in this volume, on the advice of men of profession, the Latin and English are interwoven. This somewhat increases its size; yet, to obviate its becoming voluminous, all unnecessary grammatical detail was carefully avoided. Thus, too, the attention is neither divided, nor the mind confused, and the student, besides, derives the great advantage of becoming acquainted with *only one* grammar, according to the adage of the wise: "virum unius libri timeo."

In view of such precaution and care, it is confidently hoped that this volume will yield to qualified beginners in Latin a good foundation for a thorough classical education.

## CONTENTS.

### PART I.

	PAGE.
The Latin letters and their pronunciation - - - - -	5
Capital Initials - - - - -	6
Division of words into syllables - - - - -	6
The words or parts of speech - - - - -	6
Number and case - - - - -	7
First Declension - - - - -	8
Gender - - - - -	10
Second Declension - - - - -	11
Adjectives of the Second Declension - - - - -	17
Esse - - - - -	21
Exceptions to the general rules of the Second Declension - -	28
Vocative of the Second Declension - - - - -	29
Amo - - - - -	30
Third Declension - - - - -	33
Adjectives of the Third Declension - - - - -	46
Personal and Possessive Pronouns - - - - -	52
Exceptions to the Gender—rules of the Third Declension -	54
Fourth Declension - - - - -	61
Fifth Declension - - - - -	65
Miscellaneous Exercises on the Declensions - - - - -	68
Comparison of Adjectives - - - - -	73
Verbs - - - - -	77
Numerals - - - - -	82
Pronouns - - - - -	84
The First Conjugation - - - - -	89
The Second Conjugation - - - - -	97
The Fourth Conjugation - - - - -	105
The Third Conjugation - - - - -	111
Inceptive Verbs - - - - -	139
Deponents of the First Conjugation - - - - -	140
Deponents of the Second Conjugation - - - - -	141
Deponents of the Fourth Conjugation - - - - -	143
Deponents of the Third Conjugation - - - - -	145
Infinitive - - - - -	149

	PAGE.
Possum - - - - -	151
Semi-Deponents - - - - -	152
Accusative with Infinitive - - - - -	153
Future Participle - - - - -	154
Gerund - - - - -	156
Present Participle - - - - -	157
Perfect Participle - - - - -	158
Periphrastic Conjugation - - - - -	159
Miscellaneous Exercises - - - - -	161
Irregular Verbs - - - - -	169
Defective Verbs - - - - -	177
Impersonal Verbs - - - - -	179
Miscellaneous Exercises - - - - -	180

## PART II.

Selections from Ancient Mythology - - - - -	186
Aesopic Fables - - - - -	190
Short Tales - - - - -	197
Roman History - - - - -	203
Aesopic Fables - - - - -	226
Stories - - - - -	232
History of the Assyrians - - - - -	249
From Grecian History - - - - -	253
Vocabulary—Latin Words - - - - -	261
Vocabulary—English Words - - - - -	316

## ETYMOLOGY.

## § 1.

The letters of the Latin language are :

A	a	{ ā as in far. { ā as in what.	N	n	
B	b		O	o	{ ō as in old. { ō as in form.
C	c		P	p	
D	d		Q	q	
E	e	{ ē as in late. { ē as in let.	R	r	
F	f		S	s	
G	g		T	t	
H	h		U	u	{ ū as in rule. { ū as in pull.
I	i	{ ī as in pique. { ī as in pick.	V	v	
J	j		X	x	
K	k		Y	y	{ ŷ as in pique. { ŷ as in pick.
L	l		Z	z	
M	m				

## § 2.

The vowels are : *a, e, i, o, u* and *y*; and the diphthongs; *ae, oe, au* and *eu*. Two dots placed above the *e*, signifies that *ae* and *oe* are not diphthongs, but that each vowel is to be pronounced separately, as in *āēr, pōēta*. This sign is called the diaeresis.

## § 3.

Respecting the pronunciation of the consonants the following must be observed :

1. We pronounce *c*, before *e, i, ŷ, y, ae, oe* and *eu* like our *ts*, as, *cervus, Cicero, Cyrus, caelum, coetus*; but before *a, ŷ, u*, and before consonants, it has the sound of *k*, as *casa, copia, cura, clarus*.
2. We pronounce *ti*, before a vowel, like *zi*, provided it is not preceded by *s, t*, or *x*, as, *nuntius*.
3. We pronounce *qu*, like *kw*, as, *aqua*.
4. We pronounce *sch*, like *sk*, as, *schola*.
5. We pronounce *v*, like *v*, as, *vivo*.

## § 4.

Every word is written as it is spoken. Capital initials are used:

1. At the beginning of a sentence.
2. In proper names and also in adjectives and adverbs derived from them.

## § 5.

With regard to the division of syllables, the following is to be observed:

1. A consonant which stands between two vowels, belongs to the latter, as in *ce-na*, *sa-xum*.
2. If there is a double consonant, one belongs to the former, and the other to the latter syllable.
3. If there are two or more unlike consonants, then they are treated as in the following words: *Al-pes*, *ful-men*, *pul-chrum*, *som-nus*, *um-bra*, *tem-plum*, *am-plus*, *men-sa*, *pin-guis*, *lin-tres*, *fir-mus*, *mag-nus*, *tec-tum*, *vo-lup-tas*, *a-gri*, *tem-pe-stas*, *ves-per*, *dis-ci-pu-lus*, *pro-sper*, *ni-gro*, *the-a-trum*, *ma-gi-stra*, *pu-bli-cus*.

## § 6.

1. Vowels are short (·), or long (—), as, *āqua*, *āra*, *aquīla*.
2. A vowel is short when it is followed by another vowel, as, *bestīa*.

## § 7.

The words or parts of speech of the Latin language are:

1. Substantive; as, *pater*, the father.
2. Adjective; as, *bonus*, good.
3. Numeral; as, *tres*, three.
4. Pronoun; as, *ego*, I.
5. Verb; as, *amo*, I love.
6. Adverb; as, *hodie*, to-day.
7. Preposition; as, *ad*, to.
8. Conjunction; as, *et*, and; *quod*, because.
9. Interjection; as, *heu!* oh! alas!

A substantive or an adjective receiving different terminations, is said to be declined, but a verb to be conjugated.

## § 8.

The number is either: 1. **singular**, as, the table; or 2. **plural**, as, the tables.

In Latin there are six cases, namely:

1. The **Nominative**, answering the questions: *Who?* *What?*—the table, the tables.
2. The **Genitive**, answering the questions: *Whose?* *Of whom?* *Of what?*—of the table, of the tables.
3. The **Dative**, answering the questions: *To whom?* *For whom?* or *What?*—to or for the table, to or for the tables.
4. The **Accusative**, answering the questions: *Whom?* *What?*—the table, the tables.
5. The **Vocative** is used in exclamations or direct address: *O table!* *O man!*
6. The **Ablative**, answering the questions: *By*, *From*, *In* and *With*, *Whom* or *What?* *When?* *By Which?*

## § 9.

In Latin there are five declensions. These are distinguished by the termination of the **genitive singular**. The termination being dropped, the root remains.

## FIRST DECLENSION.

## § 10.

The **nominative singular** of words of the first declension ends in *a*, and the **genitive** in *ae*.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. <i>ā</i> .	<i>mens-ā</i> , a table.	<i>ae. mens-ae</i> , tables.
Gen. <i>ae</i> .	<i>mens-ae</i> , of a table.	<i>arum. mens-arum</i> , of tables.
Dat. <i>ae</i> .	<i>mens-ae</i> , to a table.	<i>is. mens-is</i> , to or for tables.
Acc. <i>am</i> .	<i>mens-am</i> , a table.	<i>as. mens-as</i> , tables.
Voc. <i>ā</i> .	<i>mens-ā</i> , O table!	<i>ae. mens-ae</i> , O tables!
Abl. <i>ā</i> .	<i>mens-ā</i> , from a table.	<i>is. mens-is</i> , from tables.

## § 11.

The Latin language has no article: *mensa*, therefore, can mean, *table, the table, or a table*.

## VOCABULARY.

- |                                 |                          |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. <i>Bestia</i> , ae, a beast; | <i>formica</i> , an ant; |
| <i>aquila</i> , an eagle;       | <i>rāna</i> , a frog;    |
| <i>ciconia</i> , a stork;       | <i>simia</i> , an ape;   |
| <i>columba</i> , a dove;        | <i>vacca</i> , a cow.    |

2. Of a beast. For beasts. Of beasts. For an eagle.  
 . From an eagle. The storks. A dove. The doves. From  
 + ants. Of ants. O frogs! Of apes. From apes. From a  
 cow. Of a cow. The cows.

## VOCABULARY.

- |                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| 3. <i>Ala</i> , a wing;   | <i>barba</i> , a beard;                |
| <i>aqua</i> , water;      | <i>cāsa</i> , a hut;                   |
| <i>āra</i> , an altar;    | <i>causa</i> , a cause;                |
| <i>auriga</i> , a driver; | <i>coena</i> , a meal;                 |
| <i>bāca</i> , a berry;    | <i>copia</i> , a multitude, abundance. |

4. For a wing. For wings of an eagle. For water. From  
 water. Of an altar. The altars. O driver! O drivers! The  
 berries. The meal of the drivers. The beards of apes.  
 - From huts. Of huts. O huts! From causes. The causes.  
 From the berries. O meals of the drivers! From the multi-  
 tude of pigeons (*columba*) and (*et*) ants.

## VOCABULARY.

- |                                    |                            |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 5. <i>Corōna</i> , crown, garland; | <i>gloria</i> , glory;     |
| <i>cūra</i> , care;                | <i>hasta</i> , a lance;    |
| <i>fabūla</i> , a fable;           | <i>herba</i> , an herb;    |
| <i>femīna</i> , a woman;           | <i>hōra</i> , an hour;     |
| <i>forma</i> , form, figure;       | <i>insūla</i> , an island; |
| <i>gemma</i> , a gem;              | <i>ira</i> , anger.        |

6. A crown. The cause of the cares. For the cares of  
 drivers. O ye cares of women! The form of an eagle. From  
 the forms of eagles. A gem. The forms of gems. O glory!  
 + The lances. For the herbs. Of the hours. From the hour  
 of the meal. From the hours. The islands. The anger of  
 the drivers.

## VOCABULARY.

- |                                   |                              |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 7. <i>Lacrīma</i> , a tear;       | <i>poena</i> , a punishment; |
| <i>lingua</i> , tongue, language; | <i>poēta</i> , a poet;       |
| <i>lūna</i> , the moon;           | <i>porta</i> , a door, gate; |
| <i>penna</i> , a feather;         | <i>praeda</i> , booty;       |
| <i>planta</i> , plant, vegetable; | <i>ripa</i> , a bank;        |
|                                   | <i>rōsa</i> , a rose.        |

8. The tears of women. O tongues of beasts! For the  
 tongues of the cows. O moon! The moon. For the  
 feathers of the eagles. The plants. A punishment. From  
 the punishment. For a poet. The poet. For the poets.  
 From the glory of the poets. From the door of the hut.  
 The booty of the eagles. O (thou) poet! O (ye) poets!  
 For the bank. From the bank. The roses. O roses!

## VOCABULARY.

- |                                  |                                 |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 9. <i>Sagitta</i> , an arrow;    | <i>ūva</i> , a grape;           |
| <i>schōla</i> , a school;        | <i>via</i> , a road, way;       |
| <i>scriba</i> , a writer;        | <i>villa</i> , a country house; |
| <i>silva</i> , a forest;         | <i>vidla</i> , a violet;        |
| <i>statua</i> , a statue;        | <i>vita</i> , life;             |
| <i>stella</i> , a star;          | <i>Rōma</i> , ae, Rome;         |
| <i>tabūla</i> , a tablet, slate; | <i>Athenae</i> , arum, Athens;  |
| <i>terra</i> , the earth, land;  | <i>Eurōpa</i> , Europe;         |
| <i>umbra</i> , a shadow, shade;  | <i>Afrīca</i> , Africa;         |
|                                  | <i>Italia</i> , Italy.          |

10. The arrows and lances. From the tables of the schools.  
 The tables of the writers. For the writer of the poet. For  
 the writers of the poets. The beasts of the forest. From the  
 plants. The statue of the poet. To the moon and to the

stars. The moon and the stars. For the tablets. The school (*genit.*) tablet. The earth. The lands. The shadow of the forest. A grape. From the abundance of grapes. Of the roads of the forest. For the roads of the lands. The door of the country. The door of the country-house. O (ye) violets! From the life of the frogs. Of the gates of Rome. For the statues of Athens. For the apes of Africa.

11. *Columba est<sup>1</sup> praeda aquilae. Columbae sunt praeda aquilarum. Ranae sunt praeda ciconiarum. Vaccae sunt in<sup>2</sup> umbra casae. In silvis sunt herbae. Italia est terra Europae. In silvis Africae sunt simiae. Poëtae saepe<sup>3</sup> sunt in umbra silvarum. In silvis sunt bestiae et plantae.*

1—*Est*, he, she or it is; *sunt*, they are 2—in, in (with the ablative case) 3—*saepe*, often.

## GENDER.

## § 12.

All nouns have one of three genders:

1. Masculine (*masculinum*);
2. Feminine (*femininum*);
3. Neuter (*neutrum*).

A substantive is therefore either of the masculine gender (*genëris masculini*); of the feminine gender (*genëris feminini*); or of the neuter gender (*genëris neutrius*).

The gender of substantives is determined partly by their termination, and partly by their meaning. According to meaning without regard to termination, the names of men, nations, rivers, winds and months are *genëris masculini*.

The names of women, trees, towns, lands and islands, are *genëris feminini*. The gender of all other words is known by their terminations. Thus all words in *a* of the first declension are of the feminine gender (*genëris feminini*); as, *mensa, aquila*.

NOTE.—*Oleaster*, the wild olive-tree, is *genëris masculini*; *acer*, the maple-tree, is *genëris neutrius*.

## GENERAL RULES FOR DECLINING.

## § 13.

1. The **vocative** is everywhere like the **nominative**, except in the second declension, **singular** number, where *ë* takes the place of *us*.

2. The neuter nouns of all declensions have a common form for the **nominative**, **accusative** and **vocative** and *a* in the **plural** for the same cases.

2. The **dative** and **ablative plural** have always a common form.

## SECOND DECLENSION.

## § 14.

Nouns of the second declension end in the **nominative singular** in *us* or *um* and the **genitive** in *i*; the words in *er* and *ir* have no case ending in the **nominative** and **vocative singular**.

Nouns in *us* and *er* are *genëris masculini*.

## § 15.

## ENDINGS.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. <i>ūs, ūm.</i>	Nom. <i>i, ā.</i>
Gen. <i>i.</i>	Gen. <i>ōrum.</i>
Dat. <i>ō.</i>	Dat. <i>īs.</i>
Acc. <i>ūm.</i>	Acc. <i>ōs, ā.</i>
Voc. <i>ë, ūm.</i>	Voc. <i>i, ā.</i>
Abl. <i>ō.</i>	Abl. <i>īs.</i>

WORDS IN *us*.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. <i>vent-ūs</i> , the wind.	<i>vent-i</i> , the winds.
Gen. <i>vent-i</i> , of the wind.	<i>vent-ōrum</i> , of the winds.
Dat. <i>vent-ō</i> , to the wind.	<i>vent-īs</i> , to the winds.
Acc. <i>vent-ūm</i> , the wind.	<i>vent-ōs</i> , the winds.
Voc. <i>vent-ë</i> , O wind!	<i>vent-i</i> , O winds!
Abl. <i>vent-ō</i> , by or from the wind.	<i>vent-īs</i> , from the winds.

## VOCABULARY.

12. <i>Agnus</i> , <i>i</i> , a lamb;	<i>elephantus</i> , an elephant;
<i>āsīnus</i> , an ass;	<i>ēquus</i> , a horse;
<i>camēlus</i> , a camel;	<i>gallus</i> , a cock;
<i>cervus</i> , a deer;	<i>lūpus</i> , a wolf;
<i>corvus</i> , a raven;	<i>taurus</i> , a bull;
<i>crocodilus</i> , a crocodile;	<i>ursus</i> , a bear;

13. To the lamb. To the lambs. The eagle and the lamb. The eagles and the lambs. From the form of an ass. Of the camel. To the deer. In the forest are deer. From the multitude of deer. O raven! The elephants. To the horses of the driver. The cock and the hens.<sup>1</sup> The horses of the poet. To the wolves of the forests. The bull and the cow. The bulls and the cows. From the feathers of the ravens and the hens. O bear! In Africa are crocodiles and apes.

<sup>1</sup>—*gallina*, a hen.

## VOCABULARY.

14. <i>Anīmus</i> , the soul, spirit;	<i>caseus</i> , cheese;
mind, heart, courage;	<i>cedrus</i> , a cedar;
<i>annus</i> , a year;	<i>cibus</i> , food, nourishment;
<i>autumnus</i> , autumn;	<i>digitus</i> , a finger;
<i>avus</i> , grandfather;	<i>fāgus</i> , a beech;
<i>campus</i> , a field;	<i>famulus</i> , a servant.

15. Of the souls. To the spirit of the poet. The courage of a writer. O ye hours of the year! From the years of an elephant. To autumn. To the grandfather of the writer. The roses and the violets of the field. O grandfather of the poet! O thou servant!

## VOCABULARY.

16. <i>Gladius</i> , a sword;	<i>mālus</i> , a mast;
<i>hortus</i> , a garden;	<i>mōdus</i> , a measure;
<i>lectus</i> , a bed;	<i>morbus</i> , sickness, disease;
<i>lūcus</i> , a grove;	<i>mūrus</i> , a wall;
<i>lūdus</i> , a play;	<i>nīdus</i> , a nest;
<i>mālus</i> , an apple tree;	<i>numērus</i> , a number.

17. To the swords. The garden of the grandmother.<sup>1</sup> The games of the servants. From the bed of the woman. The apple-trees of the garden. The diseases of the horses. From the sickness of the servant. To the walls of Athens. The nests of the storks. From the number of lambs and bulls. The number of stars.

<sup>1</sup>—*avia*, *ae*, a grandmother.

## VOCABULARY.

18. <i>Nummus</i> , a coin;	<i>rāmūs</i> , a bough, branch;
<i>nuntius</i> , a messenger;	<i>rivus</i> , a stream, brook;
<i>oculus</i> , the eye;	<i>servus</i> , a slave;
<i>pīrus</i> , a pear tree;	<i>socius</i> , a companion, ally;
<i>pōpulus</i> , a poplar;	<i>somnus</i> , sleep;
<i>pōpulus</i> , a people, nation;	<i>sūcus</i> , sap, juice;
<i>Germāni</i> , <i>-orum</i> , the Germans.	

19. The messenger of the driver. To the eyes of the elephants. To the diseases of the eye. From the eyes of the elephants. The pear-tree of the grand-father. The poplar of the streets. To the language of the people. From the eyes of the slaves. From the sickness of the slave. O companions! To the companions of the games. From the number of companions. The sleep of the grandfather and grandmother. The juice of the berries. O allies of the Germans!

2. WORDS IN *er* AND *ir*.

## § 16.

The substantives: *gener*, a step-son; *socer*, a step-father; *Liber*, the god of liberty; *puer*, a boy; *signifer*, an ensign and *vesper*, the evening star; retain *ē* in the **genitive**, because it belongs to the root. The other substantives in *er* have *e* only in the **nominative** and **vocative singular**. In all other cases it is rejected.

## SINGULAR.

Nom. <i>puēr</i> , a boy.	<i>āger</i> , a field.
Gen. <i>puēri</i> , of a boy.	<i>agr-i</i> , of a field.
Dat. <i>puerō</i> , to a boy.	<i>agr-ō</i> , to a field.
Acc. <i>puerum</i> , a boy.	<i>agr-um</i> , a field.
Voc. <i>puer</i> , O boy!	<i>ager</i> , O field!
Abl. <i>puerō</i> , from a boy.	<i>agr-ō</i> , from a field.

## PLURAL.

Nom. <i>puer-i</i> , boys.	<i>agr-i</i> , fields.
Gen. <i>puer-orum</i> , of boys.	<i>agr-orum</i> , of fields.
Dat. <i>puer-is</i> , to boys.	<i>agr-is</i> , to fields.
Acc. <i>puer-ōs</i> , boys.	<i>agr-ōs</i> , fields.
Voc. <i>puer-i</i> , O boys!	<i>agr-i</i> , O fields!
Abl. <i>puer-is</i> , from boys.	<i>agr-is</i> , from fields.

## SINGULAR.

## PLURAL.

Nom. <i>vir</i> , a man.	<i>vir-i</i> , men.
Gen. <i>vir-i</i> , of a man.	<i>vir-orum</i> , of men.
Dat. <i>vir-o</i> , to a man.	<i>vir-is</i> , to men.
Acc. <i>vir-um</i> , a man.	<i>vir-os</i> , men.
Voc. <i>vir</i> , O man!	<i>vir-i</i> , O men!
Abl. <i>vir-o</i> , from a man.	<i>vir-is</i> , from men.

## VOCABULARY.

20. <i>Aper</i> , <i>apri</i> , a boar;	<i>liber</i> , <i>bri</i> , a book;
<i>cancer</i> , <i>cri</i> , a crab;	<i>magister</i> , <i>tri</i> , a teacher;
<i>capr</i> , <i>pri</i> , a goat;	<i>minister</i> , <i>tri</i> , a servant;
<i>cutter</i> , <i>tri</i> , a knife;	<i>Alexander</i> , <i>dri</i> , Alexander;
<i>faber</i> , <i>bri</i> , an artisan;	<i>liberi</i> , <i>orum</i> , children.

21. To a boar. The crabs and frogs. From the knives of artisans. The moon and the evening star. The beard of a goat. The knives of boys. O boy! O boys! From the

book of a step-father. The step-sons of the poet. The books of a boy. The ensign. The children of the teacher. Alexander. From the books of the companions. O book! The servants of the grandfather. The food of men and women. From the punishment of the artisan. O ye beasts of the forest and field! From the sword of the man. The man and the woman. The meal of the men and boys. From the food of the boar. The children of the farmer.<sup>1</sup> The children of the country-people<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>—*agricola*, *ae*.

III. WORDS IN *um*.

## § 17.

## SINGULAR.

## PLURAL.

Nom. Acc. Voc. <i>dōn-um</i> , a gift.	<i>dōn-ā</i> .
Gen. <i>dōn-i</i> .	<i>dōn-orum</i> .
Dat. & Abl. <i>dōn-ō</i> .	<i>dōn-is</i> .

## VOCABULARY.

22. <i>Argentum</i> , <i>i</i> , silver;	<i>consilium</i> , a plan,
<i>aurum</i> , gold;	resolution, counsel;
<i>bellum</i> , war;	<i>exemplum</i> , an example;
<i>brachium</i> , the arm;	<i>ferrum</i> , iron;
<i>caelum</i> , the heaven;	<i>folium</i> , a leaf;
<i>collum</i> , the neck;	<i>lignum</i> , wood.

23. To the silver. Of the gold. The war of the people. The arms of the artisan. The stars of heaven. The heaven. The neck of the storks. The plans of Alexander. The counsels of the teacher. The gifts of the step-father. The examples of war. Of the iron. From the wood of the pear-tree. The leaves. The leaves of the book.



## VOCABULARY.

- |                              |                               |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 24. <i>Mālum</i> , an apple; | <i>praedium</i> , an estate;  |
| <i>metallum</i> , metal;     | <i>praemium</i> , a reward;   |
| <i>oleum</i> , oil;          | <i>pratium</i> , a meadow;    |
| <i>ovum</i> , an egg;        | <i>pretium</i> , price, value |
| <i>periculum</i> , danger;   | <i>proelium</i> , a battle;   |
| <i>pirum</i> , a pear;       | <i>saxum</i> , a rock.        |

25. The metal of the earth. From the oil. The eggs of the doves and hens. The dangers of war. The estate and country-house of Alexander. The apples and pears of the gardens. From the reward of the servant. The rewards of the teachers. The fields and meadows of the step-son. From the water of the meadow. From the value of gold. The price of cedar-wood. To the dangers of war. The battles of the Germans. The rocks of the earth.

## VOCABULARY.

- |   |                                |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 26. <i>Scūtum</i> , a shield;           | <i>verbum</i> , a word;        |
| <i>signum</i> , a sign, standard, mark; | <i>venenum</i> , poison;       |
| <i>spatium</i> , space;                 | <i>vinum</i> , wine;           |
| <i>studium</i> , zeal;                  | <i>vitium</i> , a fault, vice; |
| <i>templum</i> , a temple;              | <i>somnium</i> , a dream;      |
| <i>theatrum</i> , theatre;              | <i>arma</i> , weapons, arms;   |
| <i>vallum</i> , a rampart, wall;        | <i>castra, orum</i> , a camp.  |

27. The shield and lances. From the space of heaven and earth. The zeal of the scholars<sup>1</sup>. The temple of (the god of liberty) Liber. O theatre! The words of the teacher. From the poison of plants. O wine! The faults of the farmer's children. The faults of boys. The dreams of boys and girls<sup>2</sup>. The rampart and camp of Alexander. The weapons of the Germans. From the leaves of the roses.

<sup>1</sup>—discipulus, i. <sup>2</sup>—puella, ae.

28. *In rivis sunt cancri et ranae. In campo sunt tauri et vaccae. In silvis sunt fagi. In hortis sunt mali et piri. Africa est patria<sup>1</sup> simiarum et camelorum. Agni sunt praeda luporum. Vita signiferorum in periculo est. In casa agricolae sunt equi et vaccae et asini. Cultri puerorum et puellarum sunt dona et aviae. In horto avi sunt rosae et violae. Herbae silvarum sunt cibus cervorum.*

<sup>1</sup>—patria, ae, the father-land, one's country.

## ADJECTIVES OF THE SECOND DECLENSION.

## § 18.

The Adjectives of the second declension end in *us, a, um*; as *bonus, bona, bonum*, good. The Adjectives in *er* have in the **nominative masculine generis** no case ending; as *miser, misera, miserum*, wretched, unfortunate, miserable; *ater, atra, atrum*, black; *satur*, however, has *satura, saturum*, satiated, full.

The forms in *us, er*, and *ur* belong to substantives *generis masculini*; the form in *a* to substantives *generis feminini*; the form in *um* to substantives *generis neutrius*. The forms in *us, er, ur* and *um* are declined like substantives of the second declension; the form in *a* like substantives of the first declension.

## § 19.

ADJECTIVES IN *us, a, um*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
N.	<i>Bonus, bona, bonum,</i>		<i>boni, bonae, bona,</i>		
G.	<i>boni, bonae, boni,</i>		<i>bonorum, bonarum, bonorum</i>		
D.	<i>bono, bonae, bono,</i>		<i>bonis, bonis, bonis,</i>		
A.	<i>bonum, bonam, bonum,</i>		<i>bonos, bonas, bona,</i>		
V.	<i>bone, bona, bonum,</i>		<i>boni, bonae, bona,</i>		
A.	<i>bono, bona, bono.</i>		<i>bonis, bonis, bonis.</i>		

## VOCABULARY.

29. *Acerbus*, a, um, bitter, severe;  
*albus*, white;  
*altus*, high, deep;  
*amplus*, wide, spacious;  
*cecus*, blind;  
*cārus*, dear, worthy;  
*certus*, certain, sure;  
*clārus*, clear, bright, famous;  
*praeclārus*, splendid, excellent;  
*claudus*, lame;  
*densus*, thick, dense;  
*dūrus*, hard, hard-hearted;  
*fērus*, wild;  
*fidus*, faithful, true;  
*firmus*, firm, steadfast;  
*foedus*, foul, ugly;  
*grātus*, agreeable, thankful;  
*justus*, just;  
*laetus*, cheerful, full, glad;  
*lātus*, broad, wide, large;  
*longus*, long;
- magnus*, great, large;  
*mālus*, bad, wretched;  
*matūrus*, ripe, mature;  
*mīrus*, wonderful, surprising;  
*mūtus*, mute, silent, dumb;  
*nōvus*, new;  
*obscurus*, dark, obscure;  
*parvus*, small;  
*pius*, pious, devout;  
*impius*, wicked, impious;  
*plēnus*, full;  
*prōbus*, just, honest;  
*imprōbus*, unjust, wicked;  
*pūrus*, pure, stainless;  
*rārus*, rare;  
*sānus*, sound, healthy;  
*sedūlus*, diligent, industrious;  
*stultus*, foolish, silly;  
*superbus*, proud, haughty;  
*varius*, variable, different;  
*vērus*, true, proper, right.
30. *Argenteus*, silver, silvery;  
*aureus*, golden;  
*ferreus*, iron;  
*ligneus*, wooden;  
*modestus*, modest, decent;  
*molestus*, troublesome;
- gloriōsus*, glorious, famous,  
*periculōsus*, dangerous, hazardous;  
*pretiōsus*, precious, valuable;  
*umbrōsus*, shady, umbrageous;  
*Romānus*, Roman;  
*Graecus*, Greek, Grecian.

## § 20.

The Adjective agrees with its substantive in gender, number and case.

- \* *Hortus parvus* or *parvus hortus*, a small garden.  
 † *Mensa parva* or *parva mensa*, a small table.  
*Donum parvum* or *parvum donum*, a small gift.  
*Puer parvus* or *parvus puer*, a small boy.  
 ‡ *Ager parvus* or *parvus ager*, a small field.  
*Fagus lata* or *lata fagus*, a broad beech.  
*Populus alta* or *alta populus*, the high poplar.

## EXERCISE.

31. The severe sickness of the step-son\*. O white doves! From the clear water of the streams. The small hut of a driver. The agreeable game of boys. The bright eyes of eagles. The dark causes of war. O proud form of an eagle. The obscure words of the poet. The good field. The high poplars. The broad leaves of the large beech. The dangerous plans of the allies.

32. A faithful slave. From the great praise of the upright man. The hard iron. The dense forest. The large number of small brooks. The small fields and small meadows. O great Alexandèr! The wings of a proud eagle. Much metal of the earth. O excellent gifts of poets! From the great number of swords. The true words of the poet. The various feathers of a proud cock. O large apple-trees of the gardens! The high poplars of the broad streets.

33. O renowned men! The white horses. O bitter grapes! The clear heaven. The dense forests. The hard words. O dark shadow of the dense forest! To the long life of the elephants. From the broad roads of the forest. The glad tidings of the companions. O silvery moon! The wicked wars of the people. The excellent example of the grandfather. The leaves of the high pear-tree. From the broad streets of the country. The new temples of Rome. The rare plants of the shady forests. The precious books of the teachers. The gates of the Roman camp.

\* The **genitive** should always stand either *before* or *after* the substantive upon which it depends; as the great praise of the poet, *magna gloria poetæ* or *magna poetæ gloria*.

ADJECTIVES IN *er, a, um*.

## § 21.

The Adjectives *asper*, rough; *lacer*, torn; *liber*, free; *miser*, wretched; *prosper*, prosperous; *tener*, tender, retain the *e* through all cases. To these we must add the compounds of *fero* (I bring) and *gero* (I bear, carry); as, *frugifer*, fruitful; *pestifer*, pernicious, *armiger*, armed. But *dexter*, right (opposite of left) has both forms *dextera*, *dexterum*, and *dextra*, *dextrum*. All other words reject the *e*, as *sinister*, *sinistra*, *sinistrum*, left.

## SINGULAR.

N. <i>miser</i> ,	<i>misera</i> ,	<i>miserum</i> ,	<i>ater</i> ,	<i>atra</i> ,	<i>atrum</i> ,
G. <i>miseri</i> ,	<i>miseræ</i> ,	<i>miseri</i> ,	<i>atri</i> ,	<i>atrae</i> ,	<i>atri</i> ,
D. <i>misero</i> ,	<i>miseræ</i> ,	<i>misero</i> ,	<i>atro</i> ,	<i>atrae</i> ,	<i>atro</i> ,
A. <i>miserum</i> ,	<i>miseram</i> ,	<i>miserum</i> ,	<i>atrum</i> ,	<i>atram</i> ,	<i>atrum</i> ,
V. <i>miser</i> ,	<i>misera</i> ,	<i>miserum</i> ,	<i>ater</i> ,	<i>atra</i> ,	<i>atrum</i> ,
A. <i>misero</i> ,	<i>misera</i> ,	<i>misero</i> ,	<i>atro</i> ,	<i>atra</i> ,	<i>atro</i> .

## PLURAL

N. <i>miseri</i> ,	<i>miseræ</i> ,	<i>misera</i> ,	<i>atri</i> ,	<i>atrae</i> ,	<i>atra</i> ,
G. <i>miserorum</i> ,	<i>miserarum</i> ,	<i>miserorum</i> ,	<i>atrorum</i> ,	<i>atraram</i> ,	<i>atrorum</i> ,
D. <i>miseris</i> ,	<i>miseris</i> ,	<i>miseris</i> ,	<i>atris</i> ,	<i>atris</i> ,	<i>atris</i> ,
A. <i>miseros</i> ,	<i>miseras</i> ,	<i>misera</i> ,	<i>atros</i> ,	<i>atras</i> ,	<i>atra</i> ,
V. <i>miseri</i> ,	<i>miseræ</i> ,	<i>misera</i> ,	<i>atri</i> ,	<i>atrae</i> ,	<i>atra</i> ,
A. <i>miseris</i> ,	<i>miseris</i> ,	<i>miseris</i> ,	<i>atris</i> ,	<i>atris</i> ,	<i>atris</i> .

## VOCABULARY.

34. *Aeger*, *aegra*, *aegrum*, sick; *piger*, *gra*, *grum*, idle, lazy;  
*creber*, *bra*, *brum*, frequent; *impiger*, diligent, active;  
*intëger*, *gra*, *grum*, whole, safe; *pulcher*, *chra*, *chrum*, beautiful;  
*macer*, *cra*, *crum*, lean, thin; *ruber*, *bra*, *brum*, red;  
*niger*, *gra*, *grum*, black; *sacer*, *cra*, *crum*, sacred, holy;  
*verfer*, *fra*, *frum*, sly, crafty.

35. *Animus asper* or *asper animus*, a hard heart.  
*Silva aspera* or *aspera silva*, a rough forest.  
*Saxum asperum* or *asperum saxum*, a rugged rock.  
*Equus pulcher* or *pulcher equus*, a beautiful horse.  
*Ager pulcher* or *pulcher ager*, a beautiful field.  
*Forma pulchra* or *pulchra forma*, a beautiful form.  
*Pratum pulchrum* or *pulchrum pratum*, a beautiful meadow.  
*Laurus pulchra* or *pulchra laurus*, a beautiful laurel-tree.

36. A lazy ass. O lazy asses! The tender violets. From the unhappy life of artisans. The fruitful acres of land. The tender plants of the gardens. Of the black horses. The red roses of the garden. The idle boys. The great reward of the diligent servant. From the beautiful knife of the boy. The large number of red roses. The lean bulls. The sacred temple. The left shore of the brook.

37. To the beautiful apple-tree. The leaves of the beautiful beech-trees. The lean cows of the driver. O lazy boy! O lazy boys! The right eye of the sick boy. The faithful step-son of the sick grandfather. The left wing of the eagle. O sacred altars of the beautiful temples! O faithful companion of the step-father! The frequent and pernicious wars of nations. The frequent faults of the lazy boys.

## § 22.

## Esse, to be.

## PRESENT TENSE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.		SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.	
SING.	<i>sum</i> , I am.	SING.	<i>sim</i> , I may or can be.
	<i>es</i> , thou art.		<i>sis</i> , thou mayest or canst be.
	<i>est</i> , he, (she or it) is.		<i>sit</i> , he, she, it may or can be
PLUR.	<i>sūmus</i> , we are.	PLUR.	<i>simus</i> , we may or can be.
	<i>estis</i> , you are.		<i>sitis</i> , you may or can be.
	<i>sunt</i> , they are.		<i>sint</i> , they may or can be.

## IMPERFECT TENSE.

SING. <i>eram</i> , I was.	SING. <i>essem</i> , I might, could or would be.
<i>eras</i> , thou wast.	<i>esses</i> , thou mightst, couldst or wouldst be.
<i>erat</i> , he, she, it was.	<i>esset</i> , he, etc., might, could or would be.
PLUR. <i>erāmus</i> , we were.	PLUR. <i>essēmus</i> , we might, could or would be.
<i>erātis</i> , you were.	<i>essētis</i> , you might, could or would be.
<i>erant</i> , they were.	<i>essent</i> , they might, could or would be.

## FUTURE TENSE.

SING. <i>ero</i> , I will or shall be.	SING. <i>futurus (a, um) sim</i> , I may be about to be.
<i>eris</i> , thou wilt or shalt be.	<i>futurus sis</i> , thou mayest be about to be.
<i>erit</i> , he will or shall be.	<i>futurus sit</i> , he may be about to be.
PLUR. <i>erimus</i> , we will or shall be.	PLUR. <i>futuri (ae, a), simus</i> , we may be about to be.
<i>eritis</i> , you will or shall be.	<i>futuri sitis</i> , you may be about to be.
<i>erunt</i> , they will or shall be.	<i>futuri sint</i> , they may be about to be.

## PERFECT TENSE.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
SING. <i>fui</i> , I have been.	SING. <i>fuērim</i> , I may have been.
<i>fuisti</i> , thou hast been.	<i>fuēris</i> , thou mayest have been.
<i>fuit</i> , he, she or it has been.	<i>fuērit</i> , he, she or it may have been.

PLUR. <i>fuimus</i> , we have been.	PLUR. <i>fuērimus</i> , we may have been.
<i>fuistis</i> , you have been.	<i>fuēritis</i> , you may have been.
<i>fuērunt</i> , they have been.	<i>fuērint</i> , they may have been.

## PLUPERFECT TENSE.

SING. <i>fuēram</i> , I had been.	SING. <i>fuissem</i> , I might have been.
<i>fuēras</i> , thou hadst been.	<i>fuisses</i> , thou mightst have been.
<i>fuērat</i> , he, she or it had been.	<i>fuisset</i> , he, etc., might have been.
PLUR. <i>fuērāmus</i> , we had been.	PLUR. <i>fuissemus</i> , we might have been.
<i>fuērātis</i> , you had been.	<i>fuissetis</i> , you might have been.
<i>fuērant</i> , they had been.	<i>fuisSENT</i> , they might have been.

## FUTURE PERFECT TENSE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

SING. <i>fuero</i> , I shall or will have been.	PLUR. <i>fuērimus</i> , we shall or will have been.
<i>fuēris</i> , thou shalt or wilt have been.	<i>fuēritis</i> , you shall or will have been.
<i>fuērit</i> , he, she or it shall or will have been.	<i>fuērint</i> , they shall or will have been.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.		FUTURE TENSE.	
SING. <i>es</i> , be thou!		SING. 2. <i>esto</i> , thou shalt be!	
PLUR. <i>ēste</i> , be ye!		3. <i>esto</i> , he, she or it shall be!	
		PLUR. 2. <i>estōte</i> , ye shall be!	
		3. <i>sunto</i> , they shall be!	

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.		FUTURE TENSE.	
<i>esse</i> , to be,		SING. <i>futūrum</i> , <i>am</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>esse</i>	} to be about to to be.
PERFECT TENSE.		PLUR. <i>futuros</i> , <i>as</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>esse</i>	
<i>fuisse</i> , to have been.			

## PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT TENSE.		FUTURE TENSE.	
( <i>ens</i> ), being.		<i>futurus</i> ( <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> ) about to be.	
Supine of <i>esse</i> and the Gerund are wanting.			

The compounds, *adsum*, I am present; *desum*, I am missing; *praesum*, I am before anything, preside, rule; *obsum*, I am opposed, injure; *prosum*, I am useful, (all governing the **dative** case) have the same conjugation as *sum*, with the exception that *prosum* inserts a *d* when *pro* is followed by *e*; as, *prodes*, *prodest*.

<i>prosum</i> ,	<i>prodēram</i> ,	<i>prodessem</i> ,	<i>prodēro</i> ,	<i>prodes</i> ,
<i>prodes</i> ,	<i>prodēras</i> ,	<i>prodessem</i> ,	<i>prodēris</i> ,	<i>prodesto</i> ,
<i>prodest</i> ,	<i>prodērat</i> ,	<i>prodesset</i> ,	<i>prodērūt</i> ,	<i>prodesto</i> ,
<i>prosumus</i> ,	<i>proderāmus</i> ,	<i>prodessemus</i> ,	<i>proderimur</i> ,	<i>prodeste</i> ,
<i>prodestis</i> ,	<i>proderātis</i> ,	<i>prodessetis</i> ,	<i>proderitis</i> ,	<i>prodestote</i> ,
<i>prosunt</i> ,	<i>prodērunt</i> ,	<i>prodescent</i> ,	<i>prodērunt</i> ,	<i>prosunt</i> .

## § 23.

Every sentence must have a *subject* and a *predicate*; as, the tree buds; the tree is green.

1. The subject is that of which something is affirmed (the tree).
2. The predicate is that which is affirmed of the subject (buds, or, is green).

The predicate is generally a verb, but it may also be an adjective or substantive joined with the verb *to be*, which then serves as a copula. The verb agrees with its subject in *number* and *person*. The predicate adjective agrees with the subject in *gender*, *number* and *case*, as: the garden is small, *hortus est parvus* or *hortus parvus est*; the gardens are small, *horti parvi sunt*; the table is small, *mensa parva est*; the tables are small, *mensae parvae sunt*; the gift is small, *donum parvum est*; the gifts are small, *dona parva sunt*.

## EXERCISES.

38. (*Present*). I am small. We are small. The men are large, the boys are small. The women are large, the girls are small. Iron is hard. Anger is blind. Doves are the prey of eagles. Vices are diseases of the soul. The eyes of an elephant are small. Silver is white. The boar is black. The boars are black. Sicily<sup>1</sup> is a fertile island. The poplar is high. The apple-tree is fruitful.

<sup>1</sup>—Sicilia, ae.

39. The dove is white. The huts of the driver are small. The game is agreeable to the happy boy. The glory of upright men is great. Thou art lazy, O scholar! You are lazy, O scholars! You are small, O ants! The leaves of the forest are food to the wild beasts. Diligent scholars are dear to the teacher. Thou mayest be diligent, O boy! Thou mayest be diligent, O girl! You may be diligent, O girls! The road of true glory is rough. The branches of the beautiful pear-tree are tender.

40. Gold and silver are precious metals. The boy is unhappy when<sup>1</sup> he is bad. Boys are unhappy when they are bad. The girl is unhappy when she is bad. Girls are unhappy when they are bad. Be diligent, O boy! Be diligent, O boys! The leaves of red roses are beautiful. The pure water of the streams is pleasing to horses. Wars are disastrous to people. The son-in-law is faithful to the father-in-law. The books of the secretary<sup>2</sup> are beautiful. The leaves of the beautiful apple-tree are small. The shades of the broad beeches are agreeable.

<sup>1</sup>—*si*, <sup>2</sup>—*secretarius*, *i*.

41. (*Imperfect*). The road was long. The roads were long. Thou wast lazy. We were lazy. You were unhappy. The danger of war was great. The gifts of the servants were agreeable. If you were pious you might be happy. We might be dear to the teacher if we were diligent. If I were diligent I might be dear to grandfather.

42. (*Future*). Thou art a boy, thou wilt be a man. Ye are boys, ye will be men. Diligent boys will be dear to the teacher. I shall be dear to the teacher, if I shall be diligent and good. Thou shalt be diligent, O boy! Ye should be diligent, O boys! Ye shall be diligent, O girls. Let the words of the boys be true. If thou wilt be good thou wilt be dear to the teacher. Let the boys be thankful.

43. (*The remaining tenses*). Thou hast been sick. You have been sick. Wars have often<sup>1</sup> been the cause of sickness. The gifts have been pleasing to the little boys. We have been miserable. We would have been pleasing to the teacher, if we had been diligent. The glory of the men will be great if they will be honest. Thou art an ungrateful<sup>2</sup> boy; if thou wert good thou wouldst have been grateful. You are ungrateful girls; if you were good you would be thankful.

If I shall have been good and diligent the reward will be considerable. The pear-trees of the gardens of the farmer have been fruitful.

<sup>1</sup>—*saepe*, <sup>2</sup>—*ingratus*, *a, um*.

#### COMPOUNDS.

43. You shall assist the unhappy man. Water is useful to the tender plants of the garden. War will injure our people. War will injure us and you. Honest men will assist, and be useful to thee and thy daughters. O good God, mayest thou assist me and my sons! To the Romans, arms were not wanting. Bad boys injure thee. You are useful to us. Thou wouldst be useful to me, if thou couldst assist me. Good poets are useful to us, bad poets injure us. Books will be useful to us, if we will be diligent. Thy grandfather's book was and will be useful to me. Great men have not been wanting to Greeks and Romans.

44. *Ciconia est alba. Ciconiae sunt albae. Stellae pulchrae sunt. Luna clara est. Ripa est alta. Formicae parvae sunt sedulae. Viae asperae sunt molestae. Umbra silvarum grata est. Asini pigri sunt. Cercus est bestia pulchra. Generi socero cari sunt. Numerus cervorum magnus fuit, nunc<sup>1</sup> parvus est. Ludus pueris et puellis gratus est.*

<sup>1</sup>—*nunc*, now.

45. *Gloria virorum proborum semper<sup>1</sup> magna fuit et magna erit. Verbum Dei<sup>2</sup> verum est. Verba poetarum pulchra sunt. Pericula belli sunt magna. Bellum saepe fuit causa morborum. Bellorum causae variae sunt. Apri sunt feri. Mundus<sup>3</sup> est templum Dei. Deus est dominus<sup>4</sup> mundi. Numerus librorum meorum magnus est. Uvae maturae bonae sunt. Schola puero pigrum molesta est. In silvis sunt cervi et lupi.*

<sup>1</sup>—*semper*, always. <sup>2</sup>—*Deus*, *i*, God. <sup>3</sup>—*mundus*, *i*, world. <sup>4</sup>—*dominus*, *i*, lord, master, owner.



EXCEPTIONS TO THE GENERAL RULES OF THE  
SECOND DECLENSION.MASCULINES IN **a, ae.**

## § 24.

Of the words of the second declension in *us*, the following are feminine:

1. The names of towns and islands; as, *Corinthus* (a town).
2. The four countries; *Aegyptus*, *Epirus*, *Chersonesus*, *Peloponnesus*.
3. *Alvus*, the stomach; *colus*, a distaff; *humus*, ground, soil; *vannus*, a van.

The three following which have no plural are *neuter*: *virus*, poison; *vulgus*, a rabble, mob; *pelagus*, the sea.

## EXERCISE.

46. *Humus frugifera*, a fertile soil.  
*vulgus stultum*, a foolish rabble.  
*poeta clarus*, a renowned poet.  
*scriba aeger*, a sick copyist.  
*auriga miser*, an unfortunate driver.

47. A foolish rabble. O foolish rabble! The sick stomach of the good son. From the fertile soil of the fields and meadows. O renowned poet! O renowned poets! The black horses of the good drivers. From the books of the sick copyist.

48. The copyist has been sick. Many poets of the Greeks<sup>1</sup> are renowned. The soil of fertile fields is black. The soil of the garden is fertile. The rabble has always<sup>2</sup> been foolish. The horses of the industrious farmer are black. Egypt is fertile. Corinth was beautiful and renowned.

<sup>1</sup>—*Graeci*, orum. <sup>2</sup>—*semper*.

VOCATIVE. *i. Deus, dea, filia.*

## § 25.

The words of the second declension in *us* have *e* in the **vocative singular**; as, *dominus* (Lord) *domine*. Proper names in *us* and *jus*, contract the *ie* and *je* of the **vocative** into *i*, as *Tullius*, *Tulli*; *Ignatius*, *Ignati*; *Gajus*, *Gai*; *Pompejus*, *Pompei*. Also *filius* and *genius* have their **vocative** *fili* and *geni*; *meus* (though not *mea*, *meum*) has *mi*. *Deus* has the **vocative** like the **nominative**; as, *O Deus! mi Deus!*

## § 26.

1. The words *dea*, a goddess, and *filia*, a daughter, have *abus* in the **dative** and **ablative plural** instead of *is*; thus, *deabus*, *filiabus*.
2. *Deus* has in the **nominative** and **vocative plural** *Dei* and *Di* and in the **dative** and **ablative** *deis* and *dis*.

49. O Marcus<sup>1</sup> Tullius! O Quintus Cornelius<sup>2</sup> Pompejus! O Gajus Sallustius Crispus<sup>3</sup>! O dear son! O dear sons! O my son Boniface<sup>4</sup>! O my God! O Publius Terentius<sup>5</sup> Afer<sup>6</sup>! The famous temples of the gods and goddesses. From the grateful hearts of the good sons and daughters. O good God! O good gods! The pious daughters! To the gods and goddesses of the Greeks.

<sup>1</sup>—*Marcus*, i. <sup>2</sup>—*Cornelius*, i. <sup>3</sup>—*Crispus*, i. <sup>4</sup>—*Bonifacius*, i.  
<sup>5</sup>—*Terentius*, i. <sup>6</sup>—*Afer*, *Afri*.

50. Thou hast been a renowned poet, O Virgil! O Publius Terentius Afer and Quintus Horatius Flaccus, you have been renowned poets! Be always diligent and upright my son Quintus Cornelius Pompejus! Be diligent, my sons! Be diligent my daughter! Be diligent my daughters! O Gajus Sallustius Crispus, thou hast been thankful! The new temples were agreeable to the gods and goddesses of the Greeks. The beautiful apple-trees are agreeable to the sons and daughters of the diligent farmer. O great Mercury<sup>1</sup>, son of

Maja<sup>2</sup>, thou hast been a messenger of the gods! O my God, thou art the Lord of heaven and earth! Diana<sup>3</sup> was the goddess of the woods. Thou, O Virgil, wilt always be a renowned man; for<sup>4</sup> thou hast been a great poet!

1—Mercurius, i. 2—Maja, ae. 3—Diana, ae. 4—nam.

51. *Agri aurigae frugiferi sunt. Mali agricolae seduli frugiferae fuerunt. Lignum altarium cedrorum pretiosum est. Homerus poetae Graccus fuit. Poetae clarus fuisti, Quinti Horati Flacce! Virgilius fuit poeta Romanus. Multi poetae Graccorum clari sunt. Dis et deabus Graccorum multa templa fuerunt. Nigra humus agrorum est frugifera.*

### § 27.

<i>amo</i> , I love.	<i>amāmus</i> , we love.
<i>amas</i> , thou lovest.	<i>amātis</i> , you love.
<i>amat</i> , he, she or it loves.	<i>amant</i> , they love.
<i>ama</i> , love thou!	<i>amate</i> , love ye!

### EXERCISE.

52. We love the grapes of the vines. You love the shades of the dense forests. The horses love the water of brooks. Women love garlands of violets and roses. Thou, O brave poet, lovest the glory of the (thy) country! I love good books. The farmers love the plants of the forest. The father-in-law loves the son-in-law. Love God, my son! Love God, the Lord of heaven and earth!

53. <i>do</i> , I give.	<i>vito</i> , I avoid.
<i>dōno</i> , I present.	<i>orno</i> , I adorn, decorate.
<i>pāro</i> , I prepare, acquire.	<i>monstro</i> , I show.
<i>seruo</i> , I preserve, save, keep.	<i>laudo</i> , I praise.
<i>vexo</i> , I trouble, torment.	<i>delecto</i> , I delight, rejoice.
	<i>vitupēro</i> , I blame, censure.

### § 28.

The negation *not* means *non*; *non* stands before the verb, when the sentence is negative, as, I do not love the lazy scholars, *non amo pigros discipulos* or *pigros discipulos non amo*. But when only a word is negative, *non* is placed before that word; as, Not women, but men love swords, *non feminae gladios amant, sed viri*.

54. *Da bonis pueris mala et pira. Dona, mi fili, feminae miserae magnam pecuniam<sup>1</sup>. Pigritia<sup>2</sup> lacrymas saepe parat. Columba servat formicam, formica servat columbam. Bestias non vexo. Agni non vitant lupum, ranae non vitant ciconiam, columbae non vitant aquilam. Gallum pennae ornant. Statuam poetae rosis ornamus. Modestia<sup>3</sup> ornat pueros et puellas. Puer nuntio viam monstrat. Magistra<sup>4</sup> modestiam puellarum bonarum laudat. Uvae liberos agricolarum delectant. Ama, puer, magistrum, amicum<sup>5</sup> discipulorum. Dominus famulum pigrum vituperat. Poetarum statuac patriam ornant et patriae gloriam parant. Altae populi latae vias ornant.*

1—pecunia, ae, a sum of money. 2—pigritia, ae, laziness. 3—modestia, ae, modesty. 4—magistra, ae, a (female) teacher. 5—amicus, i, a friend.

55. We give rewards to the faithful servants. The teacher donates good books to the diligent boy. The teacher presents good books to the diligent scholar. We love the pleasing fables of poets. The stars of heaven show the way to sailors.<sup>1</sup> We adorn the altar with beautiful forest plants. The moon and stars delight poets. The poets praise the moon and the stars. Anger often causes tears to boys. Women love violets and roses; men love swords and lances. Show, O son, the road to the messenger. Sickneses torment the grandfather. The streams with pure water delight the horses and cows.

1—navita, ae, a sailor.

56. Avoid, O boy, the anger of God! O boys, avoid danger! The dangers of men trouble the tender dispositions of women. Show, O servants, the large gate to the driver. Wars are dangerous; for they often cause diseases. God



adorns the meadows with beautiful violets. O my God, save my grandfather from<sup>1</sup> the dangerous disease. The teacher loves not the lazy scholar. Women love not the cares of life. The teacher censures the lazy scholars.

1—*ex*, out of, from, (with **abl**).

57. I love not the foolish rabble. Folly<sup>1</sup> prepares many dangers for masters and servants. O Lord, give food to the miserable laborers. The beasts of the forest love a free life. You love the beautiful apple-trees. Brave men avoid not the great dangers of war; for they love signal<sup>2</sup> glory. Troublesome dreams torment the grandfather's mind. Many stars ornament the broad heaven. The flag-bearers preserve the ensigns in battle.<sup>3</sup> The teacher loves the good boys, bad boys he loves not. We avoid and censure vices.

1—*stultitia*, *ae*. 2—*praeclearus*, *a, um* 3—*pugna*, *ae*.

58. *Amĉilo*, walk, take a walk. *māno*, flow.  
*lacĉro*, tear (to pieces,) *numĉro*, number, count.  
*libĉro*, free, liberate. *satĉo* and *satĉro*, fill, satiate.

59. We love the books of a blameless poet. O pious poet, you often walk in the dark shades of forests! The proud woman adorns the neck and arms with gold and silver. The wolf tears the tender lamb to pieces. O women! ye love the presents of men. Present, O father-in-law, a golden ring<sup>1</sup> to the good son-in-law! We avoid and censure disagreeable vices. I love the beautiful leaves of large beeches; for they give an excellent shade. Free, O good Lord, the unhappy farmers from evils!<sup>2</sup> Out of<sup>3</sup> the grapes flows the agreeable honey.<sup>4</sup> O slaves! give the master wine and oil.<sup>5</sup> The woman counts the eggs of the chickens. The forest satiates the boys with many berries. Give, O master! respectable gifts to the faithful servants. Thou, O God! adornest the fields with beautiful plants and satiatest the beasts with food.

1—*annulus*, *i*. 2—*malum*, *i*. 3—*ex*, with **abl**. 4—*mel*, *lis*. 5—*oleum*, *i*.

## THIRD DECLENSION.

## § 29.

Nouns of the third declension have various endings in the **Nominative singular**, but in the **Genitive** they have *is*.

Words ending in *or*, *os* and *er* are masculine. Feminine are those ending in *o*, *as*, *es*, *is*, *x* and *s* preceded by a consonant; as also *fraus*, *fraudis*, fraud, deceit; *laus*, *laudis*, praise.

Those are neuter which end in *a*, *e*, *l*, *u*, *ar*, *ur*, and *us*; moreover, *lac*, *lactis*, milk; and *caput*, *capitis*, head.

## § 30.

## TERMINATIONS.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom.	—	<i>ēs</i> , (neut. <i>ā</i> , some <i>ia</i> ).
Gen.	<i>is</i> .	<i>īm</i> , (some <i>ium</i> ).
Dat.	<i>i</i> .	<i>ibus</i> .
Acc.	<i>em</i> , (neut. like Nom).	<i>ēs</i> , (neut. <i>ā</i> , some <i>ia</i> ).
Voc.	like Nom.	<i>ēs</i> , (neut. <i>ā</i> , some <i>ia</i> ).
Abl.	<i>ē</i> , (some <i>i</i> ).	<i>ibus</i> .

## § 31.

## MASCULINES AND FEMININES.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom.	<i>dolor</i> , pain.	<i>dolor-es</i> , pains.
Gen.	<i>dolor-is</i> , of pain.	<i>dolor-um</i> , of pains.
Dat.	<i>dolor-i</i> , to pain.	<i>dolor-ibus</i> , to pains.
Acc.	<i>dolor-em</i> , pain.	<i>dolor-es</i> , pains.
Voc.	<i>dolor</i> , O pain!	<i>dolor-es</i> , O pains!
Abl.	<i>dolor-e</i> , from or by pain.	<i>dolor-ibus</i> , from pains.

## SINGULAR.

Nom.	<i>agger</i> , a dam.	<i>pater</i> , a father.
Gen.	<i>aggēr-is</i> , of a dam.	<i>patr-is</i> , of a father.
Dat.	<i>aggēr-i</i> , to a dam.	<i>patr-i</i> , to a father.
Acc.	<i>aggēr-em</i> , a dam.	<i>patr-em</i> , a father.
Voc.	<i>agger</i> , O dam!	<i>pater</i> , O father!
Abl.	<i>aggēr-e</i> , from a dam.	<i>patr-e</i> , from a father.

PLURAL		
Nom.	<i>aggēr-es.</i>	<i>patr-es.</i>
Gen.	<i>aggēr-um.</i>	<i>patr-um.</i>
Dat.	<i>aggēr-ibus.</i>	<i>patr-ibus.</i>
Acc.	<i>aggēr-es.</i>	<i>patr-es.</i>
Voc.	<i>aggēr-es.</i>	<i>patr-es.</i>
Abl.	<i>aggēr-ibus.</i>	<i>patr-ibus.</i>
SINGULAR		
Nom.	<i>lātro</i> , a robber.	<i>hōmo</i> , man.
Gen.	<i>latrōn-is.</i>	<i>homīn-is.</i>
Dat.	<i>latrōn-i.</i>	<i>homīn-i.</i>
Acc.	<i>latrōn-em.</i>	<i>homīn-em.</i>
Voc.	<i>lātro.</i>	<i>hōmo.</i>
Abl.	<i>latrōn-e.</i>	<i>homīn-e.</i>
PLURAL		
Nom. Acc. Voc.	<i>latrōn-es.</i>	<i>homīn-es.</i>
Gen.	<i>latrōn-um.</i>	<i>homīn-um.</i>
Dat. Abl.	<i>latrōn-ibus.</i>	<i>homīn-ibus.</i>
SINGULAR		
Nom.	<i>mīles</i> , a soldier.	<i>actas</i> , age.
Gen.	<i>mīlt-is.</i>	<i>actāt-is.</i>
Dat.	<i>mīlt-i.</i>	<i>actāt-i.</i>
Acc.	<i>mīlt-em.</i>	<i>actāt-em.</i>
Voc.	<i>mīles.</i>	<i>actas.</i>
Abl.	<i>mīlt-e.</i>	<i>actāt-e.</i>
PLURAL		
Nom. Acc. Voc.	<i>mīlt-es.</i>	<i>actāt-es.</i>
Gen.	<i>mīlt-um.</i>	<i>actāt-um.</i>
Dat. Abl.	<i>mīlt-ibus.</i>	<i>actāt-ibus.</i>
SINGULAR		
Nom.	<i>salix</i> , a willow.	<i>rādix</i> , a root.
Gen.	<i>salic-is.</i>	<i>radic-is.</i>
Dat.	<i>salic-i.</i>	<i>radic-i.</i>
Acc.	<i>salic-em.</i>	<i>radic-em.</i>
Voc.	<i>sālix.</i>	<i>radix.</i>
Abl.	<i>salic-e.</i>	<i>radic-e.</i>

PLURAL		
Nom. Acc. Voc.	<i>salic-es.</i>	<i>radic-es.</i>
Gen.	<i>salic-um.</i>	<i>radic-um.</i>
Dat. Abl.	<i>salic-ibus.</i>	<i>radic-ibus.</i>

## VOCABULARY.

60. *Fūr*, *fūris*, a thief; *cālor*, *ōris*, heat, warmth; *cōlor*, *ōris*, color, hue; *dōlor*, *ōris*, pain, grief; *lābor*, *ōris*, labor, exertion, *ōdor*, *ōris*, smell, odor; *timor*, *ōris*, fear, fright, dread; *sōror*, *ōris*, a sister; *uxor*, *ōris*, a wife; *flōs*, *flōris*, a flower; *mōs*, *mōris*, manner, custom; *custos*, *ōdis*, a guard; *nēpos*, *ōdis*, a nephew; *anser*, *ēris*, a goose; *mulier*, *ēris*, a woman, wife; *frāter*, *tris*, a brother; *māter*, *tris*, a mother; *pāter*, *tris*, a father.

61. To the thief. The thieves. O thief! O thieves! The odor of violets. From the heat of the water. For the pains of the sick man. From the fear of the girls. Of the sister of the boy. To the sisters and brothers. The flowers. From the flowers of the beautiful garden. The manners of the Germans. Of the guard. O ye guards! Of the geese. O geese! To the wife of the farmer. Of the women. To the women. O mother of the boys! To the brothers of the mother.

62. *Legio*, *ōnis*, a legion; *regio*, *ōnis*, a region, district; *natio*, *ōnis*, a nation, people; *ratio*, *ōnis*, reason; *virgo*, *īnis*, a virgin; *grando*, *īnis*, hail; *hirundo*, *īnis*, a swallow; *hīrūdo*, *īnis*, a leech; *imāgo*, *īnis*, an image, picture; *origo*, *īnis*, origin; *Carthago*, *īnis*, Carthage; *altitudo*, *īnis*, height; *magnitudo*, *īnis*, magnitude; *multitudo*, *īnis*, a multitude.

63. The legions of the Romans. From the nations of Greece.<sup>1</sup> The reason of men. O thief! O thieves! Of the virgins. The origin of Rome and Athens. From the height of the walls. The magnitude of the Roman empire.<sup>2</sup> The multitude of swallows.

<sup>1</sup>—*Graecia*, *ae.*    <sup>2</sup>—*imperium*, *i.*

64. *Abies, ætis*, the fir-tree;  
*quies, ætis*, rest, repose;  
*seges, ætis*, a crop, cornfield;  
*fames, is*, hunger;  
*aestas, ætis*, summer;  
*voluptas, ætis*, pleasure;  
*libertas, ætis*, liberty;  
*integritas, ætis*, integrity;  
*pietas, ætis*, piety;  
*probitas, ætis*, probity, honesty;  
*hiems, hiemis*, winter;
- pax, pæcis*, peace;  
*lex, lēgis*, a law;  
*rex, rēgis*, a king;  
*senex, senis*, an old man;  
*nix, nivis*, snow;  
*cornix, cornicis*, a crow;  
*vox, vōcis*, a voice;  
*crux, crucis*, a cross;  
*dux, dūcis*, general, commander;  
*lux, lūcis*, light;  
*nux, nūcis*, a nut.

65. The fir of the forest. The firs. The summer. From the pleasure of the boys. O liberty of eagles! From the honesty of many men. From the repose of winter. The peace of the brothers. The laws of the country. The kings. Of the kings. The old man. To the old man. From the exertion of old men. From the voice of lions. O light of the moon! From the great glory of the commanders. To the native country of the general.

66. *Dolor acerbus*, a severe, grievous pain;  
*soror bona*, a good sister;  
*flos tener*, a delicate flower;  
*agger firmus*, a strong dam;  
*pater miser*, an unhappy father;  
*natio bellicosa*, a warlike nation;  
*grando densa*, a thick hail;  
*virgo tenēra*, a tender virgin;  
*seges laeta*, a fertile cornfield;  
*aestas grata*, a pleasant summer;  
*hiems aspera*, a severe winter;  
*cornix atra*, a black crow;  
*nux dura*, a hard nut.

67. From the great exertions of the laborers. The beautiful flowers of the garden. The thick hail. From the great multitude of wild people. The splendid fields of many regions. The fertile crops of fertile soil. Of the good brothers

and sisters. The pleasant summer and the unpleasant<sup>1</sup> winter. From the harsh voices of wolves. The severe pains of the sick poet. Of the good manners of the dear sisters. The high praise of the generals. From the tender age of boys. The long roots of the willow. O dear guards of the garden! The bad manners of many people. To the great joy of the brothers and sisters. The branches of the high fir.

<sup>1</sup>—*ingratus, a, um*, unpleasant, disagreeable.

68. Exertion is troublesome to a lazy man. Exertions are troublesome to lazy men. The manners of men are various. The bad manners of children are a great pain to the father and mother. The glory of the Roman soldiers is great. Hunger is troublesome to men and beasts. The encomiums of teachers are agreeable to good boys. Good king! thou art a father to the people. The pains of the sick mother have been great. The crows are black. The king's wife possesses great integrity of morals. In the forest are beautiful firs. Carthage was renowned. The origin of human<sup>1</sup> reason is divine.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>—*humānus, a, um*. <sup>2</sup>—*divinus, a, um*.

69. The Roman soldiers were skillful<sup>1</sup> in war. The scent and color of flowers are various. Peace will always be pleasing to men. Ye guards have been faithful to the king. Deceit is impious. The good manners of the nephews are pleasing to the old man. Ye, O sisters, were grateful towards<sup>2</sup> the father and mother. The true piety of people is pleasing to God. Truth<sup>3</sup> is pleasing to honest people. A little pleasure has often been the cause of great misfortune.<sup>4</sup> Philip<sup>5</sup> and Alexander the Great were kings of the Macedonians,<sup>6</sup> and celebrated generals. The height of the wall was destructive to the soldiers.

<sup>1</sup>—*navus, a, um*. <sup>2</sup>—*erga* with **acc.** <sup>3</sup>—*veritas, atis*. <sup>4</sup>—*calamitas, atis*.  
<sup>5</sup>—*Philippus, i*. <sup>6</sup>—*Macedo, ōnis*.

70. The cares of mothers are manifold. Many pictures are of exquisite beauty. I love father and mother. Thieves and robbers are wicked men. The feathers of the white geese are tender. God gives life to man. The eagles of the Roman legion were of silver. Brave soldiers! save the country. The grandfather loves the good nephews; good nephews are dear to the grandfather. Firs are copious in the forests of Germany.<sup>1</sup> Good children love the encomiums of the fathers.

<sup>1</sup>—*Germania, ae.*

71. The colors of the flowers are various. The father loves the children, the children love the father. Thou, O good king! givest the servants just rewards.<sup>1</sup> The thankful people love and honor<sup>2</sup> the king. The impious robbers cause great danger to travelers.<sup>3</sup> Ye fathers, present new books to the sons and daughters. The priests<sup>4</sup> should be faithful guards of the temple. Industrious<sup>5</sup> boys love not rest, but exertion. Tall firs and broad beeches adorn the dark forests. Eggs are in the nest of the small sparrow.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup>—*merces, edis.* <sup>2</sup>—*honōro.* <sup>3</sup>—*viātor, ōris.* <sup>4</sup>—*sacerdos, ōtis.*  
<sup>5</sup>—*industrius, a, um.* <sup>6</sup>—*passer, tris.*

72. *Calor semibus gratus est. Romulus Romanorum rex fuit. Reges Macedonum bellicosi fuerunt. Ubi<sup>1</sup> est pater? In horto est. Animi hominum divini sunt. Labores pueris pigris molesti sunt. Cur<sup>2</sup> non fuisti in schola? Cum<sup>3</sup> matre in silva fui. Probo homini veritas grata est. Probitas hominum Deo grata est. Pax militibus bellicosus grata non est. Populis Graeciae libertas cara erat. In silvas multae abietes sunt. Varietas<sup>4</sup> florum est mira. Frons<sup>5</sup> silvarum aestate pulchra est. Laus magistri bono puero grata est.*

<sup>1</sup>—*ubi, where.* <sup>2</sup>—*cur, why.* <sup>3</sup>—*cum, with, preposition with abl.*  
<sup>4</sup>—*varietas, atis, variety.* <sup>5</sup>—*frons, frondis, foliage.*

73. *Colores equorum varii sunt. Cervos aspera hieme fames vexat. Labores sunt via ad<sup>1</sup> gloriam. Latrones in carcere<sup>2</sup> obscuro erunt. Uxor sedula viro coenam gratam parat. Amor<sup>3</sup> Dei erga<sup>4</sup> homines magnus est. Domini boni fidis famulis mercedem amplam dant. Si filii mali erunt, dolores patris et matris magni erunt. Ab<sup>5</sup> herbis hortorum et silvarum ros<sup>6</sup> clarus manat. Cum<sup>7</sup> bellum est, timor virginum tenerarum magnus est. Voluptates stultae hominibus semper magnos dolores parant. Mali mores filiorum animo patris parant magnum dolorem.*

<sup>1</sup>—*ad, to, preposition.* <sup>2</sup>—*carcer, eris, prison.* <sup>3</sup>—*amor, oris, love.* <sup>4</sup>—*erga, towards.*  
<sup>5</sup>—*ab, from, preposition.* <sup>6</sup>—*ros, ris, dew.* <sup>7</sup>—*cum, when, (in time, when), conjunction.*

## § 32.

## NEUTER.

## SINGULAR.

Nom. Acc. Voc.	<i>fulgur</i> , lightning;	<i>opus</i> , work.
Gen.	<i>fulgur-is</i> ,	<i>op̄er-is</i> .
Dat.	<i>fulgur-i</i> ,	<i>op̄er-i</i> .
Abl.	<i>fulgur-e</i> ,	<i>op̄er-e</i> .

## PLURAL.

Nom. Acc. Voc.	<i>fulgur-a</i> ,	<i>op̄er-a</i> .
Gen.	<i>fulgur-um</i> ,	<i>op̄er-um</i> .
Dat. Abl.	<i>fulgur-ibus</i> ,	<i>op̄er-ibus</i> .

## SINGULAR.

Nom. Acc. Voc.	<i>carmen</i> , poem, song;	<i>caput</i> , head.
Gen.	<i>carm̄n-is</i> ,	<i>capit-is</i> .
Dat.	<i>carm̄n-i</i> ,	<i>capit-i</i> .
Abl.	<i>carm̄n-e</i> ,	<i>capit-e</i> .

## PLURAL.

Nom. Acc. Voc.	<i>carm̄n-a</i> ,	<i>capit-a</i> .
Gen.	<i>carm̄n-um</i> ,	<i>capit-um</i> .
Dat. Abl.	<i>carm̄n-ibus</i> ,	<i>capit-ibus</i> .

## VOCABULARY.

74. *Mēl*, *mellis*, honey;  
*cacūmen*, *inis*, a summit;  
*flūmen*, *inis*, a river;  
*fulmen*, *inis*, lightning;  
*grāmen*, *inis*, a grass;  
*lūmen*, *inis*, a light;  
*nōmen*, *inis*, a name;  
*ōmen*, *inis*, a foreboding, omen;  
*sēmen*, *inis*, a seed;  
*murmur*, *iris*, a murmur;  
*ēbur*, *iris*, ivory;  
*rōbur*, *iris*, strength;  
*crūs*, *crūris*, a leg;  
*jūs*, *jūris*, a right;  
*jūs*, *jūris*, a soup, sauce, broth;  
*foedus*, *iris*, a treaty.
- gēnus*, *iris*, sex, gender, class;  
*mūnus*, *iris*, a gift, present;  
*ōlus*, *iris*, vegetable;  
*ōnus*, *iris*, weight, load;  
*scēlus*, *iris*, a crime;  
*sidus*, *iris*, a star;  
*vulnus*, *iris*, a wound;  
*corpus*, *iris*, a body;  
*decūs*, *iris*, an ornament;  
*frīgus*, *iris*, cold;  
*litus*, *iris*, a shore;  
*nēmus*, *iris*, a grove;  
*pectus*, *iris*, a breast;  
*pignus*, *iris*, a pledge, token;  
*tempus*, *iris*, time;

75 The honey. From the honey. The tops of the high poplars. To the grass of the beautiful meadows. From the murmur of the brooks. The poems of Virgil. From the power of the soul and body. The treaties of nations. The presents of the grandfather. The crimes. From the crimes of the people. The bodies of the tender boys. From the cold of winter. From the strength of the breast. The wounds of the generals and soldiers. O time of summer! The times of the destructive war.

76. *Mel gratum*, delicious honey;  
*carmen pulchrum*, a beautiful poem;  
*munus amplum*, a great gift;  
*corpus sanum*, a healthy body;  
*crus dextrum*, the right leg.

77. O tender grass of the meadow! From the great strength of iron. The wicked crimes of the robbers. The faithful treaties of the kings and people. O dear head! O dear heads! The healthy bodies of the delicate boys. From the severe cold of winter. The great murmur of the people. To the great works of the poet. O tender breast of the boy! From the tender breast. The good milk of cows. From the good milk.

78. The grass of the meadows is tender. The poems of Homer<sup>1</sup> are celebrated. Ivory is white and hard. The stars are ornaments of heaven. Good honey is a delicious nutriment for boys. The pains of the wounds have been great. The treaties of the king will be true. The white milk of the cows is good nourishment for boys. The celebrated works of poets are pleasing to men. Anger has been the cause of many crimes. Wars are heavy burdens to people. The murmur of brooks is pleasing to a traveler. The name of Cajus Julius Caesar<sup>2</sup> is renowned.

<sup>1</sup>—Homerus, i. <sup>2</sup>—Caesar, *iris*.

79. We crown<sup>1</sup> the head of a poet with various flowers. The wounds of the soldiers are honorable.<sup>2</sup> Flowers and grass adorn the black soil. Italian coasts are beautiful<sup>3</sup> to the eyes. We love the murmuring of creeks and the shade of beeches and firs. The delicate virgins adorn the heads with flowers. Willows and poplars adorn the banks of rivers.

<sup>1</sup>—corono. <sup>2</sup>—honestus, a, um. <sup>3</sup>—amoenus, a, um.

80. In summer we love the dense shade of the groves. Cows give milk to men; hens give eggs. The pleasing songs of the poets gladden the hearts of brave men. Brave men avoid not the hardships of life, but vices. Many boys love neither<sup>1</sup> soup nor vegetables. Various kinds of plants adorn the forests and fields.

<sup>1</sup>—neither—nor, *neque-neque*.

81. *Tenerum pratorum gramen equis gratum est. Aenigmata<sup>1</sup> pueris sunt grata. Carmina Homeri pulchra sunt. Nomen Ciceronis<sup>2</sup> clarum est. Dolor vulneris magnus fuit. Magna corpora saepe infirma<sup>3</sup> sunt. Multa opera poetarum Graecorum pulchra et clara sunt. In multis fluminibus est aurum. Vulnera militibus sauciis<sup>4</sup> magnos dolores parant.*

<sup>1</sup>—aenigma, *atis*, riddle, enigma. <sup>2</sup>—Cicero, *onis*, Cicero, (name of a Roman).  
<sup>3</sup>—infirmitus, a, um, weak. <sup>4</sup>—saucius, a, um, wounded.

82. *Famulus domino lac et caseum dat. Lac caprae<sup>1</sup> fabro sano gratum est. Aestate rubra fulmina sunt crebra, hieme rara. A<sup>2</sup> capite ministri seduli sudor<sup>3</sup> manat. Nomina multorum regum et poetarum clara sunt. Regum munera semper ampla fuerunt. Carmina Homeri multis discipulis magnam voluptatem parant.*

1—*capra*, *ae*, the goat. 2—Preposition, from. 3—*sudor*, *ōris*, sweat.

ACCUSATIVE *im*, ABLATIVE *i*, NEUTER PLURAL *ia*,  
GENITIVE PLURAL *ium*.

### § 33.

1. The following words have *im* in the **accusative**, and *i* in the **ablative** instead of *em* and *e*.

They are: *puppis*, a stern; *securis*, an ax; *sitis*, thirst; *tussis*, a cough; *vis*, strength, power, force; *sitim*, *siti*; *vim*, *vi*; likewise the names of rivers and cities in *is* without increase, as *Tibēris*, *Tiberim*, *Tiberi*; *Neapōlis*, *Neapōlim*, *Neapōli*.

2. The neuters in *e*, *al* and *ar* which have the **genitive** in *ālis* and *aris*; as, *pār*, *pāris*, pair; have *i* in the **ablative singular**, and *ia* in the **nom. acc. and voc. plural**; in the **genitive plural** they have *ium*; as, *cubile*, *is*, a bed, couch, *cubili*, *cubilia*, *cubilium*; *animal*, *ālis*, animal, *animali*, *animalia*, *animalium*; *calcar*, *āris*, a spur, *calcāri*, *calcaria*, *calcarium*; also *equile*, a horse-stable; *mare*, the sea; *exemplar*, an example.

### EXERCISE.

83. The brother's thirst. From the stern. From the force of winds. From the sister's cough. From the drivers horse-stable. The voices of animals. From the land and sea. The people and animals. From the pair of brothers. The examples. From the great number of examples.

### § 34.

Moreover the following have *ium* instead of *um* in the **genitive plural**.

1. Parisyllabic\* substantives in *es* and *is*; as *nubes*, a cloud, *nubium*; *auris*, ear, *aurium*; also *vulpes*, fox; *civis*, a citizen; *hostis*, an enemy (in war); *avis*, a bird; *felis*, a cat; *navis*, a ship; *ovis*, a sheep; *pellis*, skin; *vallis*, a valley; *vitis*, a vine.

However *canis*, dog; *juvenis*, youth; have *um*.

2. Imparisyllabic substantives when the root ends in two consonants; as *urbs*, a city, *urbium*; *gens*, a tribe, race, *gentium*; *frons*, a forehead, *frontium*; *pars*, a part, *partium*; *cohors*, a cohort, *cohortium*; *ars*, an art, *artium*; *arx*, a castle, *arcium*; *nox*, night, *noctium*.

3. Likewise, *imber*, rain; *linter*, a skiff; *uter*, a leather-bag, bottle; *venter*, a belly; *lis*, a quarrel; *vis*, strength; have *imbrium*, *lintrium*, *utrium*, *ventrium*, *litium*, *virium*.

4. *Optimātes*, aristocrats; *penātes*, house-gods; and names of nations in *ātes* and *ites*; as, *Arpinates*, inhabitants of Arpinum; *Samnites*, the Samnites; likewise have *optimatium*, *penatium*, *Arpinatium*, *Samnitium*.

### EXERCISES.

84. The eyes of the foxes. The horse-stables of the citizens. The loads of the ships. The tops of castles. Of the clouds of heaven. To the citizens of the cities. The pairs of sheep. From the large number of cats. From the example of cities. The pleasant hours of night. From the manners of youth. To the praise of arts. The small eggs of birds. The flowers of the valleys. From the power of rain. The great number of skiffs.

85. *Nubes obscura*, a dark cloud;  
*avis parva*, a small bird;  
*navis longa*, a long ship, (man of war);  
*frons lata*, a broad forehead;  
*arx alta*, a high castle;  
*mare altum*, a deep sea;  
*animal fidum*, a faithful animal;  
*calcar aureum*, a golden spur.

\* Parisyllabic substantives, which have the same number of syllables in the **nom.** and **gen. singular**.



86. The men-of-war of the enemies. O dark clouds of heaven! A great part of the dark night. The grand cities of the country. The long ears of the ass. From the bitter death<sup>1</sup> of the good youths. The broad foreheads of the red cows. The high tops of the beautiful castles. The large seas. From the father's spacious horse-stables.

<sup>1</sup>—*mors, mortis.*

87. From the great praise of many arts. O beautiful animals! The bad manners of many youths. The tender parts of the beautiful flowers. To the large castles of many cities. From the great number of high castles. Of the beautiful animals of the forest. The grapes of many vines. From the good example. The good examples. From the great power of the enemies. The silver spurs of the proud rider.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>—*eques, equitis.*

88. On account<sup>1</sup> of hunger and thirst labor was irksome to the boy. We are free from cough. In<sup>2</sup> the sea are many isles. The lands and seas are the works of God. Many animals are faithful to men. In<sup>2</sup> the woods are the dens of foxes and wolves. Kings are the protectors of good citizens. The citizens of the city are faithful to the king. The masts of the ships-of-war are high. The driver's horses are on the meadow, not in the stable. The colors of the clouds are various. The spurs of many horse-men are of silver.

<sup>1</sup>—*propter*, on account of, preposition with the **acc.** <sup>2</sup>—*in*, in, with the **abl.**

89. The words of the witnesses<sup>1</sup> shall be true. The race of the Samnites lived in Italy. In summer you were free from cough. The eggs of the little birds are small. The grapes of the vine are ripe. The time of frequent rain is not pleasant to men. Many scholars have not been to<sup>2</sup> school on account<sup>3</sup> of a cough. The number of arts is small. The price of loaves<sup>4</sup> is various. The number of Roman cohorts was great. The honor of the Roman aristocracy has been great. The skins of black foxes are valuable.

<sup>1</sup>—*testis, is.* <sup>2</sup>—*in*, with **abl.** <sup>3</sup>—*propter*, with **acc.** <sup>4</sup>—*merx, mercis.*

90. A great part of the wares has been a booty of the thieves. The valuable cargoes of the ships were a pleasant booty to the robbers. Thieves are friends of dark nights. The actions<sup>1</sup> of old men are examples for youths. A great number of birds love not the claws of cats. The merchants<sup>2</sup> load<sup>3</sup> the stern of the ship with white ivory. The horse-stables of the drivers are full of strong horses. Geese and ducks<sup>4</sup> are often a prey of foxes. Thou, O Tantalus,<sup>5</sup> stillest<sup>6</sup> neither hunger nor thirst. Death is bitter to youths and old men.

<sup>1</sup>—*factus, ōris.* <sup>2</sup>—*mercātor, ōris.* <sup>3</sup>—*onero.* <sup>4</sup>—*anas, ātis.*  
<sup>5</sup>—*Tantālus, i.* <sup>6</sup>—*sedo.*

91. On<sup>1</sup> the Elbe<sup>2</sup> is a number of large cities; on the Tiber is Rome. The praise of good arts shall always be great. Many persons are unhappy on account of the great power of error.<sup>3</sup> O Marcus Tullius Cicero, you have been a friend of the aristocrats. The strength<sup>4</sup> of youths and men is great; the strength of boys and old men is small. The beams<sup>5</sup> of large ships are long. The proud horse-man wounds<sup>6</sup> the horse's body with his spur. The seeds of many plants still the hunger of the little birds. If the parts are great, the number of parts is small.

<sup>1</sup>—*apud*, with **acc.** <sup>2</sup>—*Albis, is.* <sup>3</sup>—*error, errōris.* <sup>4</sup>—See Vocabulary, the word "strength." <sup>5</sup>—*trabs, trabis.* <sup>6</sup>—*vulnere.*

92. *Vis ventorum magna est. Mater nunc tussi libera est. Ubi soror est. In conclavi<sup>1</sup> est. Cur non fuistis in schola? Propter tussim in schola non fuimus. Calcaria regis aurea sunt. In Germania varia genera animalium sunt. Numerus navium longarum magnus fuit. Nomina multarum urbium Graccarum clara sunt. In amoena valle sunt multi flores. Aegyptus multis artis operibus mira est. Da, mercator, custodi mercium amplam mercedem. Studium<sup>2</sup> bonarum artium pueris et juvenibus magnam voluptatem parat.*

<sup>1</sup>—*conclave, is, room, chamber.* <sup>2</sup>—*studium, i, study, literary pursuits.*

## ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

## § 35.

I. Adjectives in *er, is, e*; as

*acer, acris, acre*, sharp, keen, **genitive** *acris*;  
*alacer, alacris, alacre*, lively, cheerful, brisk;  
*celeber, celebris, celebre*, celebrated, popular, famous;  
*celer, celeris, celere*, swift, fleet;  
*equester, equestris, equestre*, equestrian, on horseback;  
*paluster, palustris, palustre*, swampy;  
*saluber, salubris, salubre*, healthy, salutary;  
*silvester, silvestris, silvestre*, woody.

II. Adjectives in *is* (masc. and fem). *e* (neuter); as

<i>brevis, e</i> , short, <b>gen.</b> <i>brevis</i> ;	<i>debilis, e</i> , weak;
<i>dulcis, e</i> , sweet;	<i>facilis, e</i> , easy;
<i>fortis, e</i> , strong;	<i>difficilis, e</i> , difficult;
<i>gravis, e</i> , heavy, (in weight);	<i>nobilis, e</i> , noble;
<i>levis, e</i> , light, (in weight);	<i>tenuis, e</i> , thin;
<i>lenis, e</i> , soft;	<i>utilis, e</i> , useful;
<i>milis, e</i> , mild;	<i>viridis, e</i> , green;
<i>mollis, e</i> , soft, effeminate;	<i>communis, e</i> , common;
<i>omnis, e</i> , all;	<i>crudelis, e</i> , cruel;
<i>pinguis, e</i> , fat;	<i>sublimis, e</i> , sublime;
<i>suavis, e</i> , sweet, agreeable;	<i>mortalis, e</i> , mortal;
<i>tristis, e</i> , sorrowful, sad;	<i>immortalis, e</i> , immortal;
	<i>turpis, e</i> , disgraceful.

## § 36.

Adjectives in *er, is, e* and those in *is, e* have *i* in the **ablative** and *ia* in the three like cases of the **plural** (neuter); and *ium* in the **genitive plural**.

## SINGULAR.

Nom. <i>acer, acris, acre.</i>	<i>brevis, breve.</i>
Gen. <i>acris.</i>	<i>brevis.</i>
Dat. <i>acri.</i>	<i>brevi.</i>
Acc. <i>acrem, acre.</i>	<i>brevem, breve.</i>
Voc. <i>acer, acris, acre.</i>	<i>brevis, breve.</i>
Abl. <i>acri.</i>	<i>brevi.</i>

## PLURAL.

Nom. Acc. Voc. <i>acres, acria.</i>	<i>breves, brevia.</i>
Gen. <i>acrium.</i>	<i>brevium.</i>
Dat. Abl. <i>acribus.</i>	<i>brevibus.</i>

NOTE.—The Adjectives of three terminations (*er, is, e*) and those of two (*is, e*) also used as substantives, retain the *i* in the **ablative** as, *September, Septembri*; *October, Octobri*; *Aprilis, Aprili*; *aequalis*, a contemporary, comrade, *aequali*; *sodalis*, a companion, *sodali*. Exceptions however are the proper nouns, which have *e* instead of *i*.

## EXERCISE.

93. *Odor acer*, a sharp smell;  
*aqua acris*, an acid water;  
*proelium acre*, a sharp fight, a hotly contested battle;  
*proelium equestre*, a contest of horsemen, a cavalry fight;  
*dolor brevis*, a brief pain;  
*via brevis*, a short road;  
*tempus breve*, a short time.

94. (*Adjectives in er, is, e*). O woody valley! The beautiful flowers of the woody valleys. From the fleet horses of the wicked robbers. The holy decrees of God. O cheerful servants! The sharp knives of the cheerful servants! The good father's salutary advice. The large wings of the fast eagle. O sharp word! From the great cold of the severe winter. The beautiful temples of the populous cities. From the hot fights of the soldiers. The salutary plants of the fields and forests.

95. (*Adjectives in is, e*). O great care of the mother! The great cares of fathers and mothers. O brave men! O brave animals! The fleet horses of the disgraceful robbers. From the delicious honey. The soft grass of the meadows. From the short time of winter. The sad times of war. From the pleasant juice of the garden's plants. From the great praise of the mild customs. From the severe punishment of the lazy laborer. O agreeable juice of sweet grapes! The gentle sleep of good people. O sad wars! From the light mind<sup>1</sup> of a cheerful boy. The people's mortal bodies. O scandalous words! From the pleasing voice of the cheerful birds. The severe wounds of the brave horse-men.

<sup>1</sup>—*animus, i*.



## § 37.

## III. Adjectives of one termination : as

<i>hēbes</i> , <b>gen.</b> <i>hēbētis</i> , dull ;	<i>ātrox</i> , <i>ōcis</i> , horrid, cruel ;
<i>petūlans</i> , <i>antis</i> , petulant, freakish ;	<i>iners</i> , <i>inertis</i> , lazy, inactive ;
<i>clēmens</i> , <i>entis</i> , mild, gentle ;	<i>audax</i> , <i>ācis</i> , audacious, bold ;
<i>ingens</i> , <i>ntis</i> , great, immense ;	<i>fēlix</i> , <i>icis</i> , happy ;
<i>pōtens</i> , <i>ntis</i> , powerful, mighty ;	<i>fērox</i> , <i>ōcis</i> , wild, fierce ;
<i>prūdens</i> , <i>ntis</i> , prudent ;	<i>sollers</i> , <i>tis</i> , skilled ;
<i>vehēmens</i> , <i>ntis</i> , vehement, violent ;	<i>velox</i> , <i>ōcis</i> , swift, quick, fast.

## § 38.

1. Adjectives of *one termination*, have *i* in the **ablative**; but the following have *e*: *dives*, (**gen.** *divītis*), rich; *pauper* (**gen.** *paupēris*), poor; and *vetus*, (**gen.** *vetēris*), old, ancient.

2. Those that have *ia* in the three like cases of the neuter **plural** are as follows: adjectives ending in *ans*, *ens*, *rs*, *as*, *ax*, *ix*, *ox* and *plex*, as also *locūples* (**gen.** *locuplētis*), rich; and *pār*, (**gen.** *pāris*), equal; but *vetus*, old, ancient, has *vetēra*. All other adjectives of one termination do not form the three like cases of the neuter **plural** in this manner.

3. Those that have *ium* in the **gen. plural** are: adjectives in *ans*, *ens*, *rs*, *as*, *ax*, *ix*, *ox* and *plex*, likewise *locūples* and *pār*. All other adjectives of one termination form the **genitive** in *um*.

## SINGULAR.

Nom. <i>clemens</i> .	<i>felix</i> .
Gen. <i>clementis</i> .	<i>felicis</i> .
Dat. <i>clementi</i> .	<i>felici</i> .
Acc. <i>clementem</i> , neut. <i>clemens</i> .	<i>felicem</i> , neut. <i>felix</i> .
Voc. <i>clemens</i> .	<i>felix</i> .
Abl. <i>clementi</i> .	<i>felici</i> .

## PLURAL.

Nom. Acc. Voc. <i>clementes</i> , <i>clementia</i> .	<i>felices</i> , <i>felicia</i> .
Gen. <i>clementium</i> .	<i>felicium</i> .
Dat. Abl. <i>clementibus</i> .	<i>felicibus</i> .

## EXERCISE.

96. *Rex potens*, a powerful king;  
*regina potens*, a powerful queen;  
*regnum potens*, a powerful kingdom;  
*vinum vetus*, old wine.

From the equal number of apes and wolves. The violent anger of the rich man. From the immense number of poor people. The great loads of the asses. The beautiful works of the skillful laborers. The horrid fights of the old soldiers. From the happy life of diligent people. O gentle manners of brave generals! O fierce elephant! Of the wild elephants. The great gifts of the powerful and rich kings. From the equal right of all citizens. The great load of the useful camels. The pleasing works of ancient poets. O disgraceful words of petulant boys! From the great strength of the fleet deer. The father's old wines. From the old wine. The lazy sons of rich fathers. The old temples of the populous city.

97. Fleet horses are pleasing to riders. The dove is swift, the stag is fleet. Corinth was a much frequented city of Greece. The human body is mortal, the soul is immortal. The grass of the meadow is soft and tender. The grasses of the meadows are soft and tender. The times of war are sorrowful. Labor is useful and wholesome to a healthy man. Sweet honey is an agreeable nourishment. Fame is an honorable reward for brave men. The cavalry fight has been sharp.

98. The native country is the common mother of all citizens. The time of human life is short. The names of celebrated poets are immortal. Death is common to all men. The booty of the soldiers was immense. Severe wounds are the cause of grievous pains. The ancient Germans were brave. The bodies of the ancient Germans were large. Wise<sup>1</sup> men

are happy. The grandfather's wines are old and sweet. Horses are lively, asses are slothful. The examples of wise men are useful to boys. The life of rich people is not free from various dangers. Life is short, art is long. The punishment shall be equal to the fault.<sup>2</sup> The combats of brave soldiers have been severe.

1—*sapiens, ntis*. 2—*culpa, ae*.

99. The necks of the storks are long and thin. The loads of the asses were heavy. The Roman empire was great and powerful. Old wine was pleasing to ancient Romans. The punishment of petulant boys will be great. The poems of Virgil, a Roman poet, are similar<sup>1</sup> to the poems of Homer, a Grecian poet. The presents of rich and powerful kings are ample. The works of ancient poets are immortal. The manners of the ancient Romans were simple.<sup>2</sup> A wise and brave commander is dear to all soldiers. The cheerful Greeks were always mindful<sup>3</sup> of glory. Old wines are often salutary for sick persons. The renowned temple of Minerva<sup>4</sup> was in the Athenian<sup>5</sup> citadel.

1—*similis, is*. 2—*simplex, tris*. 3—*memor, ðcis*. 4—*Minerva, ae*. 5—*Atheniensis, is*.

100. The flesh<sup>1</sup> of lambs is tender and soft. Game<sup>2</sup> is agreeable to rich people; rich people love game. A great part of the flowers cheers man with agreeable odor. The fingers of thieves are quick. The short enigma is obscure. The spur is useful to the horse-man. The spurs are useful to horse-men. We walk often in the woody valley. Sweet apples are agreeable to boys and youths. The shells<sup>3</sup> of pigeon eggs are thin. The life of the poor is full of hard labor. We censure not the plays of lively boys, if they are diligent and good in school. The hunger of cruel wolves is great in the severe winter. The number of useful metals is small.

1—*caro, carnis*. 2—*caro ferina*, (the flesh of wild animals). 3—*putamen, tris*.

101. Old wine is useful to the bodies of weak men. Old wines give new strength to weak old men. On the heads of renowned kings are golden diadems.<sup>1</sup> We sail<sup>2</sup> on the high ocean with a gentle wind. The sublime songs of noble poets form<sup>3</sup> the hearts of men. The praise of simple manners has been great at all times; let us, O companions, be modest and honest!<sup>4</sup> Poison has been fatal<sup>5</sup> to Hannibal the great commander of the Carthaginians,<sup>6</sup> but<sup>7</sup> the praise of Hannibal is immortal. In a woody land are swift deer and fat boars.

1—*diadema, ðtis*. 2—*navigo*. 3—*formo*. 4—*honestus, a, um*. 5—*mortifer, a, um*. 6—*Carthaginienses, ium*. 7—*sed*.

102. *Cervi celeres sunt. Navis parva est celeris. Proelium equestre acre fuit. Proelia equestria acria fuerunt. Aqua frigida<sup>1</sup> salubris est. Leges Solonis<sup>2</sup> Atheniensibus salubres erant. Aestate noctes sunt breves. Molle gramen pratorum vallis gratum est. Pueris labor utilis est. Lignum hominibus utile est. Cur tristis es, puer? Mater aegra est. Onera camelorum gravia sunt. Corpus hominis mortale est, animus immortalis.*

1—*frigidus, a, um*, cold. 2—*Solon, onis*, Solon, (an Athenian).

103. *Vita pauperum hominum saepe misera, vita divitum non semper felix est. Mores hominum dispares<sup>1</sup> sunt. Senum consilia juvenibus sunt utilia. Mors hominibus divitibus et pauperibus communis est. Si petulans eris, Frederice,<sup>2</sup> ira parentium<sup>3</sup> magna erit. Vetus vinum est bonum. Simples cibi salubres erunt. Crura velocium cervorum tenuia sunt. Homines boni et sapientes felices sunt. Vetus vinum aegris hominibus saepe salubre est. Ovum ovo simile est. Verba poetarum sublimia sunt. Equi hostium ferocium vastant agros civium infelicium.<sup>4</sup> Origo omnium urbium magnarum olim<sup>5</sup> parva fuit. Servi mitem dominum amant, crudelem dominum non amant.*

1—*dispar, aris*, unequal. 2—*Fredericus, i*, Frederick. 3—*parentes, ium and um*, parents. 4—*infelix, icis*, unhappy. 5—*olim*, adv. once.

## § 39.

## PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

## FIRST PERSON.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. <i>ēgo</i> , I.	<i>nos</i> , we.
Gen. <i>mei</i> , of me.	<i>nostri, nostrum</i> , of us.
Dat. <i>mihi</i> , to or for me.	<i>nōbis</i> , to us.
Acc. <i>me</i> , me.	<i>nos</i> , us.
Voc. like Nom.	<i>nos</i> , O we!
Abl. <i>me</i> , from me.	<i>nōbis</i> , from us.

## SECOND PERSON.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. <i>tu</i> , thou.	<i>vos</i> , you.
Gen. <i>tui</i> , of thee.	<i>vestri, vestrum</i> of you.
Dat. <i>tibi</i> , to thee.	<i>vōbis</i> , to you.
Acc. <i>te</i> , thee.	<i>vos</i> , you.
Voc. <i>tu</i> , O thou!	<i>vos</i> , O ye!
Abl. <i>te</i> , from thee.	<i>vōbis</i> , from you.

The forms of Latin verbs indicate the person; as, *sum*, I am. The **nominatives** of personal pronouns are therefore to be expressed only when the person is to be indicated in an emphatic manner; as, *I am small, you are big*; **Ego** *parvus sum*; **tu** *magnus es*.

## § 40.

## POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

<i>Meus, mea, meum</i> , my, mine.	<i>Noster, nostra, nostrum</i> , our, ours.
<i>Tuus, tua, tuum</i> , thy, thine.	<i>Vester, vestra, vestrum</i> , your, yours.

104. I am a man, thou art a boy. We are men, you are boys. I am diligent, you are lazy. We have been diligent, you have been lazy. Lazy boys are not dear to us. Books are pleasing to me and to thee. I will be thankful to<sup>1</sup> you. Your glory, O Marcus Tullius, is great! My fields are fertile. Be good and honest, my son! Be good and honest, my sons! Diligent boys are dear to thee, O God! Your books are splendid, my Boniface!

<sup>1</sup>—*erga*, with **acc.**

105. The number of books is great. Thy daughters are free from sickness. Your gifts, pious boys, are acceptable to God. Our life is thy gift, O good God! Your horses are black, our horses are white. My books are nice, thy books are torn. Our doves have been a prey to the eagles. The apple-trees of our garden will be fruitful. The space of your garden is great. In our gardens are beautiful apple-trees and red roses. The poplars of our gardens are high. The citizens of our cities are thankful to the king. The height of our city towers is great.

106. In my meadow are beautiful apple-trees. Peace shall always be agreeable to us. Our citizens are faithful to the king. The pains of my wounds were great. The treaties of our kings are trusty. The poems of our great poets are agreeable to us. Thy name, O Caius Julius Caesar, shall be always renowned. Your horses are now in the stable. The cargoes<sup>1</sup> of our ships are great. The grapes of my vines are ripe. The weapons of our soldiers are sharp. The assistance<sup>2</sup> of the brave horseman has been useful to you. Your horsemen were brave in the combat. The number of poor people in our city is small. The juice of sweet grapes is agreeable to thee. The counsel of the brave general has been useful to the country.

<sup>1</sup>—*onus, ōris*. <sup>2</sup>—*auxilium, i.*

107. Give, O God, a pious heart to me and my sister. Grandfather gives us ripe apples. Love me, for I love thee also.<sup>1</sup> Your asses would have been lazy, had they been satiated. We love God, our Father. Neither gold nor precious stones,<sup>2</sup> O Croesus, haughty king, free thee from the danger of death. Fear frees neither us nor you from death. We praise thy courage, O Horatius Cocles!<sup>3</sup> We adorn our garden with beautiful flowers.

<sup>1</sup>—*etiam*. <sup>2</sup>—precious stone, *gemma, ae.* <sup>3</sup>—*Cocles, tītis*.

108. *Ubi est liber tuus, mi fili? Puer piger mihi carus non est. Libri pulchri nobis grati sunt. Liberi mei mihi cari sunt. Magna sunt dona tua, mi Deus. Dona avi nobis grata sunt, este erga avum grati. Gloria tua, Virgili, semper erit magna. Noster hortus magnus est, vester hortus parvus est. Piri hortorum nostrorum frugiferae sunt. Vulnere militum nostrorum levia sunt. Opera vestra nobis utilia erunt. In terra nostra magna est copia veterum arcium. Si mores tui boni essent, et<sup>1</sup> patri et magistro carus esses.*

<sup>1</sup>—et-et, both-and.

### § 41.

#### EXCEPTIONS TO THE GENDER RULES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

##### EXCEPTIONS TO THE MASCULINES.

1. *Exceptions in or.* *Arbor, ðris*, a tree, is feminine. Neuters are: *aequor, ðris*, a sea; *marmor, ðris*, marble; and *côr, cordis*, a heart.
  2. *Exceptions in os.* Feminines are: *côs, côiis*, a whetstone, and *dos, dôiis*, a dowry.
- Neuters are: *ôs, ôris*, mouth, and *ôs, ossis*, bone.

##### EXERCISES.

109. *Arbor alta*, a high tree;  
*marmor durum*, hard marble;  
*côr calidum*, a warm heart;  
*dos magna*, a large dowry;  
*ôs formôsum*, a beautiful countenance;  
*ôs durum*, a hard bone.

110. The high trees of the dense and large forests. For the white marble. From the great height of your trees. O tender heart! From the pleasant shade of the large trees. From the sister's large dowry. Of the hard bones of the black cow. The servant's new whetstones. O beautiful countenance! The dear bones of the grandfather.

111. Poplars are high trees. Fruitful trees delight the farmer. Our sister's dowry will be large. The bones of boys are tender. There are many bones in the human body. Whetstones are hard. The marble of the isle of Parus<sup>1</sup> is celebrated. The large trees of your garden are beautiful. There are no bones in a healthy heart. In a warm summer we love the shade of thick trees.

<sup>1</sup>—Parus, i.

### § 42.

Exceptions in *er*. *Linter, lintris*, a skiff, is feminine or masculine. Neuters are: *iter, itinêris*, a journey, road, way, march; *cadâver, êris*, a corpse; *tûber, êris*, a tumor; *ûber, êris*, an udder; *vêr, vêris*, spring; also the plants and fruits; *papâver, êris*, poppy; *pîper, pîpêris*, pepper.

##### EXERCISES.

112. *Linter parva*, a small skiff;  
*iter longum*, a long journey;  
*ver calidum*, warm spring.

O swift skiff! The long journey of the brothers. The warm spring and warm summer. The fat udders of the cows. The small skiffs of boys. The high maple-tree. The powerful king's long journey. From the black pepper.

113. Your brother's skiff is small. On the Elbe is a great number of large and small skiffs. Spring is pleasant to men and beasts. In spring, journeys are pleasant and healthy. Human life is a short journey. Our journey has been dangerous. The long journeys have not been tiresome to our soldiers. The skiffs of the merchants are full of valuable goods.

114. *Multae arbores frugiferae sunt. Ora puerorum rubra sunt. In corpore humano ossa magna et parva sunt. Radices altorum arborum sunt longae. Longa itinera mihi molesta sunt. Ver omnibus hominibus gratum est. Ossa corporum dura sunt.*

## § 43.

## EXCEPTIONS TO THE FEMININES.

1. Exceptions in *o*. Masculines are: 1. those in *o gen. ōnis*, as: *carbo*, coal; *harpāgo*, a hook; *micro*, a point (of a dagger); *pulmo*, lung; *sermo*, a speech, sermon; *pugio*, a dagger; *scipio*, a staff; *septentrio*, the north; likewise, *drāco*, a dragon; *leo*, a lion; *pāvo*, a peacock; *scorpio*, a scorpion; *papilio*, a butterfly; *vespertilio*, a bat; 2. those in *o gen. ūnis*; as, *cardo*, a hinge; *margo*, a margin; *ordo*, an order; *turbo*, a whirlwind, whirlpool.

## EXERCISE.

115. *Sermo jucundus*, an agreeable speech;  
*leo superbus*, a proud lion;  
*ordo rectus*, a proper, right order;  
*ordo equester*, knighthood.

116. From the pleasant speech of the celebrated poet. To the beautiful peacocks. The beautiful order of high trees. The beautiful butterflies. Of the long staff. The broad margin of the large book. O long dagger of the robber! The firm hinges. From the great power of a beautiful order. From the knighthood.

117. Peacocks are proud. Proud lion, thou art the king of beasts! The whirlpools of our rivers are large. Coals are black. A certain order prepares for us great benefits. On the flowers of my garden are spotted butterflies. Your speech has been pleasing to me. Large dragons were often the protectors of gold. My lungs are sick. Bats are not beautiful, but ugly. In summer spotted butterflies fly<sup>1</sup> in the fields and meadows.

<sup>1</sup>—*volo*.

## § 44.

1. Exceptions in *as*. Masculine is: *as, assis*, a pound, 3 farthings, (together with its compounds; as, *quadrans, ntis, ¼, triens, ntis, ⅓*). Neuters are: *Vās, vāsīs*, a vessel, (*plural vasa, vasorum, vasis*, follows the 2d decl.); *fas*, right, and *nefas* wrong.

2. Exceptions in *es*. Masculine are: *aries, ētis*, a ram; *paries, ētis*, a wall; *pēs, pēdis*, a foot, and the words in *es, gen. itis*. Neuter is: *aes, acris*, ore.

3. Exceptions in *is*. Masculine are: a) of the parisyllables: *axis*, an ax; *collis*, a hill; *ensis*, a sword; *fascis*, a bundle; *fustis*, a club; *mensis*, month; *orbis*, a circle; *piscis*, a fish; *unguis*, a nail (finger-nail); *vermis*, a worm; also those in *nis*; as, *amnis*, a river; *cānis*, a dog; *crinis*, hair; *finis*, an end, boundary; *fūnis*, a rope; *ignis*, a fire; *panis*, bread.

NOTE.—*Anguis*, a snake, and *torquis*, a necklace, are more frequently of masculine than feminine gender.

b) Of the imparisyllables: *lāpis, idis*, stone; *sanguis, ūnis*, blood; also those in *is gen. ēris* (*cānis, ēris*, ashes; *cucūmis, ēris*, a cucumber; *pulvis, ēris*, dust; *vōmis, ēris*, a plowshare).

118. *Paries albus*, a white wall;  
*pēs claudus*, a lame foot;  
*caespēs (itis) tener*, a tender sod;  
*gurgēs (itis) magnus*, a large whirlpool;  
*stipes (itis) longus*, a long pole;  
*aes grave*, heavy ore;  
*pānis siccus*, dry bread;  
*piscis mutus*, a mute fish;  
*torquis aureus* (or *aurea*), a golden necklace.

119. The lame foot and sore head of the soldier. The hard poles. From the heavy ore. From the large whirlpool of the sea. O woody hill! The large fishes of the sea. The warm months of summer. The beautiful trees of the high hills. Of the long sword. The brother's faithful dog. O destructive fire! The black dust. Of the mute fishes and small worms. The rough stone. To the red blood. The mute fishes of the deep sea. The great heat of large fires. The hard bones and hard stones.

120. The heads of elephants are large, the feet broad, the eyes small, the necks short, the bodies exceedingly large. In our rivers are many whirlpools. Stones are hard and firm. Dogs are faithful; cats are treacherous.<sup>1</sup> White marble is a precious stone. In the sea are many fishes. The end of our life is uncertain. Hard bread has often been the food of the infantry and cavalry. The swords of the Arabians were long. The feet of the proud peacock are ugly. The months of summer are pleasant. The flesh of mute fishes is good. The conclusion of your poem is beautiful. Whirlpools are dangerous to ships. The whirlpools of rivers are often destructive to small ships. The left foot of the unhappy poet is lame.

<sup>1</sup>—*perfidus*, a, um. <sup>2</sup>—*Arab.*, *abis*.

### § 45.

#### 1—EXCEPTIONS IN *x*. MASCULINES ARE:

*Cālix*, *icis*, a chalice, cup; *fornix*, *icis*, a vault; *grex*, *grēgis*, a flock, herd; *vervex*, *ēcis*, a sheep; and all endings *ex gen. icis*.

2. Exceptions in *s*, with a preceding consonant. Masculines are: *dens*, *tis*, a tooth; *fons*, *tis*, a fountain, spring; *pons*, *tis*, a bridge; *rūdens*, *tis*, a cable; also *confluens*, *tis*, a confluence; *torrens*, *tis*, a torrent; *oriens* (*sol*), *tis*, east; *occidens* (*sol*), *tis*, west.

#### EXERCISE.

121. *Cālix aurātus*, a gilt chalice, cup;  
*grex magnus*, a large herd;  
*cortex* (*icis*) *crassus*, a thick bark;  
*silex* (*icis*) *durus*, a hard flint;  
*ilex* (*icis*) *cāva*, a hollow red oak;  
*dens albus*, a white tooth;  
*fons purus*, a pure fountain;  
*mons altus*, a high mountain;  
*pons lapideus*, a stone bridge.

122. The king's gilt cup. From the large flock of white sheep. The hard bark of high trees. The hard flints. The leaves of the high red-oak. The clear water of the clean spring. The castles of the high mountains. The white teeth of dogs. The strong cables of large ships. The source of pure springs. The works of the high dam and of the stone bridge. To the high summits of large mountains. The firm bridges of large cities. The beautiful trees of the high mountains and lovely valleys.

123. Your father's cups are silvered and gilded; my father's cups are golden. Dogs are the guards of our flocks. The source of many springs is on (*in*) the summits of mountains and hills. In Germany are large rivers, beautiful hills, high mountains, and pleasant valleys. The teeth of elephants are large and hard. The wooden beams of our bridge are firm. The bark of large trees is thick and hard; the bark of small trees is tender. The water of clear springs is good. On the summit of many mountains are beautiful castles.

124. *Pedes pavorum non sunt pulchri. Parietes templi albi sunt. Sermones multorum hominum stulti sunt. Leo est rex bestiarum. Robur leonum superbiorum est magnum. In mari sunt varii pisces. In anne nostro gurgites magni sunt. Ensis militis ferreus est. Mors omnium dolorum finis est. Sanguis multorum animalium ruber est. Cortex multarum arborum durus est. Patri meo magni grege ovium sunt. Rhemis<sup>1</sup> est magnus Germaniae amnis. Dentes sunt dura ossa in ore hominum et bestiarum. In Alpibus<sup>2</sup> fontes multorum amnium sunt. In anne nostro pontes lapidei sunt. Canum et luporum arma sunt acres dentes.*

<sup>1</sup>—*Rhenus*, *i*, the Rhine. <sup>2</sup>—*Alpes*, *ium*, Alps, (mountain chain.)



## § 46.

## EXCEPTIONS TO THE NEUTERS.

1. Masculines are: *sāl, sālīs*, salt; *sōl, sōlīs*, the sun; *pecten, īnis*, a comb; *turtur, ūrīs*, a turtle-dove; *vultur, ūrīs*, a vulture; *lēpus, lepōrīs*, a hare; and *mūs, mūrīs*, a mouse.

2. Feminines are: *grūs gruis*, a crane; *sūs, suis*, a pig; and the polysyllables in *us*, which retain *u* in the **genitive**.

## EXERCISE.

- 125 *Sal albus*, the white salt;  
*sol calidus*, the warm sun;  
*turtur fidus*, a faithful turtle-dove;  
*lepus parvus*, a small hare;  
*grus longa*, a large crane;  
*incus (ūdis) ferrea*, an iron anvil;  
*pālus (ūdis) magna*, a large marsh, swamp, morass;  
*juventus (ūtis) laeta*, a cheerful youth;  
*sālus (ūtis) cēta*, a certain salvation, safety, welfare;  
*senectus (ūtis) tarda*, dull old age;  
*servitūs (ūtis) dura*, a hard slavery, servitude;  
*virtus (ūtis) praeclara*, a splendid virtue.

126. O pure sun! The golden comb. The faithful turtle-doves. The large vultures. The small hares of the fields. O small mouse! The small mice. The good meat of small pigs. The deep swamps of many places. From the true salvation of all people. O hard servitude! From the splendid example of great virtues. The trouble of slow old age.

127. Salt is white. The sun is large, the moon is small. The light of the warm sun is agreeable to men and beasts. Turtle doves are small. In our country are many vultures. Ivory<sup>1</sup> combs are lasting.<sup>2</sup> In your forest is a large marsh. Youth is strong; old age weak. Examples of great virtue are rare. The meat of small and fat pigs is good. White mice are rare. Probity is a great virtue. Spring is a fine picture of tender youth. The crimes of thieves and robbers are dangerous to our welfare. Old age is troublesome to many men.

<sup>1</sup>—*eburneus*, a, um. <sup>2</sup>—*diuturnus*, a, um

128. *Sal nobis necessarius<sup>1</sup> est ad<sup>2</sup> cibos. Sol calidus senibus gratus est. In agris nostris et pratis multi sunt mures. In silvis vestris multi lepores sunt. Honos<sup>3</sup> est praemium magnae virtutis. Servitus dura est. Pietas est mater omnium virtutum. Vulnere fortium militum sunt signa magnae virtutis. In terra nostra paludes magnae et parvae sunt.*

<sup>1</sup>—*necessarius*, a, um, necessary. <sup>2</sup>—to (preposition). <sup>3</sup>—*honos, honoris*, honor.

## FOURTH DECLENSION.

## § 47.

The words of the fourth declension, in the **nominative singular** end in *us* and *u*, **genitive** *us*.

The words in *us* are masculine, those in *u* neuter gender.

## SINGULAR.

Nom. <i>ūs, rit-ūs.*</i>	<i>ū, cornū, a horn.</i>
Gen. <i>ūs, rit-ūs.</i>	<i>ūs, corn-ūs, of a horn.</i>
Dat. <i>ui, rit-ūi.</i>	<i>ū, corn-ū, to a horn.</i>
Acc. <i>ūm, rit-ūm.</i>	<i>ū, corn-ū, a horn.</i>
Voc. <i>ūs, rit-ūs.</i>	<i>ū, corn-ū, O horn!</i>
Abl. <i>ū, rit-ū.</i>	<i>ū, corn-ū, from a horn.</i>

## PLURAL.

Nom. Acc. Voc. <i>ūs, rit-ūs.</i>	<i>ūd, corn-ūa.</i>
Gen. <i>ūum, rit-ūum.</i>	<i>ūum, corn-ūum.</i>
Dat. Abl. <i>ibus, rit-ibus.</i>	<i>ibus, corn-ibus.</i>

## VOCABULARY.

129. *Aestus, us*, heat;  
*currus*, a chariot, wagon;  
*cursus*, a course, race;  
*exercitus*, an army;  
*gradus*, a grade, step;  
*impetus*, an attack, violence, storm;  
*metus*, fear;  
*nurus*, a daughter-in-law;  
*socrus*, a mother-in-law;  
*saltus*, a leap;  
*sensus*, sense;
- sinus*, the bosom, a bay;  
*versus*, a line, verse;  
*vultus*, the countenance;  
*equitatus*, cavalry;  
*peditatus*, infantry;  
*magistratus*, a magistrate, magistracy;  
*principatus*, the principal, first place in the state;  
*senatus*, the senate;  
*genu*, the knee.

\* The (religious) rite, usage.

## EXERCISE.

130. From the heat of summer. To the wagon. The wagons of the drivers. To the steps of an old man. To the steps of the temple. O attack! O attacks of enemies! From the soul's fear. The daughters-in-law. Of the wagon. To the countenance. O countenance of youths! The knees. O horns of bulls! The deer's horns.

131. *Ritus pius*, a pious usage.  
*ritus vetus*, an old (religious) rite.  
*impētus atrox*, an atrocious attack.  
*equitātus fortis*, strong cavalry.  
*senātus frequens*, a full senate.  
*cornu album*, white horn.

132. To the quick steps of boys. The slow steps of old men. The iron wagons. To the beautiful steps of the temple. The severe attack of the brave cavalry. O sad fear of the soul! The good daughters-in-law of the peaceful queen. The strong knees of men. To the horns of bulls and cows. The sharp deer horns. From the countenance of the indomitable robbers. The violent storm of the sea. From the sick boy's sad countenance. From the severe attacks of the brave army. From the cheerful countenance of a good boy. O beautiful wagon!

133. The wagons of the Gauls were rapid. The impetuous attack of our brave soldiers was fatal to the enemy. Lightnings are often the cause of great fear. The horns of oxen and cows are hard. The bravery of the Roman cavalry was great. In our sea are many bays. Hills are disagreeable to the cavalry. The knees are parts of the body. In the Roman senate were many aged men. Magistrates are the guardians of the laws. The severe attack of your cavalry has been fatal to the enemy. Thy name, O Cæsar Julius Caesar, has been dear to the Roman army. The head is the seat<sup>1</sup> of

all the senses. Our commander by a quick attack puts the enemy's army to flight.<sup>2</sup> The honors of the Roman magistracy were great. Large horns adorn the deer's head. We love the fine verses of the pious poet.

<sup>1</sup>—*sedes*, is, <sup>2</sup>—*fugo*, (put to flight).

## § 48.

FEMININES; DATIVE AND ABLATIVE *ūbus*; *domus*.

The following words of the fourth declension are feminine: *Ācus*, a needle; *cōlus*, a distaff; *domus*, a house; *manus*, a hand; *porticus*, a gallery, portico, porch; and *tribus*, a tribe, division, common people.

## § 49.

The following words form the **dative** and **ablative plural** in *ūbus*, instead of *ibus*: *Arcus*, a bow; *lācus*, a lake; *quercus*, an oak; *specus*, a cave; *artus*, a member; and *tribus*, a tribe. *Portus*, a harbor, has *portūbus* and *portibus*.

## § 50.

DECLENSION OF *domus*, a house.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. <i>domus</i> .	<i>domus</i> .
Gen. <i>domus</i> , ( <i>domi</i> , at home)	<i>domuum</i> and <i>domorum</i> .
Dat. <i>domui</i> .	<i>domibus</i> .
Acc. <i>domum</i> .	<i>domus</i> and <i>domos</i> .
Voc. <i>domus</i> .	<i>domus</i> .
Abl. <i>domo</i> .	<i>domibus</i> .

## EXERCISES.

134. From the left hand. Of the high porches. The little sister's large needle. The high oaks. To the high oaks. O beautiful oaks of large forests! From the many lakes of



the country. The great number of countries, lakes, rivers, mountains and valleys. To the dark caves of wild beasts. From the new house. O new house! Of the high houses. To the high houses of large cities. The little houses of small cities. The beautiful houses of rich people. From the immense number of beautiful houses. The high porches of the spacious house. O tender hands of boys! O fine house! To the bows of the ferocious enemies. The soft hands of the beautiful daughter-in-law. The white walls of the large house.

135. In my forest are high firs and large oaks. The right hand of my brother is wounded. Large rivers are like seas. Many small vessels and many boats are on our lake. Many ships have been in the ports of the Athenians. The houses of rich citizens are spacious. Wild animals are in the dark caves of forests. Splendid porches were in the houses of the Romans. The porches of our house are high. Many houses of our city are large and fine. Many fishes are in our lakes. Human hands are fit<sup>1</sup> for<sup>2</sup> many arts. Many (and) beautiful ships are in the large port of our city.

1—*aptus*, a, um. 2—*ad* with *acc.*

136. The weapons of wild people were bows and arrows. In forests birds delight our ears with pleasing song.<sup>1</sup> Marshes are ugly, seas beautiful. In the safe<sup>2</sup> harbor our ship avoids the violence of the waves.<sup>3</sup> The wood of beeches and oaks is hard; the wood of firs is soft. To honest men the right hand is a great pledge. In the port vessels are free from the dangers of severe storms<sup>4</sup> and large waves. The nests of the little birds are in the branches of the oak. You, O quick messenger, with a sorrowful countenance related<sup>5</sup> to the senate the defeat<sup>6</sup> of the army.

1—*cantus*, us. 2—*latus*, a, um. 3—*fluctus*, us. 4—*tempestas*, atis. 5—*narrō*. 6—*interitus*, us.

137. *Currus regis aurati sunt. Impetus veterum Germanorum vehementes erant. Cervorum cornua ramis sunt similia. In senatu Romano senes erant. Impetus equitatus nostri vehemens fuit. Arma taurorum cornua sunt. Fortitudo<sup>1</sup> peditatus nostri magna fuit in proelio. Arcus Scytharum<sup>2</sup> leves fuerunt. In lacu nostro lintres pulchrae sunt. Manus sunt partes corporis humani. Atheniensibus fuit principatus in Graecia. Poëtae clari res miras pulchris versibus narrant; Homerus certamina<sup>3</sup> Achillis<sup>4</sup> et Hectoris<sup>5</sup> immortalī laude ornat. In lacubus nostris magna multitudo piscium est. Vultures in specubus altorum montium sunt. Domus locupletium hominum amplae sunt. In silva nostra multae quercus sunt. Fidi canes custodes domorum sunt.*

1—*fortitudo*, inis, fortitude, strength. 2—*Scythae*, arum, the Scythians. 3—*certamen*, inis, a combat, fight, struggle. 4—*Achilles*, is, a name of a Greek hero. 5—*Hector*, ōris a name of a Trojan hero.

## FIFTH DECLENSION.

## § 51.

Words of the fifth declension end in the **nominative singular** in *ēs*, **genitive** *ei*, and are of the feminine gender.

Masculines are only *dies*, day; and *merīdies*, mid-day, noon. *Dies*, time, term, is feminine in the **singular**.

## SINGULAR.

Nom.	<i>ēs</i> , <i>diēs</i> , the day.	<i>rēs</i> , the thing, affair.
Gen.	<i>ei</i> , <i>di-ei</i> .	<i>rēi</i> .
Dat.	<i>ei</i> , <i>di-ei</i> .	<i>rēi</i> .
Acc.	<i>em</i> , <i>di-em</i> .	<i>rem</i> .
Voc.	<i>ēs</i> , <i>di-ēs</i> .	<i>rēs</i> .
Abl.	<i>e</i> , <i>di-e</i> .	<i>rē</i> .

## PLURAL.

Nom. Acc. Voc.	<i>ēs</i> , <i>di-ēs</i> .	<i>rēs</i> .
Gen.	<i>erum</i> , <i>di-erum</i> .	<i>rerum</i> .
Dat. Abl.	<i>ebus</i> , <i>di-ebus</i> .	<i>rebus</i> .

NOTE.—Only *dies* and *res* form a complete plural. Other words form only the **nom.**, **acc.** and **voc.** of the plural.

## VOCABULARY.

138. *Acies, ēi*, a point, sharpness;  
       acuteness, battle-array;  
       *glacies, ēi*, ice;  
       *macies, ēi*, leanness;  
       *series, ēi*, a row, series;  
       *fides, ēi*, faith;  
       *spes, ēi*, hope;  
       *perniciēs, ēi*, ruin.

## EXERCISES.

139. The day and the night. From the acuteness of the eyes. To the ice. The cause of the affairs. O hope! O hopes! To the days of summer. The leanness of the sick boys. From the series of things. O faithfulness of dogs. From the fidelity of the companions. Of the days and nights. From the days and nights of winter. Noon.

140. *Dies festus*, a festival day.  
       *res nova*, news.  
       *res publica*,\* *reipublicae*, the commonwealth, state.  
       *res familiāris*, a property, domestic affairs.  
       *fides magna*, trust, faithfulness, fidelity.  
       *spes certa*, a certain hope.  
       \*from *publicus, a, um*, pertaining to the people (*populus*), public.

141. The long rows of beautiful houses. From the long series of festival days. O news! (*sing.*). O news! (*plural*). From the great heat of noon. The great battle-arrays of the enemy. O great acuteness of mind! Of the rough ice. From the great leanness of the red cows. The beautiful examples of pious fidelity. O good hope of all citizens! The vain<sup>1</sup> hopes of many youths. From the small causes of great affairs. O large state! From the certain hope of happy times. All affairs. All affairs (*acc.*). The long days of warm summer. The pleasant hours of the warm mid-day. The large number of warm days and warm nights. From the great fidelity of

dogs. O great fidelity of slaves! The old states. Of the new states. The state (*acc.*). Of the states.

<sup>1</sup>—*vanus, a, um*.

142. Human affairs are uncertain. Examples of true fidelity are rare. The fidelity of slaves was not rare in the Roman republic. The fidelity of dogs is wonderful. Dogs are of admirable fidelity. Our hope is small. Our hopes are small. Noon is a part of the day. The days are short in winter. May the welfare of the state be dear to the citizens. The origin of many states is obscure. Sickness is often the cause of leanness. The end of many things is uncertain. In our line of battle is a brave cavalry. All your hopes are vain. Severe sicknesses are often the cause of leanness.

143. In the warm summer we love the long row of broad trees. In the severe winter the marshes are full of ice. On many days dark clouds hide<sup>1</sup> the bright sun. Sweet hope strengthens<sup>2</sup> the heart of poor people. The year is a long series of days and nights. In lovely spring nature adorns the forests and gardens with many and beautiful things. On festival days I adorn my forehead with red roses. In winter ice is in the rivers and the lakes. The fidelity of slaves was great in the Roman republic. Thou, O Lucius Sergius Catiline<sup>3</sup>, causest the state great destruction.

<sup>1</sup>—*obscurō*. <sup>2</sup>—*firmo*. <sup>3</sup>—*Catilina, ae*.

144. *Deus est dominus omnium rerum. In republica Romana multi servi erant. Fides multorum servorum Romanorum magna fuit. Spes vestra parva est. In vetere Graccia multae respublicae fuerunt. Aestate dies longi sunt. Acies hostium densa est. Spes hominum saepe sunt vanae. In domibus hominum divitum magna est copia rerum et utilium et jucundarum.*

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES ON THE  
DECLENSIONS.

145. The flesh of small rabbits is tender. A good law is useful to the state. Good laws will be useful to the state. Our bodies are mortal; for the bodies of all men are mortal: our souls are immortal. Delphi<sup>1</sup> was sacred to Apollo.<sup>2</sup> The walls of our house are thick and firm. The muses<sup>3</sup> were the goddesses of arts. The roots of high trees are long. The cavalry of the enemy was brave in battle. Your aid has been useful to the state. We love not the foolish rabble. Peloponnese<sup>4</sup> is renowned on account of many battles. Egypt is fertile on account of the slime<sup>5</sup> of the Nile.<sup>6</sup>

1—*Delphi, orum.* 2—*Apollo, mis.* 3—*Musa, ae.* 3—*Peloponnēsus, i.*  
5—*limus, i.* 6—*Nilus, i.*

146. You should be useful to your native country. Human blood is of a red color. The life of parents is dear to sons and daughters. The great tempests of the sea have often been dangerous to the sailors. If it were always winter, the earth would not be fertile. Parents are dear to us, and we are dear to our parents. Minerva was the goddess of wisdom<sup>1</sup> and arts. True piety is the source of true happiness.<sup>2</sup> Great is the praise of thy bravery, O Cajus Julius Caesar! Ephesus<sup>3</sup> was renowned for its beautiful temple of the goddess Diana. You, O tender virgins, love the tender turtle doves! Dogs are the faithful guardians of things.

1—*sapientia, ae.* 2—*felicitas, ātis.* 3—*Ephēsus, i.* (a city).

147. The fine flowers of the gardens are delightful to our eyes. A sound mind<sup>1</sup> in a healthy body is a great blessing.<sup>2</sup> Piety is the mother of all virtues. The great number of vessels was useful. The harmony<sup>3</sup> of all citizens is salutary to the state. Names of men, nations, rivers, winds and months are of the masculine gender; names of women and

trees are of the feminine. Summer is the season of long days and short nights. The treaties of the Carthaginians have been deceitful.<sup>4</sup> Poverty<sup>5</sup> is a heavy burden to many people. Lions are animals of great strength. Love, O youths! the pious speeches of old men. Thou, O my God, preservest the beautiful and salutary order of all things.

1—*mens, tis.* 2—*bonum, i.* 3—*concordia, ae.* 4—*perfidus, a, um.* 5—*paupertas, ātis.*

148. May the freedom of their native country be dear to all citizens. The variety of beautiful trees is delightful to the human eyes. Geese are white; the feet of geese are red. Greece is the native country of renowned poets. Death is common to us all. The fleet<sup>1</sup> of the Carthaginians was large. Great heat is the cause of many diseases. In the sea (there) is a great number of fishes. The strength of horses is great. On the high tower<sup>2</sup> of our temple is a large cross. The fame of our valor is great. The gardens are delightful in spring and summer on account of the sweet odor of the flowers. The examples of wise and renowned men are useful to us and to you.

1—*classis, is.* 2—*turris, is.*

149. The soul of man is divine. The souls of men are divine. We have been grateful towards<sup>1</sup> grandfather; we shall always be thankful. The praise of the teacher is pleasing to the good boy. Winter has been severe. The fame of the good generals will be great. The cold of winter has been great. Sweet honey is a delicious food for me. Kings are the protectors of good citizens. Great poets will be immortal. We still our great thirst with the water of the clear spring. Many rich people would be happy, if they were healthy.

1—*erga* with *acc.*

150. Our ships have been destructive to the enemy. Severe wounds are the cause of severe pains. Old wine was agreeable to my father. Fame is a sweet reward for brave men. The hands of workmen are rough. The wagons of our drivers are fast. If thou, my son, wert pious, thou wouldst be dear to thy teacher. The hopes of my sisters are small. Mid-day is a part of the day. The origin of many states shall always be obscure. The life of man is a short journey. The bridge would be firm, if it were stone. The flesh of fat hogs is good. Modest men are rare: we love modest men. Small mice often destroy<sup>1</sup> large cornfields with their sharp teeth.

<sup>1</sup>—*vasto*.

151. My feet are tired<sup>1</sup> from the long journey. The bravery of the Roman legions was great. We love not the dark clouds of heaven, but the bright stars. The soft and tender grass of the fertile meadows is an agreeable nourishment for cows and sheep. The sharp and rough rocks of the sea are dangerous to vessels and sailors. The fights of the brave and warlike Samnites are known<sup>2</sup> to me. On (*in*) the bright flowers of our garden are beautiful and rare butterflies. The daggers of terrible robbers are sharp and pointed.<sup>3</sup> The wall of our enemy's camp has been very high.

<sup>1</sup>—*fessus*, *a*, *um*. <sup>2</sup>—*nōtus*, *a*, *um*. <sup>3</sup>—*acūtus*, *a*, *um*.

152. Many men are renowned on account of their blameless morals. Little bees<sup>1</sup> love the juice of tender flowers. On the branches of the broad beeches and high firs are many birds. Bravery is a great praise of commanders and soldiers. Women love the beautiful feathers of the proud peacocks. The odor of many flowers is agreeable to men. In the hut of the honest farmer are many sparrows and swallows. Lazy boys do not love great exertion, but sleep and plays.

<sup>1</sup>—*apis*, *is*.

153. The eggs of the nice geese are large. Wild tribes fight<sup>1</sup> with great bravery. Peacocks are large and heavy, swallows are small and light. Sleep is a true picture of death. Green willows and high poplars adorn the banks of our river. Thy fate,<sup>2</sup> O Cajus Julius Caesar, might not have been severe, hadst thou been moderate. Your weapons, O Romans, have been renowned. With fresh<sup>3</sup> milk we still hunger as well as thirst. The heat of the bright sun is pleasing to the frogs of the deep swamps.

<sup>1</sup>—*pugno*. <sup>2</sup>—*fortūna*, *ae*. <sup>3</sup>—*recens*, *ntis*.

154. The golden cups were full of sweet wine. Ye, O cheerful travelers, are in a beautiful valley; various flowers adorn the fertile soil; clear creeks flow from<sup>1</sup> the rocks; high beeches spread an agreeable shade. The thick hail has been destructive to the pretty gardens and fruitful acres of our region. Thick ropes are not safe from<sup>1</sup> the sharp teeth of little mice. The green meadows, the fertile cornfields, the fruitful trees, the fleet horses, the wooly<sup>2</sup> sheep, and the fat cattle<sup>3</sup> are often in the mouth of the diligent farmer.

<sup>1</sup>—*ab*, with **abl.** <sup>2</sup>—*laniger*, *a*, *um*. <sup>3</sup>—*bōs*, *bōvis*, **gen. plur.** *boum*, **dat. and abl. plur.** *būbus* and *bōbus*.

155. The source of many springs is on a high mountain or<sup>1</sup> on a woody hill. Ancient Germany was full of dense forests and large swamps. The large swamps and dense forests were dangerous to the Roman armies. In my brother's room are silver cups, nice swords, sharp daggers, precious pictures and rare butterflies. In our forests are various trees: high firs, beautiful beeches, broad maple, old<sup>2</sup> and strong red-oaks. In many things the counsels of experienced old men are useful to youths. Corinth was a populous and renowned city of Greece: at one time beautiful statues and large porches were the ornament of many houses of Corinth. The class of cattle is useful to man in many things, thus, *e. g.*,<sup>3</sup> for milk and meat. Plays delight boys; weapons, youths and men: the old man loves rest.

<sup>1</sup>—Either-or, *aut-aut*. <sup>2</sup>—*annōsus*, *a*, *um*. <sup>3</sup>—Thus, *e. g.*, *velut*.

156. *Populi arbores altae et pulchrae sunt. Collum ciconiae longum est. Aquila est regina avium. Diana erat dea silvarum. Latona mater erat Apollinis et Dianae. Forma humana est pulchra. Athenae locuplètes et potentes fuerunt. Siderum numerus magnus est. Contra<sup>1</sup> mortem nobis arma non sunt. Terra communis est mater omnium hominum. Verba vestra, pueri, vera sunt. Arabum gladii longi fuerunt. Hannibal<sup>2</sup> fuit clarus dux Carthaginensium. Hiems tempus est brevium dierum et longarum noctium. Fortitudo veterum Germanorum magna et clara fuit. Magna est industria<sup>3</sup> apum<sup>4</sup> et fornicarum.*

1—Preposition, against. 2—Hannibal, ālis, Hannibal. 3—industria, ae, diligence, industry. 4—apis, is, bee. **gen. pl. apium and apum.**

157. *Modesti et probi este pueri; tum<sup>1</sup> Deo et hominibus grati eritis. Modesta et proba es, puella; modestia est decus juventutis. Magna est copia piscium in maribus, amnibus, lacubus. Ver pulchra imago juventutis est. Romani domini orbis<sup>2</sup> terrarum fuerunt. Mense Septembri mala et pira in hortis nostris matura sunt. Ego semper tui memor ero; etiam tu mei memor sis. Este nostri memores. Opera hominum sunt varia variis anni temporibus. Pigritia magnum vitium est; si pigri eritis, felices non eritis. Cur piger fuisti, Ignati? Cur pigrae fuistis, sorores? Si sedulae fuissetis, patri et matri carae essetis.*

1—tum, then. 2—orbis terrarum, of the whole world.

158. *Dentes elephantorum pretiosi omnibus temporibus fuerunt. Sermones puerorum semper honesti et modesti sunt. In flumine nostro multi silices sunt. Patres divites filiabus magnas dotes dant. Pontes aut<sup>1</sup> lignei aut lapidei aut ferrei sunt. Autumnus dominis hortorum magnam copiam malorum et pavorum dulcium donat. Putamina nucum non molia, sed dura sunt. In lacu nostro magnus numerus est lintrium parvarum. Mala carmina vilia<sup>2</sup> sunt.*

1—aut-aut, either-or. 2—vilia, e, worthless.

159. *In silvis Germaniae antiquae erant lupi et ursi. Fortitudo ducum et militum patriae nostrae praeclaram laudem parat. In tecto<sup>1</sup> casae nostrae est nidus ciconiarum. Mores similes saepe sunt causa amicitiae.<sup>2</sup> Stellae sunt coeli clara lumina; obscura nocte hominibus lucem dant. Viris fortibus gloria dulce praemium est. Asini saturi sunt pigri; asini vestri pigri fuissent, si saturi fuissent. Vulpes astutae<sup>3</sup> anseribus et anatibus agrorum magna pericula parant.*

1—tectum, i, roof. 2—amicitia, ae, friendship. 3—astutus, a, um, sly, cunning.

## COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

160. 1. The **comparative** is used when the words *too, more, pretty, a little, rather, somewhat* precede the **positive**. The **superlative** is used when the **positive** is qualified by the words: *very, most, extraordinarily, exceedingly*. 2. *Yet* with a **comparative** is expressed by *etiam*. 3. *Than* after a **comparative** is expressed by *quam*.

## REGULAR COMPARISON.

161. Iron is heavy, lead<sup>1</sup> is heavier, gold is the heaviest. Spring is more agreeable than autumn. In winter voyages are more disagreeable than in summer. The nights in summer are shorter than the days; in winter, longer. The houses are high, the towers are higher, the mountains are the highest. Socrates<sup>2</sup> was the wisest and most just<sup>3</sup> of all the Greeks. In winter the days are shortest; in summer, longest. The nights are longest in the month of December. Horses are more useful than asses. The examples of celebrated and wise men are very useful to us. The sea is deeper than rivers; the rivers are broader than brooks. Boys, be diligent, for human life is very short. Gold is heavier than silver. My horses are very fleet. The names of great poets are more renowned than the names of kings.

1—plumbum, i. 2—Socrates, is. 3—justus, a, um.

162. Our flowers are nicer than yours. Your flowers are the most beautiful of all. I am richer than you; you are happier than I. Hannibal<sup>1</sup> was the most celebrated general of Carthage. We have been very happy; you have been very miserable. The odor of flowers is very strong in summer. The life of rich persons is often very miserable. The life of the richest persons is often more miserable than the life of the poorest. Honey is sweeter than grapes. Croesus,<sup>2</sup> king of the Lydians,<sup>3</sup> was the richest of all ancient kings. The horns of stags are more beautiful than those of oxen. Our soldiers would have been braver if the king had been in the battle. The arms of the Romans were pretty heavy. The poems of Homer are the most beautiful of all the Greek poems.

<sup>1</sup>—Hannibal, ālis. <sup>2</sup>—Croesus, ī. <sup>3</sup>—Lydi, orum.

163. *Sinistra manus tardior est quam dextra. Aestate dies longiores sunt quam noctes. Mei equi celeriores sunt quam tui. Aurum est utile, ferrum est utilius. Aurum et argentum preciosissima metalla sunt; ferrum est metallum utilissimum. Homeri carmina pulchriora sunt quam carmina multorum poetarum. Ver est gratissimum anni tempus. Mores Lacedaemoniorum simplicissimi erant. Pauperes homines saepe feliciores sunt quam divites. Bonae leges civitati utilissimae sunt. Hominis forma est pulcherrima. Clarissimus poetarum Romanorum Horatius est. Oculi aquilarum sunt acerrimi. Mense Decembri noctes sunt longissimae. Sensus multorum bestiarum acriores sunt quam sensus hominum. Exempla senum prudentium et pueris et juvenibus sunt utilissima.*

#### FACILIS, ETC., AND MALEDICUS, ETC.

164. Sleep is very similar to death. The works of art are very difficult. Poor people are often more charitable than rich ones. You are very unlike your brother. Your brother is very beneficent, you are very indolent and slanderous.

Parents are very benevolent to their children. The towers of our city are very low, the houses are still lower. The most indigent persons are not the most unhappy. The temples of Jupiter were the most magnificent. The teachers will be very kind to us if we are honest.

*Antiquo<sup>1</sup> tempore itinera difficillima erant. Canes lupis simillimi sunt. Latro ferac bestiae similior est quam homini. Domus regis nostri maxima et pulcherrima est. Luna minor est quam terra; sol major est quam terra. Turpis fuga<sup>2</sup> pejor est quam mors. Equus est magnus, camelus major, elephante maximus. Britannia<sup>3</sup> maxima est Europae insula. Deus saepe optimos homines castigat<sup>4</sup>; pessimis saepe dona dat maxima. Res minimae plurimis rationibus fuerunt causa bellorum gravissimorum. Senes meliora consilia dant quam juvenes.*

<sup>1</sup>—antiquus, a, um, ancient. <sup>2</sup>—fuga, ae, flight. <sup>3</sup>—Britannia, ae, Britain. <sup>4</sup>—castigo, chastise, punish.

#### IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

165. Peace is better than war. Times will be better if the people will be better. The sons of the best fathers are often the worst. The reward of brave soldiers will be very great. The sun is larger than the earth; the moon smaller. The most of the trees of our garden are beautiful apple-trees. The resemblance<sup>1</sup> of sleep to death is very great. Serpents have very small heads. The life of many animals is very short. A sound mind in a sound body is the greatest fortune. The application<sup>2</sup> of most boys is very great. If people were better, times would also<sup>3</sup> be better. The number of rich persons is smaller than the number of poor. O best, greatest God, thou hast always been the most benevolent Father of men. The smallest things have often been the cause of the greatest wars. In the sea there are very many and very large animals. I was smaller, you were larger. The origin of most nations is obscure.

<sup>1</sup>—similitudo, inis. <sup>2</sup>—studium, i. <sup>3</sup>—etiam.



COMPARATIVES AND SUPERLATIVES WANTING  
THE POSITIVE.

166. The exterior walls of our house are white. The head is the highest part of the body, the foot the lowest. The left bank of your river is more beautiful than the right bank. The interior (*superl.*) part of your house is very handsome and very spacious. Juno, the highest of the goddesses, sister and wife of Jupiter, had very beautiful and magnificent temples. Codrus<sup>1</sup> was the last<sup>2</sup> king of the Athenians. Virtue is preferable to riches. Xerxes,<sup>3</sup> king of the Persians,<sup>4</sup> was the last in battle and the first in flight. The moon is nearer to the earth than the sun. The Alps<sup>5</sup> are the highest mountains in Europe.<sup>6</sup>

1—Codrus, i. 2—ulterior. 3—Xerxes, is 4—Persae, arum.  
5—Alpes, ium. 6—Europa, ae.

167. *In inferiore Italia multae urbes Graccorum fuerunt. Tarquinius Superbus ultimus rex Romanorum fuit. Salus publica magistratibus summa lex esto. In altissimis montibus aer purior est; ubi terrae est propior, densior est. Consules summi magistratus reipublicae Romanae erant. Intima pars domus nostrae non obscura, sed clara est. Cacumina summorum montium frigida sunt.*

COMPARISON BY MEANS OF STRENGTHENING  
PARTICLES.

168. The causes of sickness are very numerous and very manifold. Your brother's daughter is very pious. Iron is more necessary<sup>1</sup> than gold. Salt is very necessary for<sup>2</sup> all nourishments. Very steep<sup>3</sup> roads are dangerous to travellers. The most ancient<sup>4</sup> people have been very wild. Death is certain, the hour of death is very uncertain.<sup>5</sup> The juice of many plants is very wholesome.<sup>6</sup> The civil wars were very injurious to the Roman state. The most necessary metals<sup>7</sup> are the most abundant. Virtue is more essential to happiness than riches.

1—necessarius, a, um. 2—ad, with acc. 3—arduis, a, um 4—antiquus, a, um.  
5—dubius a, um 6—salutaris, e. 7—metallum, i.

169. What are the comparatives and superlatives of the following adjectives: *probus*, honest; *malevölus*, malevolent; *miser*, wretched; *piger*, lazy; *necessarius*, necessary; *acer*, acrid; *vetus*, ancient; *pius*, pious; *parvus*, small, little; *carus*, dear; *dives*, rich; *lenis*, thin; *simplex*, simple; *difficilis*, difficult; *mollis*, soft; *celer*, swift; *multus*, much; *beneficus*, beneficent; *anxius*, anxious; *vacuus*, empty; *antiquus*, old; *infelix*, unfortunate; *similis*, similar; *utilis*, useful; *elegans*, tasteful; *vehemens*, vehement?

## VERBS.

THE FIRST CONJUGATION: *Amare*, to love.

170. The root of the **present**, **imperfect** and **future** is *ama*; and of the **perfect**, **pluperfect**, and **future perfect**, *amav*.

## PRESENT.

## INDICATIVE.

*amo*,\* I love.  
*amās*, thou lovest.  
*amat*, he loves.  
*amāmus*, we love.  
*amātis*, ye love.  
*amant*, they love.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

*amem*,† I may love.  
*amēs*, thou mayest love.  
*amet*, he may love.  
*amēmus*, we may love.  
*amētis*, ye may love.  
*ament*, they may love.

## IMPERFECT.

*amābam*, I loved.  
*amābas*, thou lovedst.  
*amābat*, he loved.  
*amābamus*, we loved.  
*amābātis*, ye loved.  
*amābant*, they loved.

*amārem*, I might love.  
*amāres*, thou mightst love.  
*amāret*, he might love.  
*amarēmus*, we might love.  
*amarētis*, ye might love.  
*amārent*, they might love.

## FUTURE.

*amābo*, I shall love.  
*amābis*, thou shalt love.  
*amābit*, he shall love.  
*amābimus*, we shall love.  
*amābitis*, ye shall love.  
*amābunt*, they shall love.

## IMPERATIVE.

*amā*, love thou.  
*amāto*, thou shalt love.  
*amāto*, he shall love.  
*amāte*, love ye.  
*amatōte*, ye shall love.  
*amanto*, they shall love.

\*contracted from *ama-o*.

†contracted from *ama-im*.

## PERFECT.

<i>amāvī</i> , I have loved.	<i>amāverim</i> , I may have	} loved.
<i>amāvisti</i> , thou hast loved.	<i>amāveris</i> , thou mayst have	
<i>amāvit</i> , he has loved.	<i>amāverit</i> , he may have	
<i>amāvimus</i> , we have loved.	<i>amāverimus</i> , we may have	
<i>amāvistis</i> , ye have loved.	<i>amāveritis</i> , ye may have	
<i>amāverunt</i> , they have loved.	<i>amāverint</i> , they may have	

## PLUPERFECT.

<i>amāveram</i> , I had loved.	<i>amāvissē</i> , I might have	} loved.
<i>amāverās</i> , thou hadst loved.	<i>amāvissēs</i> , thou mightst have	
<i>amāverat</i> , he had loved.	<i>amāvisset</i> , he might have	
<i>amāverāmus</i> , we had loved.	<i>amāvissēmus</i> , we might have	
<i>amāverātis</i> , ye had loved.	<i>amāvissētis</i> , ye might have	
<i>amāverant</i> , they had loved.	<i>amāvissent</i> , they might have	

## FUTURE PERFECT.

<i>amāverō</i> , I shall have	} loved.	<i>amāverimus</i> , we shall have	} loved.
<i>amāveris</i> , thou shalt have		<i>amāveritis</i> , ye shall have	
<i>amāverit</i> he shall have		<i>amāverint</i> , they shall have	

## VOCABULARY.

171. <i>dōno</i> , <i>donare</i> , to present.	<i>laudo</i> , <i>are</i> , to praise.
<i>erro</i> , <i>errare</i> , to err.	<i>libēro</i> , <i>are</i> , to free.
<i>fūgo</i> , <i>are</i> , to put to flight.	<i>monstro</i> , <i>are</i> , to show.
<i>impēro</i> , <i>are</i> , to command.	<i>numēro</i> , <i>are</i> , to count.
<i>labōro</i> , <i>are</i> , to work.	<i>orno</i> , <i>are</i> , to ornament.
<i>ōro</i> , <i>are</i> , to beg, pray, beseech.	<i>pugno</i> , <i>are</i> , to fight.
<i>adōro</i> , <i>are</i> , to adore.	<i>servo</i> , <i>are</i> , to save, preserve.
<i>pāro</i> , <i>are</i> , to prepare, procure.	<i>supēro</i> , <i>are</i> , to conquer, prevail.
<i>pecco</i> , <i>are</i> , to do wrong, sin.	<i>vīto</i> , <i>are</i> , to avoid, endeavor to escape.
<i>porto</i> , <i>are</i> , to carry, bear.	<i>vitupero</i> , <i>are</i> , to blame reprove.

## PRESENT, IMPERFECT AND FUTURE.

## (FORMS OF THE ROOT OF THE PRESENT).

172. God loves good people, good people love God. You love wine; I love books. We love beautiful poems; you love games.<sup>1</sup> You may love good books. Love (thou) virtue. Love God, the Lord of heaven and earth. The boy loved the father. All nations love freedom. If you were good, you would love God. If you will love virtue, all good men will love you. If you love God, you will also love men. Thou shalt love thy father and thy mother. The citizens shall love the king. Work and pray. Good people pray and work. Good boys will pray and work. I love old wine. A severe winter is troublesome to old men; they love the warm weather.

<sup>1</sup>—*ludus*, *i.*

173. The **ablative** is used in answer to the questions, *whereof?* *wherewith?* *whereby?* *whereat?*

We love spring. I shall praise you, my son, if you will be diligent, modest and honest. You adorn the body; adorn also the soul. We often err, because we are men. People err and fail; God alone does not err. High trees ornament the exterior border of our fields. Love virtue, avoid vice. We shall praise diligent boys. You fought with words; we fought with a brave hand. The mother-in-law loves the daughter-in-law. Many poets praise the moon and the stars. We gain friends<sup>1</sup> by probity. You must gain many friends, because friends are the best treasures.<sup>2</sup> If we love God, we shall also love men. We adore one<sup>3</sup> God; the ancient Greeks and Romans adored several gods. You will acquire friends



by probity. The Greeks ornamented the temples of the gods and goddesses with nice statues. If you were brave, you would conquer the enemy. The elephant excels the bull in size<sup>4</sup> and strength.

1—amicus, i. 2—thesaurus, i. 3—unus, a, um. 4—magnitudo, inis,

174. You are faithful to me, my son, for you are diligent and love good books. The stars point out the course to sailors on the sea. You adorn the bodies, adorn also the souls. I love the games of lively boys. You, unhappy slaves, carry a heavy load. Many poets praise the household of the ancient Romans. The Scythians<sup>1</sup> fought with bows and arrows.<sup>2</sup> All men will love you, if you will love virtue and probity. My son Ignatius, if you are diligent, I will praise you and present you fine poems. Avoid danger, O youth! Avoid danger, O youths! Your father will censure you and will praise me. All good men love the best, the highest God. We will praise diligent boys; we will censure indolent boys. The bees prepare us the sweet honey. You would sin if you were lazy. The wise man will avoid anger. Asses carry heavier loads than horses. Gajus Cornelius Scipio,<sup>3</sup> save the state!

1—Scythae, arum. 2—sagitta, ae. 3—Scipio, ōnis.

175. Mater te amat, mi puer. Puer bonus amat Deum et parentes. Bonum puerum omnes amant. Parentes liberos amant. Amamus patriam nostram. Amate virtutes; vitate vitia, pueri et puellae! Multi homines vitam urbanam, multi vitam rusticam laudant. Modestia ornat pueros et puellas. Cur festinatis, pueri? Pueros laudabo, si modesti et probi erunt; si erunt petulantes, vituperabo. Pigri fuistis; magister vos non laudabit. Ama, puer, parentes et magistros. Dominus famulum pigrum vituperat.

PERFECT, PLUPERFECT AND FUTURE PERFECT.

(FORMS OF THE ROOT OF THE PERFECT).

176. Alexander the Great loved the poet Homer. I have fought on the left wing<sup>1</sup>; you have commanded the right. You have prepared for your friends a very great pleasure. Our cavalry has put to flight the right wing of the enemy. We have adorned our chamber<sup>2</sup> with beautiful pictures. Men have always erred and will err. O good God, thou hast ornamented the earth with flowers and trees! I have praised the good laws and shall praise them<sup>3</sup>. Alexander would have earned great glory, if he had conquered anger. Our soldiers have fought with great bravery and put the enemy to flight. If you shall have counted the sand<sup>4</sup> of the sea, I will count the stars of heaven. The Athenians would have freed their<sup>5</sup> native country, if they had taken care of the integrity of their morals. We will prepare rewards for the soldiers, for they have freed our native country. Grandfather has presented me a little ram. The king has adorned his<sup>5</sup> palace with handsome porticoes.

1—cornu, us. 2—conclāve, is, 3—not to be translated. 4—arēna, ae. 5—suus, a, um.

177. The King Pyrrhus has, with the aid of elephants, conquered the Romans. You have fought with great bravery for<sup>1</sup> (your) native country. The walls have saved your city. My father has presented good books to the poor boy. If the teacher shall have praised you, your father will present you a beautiful book. The great courage of our soldiers has overcome the enemy. The father would have presented to the sons and daughters useful books if they had been more honest. The little mouse<sup>2</sup> has freed the big lion from danger. The king will present rewards to the brave soldiers, if they shall have freed the city. We have adorned the statues of the

brave generals with flowers, for they had freed our native country. O best, greatest God, thou hast freed our mother from great danger! If you shall have adorned the soul with virtues, you will be happy. The soldiers would have fought, if the general would have ordered it<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>—*pro*, with *abl*. <sup>2</sup>—not translated.

178. *Vos amabimus, si probi eritis. Antiquae gentes multos deos adorabant. Laudabo te, mea filia, si proba et modesta eris. Malos mores vituperabimus, bonos laudabimus. Laudarem te, si pius esses. Fugabitis hostes, si fortes eritis. Omnes homines peccant; Deus nunquam peccavit. Laudavistis silvam vestram; ubi silva vestra est? Deus hominibus animos immortales donavit. Filiis et filiabus pauperum aurigarum utiles libros donavimus. Romani Graecos bello superaverunt. Magna virtus copiarum nostrarum hostes superavit.*

## NUMERALS.

### I—CARDINAL AND ORDINAL NUMBERS.

179. The substantive governed by *millia* (plural), is to be put into the **genitive**, e. g., 2000 soldiers, *duo millia militum*; 2300 soldiers, *duo millia trecenti milites*.

10 horses,	1 cow,	3 eggs,	100 animals,
2 "	3 cows,	300 "	19 "
14 "	11 "	17 "	32 "
300 "	21 "	38 "	725 "
15 "	131 "	79 "	2803 "
18 "	638 "	402 "	3513 "
207 "	49 "	833 "	912 "
566 "	99 "	224 "	389 "
788 "	862 "	933 "	868 "
333 "	1777 "	761 "	639 "
2253 "	3592 "	3590 "	10,000 "

The 10th horse; the 1st cow; the 3d egg; the 100th animal; the 2nd horse, etc., as above.

180. The questions how long? (time) is expressed by the **accusative**.

There is one God. In two friends there is one soul. The power of two men is greater than the power of one. Two consuls presided over the Roman state. Man has one mouth, two eyes, two ears. In our garden there are 92 apple-trees and 38 pear-trees. 20,000 infantry and 11,000 cavalry have fought in the battle. There were seven Roman kings; the first was Romulus<sup>1</sup>; the second, Numa Pompilius; the third, Tullius Hostilius; the fourth, Ancus Marcius; the fifth, Tarquinius Priscus; the sixth, Servius Tullius; the seventh, Tarquinius Superbus. The seven Roman kings reigned<sup>2</sup> 244 years: Romulus 38, Numa 43, Tullius Hostilius 32, Ancus Marcius 24, Tarquinius Priscus 38, Servius Tullius 44, Tarquinius Superbus, the last of the Roman kings, 25 years. One hour is the 24th part of a day; one day is the 365th part of a year. Our general has put to flight 33,874 of the enemy. 12,000 Greeks have put to flight a very great number of Persians. The Ides are the 13th or<sup>3</sup> 15th day of the month. The sixth and ninth legions have overcome the enemy; the general has, therefore,<sup>4</sup> presented both legions with new arms.

<sup>1</sup>—*Romulus*, i. <sup>2</sup>—*regno*. <sup>3</sup>—*aut*. <sup>4</sup>—*idque*.

### 2—DISTRIBUTIVE AND ADVERBIAL NUMERALS.

181. *Twice two are four*, is translated: **bis bina sunt quatuor**.

We have each two hands and ten fingers.<sup>1</sup> Birds have each two feet, crabs<sup>2</sup> each eight feet. The grandfather has presented to each of his grandchildren four beautiful books. Marcius has been seven times consul. Thrice four are twelve. Six times three hundred are one thousand eight hundred. Twelve times forty-six are five hundred and fifty-two. Twice twenty-two horses are forty-four. Nine times one hundred and forty-four pears are one thousand two hundred and ninety-six. One hundred times one hundred soldiers are ten thousand.

<sup>1</sup>—*digitus*, i. <sup>2</sup>—*cancer*, *cri*.

182. *Homini sunt duo oculi, duae aures, unum os. In legione Romana decem cohortes erant; cohors erat decima pars legionis. Mille ducentae naves in proelio navali pugnaverunt. Mensis est duodecima pars anni. November undecimus anni mensis est. Seculum est spatium centum annorum; annus spatium est trecentorum sexaginta quinque dierum. In copiis Alexandri Magni duodecim millia Macedonum fuerunt. Pericles quadraginta annos reipublicae Atheniensium praefuit. Templum Dianae Ephesiae quadringentos quinquaginta pedes longum, ducentos viginti pedes latum fuit.*

## PRONOUNS.

## 1—DEMONSTRATIVE.

183	<i>Is dies,</i>	<i>hic ager,</i>	<i>Deus ipse,</i>
	<i>ea hora,</i>	<i>haec terra,</i>	<i>mulier ipsa,</i>
	<i>id tempus,</i>	<i>hoc carmen,</i>	<i>bellum ipsum,</i>
	<i>idem vultus,</i>	<i>ille lapis</i>	<i>alius puer,</i>
	<i>eadem abies,</i>	<i>illa avis,</i>	<i>alia puella,</i>
	<i>idem opus,</i>	<i>illud corpus,</i>	<i>aliud animal.</i>
	<i>alterum animal, tot homines.</i>		

That bread is hard. This tower is high. This wine is sweet. The master of the garden is faithful to me. Present a book to this boy. Present me this book and this leaf (paper is to be understood). Present us this bird. We will not injure you in this cause. These books are very useful to us. These boys' books and those of the girls are torn. Your brother would have escaped those dangers, had he been more cautious. That war will injure our whole state. Those mountains are very low; these shores are very steep. These

apple-trees are higher than those pear-trees. On that mountain there are great snow-heaps.<sup>1</sup> We shall be happy after<sup>2</sup> death if we be honest in this life. This house is higher than that tower. We praise these poets and these poems.

1—*nix, nives.* 2—*post*, with *acc.*

184. These friends have assisted us; such friends we love. That expression<sup>1</sup> is impious. I, myself, am my neighbor. The arms of the Romans were heavier than those of other nations. There were two Spains<sup>2</sup>, the hither and thither; the former was greater than the latter; in that there were more and larger rivers than in this. The severe cold<sup>3</sup> of these nights will injure our crops. We have adorned these gardens with beautiful flowers. We love virtue itself, not a reputation for (of) virtue. Those houses are lower than these temples. That counsel has been very useful to us. Romulus and Numa were the first kings of the Romans; the former was warlike, the latter pious; the exploits<sup>4</sup> of the former were more renowned than the deeds of the latter.

1—*vox, vocis.* 2—*Hispania, ae.* 3—*frigus, oris.* 4—*res, rei.*

185. *Hic hortus pulcher est, haec domus pulchra est, hoc munus pulchrum est. Hi horti pulcherrimi sunt, haec domus pulcherrimae sunt, haec munera pulcherrima sunt. Dominus hujus horti et illius domus civis est urbis nostrae. Dona mihi hanc avem et hunc papilionem. Libri horum puerorum pulchriores sunt quam libri illarum puellarum. His pueris libros donarem, si magister eos laudavisset. Vita hoc periculum. Vitae haec pericula. In hac domo sunt pulchrae porticus. Has puellas magistra laudaret, si bonae essent. Illud carmen pulcherrimum tibi donabo.*

## 2—RELATIVE.

186. He who is best, must be the dearest to us. You are the same that you have been. Whoever does not love God is impious. All men love him whose virtue is useful to all. The book which you presented to me, has given me great pleasure. That father is happy, whose sons are diligent and pious. Those fathers are unhappy, whose sons are indolent and impious. To him whom we love, we are dear ourselves. We have been in many cities in which you have not been. That which is best is nearest to God. Such as the ruler (is), so is the governed. All who are good and pious in this life, will be happy in the next.

187. Show the book which I have presented to you to the teacher. Many a man who has been rich, is become poor. The teacher will praise those books which shall be suited to you. We shall be the same that we have been. Such as the labor is, so shall be the reward. He who is useful to the state, is useful to himself. Those mothers whose daughters are pious, are very happy. He whom the best men praise, is good. The Romans bestowed upon those cities, by whose aid they conquered their enemies, the rights of citizenship<sup>1</sup>. I love the same things which my brother loves. My father was in Italy at the time when you were in Greece. Friends will be such toward<sup>2</sup> you, as you shall be toward them. The load which we carry is heavier than that which you carry.

<sup>1</sup>—*civitas*, *ātis*. <sup>2</sup>—*erga*, with *acc.*

188. *Eum amamus, cui ipsi cari sumus. Qui Deum amat, pius est. Libri, quos pater mihi donavit, pulcherrimi sunt. Qui bonus et pius est, eum optimi homines amant. Amamus eos, quorum virtutes nobis prosunt. Laudabimus eos viros, qui patriam servaverint. Virtutem eorum, qui urbem nostram*

*servaverant, laudavimus. Non semper beatus est is, cui maximae divitiae sunt. Eum regem, cujus imperium clemens et justum est, omnes civis amant. Onera, quae ego porto, graviora sunt, quam ea, quae tu portavisti. Quales duces (sunt), tales sunt milites.*

## 3—INTERROGATIVE.

189. Who has freed your city? We ourselves have freed it<sup>1</sup>. What is the greatest<sup>2</sup> good? What resembles death more than sleep? What man is most like to God? The best. What evil<sup>3</sup> is greater than war? What is sweeter than honey? What advice has been the best? Whose works are more magnificent than the works of God? Whom does a wicked man injure more than himself? What book have you presented to your daughter? What is more excellent than virtue? What animals are the swiftest? Who has been wiser in Greece than Socrates? In what part of the world are the highest mountains? In what year did Cicero save the Roman state? Hamilcar<sup>4</sup> and Hannibal were generals of the Carthaginians. Which of them was the braver? How large is the sun; how large is the earth? What houses have you adorned with flowers? How many apple-trees and pear-trees are in your garden? In our garden there are 22 apple-trees and 18 pear-trees; I have counted them. There are two paths, the one that of virtue, the other that of vice; which of them do you love? Which is the most agreeable to you?

<sup>1</sup>—*is*, *ea*, *id.* **dem. pron.** <sup>2</sup>—*superior*. <sup>3</sup>—*malum*, *i.* <sup>4</sup>—Hamilcar, *āris*.

190. *Quis fuit primus rex Romanorum? Romulus. Quis tibi hos libros donavit? Avunculus meus. Quid dulcius est quam mel? Quod bonum majus est, quam mens sana in corpore sano? In qua parte Europae altissimi montes sunt? In*

*Helvetia. Qui montes sunt altissimi in Europa? Alpes. Quis in Graccia justior fuit quam Aristides? Quot sunt terrae partes? Quinque sunt. Quae pars minima est? Europa. Quota hora est? Quarta. Quot arbores in silva vestra sunt? In silva nostra sunt duo millia arborum. Quid homini optimum est? Quod bonum nobis utilissimum est?*

191. *Is est vir bonus, qui prodest omnibus, nemini obest. Morti nihil similis est quam somnus. Nulla res ad vitam magis necessaria est quam aer, panis, aqua. Si quis tibi quid donaverit, gratus ei esto. Nullum aliud animal homini similis est quam simia. Hominibus nihil melius est quam mens sana in corpore sano. Suas quisque res amat.*

## 4—INDEFINITE.

192. <i>aliquis homo;</i>	<i>puer quidam;</i>
<i>aliqua res;</i>	<i>nulla femina;</i>
<i>aliquod periculum;</i>	<i>nullum malum.</i>

Nobody was more beneficent than Titus. Virtue is the supreme good; nothing is more beautiful, nothing more precious, nothing better. Who is better than God? Nobody. Arms are of no use to soldiers, if the commander is wanting. Everyone<sup>1</sup> praises his own; I praise my woods, you praise your fields, that girl praises her garden, we praise our house, you praise your meadow, those girls praise their books. His native country is dear to everyone. I have two sisters; each of them is dear to me; I love each, I am thankful to each. To whom of the two boys<sup>2</sup> will you present that book? To neither of them.

<sup>1</sup>—*quisque*, must be put immediately after the possessive pronoun *suus*.

<sup>2</sup>—Translate. To what boy (of both).

## FINITE VERB.

## FIRST CONJUGATION.

## I—ACTIVE.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 193. <i>Ambŭlo, āre</i> , to take a walk; | <i>opto, āre</i> , to wish;                |
| <i>āro, āre</i> , to plough;              | <i>perāgro, āre</i> , to wander through;   |
| <i>castigo, āre</i> , to chastise;        | <i>plāco, āre</i> , to reconcile;          |
| <i>celebro, āre</i> , to celebrate;       | <i>postŭlo, āre</i> , to desire;           |
| <i>cēno, āre</i> , to dine;               | <i>sēdo, āre</i> , to appease, calm;       |
| <i>corōno, āre</i> , to crown;            | <i>vasto, devasto, āre</i> , to devastate, |
| <i>duplico, āre</i> , to double;          | lay waste;                                 |
| <i>multiplīco, āre</i> , to multiply;     | <i>vexo, āre</i> , to harass, to torment;  |
| <i>edūco, āre</i> , to educate;           | <i>vōco, āre</i> , to call;                |
| <i>feslino, āre</i> , to hasten;          | <i>oppugno, āre</i> , to assault, storm,   |
| <i>vōlo, āre</i> , to fly;                | besiege;                                   |
| <i>vulnĕro, āre</i> , to wound;           | <i>expugno, āre</i> , to take by storm,    |
| <i>mūto, āre</i> , to change;             | capture.                                   |
| <i>narro, āre</i> , to narrate;           |  |

194. Whoever loves his children, chastises them. The Arabians<sup>1</sup> wandered in winter and summer over mountains and plains.<sup>2</sup> The Greeks and Romans appeased the wrath of the Gods by the flesh and blood of victims.<sup>3</sup> You will not quench your thirst with salt and honey. The valuable works of the Greeks and Romans cause great pleasure to boys. You praise the pleasant country<sup>4</sup>; we walk in the beautiful city. Many birds will fly to<sup>5</sup> other countries next autumn. What games did the Greeks celebrate? The youths should preserve the customs of their ancestors. The end crowns the work. Many nations adored the sun. If you are fortunate, you will count many friends. That which I have desired of<sup>6</sup> you, you will desire of me. The Romans have surpassed most nations

in bravery. Magnificent porticoes adorned the houses of the ancient Greeks. Juvenal,<sup>7</sup> a Roman poet, blamed the manners of his age.<sup>8</sup> Beautiful porticoes adorned the temple of Jupiter. The general will esteem and praise soldiers of very great bravery.

1—*Arabs, Arābis*. 2—*campus, i*. 3—*hostia, ae*. 4—*rus, ruris*, as opposed to city, whilst *terra* is opposed to sea. 5—*in*, with *acc*. 6—*a*, with *abl*. 7—*Juvenālis, is*. 8—*aetis, ātis*.

195. 1. The exhortation; *let us, we will*, is expressed by the *subjunctive*, e. g., let us pray, we will pray: *oremus*.

2. The *subjunctive* follows: *ut*, that, in order that; *ne*, that not, lest; *cum*, when, as, that, e. g., I wish that you be diligent: *opto, ut impiger sis*.

Let us praise the best and blame the worst. The father wishes that we hasten; we will therefore hasten. I love you in order that you may love me in return.<sup>1</sup> My son, gain the friendship<sup>2</sup> of honest men. What man is so<sup>3</sup> wise as to have never<sup>4</sup> erred? You would not wish the war, if you were honest. When Pharaoh<sup>5</sup> had doubled the burdens of the Israelites,<sup>6</sup> God multiplied<sup>7</sup> the misfortunes of the Egyptians.<sup>7</sup> We will praise those whose bravery saved the country. Why<sup>8</sup> do you hasten friends? We would not hasten, if<sup>9</sup> our father had not commanded it. Why does your father require you to hasten? Our ancestors<sup>10</sup> fought often, in order that they might free their country. I beseech you to tell me this matter. The boy requested us to narrate these affairs. The praise of the general would not have been wanting if we had fought with great bravery. We will call the servant to carry this burden. Miltiades<sup>11</sup>, general of the Athenians, put to flight, with a few troops<sup>12</sup>, a great number of Persians.

1—*redāmo*. 2—*amicitia, ae*. 3—*tam*. 4—*nunquam*. 5—*Pharao, ōnis*. 6—*Israelita, ae*. 7—*Aegyptius, i*. 8—*cur*. 9—*si not, nisi*. 10—*maiores, um*. 11—*Miltiādes, is*. 12—*manus, us; copiae, arum*.

\* N. B.—Whenever the English *imperfect* is printed in *Italics*, the *perfect* is used in Latin.

196. Love thou, *ama*.

Love ye, *amāte*.

Do thou not love, *ne amavēris*  
(*subj. perf.*)

Do ye not love, *ne amaveritis*  
(*subj. perf.*)

Thou shalt not love, *ne amāto*;  
he shall not love, *ne amāto*;  
ye shall not love, *ne amātōte*;  
they shall not love, *ne amanto*;

In Latin the **neuter of adjectives** and **pronouns** used substantively is in the **plural**, if several objects are meant: e. g., much, many things: *multa*; all that, all these things: *haec omnia*.

Hasten thou. Hasten ye. Do thou not hasten. Do ye not hasten. Thou shalt not hasten. Ye shall not love bad books. When I shall have perfected<sup>1</sup> my mind in the sciences,<sup>2</sup> I shall carry everything with<sup>3</sup> me. Who has ploughed this field? What fields have you ploughed? We had asked for good meat, not hard bones. The soldiers will fight, if the generals will command them. The house-wife<sup>4</sup> may command her daughters. We have presented to each of the sons and daughters of the poor driver five books. O my God, mayest thou fight with<sup>5</sup> our soldiers against<sup>5</sup> our enemies; for they plague (harass) us and our country. Caius Marius bestowed upon several cohorts the right of citizenship, because<sup>6</sup> they fought with great bravery. You blame us because we have not freed you. The exploits of the ancient Greeks were great; I have narrated to you a good many already<sup>7</sup> and will narrate many to-day, if you desire it. When the enemy (*plural*) shall have devastated the fields, he (*plural*) will assault the city itself. I took a walk yesterday,<sup>8</sup> I shall not take a walk to-day<sup>9</sup>. I request that you dine in my room.

1—*conformo*. 2—*bonae artes*. 3—*cum* with *abl.*; to the *abl. me, te, se, nobis vobis, cum* is affixed, viz: *mecum, tecum, secum, nobiscum, vobiscum*. 4—*materfamilias, matrisfamilias*. 5—*contra* with *acc*. 6—*quod*. 7—*jam*. 8—*heri*. 9—*hodie*.



197. <i>Crēpo,</i>	<i>crepui,</i>	<i>crepītum,</i>	<i>crepare,</i>	to rattle, creak.
<i>cūbo,</i>	<i>cubui,</i>	<i>cubītum,</i>	<i>cubare,</i>	to lie.
<i>dōmo,</i>	<i>domui,</i>	<i>domītum,</i>	<i>domare,</i>	to subdue.
<i>sōno,</i>	<i>sonui,</i>	<i>sonītum,</i>	<i>sonare,</i>	to resound.
<i>tōno,</i>	<i>tonui,</i>	<i>tonītum,</i>	<i>tonare,</i>	to thunder.
<i>vēto,</i>	<i>vetui,</i>	<i>vetītum,</i>	<i>vetare,</i>	to forbid.
<i>plico,</i>	<i>avi,</i>	<i>atūm, itum,</i>	<i>plicare,</i>	to fold.
	<i>ui,</i>			
<i>sēco,</i>	<i>secui,</i>	<i>sectum,</i>	<i>secare,</i>	to cut.
<i>adjūvo,</i>	<i>adjūvi,</i>	<i>adjūtum,</i>	<i>adjuvare,</i>	to assist.
<i>lāvo,</i>	<i>lāvi,</i>	<i>lau- tum, lavatum, lotum,</i>	<i>lavare,</i>	to wash, bathe.
<i>do,</i>	<i>dēdi,</i>			
<i>sto,</i>	<i>stēti,</i>			
<i>praesto,</i>	<i>praestēti,</i>		<i>praestare,</i>	to stand before, to excel.

198. The door has creaked. The general *reproved*<sup>1</sup> the soldiers; he would not have reprovéd them, if they had been brave. The Romans *subdued* many nations by their arms. You have subdued so many nations, great Alexander; subdue also your hatred! Three hundred soldiers *kept watch*.<sup>2</sup> In spring the woods *resounded* with the song of the birds. Jupiter has thundered. Alexander *cut asunder*<sup>3</sup> with his sword the knot<sup>4</sup> which Gordias had tied.<sup>5</sup> Do not assist indolent boys. We have cut<sup>6</sup> the grapes off our vines. If fortune<sup>7</sup> will favor our soldiers, we shall overcome the enemy. We would have assisted you, if we had been present.<sup>8</sup> We praise you, because you have assisted your friend. I never *bathed* after<sup>9</sup> meals, because father has forbidden it.

1—*incrēpo*, 1. 2—*excūbo*, 1. 3—*dissēco*. 4—*nōdus*, 1. 5—*implico*, 1. 6—*desēco*, 1.  
7—*fortūna*, ac. 8—*adsum*, I am present. 9—*post*, with acc.

199. The Greeks gave one part of the booty to the gods and goddesses. Let us give alms<sup>1</sup> to the poor. You have given white bread to the poorest persons. You would have suffered<sup>2</sup> punishment, if you had sinned. God may give you

everything you wish. How many years *did* the Roman empire *last*? 1230 years. You would not have tamed the horse, if I had not assisted you. King Ancus Marcius *subdued* the Latins<sup>3</sup> by arms, and *surrounded*<sup>4</sup> the city with new walls. A great many persons *surrounded*<sup>5</sup> Cicero in the forum.<sup>7</sup> Man consists<sup>8</sup> of<sup>9</sup> two parts: the soul and the body. Hannibal *excelled* all the Roman commanders in the art of war.<sup>10</sup> You have received great praise, because you have performed<sup>11</sup> what the teacher has commanded. We would have praised you, if you had kept your word.<sup>12</sup> Wash your hands. You shall not dine before<sup>13</sup> you have washed your hands. Themistocles<sup>14</sup> *surrounded* Athens with walls. The general *stood* in the front rank of the battle and *outdid* the soldiers in courage. The trumpets<sup>15</sup> *sounded* and gave the signal for battle.

1—*stips*, *stipis*. 2—to suffer punishment, *poenas dare*. 3—*Latini*, orum. 4—*circundo* 1.  
5—*circumsto* 1. 6—*Cicero*, ōnis. 7—*forum*, i. 8—*consto* 1. 9—*e* or *ex* with abl. *Ex*  
stands always before vowels and *h*, but *e* or *ex* indiscriminately before consonants. 10—*ars militaris*. 11—*praesto* 1. 12—I keep my word; *praesto fidem*, acc. of *fides*, ōi.  
13—*priusquam*. 14—*Themistocles*, is. 15—*tuba*, ae.

200. *Impūdēns est, qui pro<sup>1</sup> beneficiō mercēdem postulat. Aedilis aedes sacras et privatas procurabat. Sapiens multum pro republica periculum vitabit. Pontifex maximus res singulorum annorum mandabat literis. Romani seculum spatium annorum centum nominaverunt. Caesar sibi mortem celerem optaverat. Caesar Gajum Octavianum, nepotem sororis suae Juliae, testamento adoptavit. Multi in exilio dolorem suum studiis literarum levaverunt. Diogenes philosophus disputabat, quanto<sup>2</sup> ipse regem Persarum fortuna<sup>3</sup> superaret. Incertum est, quo loco te mors exspectet; itaque<sup>4</sup> tu illam omni loco expecta. Ritus familiae patrumque servatōte.*

1—Preposition, for. 2—Ablative, (by how much), of *quantum*, how much.  
3—Ablative in answer to the question wherein? in fortune. 4—*que*,  
and, is always affixed to the word following.

201. *Populus Romanus multas nationes domuit. Bis dat, qui cito dat. Vita nihil sine<sup>1</sup> magno labore mortalibus dedit. Pericles agros suos dono<sup>2</sup> reipublicae dedit. Fortes fortuna adjuvat, ut est<sup>3</sup> in vetere proverbio. Theophrastus philosophus accusavit naturam, quod<sup>4</sup> cervis et cornicibus vitam diuturnam, hominibus exiguam vitam dedisset. Constamus ex<sup>5</sup> animo et corpore.*

1—Preposition, without. 2—Dative, as a present. 3—*ut est*, as is said.  
4—*quod*, because. 5—Preposition, (out) of.

## II.—PASSIVE.

202. The person by whom anything is done, is put before the **passive** with *a* or *ab* in the **ablative**: e. g., the world is governed by God: *mundus a Deo gubernatur*; *ab* is put before a vowel and *h*, but *a* or *abs*, before consonants.

The father is loved by the son. Friends are acquired by fidelity and probity. All animals are tamed by men. A diligent boy is loved. The teachers will love and praise a diligent boy. If you love probity, you will be loved by honest persons. Delicate boys are afflicted by different diseases. Good boys will be praised; slothful ones will be reprov'd and chastised. A civic-crown<sup>1</sup> was bestowed upon him by whom a Roman soldier was saved. We will always love those by whom we were educated. You will be loved by me that I may be loved by you. Good manners will be esteemed, bad ones rebuked. We would free you, were we assisted by others. The company<sup>2</sup> of bad people should be avoided. I have ordered those fields to be plowed; why were they not plowed? Those, by whom the state has been assisted, will be praised. The Saturnalia<sup>3</sup> were celebrated in the month of December.

1—*corona civica*, *ae.* 2—*societas*, *âtis*. 3—*Saturnalia*, *Saturnalia*,  
(in *gen.* also *Saturnaliorum*).

203. From adjectives of the second declension **adverbs** are formed by adding *ē* to the root; e. g., *altus*, **adv.**, *alte*; *pulcher*, **adv.**, *pulchre*. From adjectives of the third declension **adverbs** are formed by adding *iter* to the root; e. g., *acer*, **adv.**, *acriter*; but if the root ends in *nt* only *er* is added; e. g., *clemens*, **adv.**, *clementer*. The **adverb** of *bonus* is *bene*; of *facilis*, *facile*. The **comparative** is like the **neut. comp.** of adjectives. The **superlative** is formed in *e*; e. g., *fortiter*, *fortius*, *fortissime*; *acriter*, *acrius*, *acerrime*; *bene*, *melius*, *optime*.

The king shall be loved by the citizens. Fight bravely that our country may be saved. I will endeavor<sup>1</sup> to be praised. Strive<sup>1</sup> ye, that ye be praised. We *endeavored* to be praised. The Gauls, who assisted the Roman general, were called<sup>2</sup> friends of the Roman people. If you will have saved your country, your fame will be published<sup>3</sup> by poems. You will be praised if you shall assist the state. We wish to be assisted by you in our affairs. All the ancient philosophers<sup>4</sup> were surpassed by Socrates in wisdom. You will be vehemently reproached by your fellow-citizens,<sup>5</sup> because you did not keep your word. States would be better governed, if the best men presided over them. Friendships are formed that one may be aided by the other. You would be praised, if you would assist poor people. The whole of Gaul was conquered by Caesar.

1—I endeavor to strive, *operam do.* 2—*appello*, *1.* 3—*praedico* *1.*  
4—*philosophus*, *i.* 5—*civis*, *is*.

204. The moon's disk<sup>1</sup> was often darkened<sup>2</sup> by the shadow of the earth. Let us relate to the boys what games have been celebrated by the Greeks. Our parents will bestow beautiful things upon us, if we shall be praised by the teachers. If the enemy had not been beaten, the fields would have been laid waste. We have been wounded and have inflicted wounds. The general required, that rewards should be given to the



soldiers. You have been praised, my sisters, because you had been good. The game of dice<sup>3</sup> has been forbidden by law. The inhabitants of Tarentum<sup>4</sup> *were assisted* by king Pyrrhus: nobody *assisted* the Romans. We are blamed by you, because you have not been freed by us. Cicero *was overwhelmed* with the highest encomiums, because he saved his country. The wise will be happy, even when<sup>5</sup> they will be tormented<sup>6</sup> with the most violent pains. Hannibal *was recalled* from (ex) Italy by the Carthaginians in order to fight with (cum) Scipio.

1—orbis, is. 2—obsūro 1. 3—alea, ac. 4—Tarentini. orum. 5—Even when etsi.  
6—crucio 1. 7—revoco 1.

205. I am not troubled by any fear. You shall be praised when you shall have assisted your friends. Weapons shall be given to you. Many Christians<sup>1</sup> *were cruelly*<sup>2</sup> *murdered*<sup>3</sup> by Nero<sup>4</sup>, the Roman emperor.<sup>5</sup> You are praised and loved by all citizens, O brave warriors, for you have freed your country from the enemy. We desire that we be loved and praised by honest people. If the Roman legions had not been vanquished by Arminius in the forest of Teutoburg,<sup>6</sup> the Germans would not have been freed from the Roman sway.<sup>7</sup> When the enemy shall have devastated the fields, the city itself will be assaulted and taken by them. You would be reproached by all your friends, if you would praise wicked men. Be grateful to<sup>8</sup> those by whom you have been educated. Good manners should be retained. The Carthaginians and Greeks *were conquered* by the Romans in the same year. Many men praise others, that they themselves may be praised by them in turn. Jupiter was called by the Romans the best, the greatest; that is, the most beneficent and most powerful.

1—Christiāni, orum. 2—crudēlis, e. 3—neco 1. 4—Nero, ūnis. 5—imperator, oris.  
6—Teutoburgensis, e. 7—imperium, i. 8—erga with acc.

206 *Virtus laudatur. Ex omnibus seculis vix tria aut quattuor nominantur paria amicorum. Milites nostri fortiter pugnaverunt, ut patria servaretur. Sidera a nullo homine numerabuntur. Athenae a Pericle pulcherrimis aedificiis ornatae sunt. Primus dies mensis nominatus est calendae. Neptuno maritimum omne regnum datum est. Caesari in expugnatione Mytilenarum corona civica donatus est. Pyrrhus rex Tarentinos adjuvit; Romani a nullo adjuti sunt. Si Alexandro, regi Macedonum, vita longior data esset, etiam occidentem domuisset. Ritus familiae patrumque servantur.*

## SECOND CONJUGATION.

## I.—ACTIVE.

207.

ui, itum.

Coërceo, ēre, to coerce, restrain.	nōceo, ēre, to hurt.
exerceo, " to exercise, drill.	pāreo, " to obey.
dēbeo, " to owe.	plāceo, " to please.
hābeo, " to have.	tāceo, " to be silent.
mēreo, " to deserve.	terreo, " to terrify, scare.
mōneo, " to advise, remind.	vāleo, " to be well, be able.

We daily<sup>1</sup> exercise the memory<sup>2</sup>. The general will drill the soldiers. The year has four seasons: spring, summer, autumn, winter. The little mice have sharp teeth. You obey nobody, my son; you will be chastised. The whole world obeyed the Romans. Let us love our country and obey the laws. I should not deserve your praise, if I had not advised you. I shall command; you shall obey. The master should command; the servant should obey. I will obey the divine laws. You (sing.) deserve chastisement, because you do not obey the laws. You owe more to your parents than to all other

men. I desire that you have a sound mind in a sound body. Fortunate men will always have friends. Fear injures soldiers. I admonish you to be silent. Be still and obey. Love virtue that you may please God. Exercise your memory daily, boys. Give not that to me which you owe to others. Boys should be good in order to please parents and teachers. I will give you the books which have pleased you. I would praise you, if you deserved praise. Let the citizens obey the laws. See<sup>3</sup> to it that you are healthy and that you love us. Your brother owed me a large sum of money.<sup>4</sup> In all things you shall use due measure.<sup>5</sup>

1—quotidie (adverb). 2—memoria, ae. 3—curo I. 4—pecunia, ae.  
5—modus, i, I use due measure or moderation: modum adhibeo, 2.

208. If you observe moderation in all things you shall be healthy. We are indebted to husbandmen<sup>1</sup> for many agreeable things. The late war has greatly injured our state. If you were very rich, you would have many friends; for rich men have many friends. If you observe moderation in all things, you shall be happy. Why have you been silent? See to it that you be healthy. Be silent, boys. Many men would be happier had they observed moderation in all things. If you love virtue, you will please God and all men. Obey the laws that you may not be punished. We will obey the words of wise old men. Obey the laws of God; if you obey them, you shall please God. We would have been silent, had you admonished us. Speech<sup>2</sup> has always had great power.<sup>3</sup> Restrain your anger. Good manners effected more with<sup>4</sup> the ancient Germans, than good laws with other nations. The showers of rain have hurt our crops. If you use your time well, you shall be praised and will deserve to be praised. You pleased your teachers, because you obeyed them. If you shall have ploughed the field well, you shall have good crops.<sup>5</sup>

That journey does not please me. Nothing will daunt the brave man; neither<sup>6</sup> menaces<sup>7</sup> nor death. The elephants of king Pyrrhus terrified the Roman cavalry. Those who shall have obeyed well, shall command well. We have the most necessary things. The great number of our ships terrified the enemy.

1—rustici, orum. 2—oratio, ōnis. 3—vis. 4—apud with acc. 5—fruges, um.  
6—neither, nor, neque-neque. 7—minae, arum.

209.

ui, no supine.

flōreo, I flourish, prosper.

splendeo, I shine.

lātco, I am hidden.

timco, I fear, dread.

pātco, I am open.

vīreo, I bloom.

Mothers fear war. I fear something. What do you fear? You fear some evil. The upright man fears no man. The wise man will not fear death. Let wicked men fear the anger of God. The causes of many things are hidden. Gold glitters; virtues shine. The temple of Janus<sup>1</sup> was open in time of war. The state will prosper, if the citizens will obey the laws. All the seas were open to the Romans. The trees that have blossomed in spring, yield fruit<sup>2</sup> in autumn. Spring is at hand<sup>3</sup>; woods and meadows will soon<sup>4</sup> be blooming. Arts and sciences<sup>5</sup> flourished in Greece. Our enemies were hidden in the forests. Thy ears will always be open to the truth. If I shall have loved virtue in life, Heaven will be open to me in the next world. If the Greeks had feared the Persian king Xerxes, they would not have become renowned. The fire is under<sup>6</sup> the ashes. Those who transgress, will always dread punishment.

1—Janus, i. 2—poma, orum. 3—adsum. 4—mox. 5—lilīrae, arum.  
6—sub with abl.

210. <i>Dōceo,</i>	<i>docui,</i>	<i>doctum,</i>	<i>docēre,</i>	to teach.
<i>tēneo,</i>	<i>tenui,</i>	<i>(tentum),</i>	<i>tenēre,</i>	to hold.
<i>retīneo,</i>	<i>retinui,</i>	<i>retentum,</i>	<i>retinēre,</i>	to retain.
<i>misceo,</i>	<i>miscui,</i>	<i>{ mixtum,</i>	<i>miscēre,</i>	to mix.
		<i>mistum,</i>		
<i>torreo,</i>	<i>torrui,</i>	<i>tostum,</i>	<i>torrēre,</i>	to roast, dry.
<i>censeo,</i>	<i>censui,</i>	<i>censum,</i>	<i>censēre,</i>	to estimate.
<i>cāveo,</i>	<i>cāvi,</i>	<i>cautum,</i>	<i>cavēre,</i>	to caution, take care.
<i>fāveo,</i>	<i>fāvi,</i>	<i>fautum,</i>	<i>favēre,</i>	to favor.
<i>mōveo,</i>	<i>mōvi,</i>	<i>mōtum,</i>	<i>movēre,</i>	to move.
<i>vōveo,</i>	<i>vōvi,</i>	<i>vōtum,</i>	<i>vovēre,</i>	to vow.

Let us teach other men virtue by our example. Poverty has taught men many arts. The first consuls *had*<sup>1</sup> all the rights and insignia<sup>2</sup> of kings. The commander who does not control<sup>3</sup> himself, will not control his army.<sup>4</sup> You should master<sup>3</sup> your anger. The old Romans mingled water with wine. We have dried many grapes this year. The censors<sup>5</sup> valued the property of the citizens. The general has mustered<sup>6</sup> the army. The father favors not the son, if he does not obey the admonitions<sup>7</sup> of the teacher. The good boys *took care* not to displease<sup>8</sup> the teacher. I have always guarded against the company of wicked men. We have always favored and will favor those who excelled others in good manners. The north wind<sup>9</sup> which *blew*<sup>10</sup> yesterday *moved* the lofty trees of our forest. What has moved the mind of your sister? Marius and Sulla *provoked*<sup>11</sup> the first civil war in Italy. Many generals, during battles,<sup>12</sup> *vowed* temples and games to the gods. Codrus the last king of the Athenians *gave*<sup>13</sup> *himself up to death* for<sup>14</sup> his country.

1—*tenco* 2. 2—*insigne*, is. 3—*contineo* 2. 4—*exerceo*, us. 5—*censor*, oris. 6—*recenso* 2. 7—*admonitio*, onis. 8—*displaceo* 2. 9—*aquila*, onis. 10—*flo* 1. 11—*commoveo* 2. 12—*pugna*, ae. 13—*devoveo* 2. 14—*pro* with *abl*.

211. <i>dēleo,</i>	<i>delēvi,</i>	<i>delētum,</i>	<i>delēre,</i>	to destroy, erase.
<i>flēo,</i>	<i>flēvi,</i>	<i>flētum,</i>	<i>flēre,</i>	to weep.
<i>compleo,</i>	<i>complēvi,</i>	<i>complētum,</i>	<i>complēre,</i>	to accomplish.
<i>abōleo,</i>	<i>abolēvi,</i>	<i>abolītum,</i>	<i>abolēre,</i>	to abolish.
<i>indulgeo,</i>	<i>indulsi,</i>	<i>indultum,</i>	<i>indulgēre,</i>	to grant, indulge.
<i>torqueo,</i>	<i>torsi,</i>	<i>tortum,</i>	<i>torquēre,</i>	to turn.
<i>augeo,</i>	<i>auxi,</i>	<i>auctum,</i>	<i>augēre,</i>	to increase.
<i>lūgeo,</i>	<i>luxi,</i>	—	<i>lugēre,</i>	to grieve.
<i>algeo,</i>	<i>alsi,</i>	—	<i>algēre,</i>	to freeze.
<i>urgeo,</i>	<i>ursi,</i>	—	<i>urgēre,</i>	to urge, compel.

Who destroyed Carthage? Publius Scipio the younger.<sup>1</sup> Lightning destroyed our handsomest oak; lightning often destroys the work of man. God has filled the world with all good things; He has intermingled<sup>2</sup> nothing of evil. The sun and the moon fill<sup>3</sup> the whole world with their light. Arminius, who had freed Germany, *reached* (completed) the age of thirty-seven years.<sup>4</sup> The Athenians *abolished* most of Draco's<sup>5</sup> laws. You have indulged the faults of your children, and by this indulgence<sup>6</sup> increased their faults. We have wrested<sup>7</sup> the dagger<sup>8</sup> from the hands of the assassin.<sup>9</sup> Romulus *increased* the number of senators.<sup>10</sup> Cicero *avored* Pompey, and in all things, *increased* his power.<sup>11</sup> The Roman matrons<sup>12</sup> *mourned* for Brutus as<sup>13</sup> for a common father. The soldiers on their march<sup>14</sup> have perspired<sup>15</sup> and frozen. The enemy have pressed us hard. Quintus Fabius *fought* very successfully against<sup>16</sup> the Samnites and *destroyed* them.

1—*parvus*, a, um. 2—*admisceo* 2. 3—*impleo* 2. 4—*annus*, i, aetātis. 5—*Draco*, dnis. 6—*indulgentia*, ae. 7—*extorqueo* 2. 8—*sica*, ae. 9—*sicarius*, i. 10—*senator*, oris. 11—*potentia*, ae. 12—*matrōna*, ae. 13—*velut*. 14—*iter*. 15—*sudo* 1. 16—*contra* with *acc*.

212. <i>Ardeo,</i>	<i>arsi,</i>	<i>arsum,</i>	<i>ardēre,</i>	to burn, be on fire.
<i>māneo,</i>	<i>mansi,</i>	<i>mansum,</i>	<i>manēre,</i>	to remain.
<i>mulceo,</i>	<i>mulsi,</i>	<i>mulsum,</i>	<i>mulcēre,</i>	to caress.
<i>rideo,</i>	<i>risi,</i>	<i>risum,</i>	<i>ridēre,</i>	to laugh.
<i>suādeo,</i>	<i>suāsi,</i>	<i>suāsum,</i>	<i>suadēre,</i>	to counsel, advise.
<i>prandeo,</i>	<i>pransi,</i>	<i>pransum,</i>	<i>prandēre,</i>	to dine.
<i>sēdeo,</i>	<i>sēdi,</i>	<i>sessum,</i>	<i>sedēre,</i>	to sit.
<i>obsideo,</i>	<i>obsēdi,</i>	<i>obsessum,</i>	<i>obsidēre,</i>	to besiege.
<i>vīdeo,</i>	<i>vīdi,</i>	<i>vīsum,</i>	<i>vidēre,</i>	to see.
<i>mordeo,</i>	<i>momordi,</i>	<i>morsum,</i>	<i>mordēre,</i>	to bite.
<i>spondeo,</i>	<i>sponondi,</i>	<i>sponsum,</i>	<i>spondēre,</i>	to vow, promise.
<i>respondeo,</i>	<i>respondi,</i>	<i>responsum,</i>	<i>respondēre,</i>	to answer.
<i>tondeo,</i>	<i>tondi,</i>	<i>tonsum,</i>	<i>tondēre,</i>	to shear.

Twenty-two houses were burnt in our town yesterday at the same time. Many monuments<sup>1</sup> have remained<sup>2</sup> up to<sup>3</sup> our time. Orpheus<sup>4</sup> by his songs *appeased*<sup>5</sup> wild beasts and *moved* rocks and oaks. Fortune has never smiled<sup>6</sup> upon me.

Why did you laugh? The Persians *ridiculed*<sup>7</sup> the small number of the Greeks, but<sup>8</sup> *they were put* to flight by them. We advise you to obey the laws. Demosthenes *recommended* war to the Athenians against<sup>9</sup> Philip, king of Macedon. When I shall have dined I shall take a walk. We sat on the stern and held the helm.<sup>10</sup> The ancient Romans did not sit at meals but<sup>8</sup> reclined. The Greeks *besieged* Troy<sup>11</sup> ten years. Wealth did not always increase the happiness of those who possessed<sup>12</sup> it. Take care that we may see you. On our journey we have seen many mountains and valleys. When I shall see you, I shall hasten to<sup>13</sup> you. The wolf which had bitten our two sheep *was chased away* (put to flight) by me. He that does not perform what he has promised, is faithless. You have answered to<sup>13</sup> what we have asked.<sup>14</sup> We will answer to what you shall ask. The daughters of Dionysius the tyrant,<sup>15</sup> shaved his beard. Yesterday we saw all the stars, to-day they are hidden by the clouds.

1—monumentum, i. 2—permāneo 2. 3—usque ad with acc. 4—Orpheus, i. 5—permulceo 2. 6—arrideo 2. (adrideo), 7—derideo 2. 8—sed. 9—contra with acc. 10—gubernaculum, i. 11—Troja, ae. 12—possideo 2. 13—ad with acc. 14—rogo 1. 15—tyrannus, i.

213. *Carcere animalia cōercemus, quibus natura caelum assignavit. Exerce te quotidie memoriam. Cura, ut mentem sanam in corpore sano habeas. Sapientes homines in omnibus rebus modum adhibent. Omnes antiquae gentes regibus quondam paruerunt. Facile omnes, cum<sup>1</sup> valemus, recta consilia aegrotis damus. Aliena vitia in oculis habemus; nostra a tergo sunt. Reges plurimum inter<sup>2</sup> homines valent. Magistratibus cives parento. Qui dedit beneficium, taccat,*

1—Conjunction, when. 2—Preposition, among.

214. *Pythagōras philosophus pueros modestiam et litterarum studium docuit. Leontinus Gorgias centum et septem complevit annos neque unquam in suo studio cessavit. Sol omnia sua luce complet. Omnibus, qui patriam conservaverunt, adjuverunt,*

*auxerunt, in caelo est certus locus. Themistocles persuasit populo, ut classis aedificaretur. Marcus Crassus semel in omni vita risit. Dum non vides. Elephantos Italia primum<sup>1</sup> vidit Pyrrhi regis bello. Canis timidus vehementius latrat quam mordet. Mors quotidie imminet.*

1—For the first time.

## II.—PASSIVE.

215. Many animals are terrified by fire. Obey, when you are admonished. We are instructed by the loss<sup>1</sup> of others. Processions<sup>2</sup> were held<sup>3</sup> in honor of the god Bacchus. When you have attained a good knowledge in sciences (i. e. when you are exercised in sciences), your souls will be enriched with many useful things. I was detained a long time<sup>4</sup> in the city. By nothing shall we be hindered<sup>5</sup> from our duty.<sup>6</sup> If you had been silent, you would have been taught. You are feared by many, O tyrant Dionysius; but you also fear many! The ancient Romans were fond of wine mingled with water. Our army will be drilled in arms. The best was always advised me by you. Be moved by the tears<sup>7</sup> and supplications<sup>8</sup> of unhappy men. The number of our ships will be increased. Mayest thou be loved rather<sup>9</sup> than feared.

1—dammum, i. 2—pompa, ae. 3—habeo 2. 4—diu (adv.) 5—prohibeo 2. 6—officium, i. 7—lachryma, ae. 8—præces, um. 9—magis (adv.)

216. The Roman legions were feared by the Greeks. You should not be kept from (ab) your duty by the difficulty<sup>1</sup> of things, (i. e., by the difficulty of their performance). He who is not moved by entreaties will not be moved by threats. Be taught now, in order that you may afterwards<sup>2</sup> teach. The dagger was wrested from (ex) the hands of the assassin. The Romans elected<sup>3</sup> two consuls at a time, in order that one might be restrained by the other. The slaves who had

conspired<sup>4</sup> against<sup>5</sup> the state, *were tortured*<sup>6</sup> by the lictors.<sup>7</sup> By the speeches of the generals, the courage<sup>8</sup> of the soldiers *was raised* (increased). Moderation is observed by us. Alcibiades<sup>9</sup> was loved and feared by his fellow-citizens. Cato<sup>10</sup> the Elder<sup>11</sup> *demand*<sup>12</sup>ed that Carthage should be destroyed. If anyone<sup>12</sup> would count the sands of the sea, he would be laughed at by all. Brave men will not be frightened by threats.

1—difficultas, ātis. 2—ōlim. 3—creo 1. 4—conjūro 1. 5—contra, with accusative. 6—torqueo 2. 7—lictor, ōris. 8—use the plural. 9—Alcibiādes, is. 10—Cato, ōnis. 11—magnus, a, um. 12—si quis (after si, quis generally follows).

217. The fleet of the Athenians *was increased* by Themistocles by a hundred vessels. A dreadful war *was waged* by Brutus and Cassius. You would not have been removed from the position<sup>1</sup>, if you had not displeased all your fellow-citizens. The world was filled with everything good by God, and nothing evil was mixed with it. Fools<sup>2</sup> would be laughed at, should they teach the wise. When the defeat<sup>3</sup> of our army was reported,<sup>4</sup> the whole city *was filled* with grief.<sup>5</sup> The air<sup>6</sup> would be filled with dangerous vapors,<sup>7</sup> if it were not purified<sup>8</sup> by the winds. Grief is often mixed with pleasure. Be silent, foolish boys, lest you be laughed at. The criminal<sup>9</sup> would not have been deterred<sup>10</sup> from the crime, had he not feared death. Death is feared by bad men. These dangers were foreseen<sup>11</sup> by me. Corinth *was destroyed* by Mummius.

1—locus, i. 2—homo stultus. 3—clādes, is. 4—nuntio 1. 5—luctus, us. 6—aēr, aëris. 7—vapor, ōris. 8—purgo 1. 9—homo scelerātus. 10—deterro 2. 11—provideo 2.

218. A prudent commander will not give battle, before the soldiers have been drilled. When the Romans were terrified by the defeat of Varus, the Germans were feared by them. Honor<sup>1</sup> with a grateful disposition<sup>2</sup> those men by whom you were instructed (taught). You would have cried, if you had

been bitten by (ab) that dog. The minds of the citizens will be appeased by mild words. So great was the virulence (malignity) of the pestilence,<sup>3</sup> that the streets were filled with corpses. Much has prudently<sup>4</sup> been foreseen and answered by (a) you. Draco's laws *were abolished* by Solon.<sup>5</sup> He who is feared by many, fears many. The winds prevent the air from being filled with destructive vapors. Our city *was besieged* for two months by the enemy. The sheep should be shorn. If you were feared by many, you would be loved by few.<sup>6</sup> The Roman legions were terrified at the size of the ancient Germans.

1—honōro 1. 2—animus, i. 3—pestilentia, ae. 4—prudens, tis. 5—Solon, ōnis. 6—pauci, ae, a.

219. *Nova re commovetur animus. Periculis moventur etiam fortissimi viri. Modus a vobis semper adhibetur; a me modus semper adhibebitur. Carthago et Numantia a Scipione minore delatae sunt. Troja a Gracis decem annos obsessa est. A domibus veterum Germanorum hospites non prohibebantur. Viri sapientes neque minis neque morte terrebuntur. Quibus rebus animus tuus commotus est? Draconis leges ab Atheniensibus abolitae sunt.*

## FOURTH CONJUGATION.

220.

## I.—ACTIVE.

*ivi, itum.*

audio, *ire*, to hear.  
condio, " to savor.  
custodio, " to watch.  
dormio, " to sleep.  
erudio, " to train.  
garrio, " to talk.  
lenio, " to soften.  
munio, " to fortify.

nutrio, *ire*, to nourish  
obedio, " to obey.  
pūnio, " to punish.  
scio, " to know.  
nescio, " to know not.  
servio, " to serve.  
sitio, " to thirst.  
vestio, " to clothe.

221. God sees and hears everything. O good God, thou hearest the prayers of pious men. Some<sup>1</sup> animals sleep all winter. With the eyes we see; with the ears we hear. Savor with labor the frugal meal. Time will soften your grief. You should obey others, in order that others may also obey you. We are ignorant of the causes of many things. Diligent boys I will not punish. The vestal<sup>2</sup> virgins watched the perpetual<sup>3</sup> fire of the public altar.<sup>4</sup> The watchmen who guard the gates, should not sleep. No one has seen or heard God. Punish not when you are angry.<sup>5</sup> O citizens, defend your country! Good citizens will serve their king and country. Labor supports men. I punished the boy, when he talked. In the forests and fields we hear the lively song of birds. I would punish you, if you would not obey. Plato<sup>6</sup> and Xenophon<sup>7</sup> heard Socrates, the wisest of the Greeks. The eyes of many men will watch you. Nobody knows the causes of everything. Father *chid* you, because you had slept long.

1—*quidam*. 2—*vestālis*, *e*. 3—*sempiternus*, *a*, *um*. 4—*focus*, *i*. 5—*irātus*, *a*, *um*.  
6—*Plato*, *ōnis*. 7—*Xenōphon*, *ōtis*.

222. What have you heard? What we have heard, we will relate to you. The youth of the Lacedemonians<sup>1</sup> thirsted, sweated, froze. You will prepare for yourself the way to<sup>2</sup> Heaven, if you will be pious. We punish you that you may not transgress (commit a fault) a second time.<sup>3</sup> The philosopher Aristotle<sup>4</sup> educated Alexander the Great. Many things we would not know, if we had not heard it from (*ab*) others. A she-wolf<sup>5</sup> suckled Romulus and Remus. We savor the food with salt, the meal itself with witticisms.<sup>6</sup> All ancient nations at one time obeyed kings. The soldiers guarded the gates of the city. Listen to the sayings of wise men. The faithful dogs guard our flocks and houses. Arts and sciences refine<sup>7</sup> the manners of men. All citizens should obey the laws. The

teacher *punished* those boys who had not obeyed. Do not sleep at school, O boys! The laws of Lycurgus<sup>8</sup> trained youth by exertions. You should serve God alone. Many things you would not know, if others did not teach and instruct you. See to it that I may know everything. The Romans fortified the camp<sup>9</sup> and guarded it. If you had seen the lightning and heard the thunder,<sup>10</sup> you would not have slept. Thou, O Numa Pompilius, had polished the manners of the Romans by the arts of peace.

1—*Lacedaemonii*, *ōrum*. 2—in, with *acc*. 3—A second time, *iterum*. 4—*Aristoteles*, *is*.  
5—*lupa*, *ae*. 6—*sal*, *is*. 7—*mollis* 4. 8—*Lycurgus*, *i*.  
9—*castra*, *orum*. 10—*tonitrus*, *us*.

223. <i>Sepelio</i> ,	<i>sepelivi</i> ,	<i>sepultum</i> ,	<i>sepelire</i> ,	to bury.
<i>venio</i> ,	<i>veni</i> ,	<i>ventum</i> ,	<i>venire</i> ,	to come.
<i>invenio</i> ,	<i>inveni</i> ,	<i>inventum</i> ,	<i>invenire</i> ,	to invent, discover.
<i>comperio</i> ,	<i>comperi</i> ,	<i>comperitum</i> ,	<i>comperire</i> ,	to find out.
<i>reperio</i> ,	<i>reperi</i> ,	<i>reperitum</i> ,	<i>reperire</i> ,	to find.
<i>aperio</i> ,	<i>aperui</i> ,	<i>apertum</i> ,	<i>aperire</i> ,	to open.
<i>opero</i> ,	<i>operui</i> ,	<i>opertum</i> ,	<i>operire</i> ,	to cover.
<i>solio</i> ,	<i>salui</i> ,	<i>solutum</i> ,	<i>salire</i> ,	to jump.

The Romans did not bury dead bodies in the city. The Athenians buried Aristides<sup>1</sup>, the most just of all the Greeks, at public expense<sup>2</sup>. The time of death will come swiftly. When Roman messengers<sup>3</sup> bade Ariovistus, chief<sup>4</sup> of the Germans, come to<sup>5</sup> Caesar, *he answered*: "Who is this Caesar? Let him come to me himself." Spring will come and cover the earth with grass and flowers. Laelius and Scipio came to<sup>5</sup> Cato to hear his sayings. You have come into<sup>6</sup> the city by (*abl.*) the same road by which I had come. Hercules<sup>7</sup> would not have come to<sup>5</sup> the gods, if he had not prepared a way to<sup>5</sup> them by virtue. Time has invented many things, and will invent many more. Had not somebody shown us the way, we would not have found it. When the Athenians found out (learned) the arrival<sup>8</sup> of the



Persians, *they demanded* assistance of (a) the Lacedaemonians. What we blame in others, the same we will find in ourselves. Spring opens the seas to the sailors. I have found help in myself. The Roman legions often *cut* their way through<sup>9</sup> the enemy by the sword. If we had always opened our ears to the truth, we would be wiser and better. In a cavalry engagement, the Suevi<sup>10</sup> dismounted<sup>11</sup> (from<sup>12</sup> their horses) and fought on foot (*abl. plur.*). Remus, the brother of Romulus, *leaped over*<sup>13</sup> the new walls of Rome. These flowers are very beautiful; where did you find them?

1—*Aristides, is.* 2—At public expense, *publice* (**adverb.**). 3—*legātus, i.* 4—*princeps, cypis.* 5—*ad* (with **acc.**) 6—*in* (with **acc.**) 7—*Hercules, is.* 8—*adventus, us.* 9—*per* (with **acc.**) 10—*Suevi, orum.* 11—*desilio* 4. 12—*de* (with **abl.**) 13—leaped over, *transilio* 4.

224. <i>Farcio,</i>	<i>farsi,</i>	<i>fartum,</i>	<i>farcire,</i>	to cram full.
<i>fulcio,</i>	<i>fulsi,</i>	<i>fultum,</i>	<i>fulcire,</i>	to support.
<i>haurio,</i>	<i>hausi,</i>	<i>haustum,</i>	<i>haurire,</i>	to draw.
<i>sancio,</i>	<i>saxi,</i>	{ <i>sanctum,</i> <i>sanctum,</i>	<i>sancire,</i>	to ratify.
<i>sarcio,</i>	<i>sarsi,</i>	<i>sartum,</i>	<i>sarcire,</i>	to repair.
<i>saeptio,</i>	<i>saepsi,</i>	<i>saeptum,</i>	<i>saeptire,</i>	to fence in.
<i>vincio,</i>	<i>vinxi,</i>	<i>vinctum,</i>	<i>vincire,</i>	to tie.
<i>sentio,</i>	<i>sensi,</i>	<i>sensum,</i>	<i>sentire,</i>	to feel.

O Tullius Cicero, thou hast filled<sup>1</sup> thy books on<sup>2</sup> philosophy<sup>3</sup> with the most glorious examples of virtue! By your bravery, O warriors, you have sustained and saved your country! Draw pure water out of (*ex*) this well; many girls have already drawn of the same water. Socrates *drank* with a joyful and cheerful<sup>4</sup> countenance the poison.<sup>5</sup> The civil war exhausted<sup>6</sup> the state treasury.<sup>7</sup> Jupiter himself ratified the laws of the Cretans.<sup>8</sup> Peace has quickly repaired the damages of war. God<sup>9</sup> has covered and fenced the eyes with very tender pellicles.<sup>10</sup> God has subjected the whole race of man to the same law of mortality.<sup>11</sup> Endeavor to oblige<sup>12</sup> many people. Animals also feel pain. If you will sleep, you will

feel nothing. Spring will come; everything will bloom and become green; we will feel the warmth of the sun and hear the song of the birds. Who is so wretched as not to have experienced the munificence<sup>13</sup> of God. We have noted your plan. Many Romans *assented*<sup>14</sup> to (the advice of) Cato, who *advised* the war against<sup>15</sup> the Carthaginians.

1—*refercio* 4. 2—*de*, with **abl.** 3—*philosophia, ae.* 4—*hilārus, e.* 5—*venēnum, i.* 6—*exhaurio* 4. 7—*aerarium, i.* 8—*Cretenses, ium.* 9—*Deus, i.* 10—*membrāna, ae.* 11—*mortalitas, ātis.* 12—*devincio* 4. 13—*munificentia, ae.* 14—*assentio* 4. 15—*contra*, with **acc.**

225. *Multas res nescimus. Liber<sup>1</sup> is est, qui nulli turpitudini servit. Imperator Augustus non amplius quam septem horas dormiebat. Pythagorē<sup>2</sup> magnam Graeciam<sup>3</sup> institutis suis crudiverunt. Ipsi fontes jam sitiunt. Serviamus gloriae! Obeditote, cives, legibus. Virgines Vestales sempiternum ignem Vestae custodiebant. Boni cives patriae servient et legibus obediunt. Hercules laboribus sibi viam ad deos munivit. Lacedaemonii cenam labore, fame, siti condiebant. Pauci homines veniunt ad senectutem. Hereditas est pecunia, quae morte alicujus ad quempiam pervenit jure.<sup>4</sup> Deus oculos membranis tenuissimis vestivit ac sepsit. Non sentiunt viri fortes in acie vulnera. Quis est tam miser, ut non Dei munificentiam senserit? Jupiter Saturnum patrem vinxit.*

1—Is an adjective. 2—The Pythagoreans, disciples of the philosopher Pythagoras. 3—*magna Graecia*, Major Greece. 4—**abl.**, by right, legally.

## II.—PASSIVE.

226. If you do not obey the teachers, you are punished. In<sup>1</sup> Herodotus,<sup>2</sup> who is called the "Father of History,"<sup>3</sup> innumerable<sup>4</sup> fables<sup>5</sup> are found. Let us take pains to be instructed. You shall be punished if you will not obey the laws of your country. Let the other party be also heard. With the ancient Egyptians dead bodies were not buried but

embalmed. It was a Roman law that no one should be buried in the city. The treaty of the Romans with (*cum*) the Latins, was ratified by sacrifices.<sup>6</sup> Romulus *was preserved* and *suckled* by (*a*) a she-wolf. Let us obey the laws; then<sup>7</sup> we shall not be punished. With the Romans the land was guarded by legions and the sea by fleets. We would be punished, if we did not obey the laws. Lacedaemon was not fortified by walls. The Lacedaemonians would have fortified their city by walls, had it not been fortified by the bravery of its citizens.

1—*apud*, with **acc.** 2—*Herodotus*, *i.* 3—*historia*, *ae.* 4—*innumerabilis*, *e.* 5—*fabula*, *ae.* 6—*sacra*, *orum.* 7—*tum.*

227. By example we are instructed in what is best. By whom were you clothed and fed? He, by whom you were clothed and fed, will not always feed and clothe you. You will not always be fed and clothed by others. In ancient times<sup>1</sup> the corpses of men were not buried but burned.<sup>2</sup> Justice<sup>3</sup> and other virtues are often found in (*in*) the lowest<sup>4</sup> people. The cities are fortified by walls, that they may not be taken by the enemy. The ancient Britains<sup>5</sup> were clothed with skins. Many things would not be decreed by law, if all citizens were good, upright and wise. By this language your anger will be appeased. Saturn had been bound by his son Jupiter. Without<sup>6</sup> air sound<sup>7</sup> would not be heard. The camps were not fortified by the ancient Germans; bravery was (instead<sup>8</sup> of) their fortification.<sup>9</sup> The bones of Themistocles who had taken poison (drank poison) *were buried* by his friends in Attica.<sup>10</sup>

1—*antiquus*, *a, um.* 2—*crēmo* **i.** 3—*justitia*, *ae.* 4—*inferior*, *us.* 5—*Britanni*, *orum.* 6—*sine*, with **abl.** 7—*sonus*, *i.* 8—*pro*, with **abl.** 9—*munitio*, *onis.* 10—*Attica*, *ae.*

228. You will be instructed in the best by example. The tops of the highest mountains are covered with clouds. You would be slothful, if you were not punished. I *was fed* and *clothed* by my father, and the same ever loves, admonishes and clothes me. By whom were *you fed* and *clothed*? This water *was drawn out* of a pure well. The robbers have been discovered and bound; they shall be punished. The repast

of the Lacedaemonians was seasoned by exercise, sweat,<sup>1</sup> hunger and thirst. Lightning is seen before the thunder is heard. Life is called happy, when it is filled with good things. I am instructed now<sup>2</sup> by those by whom I was instructed formerly.<sup>3</sup> The residence<sup>4</sup> of the tyrant Dionysius was surrounded by guards.<sup>5</sup> Alexander opened the tomb<sup>6</sup> in which Cyrus was buried. The Roman porticoes were supported by the most beautiful columns.<sup>7</sup> Scipio alone *sustained* by his valor the Roman republic, whose power<sup>8</sup> (strength) was exhausted by the Punic<sup>9</sup> wars. With<sup>10</sup> us (at our place) a great number of Roman vessels<sup>11</sup> are found every year.<sup>12</sup>

1—*sudor*, *ōris.* 2—*nunc.* 3—*antea.* 4—*regia*, *ae.* (*domus* is omitted). 5—*custodia*, *ae.* 6—*sepulchrum*, *i.* 7—*columna*, *ae.* 8—*vis*, in **plural**, *vires*, *virium*, *viribus.* 9—*Punicus*, *a, um.* 10—*apud*, with **acc.** 11—*vās*, *vāsīs*, **plural**, *vasa*, *vasorum*, *vasis*, according to 2 declension. 12—*quotannis* (**adverb**).

229. *Oratores cum severitate audiuntur, poëtae autem cum voluptate. Terra vestita est floribus, herbis, arboribus, frugibus. Titus Pomponius Atticus sepultus est juxta<sup>1</sup> viam Appiam.<sup>2</sup> Ad salutem civium leges inventae sunt. Parentes curant, ut liberi bene educantur et erudiantur. Animi tristitia spe bona lenitur. Romulus et Remus a lupa nutriti sunt. Veteres Germani castra non muniebant; a Romanis castra muniebantur et custodiebantur.*

1—Preposition, *along.* 3—The Appian road, a road leading from Rome to Capua.

## THIRD CONJUGATION.

## I.—ACTIVE.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 230. <i>Acio</i> , <i>acui</i> , <i>acūtum</i> , <i>acuere</i> ,<br>sharpen. | <i>statuo</i> , I establish.                                 |
| <i>induo</i> , I put on.   | <i>tribuo</i> , I impart, render.                            |
| <i>minuo</i> , I diminish, lessen.   | <i>solvo</i> , ( <i>solvi</i> , <i>solūtum</i> ), I loose,   |
| <i>ruo</i> , ( <i>ruī</i> , <i>ritum</i> ), I throw, or<br>tumble.           | pay, solve.  |
| <i>diruo</i> , I destroy.  | <i>volvo</i> , ( <i>volvi</i> , <i>volūtum</i> ), I resolve. |
| <i>obruo</i> , I cover over.   | WITHOUT A SUPINE.  |
| <i>spuo</i> , I spit.  | <i>arguo</i> , I argue, impeach.                             |
|  | <i>luo</i> , I pay (the penalty).                            |
|  | <i>metuo</i> , I fear, am afraid.                            |



231. Slaves fear their master. The slaves feared Appius Claudius. Why are you afraid? You fear the thieves. We shall not fear death. Caesar diminished by his bravery the timidity of the soldiers. You would fear nothing, neither threats nor death, if you served God alone. The emperor Nero *was* so cruel that all the Romans feared him. Why have you sharpened your knives. Often sons and grandsons pay for the crimes of parents. The ass *put on* the skin of the lion, that the animals might fear him.<sup>1</sup> Pay the money which you owe me. Do not fear death, my son. Whole cities were often ruined<sup>2</sup> by earthquakes<sup>3</sup>. If you were upright and diligent, you would free (loose) me from all cares. The enigmas which you have given us we shall solve to-morrow.<sup>4</sup> The Athenians *impeached* Socrates, the most just of men, for impiety.<sup>5</sup> Render to us the praise which we have deserved. Our ships *weighed* (lifted) anchor.<sup>6</sup> Sisyphus<sup>7</sup> rolled a rock up<sup>8</sup> a mountain. I have searched<sup>9</sup> every book (all books) and have not<sup>10</sup> found what I wished.

1—Reflexive pron. 2—*corruo* 3. 3—*mōtus* (us) *terrar.* 4—*cras* (adv.)  
5—*impietas*, ātis. 6—*ancōra*, ae. 7—*Sisyphus*, i. 8—in, with  
acc. 9—*evolvere* 3. 10—And not, *neque*.

232. The robbers will pay for their crimes with their heads. The soldiers have sharpened their swords. I will come to<sup>1</sup> you in order to pay you the sum of money I owe you. In the time of Deucalion,<sup>2</sup> a deluge<sup>3</sup> submerged (overflowed) the greater part of the earth. The friendship which utility<sup>4</sup> shall have established<sup>5</sup> will be unstable. Upon this hill we shall raise<sup>5</sup> a high tower, that we may see the enemy. Tullus Hostilius would not have destroyed Alba Longa,<sup>6</sup> if Mettius Tuffetius, the leader of the Albans,<sup>7</sup> had kept his word. The earthquake *was* so great that many houses fell in ruins. The inhabitants of Tarentum had spit upon<sup>8</sup> the toga<sup>9</sup> of a Roman

ambassador. You should spurn<sup>10</sup> the society of the wicked, then all the good will render you great praise. The Gauls *refused* all conditions<sup>11</sup> (terms) of peace. The Athenians *stoned* (covered with stones) a certain Cyrsilus,<sup>12</sup> because he advised them to stay in the city. Render not greater praise to thy friends than they have deserved. By exercise you will increase your vigor; by indolence,<sup>13</sup> diminish it. If you will free our city from this danger, the king will bestow upon you great rewards.

1—*ad*, with acc. 2—*Deucalion*, ōnis. 3—*diluvium*, i. 4—*utilitas*, ātis. 5—*constituo* 3.  
6—*Alba Longa*, ae. 7—*Albani*, orum. 8—*conspuo* 3. 9—*toga*, ae. 10—*respuo* 3.  
11—*conditio*, ōnis. 12—*Cyrsilus*, i. 13—*pigritia*, ae or *inertia*, ae.

233. <i>Scribo,</i>	<i>scripsi,</i>	<i>scriptum,</i>	<i>scribēre,</i>	to write.
<i>carpo,</i>	<i>carpsi,</i>	<i>carptum,</i>	<i>carpēre,</i>	to pluck.
<i>dico,</i>	<i>dixi,</i>	<i>dictum,</i>	<i>dicēre,</i>	to say.
<i>duco,</i>	<i>duxī,</i>	<i>ductum,</i>	<i>ducēre,</i>	to lead.
<i>affligo,</i>	<i>afflixī,</i>	<i>afflictum,</i>	<i>affligēre,</i>	to strike down.
<i>confliquo,</i>	<i>conflixī,</i>	<i>conflictum,</i>	<i>confligēre,</i>	to battle with.
<i>coquo,</i>	<i>coxi,</i>	<i>coctum,</i>	<i>coquēre,</i>	to cook.
<i>cingo,</i>	<i>cinxi,</i>	<i>cinctum,</i>	<i>cingēre,</i>	to gird.
<i>jungo,</i>	<i>junxi,</i>	<i>junctum,</i>	<i>jungēre,</i>	to join.
<i>rego,</i>	<i>rexī,</i>	<i>rectum,</i>	<i>regēre,</i>	to govern.
<i>pergo,</i>	<i>perrexī,</i>	<i>perrectum,</i>	<i>pergēre,</i>	to proceed.
<i>surgō,</i>	<i>surrexī,</i>	<i>surrectum,</i>	<i>surgēre,</i>	to rise.
<i>tēgo,</i>	<i>texī,</i>	<i>tectum,</i>	<i>tegēre,</i>	to cover.
<i>trahō,</i>	<i>traxī,</i>	<i>tractum,</i>	<i>trahēre,</i>	to pull, drag.
<i>vēho,</i>	<i>vexī,</i>	<i>vectum,</i>	<i>vehēre,</i>	to carry, ride.
<i>extinguo,</i>	<i>extinxi,</i>	<i>extinctum,</i>	<i>extinguēre,</i>	to extinguish.
<i>distinguo,</i>	<i>distinxi,</i>	<i>distinctum,</i>	<i>distinguēre,</i>	to distinguish.

234. Write a letter<sup>1</sup> to<sup>2</sup> thy brother; for he has written to you already two letters and you have not<sup>3</sup> answered him. Cicero *wrote* many (and) very beautiful orations. I write this letter at the ninth hour of the night. The Romans surrounded the camp with a dike<sup>4</sup> and a trench.<sup>5</sup> King Tarquin *surrounded* the city with a wall. If you always tell the truth, all men will believe you.<sup>6</sup> The praetor<sup>7</sup> sat on the tribunal<sup>8</sup> and

administered justice (declared the right). I will always tell the truth, but I will not tell all things to all men. Cato in his book which he *wrote* on<sup>9</sup> husbandry<sup>10</sup> *said* many things excellently concerning the nature of vines. Why did you say at one time<sup>11</sup> this; at another time<sup>11</sup> that? Socrates always said the same. Children should not contradict<sup>12</sup> their parents. The Romans *declared*<sup>13</sup> war against many nations. Alexander *commanded*<sup>14</sup> the Greeks to render him<sup>15</sup> divine honor. The Britons led their women with (*cum*) them into the engagement (battle). The Persian king, Xerxes, *took* with him to<sup>16</sup> Greece 1200 war-vessels,<sup>17</sup> 2000 transport-vessels,<sup>18</sup> 700,000 infantry and 400,000 cavalry. The riches of Asia<sup>19</sup> *vitiating*<sup>20</sup> the morals of the Romans. I have inflicted<sup>21</sup> a deep wound with my sword on the leader of the enemy.

1—*epistōla*, *ae.* 2—*ad*, with *acc.* 3—how is "and not" translated? 4—*vallum*, *i.* 5—*fossa*, *ae.* 6—to believe, *fidem habere* 2. 7—*praetor*, *ōris*. 8—*tribūnal*, *ātis*. 9—*de*, with *abl.* 10—*res rustica*, *rei rusticae*. 11—At one time—at another time: *modo-modo* (now-now). 12—*contradico* 3. 13—*indico* 3. 14—*edico* 3. 15—Reflexive. 16—*in*, with *acc.* 17—*navis longa*. 18—*navis oneraria*. 19—*Asia*, *ae.* 20—*affligo* 3. 21—*infigo* 3.

235. Alexander twice *fought* (in battle) with (*cum*) Darius.<sup>1</sup> You should contract friendship with good men. With whom did you contract friendship yesterday? Two consuls governed the Roman republic. Themistocles *was disinherited*<sup>2</sup> by his father; this disgrace,<sup>3</sup> however, *did not cast him down*<sup>4</sup> but *exalted*<sup>5</sup> him. Numa *improved*<sup>6</sup> the manners of the Roman citizens. When<sup>7</sup> did you rise to-day? When we rose, we *went*<sup>8</sup> to (*ad*) you. When the Roman people had refused<sup>9</sup> Roman citizenship to the allies,<sup>10</sup> all Italy *rose*<sup>11</sup> in (*ad*) war against (*contra*) the city. Dense forests covered ancient Germany. Cicero by his vigilance,<sup>12</sup> *discovered*<sup>13</sup> the plans of the conspirators.<sup>14</sup> Achilles<sup>15</sup> *dragged* the body of Hector<sup>16</sup> around<sup>17</sup> the city of Troy. Xerxes, king of the Persians, mustered<sup>18</sup> a great army against (*contra*) the Greeks. When Dionysius had come into

(*in*) the temple of Jupiter, he *pulled off*<sup>19</sup> the golden cloak<sup>20</sup> with which king Hiero<sup>21</sup> had adorned Jupiter. You would have incurred<sup>18</sup> great hatred,<sup>22</sup> if you had counselled us to declare war. White horses *drew* Camillus, when he conquered.<sup>23</sup> What I wrote yesterday, I blotted out to-day. You have erred, because you did not distinguish between the true and false.<sup>24</sup>

1—*Darius*, *i.* 2—*exheredo* 1. 3—*contumelia*, *ae.* 4—*affligo* 3. 5—*erigo* 3. 6—*corripio* 3. 7—*quando*. 8—*pergo* 3. 9—*nego* 1. 10—*socius*, *i.* 11—*consurgo* 3. 12—*vigilantia*, *ae.* 13—*deligo* 3. 14—*conjuratus*, *i.* 15—*Achilles*, *is*. 16—*Hector*, *ōris*. 17—*circum*, with *acc.* 18—*contrahō* 3. 19—*detrahō* 3. 20—*amiculum*, *i.* 21—*Hiero*, *ōnis*. 22—*odium*, *i.* 23—*triumpho* 1. 24—*falsus*, *a*, *um*.

236. <i>Cōmo,</i>	<i>compsi,</i>	<i>comptum,</i>	<i>comēre,</i>	to brush up.
<i>dēmo,</i>	<i>dempti,</i>	<i>demptum,</i>	<i>demēre,</i>	to take away.
<i>prōmo,</i>	<i>prompsi,</i>	<i>promptum,</i>	<i>promēre,</i>	to reach out.
<i>sūmo,</i>	<i>sumpsi,</i>	<i>sumptum,</i>	<i>sumēre,</i>	to take.
<i>struo,</i>	<i>struxi,</i>	<i>structum,</i>	<i>struēre,</i>	to build up.
<i>vivo,</i>	<i>vixi,</i>	<i>victum,</i>	<i>vivēre,</i>	to live.
<i>gēro,</i>	<i>gessi,</i>	<i>gestum,</i>	<i>gerēre,</i>	to wear, bring.
<i>ūro,</i>	<i>ussi,</i>	<i>ustum,</i>	<i>urēre</i>	to burn.

237. The tyrant Dionysius *took away* the golden beard from Aesculapius.<sup>1</sup> From (*ex*) this apple-tree we have often already taken beautiful apples.<sup>2</sup> The soldiers took their weapons and fought (with *cum*) the enemy. If you will write books, you should select subjects<sup>3</sup> to which your ability shall be equal. The Romans *built*<sup>4</sup> the first fleet in the first Punic war. The general will lead<sup>5</sup> the army out of (*ex*) the camp, in order to form<sup>6</sup> the line of battle. When the general had formed the line of battle, he *exhorted* the warriors not to (*ne*) fear the great number of the enemy and to fight bravely. Caesar *led* his army to<sup>7</sup> the next hill, to form the line of battle. The enemy had walled in<sup>8</sup> all the gates of the city, that the city might not be taken. If we had not conquered the enemy, we could not live in (*in*) peace. Cicero and Caesar lived at

the same time. If you had always lived well you would never have feared death. He whose soul shall be possessed<sup>9</sup> by fear will not accomplish<sup>10</sup> anything important (a good deed) in war. Hannibal accomplished great deeds<sup>11</sup> with a small body of men. The Romans waged three great wars against (contra) the Carthaginians. As Dionysius feared razors,<sup>12</sup> he burned<sup>13</sup> his hair<sup>14</sup> with a coal.<sup>15</sup> Many ancient nations burned<sup>16</sup> the bodies of men.

1—Aesculapius. 2—malum, i. 3—materia, ae. 4—exstruo 3. 5—edūco 3. 6—instruo 3. 7—in with acc. 8—obstruo 3. 9—occūpo 1. 10—gero 3. 11—res gero 3. 12—cūlter tonsorius. 13—adūro 3. 14—capillus, i. 15—carbo, ōnis. 16—combūro 3.

238. Fingo,	finxi,	fictum,	fingere,	to form.
pingo,	pinxi,	pictum,	pingere,	to paint.
stringo,	strinxi,	strictum,	stringere,	to draw together.
contemno,	contempsi,	contemptum,	contemnere,	to contemn.
allicio,	allexi,	allectum,	allicere,	to entice.
elicio,	eliciui,	elictum,	elicere,	to elicit.
conspicio,	conspexi,	conspicuum,	conspicere,	to behold.

239. Lysippus made (formed) very beautiful statues. Apelles<sup>1</sup> and Zeuxis<sup>2</sup> painted splendid pictures. The grapes which Zeuxis had painted were so beautiful, that the birds flew towards (ad) them<sup>3</sup>. The soldiers have drawn the sword. Catiline<sup>4</sup> bound<sup>5</sup> his companions<sup>6</sup> by the strictest oath.<sup>7</sup> Do not despise small matters. Socrates despised death so much,<sup>8</sup> that he took the poison with a serene countenance. You have despised what the teachers had commanded; therefore you have been punished. Catiline in many ways<sup>9</sup> taught evil (bad things) to the youths, whom he had enticed. Caesar drove the enemy out of the morasses and forests by stratagem. When our general beheld the enemy, he forthwith<sup>10</sup> engaged (with cum) him.

1.—Apelles 1s. 2.—Zeuxis, Idīs. 3.—advēto 3. 4.—Catilina, ae. 5.—constringo 3. 6.—socius 1. 7.—iurjurandum, iurisjurandi. 8.—So much, adeo. 9.—modus, i. 10.—statim.

240. Nullus dolor est, quem non tempus minuat ac molliat. Si rem nullam habebis, quod in buccam venerit, scribito. Is tuto<sup>1</sup> vivit, qui honeste vivit. Decemviri<sup>2</sup> duodecim tabulas perscripserunt. Romani ab aratro abduxerunt Cincinnatum, ut dictator esset. Aedificium is destruit facillime, qui construxit. Stomachus, qui raro<sup>3</sup> jejunos est, vulgaria contemnit. Caecilia semper spectato, humana contemnit. Multos induxit in peccatum pecuniae spes.

1—Adverb derived from tutus, safe. 2—During the years 451 and 450 before Christ, the Decemviri instead of the Consuls held the highest authority in Rome. 3—Adverb from rarus, seldom.

241. Gadibus<sup>1</sup> fuit Arganthonius quidam, qui octoginta navigavit annos, centum viginti vixit. Cerasos Lucius Lucullus e<sup>2</sup> Ponto in<sup>3</sup> Italiam vexit, annisque centum viginti trans<sup>4</sup> Oceanum in Britanniam pervenerunt. Si suum cuique semper tribueremus, juste viveremus. Si honeste vires, ab omnibus bonis amaberis. Timidi homines semper pericula metuent. Caesar fastos ita corripuit, ut annus trecentos sexaginta quinque dies haberet et unus dies quarto quoque<sup>5</sup> anno intercalaretur.

1—Ablat, in Gades, (Gades, ium), the modern Cadiz. 2—e, ex, out from. 3—to. 4—Preposition, across. 5—quoque from quisque.

## II.—PASSIVE.

242. The human mind is rendered acute (sharpened) by danger. If you, O boy, are well governed, you will be an upright man. When we are despised, we are not feared. The mind will be developed (sharpened) by exercise.<sup>1</sup> The fire would not burn, if the wood were removed<sup>2</sup> from it. With the Romans wars were declared against nations by the Fetiales.<sup>3</sup> The conspiracy<sup>4</sup> of Catiline was discovered by Cicero. By (good) hope the troubles<sup>5</sup> of life will be lessened. Let vice be despised by you. A certain Lacedaemonian<sup>6</sup> when led to execution, was of (wore) a serene and cheerful countenance. Many men are imbued<sup>7</sup> with vain<sup>8</sup> superstition.<sup>9</sup> Be thou

feared by the wicked. Alexander the Great *was painted* by Apelles. The vigor of the human body is increased by exercise and diminished by slothfulness. The cherry-tree<sup>10</sup> would not bloom in our gardens in spring, if it had not been brought<sup>11</sup> by Lucullus from (*ex*) Asia. The lives of the first twelve emperors *were written*<sup>12</sup> by Suetonius Tranquillus. Beware of being (*ne*) *led away*<sup>13</sup> from (*a*) virtue. New honors *were conferred* on Cajus Duilius. The world is governed by the wisdom of God. Owing to the bravery of Marius, all fear was removed from the legions. Your affairs will be directed by God and brought to (*ad*) a happy end. Romulus *was torn to pieces*<sup>14</sup> by the fathers in the plain in which he reviewed the army.

1—*exercitatio*, *ōnis*. 2—*sub-trāho* 3. 3—*Fetiālis*, *is*. 4—*conjuratio*, *ōnis*.  
5—*molestia*, *ae*. 6—*Lacedaemonius* *quidam*. 7—*imbuo* 3. 8—*inānis*, *e*.  
9—*superstitio*, *ōnis*. 10—*cerāsus*, *i*. 11—*adveho* 3. 12—*describo* 3.  
13—*abduco* 3. 14—*discerpo* 3.

243. We have taken care not (*ne*) to be turned aside from (*a*) the path of virtue. Money *was drawn out*<sup>1</sup> of (*ex*) the state-treasury by Caesar. Many friendships were already dissolved.<sup>2</sup> Our city would have been consumed<sup>3</sup> by fire, if it (*the latter*) had not been extinguished by instant help. We *decreed* by law that the temples should again be restored.<sup>4</sup> Babylon<sup>5</sup> was surrounded by high walls. War *was declared* and the army *led out* of (*ex*) the city. The repast was daily so<sup>6</sup> cooked for Cimon, that he invited<sup>7</sup> all those whom he had seen standing in the market place<sup>8</sup> uninvited.<sup>9</sup> When I shall be surrounded by faithful<sup>10</sup> friends, I shall be happy. We praise you, boys, because you love the old man by whom you have been trained (*led*<sup>11</sup>) to (*ad*) virtue. Carthage and Corinth *were destroyed* in the same year by the Roman armies. The divine law should not be despised. You will be guided by the advice of old men.

1—*deprimo* 3. 2—*dissolvo* 3. 3—*consumo* 3. 4—*restituo* 3. 5—*Babylon*, *ōnis*.  
6—*sic* or *ita*. 7—*devedo* 3. 8—*forum*, *i*. 9—*invocatus*, *a*, *um*.  
(refers to 'whom.') 10—*certus*, *a*, *um*. 11—*duco* 3.

244. When Lydia<sup>1</sup> was conquered and united<sup>2</sup> to the kingdom of the Persians, Cyrus *besieged* and *took* Babylon. The citizens were oppressed by the greatest want,<sup>3</sup> as all their resources<sup>4</sup> had been exhausted in war. Phaeton,<sup>5</sup> the son of Sol,<sup>6</sup> ardently *desired* to be carried in the chariot of his father. Be ye governed by reason. The banks of our river were connected by a stone bridge. The Roman empire (state) *was more exhausted* by the civil war than by the three Punic wars. The right thigh<sup>7</sup> of Alexander *was slightly scratched*<sup>8</sup> by a poniard.<sup>9</sup> The greatest evils *were inflicted*<sup>10</sup> upon the Roman republic (state) by the tribunes<sup>11</sup> of the people. By the Romans three wars *were waged* with (*cum*) the Carthaginians; three, with the Macedonians. When the Macedonians besieged the city of Tyre, an enormous dam *was raised* by them in the sea. The threats of the Persians *were despised* by the Greeks.

1—*Lydia*, *ae*. 2—*adjungo* 3. 3—*inopia*, *ae*. 4—*opes*, *um*. 5—*Phaëton*, *ntis*. 6—*Sol*, *is*.  
7—*femur*, *ōris*. 8—*perstringo* 3. 9—*micuro*, *ōnis*. 10—*inuro* 3.  
11—*tribūnus*, (*i*) *plebis*. 12—*Poeni*, *orum*.

FORMS OF THE ROOT IN THE PRESENT OF VERBS  
IN *io*, *ere*; AND THE IMPERATIVES,  
*dic*, say; *duc*, lead; *fac*, do.

245. <i>Cūpio</i> , <i>ere</i> , to take, conquer.	<i>pario</i> , <i>ere</i> , to bring forth.
<i>cūpio</i> , " " wish, desire.	<i>rūpio</i> , " " rob.
<i>fūcio</i> , " " do.	<i>sūpio</i> , " " be wise.
<i>fūgio</i> , " " flee, shun.	<i>despicio</i> , " " despise.
	<i>perspicio</i> , <i>ere</i> , to look through.

Take up arms for<sup>1</sup> your country, my son Ignatius. Let the citizens take up arms, when the country is in danger. Take up arms for the common welfare. What do you now? What will you do to-morrow? Foolish men often desire that

which is bad and shun that which is good. Let us shun (*flee*) vice. All men should shun vice. Do what I have advised you. I will do this. The hares run, when they see or hear the dog. Catch this butterfly. We will flee to (*ad*) you, when our city shall be conquered. You should do, O citizens, what the magistrates<sup>2</sup> shall order. Truth begets hatred. Truth would not beget hatred, if we could appreciate (see into) the beauty<sup>3</sup> of truth. Solon and Socrates were Athenians. Tell me which of the two has been wiser. Very many stars are not seen by us. Do good and avoid evil. Be thou delivered<sup>4</sup> from danger. Virtue will not be wrested<sup>4</sup> from us. Flee when thou art enticed by the wicked. The warmth of the sun draws the produce from (*ex*) the earth.

1—*pro* with *abl.* 2—*magistrātus*, *us*. 3—*pulchritūdō*, *inis*. 4—*eripio*. 3.

246. You should despise no one. The emperor Galba, who ruled after<sup>1</sup> Nero, was despised by the greater part of the Romans. Thieves and robbers should be put<sup>2</sup> into<sup>3</sup> chains<sup>4</sup> (bonds). If you would take up arms against (*contra*) your country, you would be a bad citizen; for none but bad citizens take up arms against their country. You will receive<sup>5</sup> a present from (*a*) us, if you will do what we wish. Judges<sup>6</sup> should not accept<sup>5</sup> presents. The laws order<sup>7</sup> you to shun the company of the wicked. You are more easily deceived<sup>8</sup> than your brother. If you will believe all men, you will often be deceived. One crow will not pluck out<sup>9</sup> the eyes of another.<sup>10</sup> Hares are often caught with traps.<sup>11</sup> Lead us, O most valiant general, into battle, that we may undergo<sup>12</sup> danger for (*pro*) our country. Most things are perceived<sup>13</sup> by the senses.<sup>14</sup> Slothful boys shun exercise. See to it that the strength of your body be restored<sup>15</sup> by meat and drink.<sup>16</sup> You would not be allured by pleasure, if you were wise. Kindly<sup>17</sup> receive<sup>18</sup> him, who enters<sup>19</sup> your house, begging for

help.<sup>20</sup> Disloyal soldiers shall be put to death;<sup>21</sup> thus our laws ordain.<sup>7</sup> The ancient Romans battered<sup>22</sup> the walls of those cities which they besieged with iron<sup>23</sup> rams. Caesar fled in order to withdraw the enemy from (*ex*) the forests. The fox reproached<sup>24</sup> the lioness,<sup>25</sup> because she brought forth<sup>26</sup> only<sup>27</sup> one young.<sup>28</sup> The lioness answered: only one young do I bring forth, but he a lion.

1—*post* with *acc.* 2—*conjicio* 3. 3—in with *acc.* 4—*vinculum*, *i*. 5—*accipio* 3. 6—*iudex*, *icis*. 7—*præcipio* 3. 8—*decipio* 3. 9—*effodio* 3. 10—By repeating *cornix*, as in the sentence: one good turn deserves another. (one hand washes another): "*manus manum lavat*." 11—*laqueus*, *i*. 12—*suscipio* 3. 13—*percipio* 3. 14—*sensus*, *us*. 15—*reficio* 3. 16—*potio*, *ōnis*. 17—*benignus*, *a*, *um*. 18—*recipio* 3. 19—*intro* 1. 20—*supplex*, *icis*. 21—*interficio* 3. 22—*concutio* 3. 23—*ferreus*, *a*, *um*. 24—*exprobro* 3. 25—*leona*, *ae*. 26—*pario* 3. 27—not translated. 28—*catulus*, *i*.

#### PERFECT AND SUPINE OF THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

247. <i>Claudo</i> ,	<i>clausi</i> ,	<i>clausum</i> ,	<i>claudēre</i> ,	to shut.
<i>lædo</i> ,	<i>læsi</i> ,	<i>læsum</i> ,	<i>lædēre</i> ,	to hurt.
<i>ludo</i> ,	<i>lusi</i> ,	<i>lusum</i> ,	<i>ludēre</i> ,	to play.
<i>plaudo</i> ,	<i>plausi</i> ,	<i>plausum</i> ,	<i>plaudēre</i> ,	to clap, applaud.
<i>trudo</i> ,	<i>trusi</i> ,	<i>trusum</i> ,	<i>trudēre</i> ,	to thrust.
<i>invado</i> ,	<i>invāsi</i> ,	<i>invāsum</i> ,	<i>invadēre</i> ,	to attack.
<i>divido</i> ,	<i>divisi</i> ,	<i>divisum</i> ,	<i>dividēre</i> ,	to divide.
<i>flecto</i> ,	<i>flexi</i> ,	<i>flexum</i> ,	<i>flectēre</i> ,	to bend.
<i>necto</i> ,	<i>nexi</i> ,	<i>nexum</i> ,	<i>nectēre</i> ,	to tie.
<i>mergo</i> ,	<i>mersi</i> ,	<i>mersum</i> ,	<i>mergēre</i> ,	to submerge.
<i>spargo</i> ,	<i>sparsi</i> ,	<i>sparsum</i> ,	<i>spargēre</i> ,	to strew.
<i>figo</i> ,	<i>fixi</i> ,	<i>fixum</i> ,	<i>figēre</i> ,	to fasten.
<i>mitto</i> ,	<i>misi</i> ,	<i>missum</i> ,	<i>mittēre</i> ,	to send.
<i>cēdo</i> ,	<i>cessi</i> ,	<i>cessum</i> ,	<i>cedēre</i> ,	to yield.
<i>concutio</i> ,	<i>concussi</i> ,	<i>concussum</i> ,	<i>concutēre</i> ,	to shake.
<i>præmo</i> ,	<i>pressi</i> ,	<i>pressum</i> ,	<i>præmēre</i> ,	to press.
<i>fluo</i> ,	<i>fluxi</i> ,	<i>fluxum</i> ,	<i>fluēre</i> ,	to flow.

248. The temple of Janus which was closed in (time of) peace, was closed twice after (*post*) the reign<sup>1</sup> of Numa. Our soldiers have cut off<sup>2</sup> the flight of the enemy. The Romans divided Gaul<sup>3</sup> into (*in*) Cisalpine and Transalpine; the latter was divided into three parts. By your perjury<sup>4</sup> you have

which is bad and shun that which is good. Let us shun (*flee*) vice. All men should shun vice. Do what I have advised you. I will do this. The hares run, when they see or hear the dog. Catch this butterfly. We will flee to (*ad*) you, when our city shall be conquered. You should do, O citizens, what the magistrates<sup>2</sup> shall order. Truth begets hatred. Truth would not beget hatred, if we could appreciate (see into) the beauty<sup>3</sup> of truth. Solon and Socrates were Athenians. Tell me which of the two has been wiser. Very many stars are not seen by us. Do good and avoid evil. Be thou delivered<sup>4</sup> from danger. Virtue will not be wrested<sup>4</sup> from us. Flee when thou art enticed by the wicked. The warmth of the sun draws the produce from (*ex*) the earth.

1—*pro* with **abl.** 2—*magistrātus*, *us*. 3—*pulchritūdō*, *nis*. 4—*eripio*. 3.

246. You should despise no one. The emperor Galba, who ruled after<sup>1</sup> Nero, was despised by the greater part of the Romans. Thieves and robbers should be put<sup>2</sup> into<sup>3</sup> chains<sup>4</sup> (bonds). If you would take up arms against (*contra*) your country, you would be a bad citizen; for none but bad citizens take up arms against their country. You will receive<sup>5</sup> a present from (*a*) us, if you will do what we wish. Judges<sup>6</sup> should not accept<sup>5</sup> presents. The laws order<sup>7</sup> you to shun the company of the wicked. You are more easily deceived<sup>8</sup> than your brother. If you will believe all men, you will often be deceived. One crow will not pluck out<sup>9</sup> the eyes of another.<sup>10</sup> Hares are often caught with traps.<sup>11</sup> Lead us, O most valiant general, into battle, that we may undergo<sup>12</sup> danger for (*pro*) our country. Most things are perceived<sup>13</sup> by the senses.<sup>14</sup> Slothful boys shun exercise. See to it that the strength of your body be restored<sup>15</sup> by meat and drink.<sup>16</sup> You would not be allured by pleasure, if you were wise. Kindly<sup>17</sup> receive<sup>18</sup> him, who enters<sup>19</sup> your house, begging for

help.<sup>20</sup> Disloyal soldiers shall be put to death;<sup>21</sup> thus our laws ordain.<sup>7</sup> The ancient Romans battered<sup>22</sup> the walls of those cities which they besieged with iron<sup>23</sup> rams. Caesar fled in order to withdraw the enemy from (*ex*) the forests. The fox reproached<sup>24</sup> the lioness,<sup>25</sup> because she brought forth<sup>26</sup> only<sup>27</sup> one young.<sup>28</sup> The lioness answered: only one young do I bring forth, but he a lion.

1—*post* with **acc.** 2—*conicio* 3. 3—in with **acc.** 4—*vinculum*, *i*. 5—*accipio* 3. 6—*iudex*, *icis*. 7—*præcipio* 3. 8—*decipio* 3. 9—*offodio* 3. 10—By repeating *cornix*, as in the sentence: one good turn deserves another. (one hand washes another): "*manus manum lavat*." 11—*laqueus*, *i*. 12—*suscipio* 3. 13—*percipio* 3. 14—*sensus*, *us*. 15—*reficio* 3. 16—*potio*, *ōnis*. 17—*benignus*, *a*, *um*. 18—*recipio* 3. 19—*intro* 1. 20—*supplex*, *icis*. 21—*interficio* 3. 22—*concutio* 3. 23—*ferreus*, *a*, *um*. 24—*exprobro* 3. 25—*læna*, *ae*. 26—*pario* 3. 27—not translated. 28—*catulus*, *i*.

#### PERFECT AND SUPINE OF THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

247. <i>Claudo</i> ,	<i>clausi</i> ,	<i>clausum</i> ,	<i>claudere</i> ,	to shut.
<i>lædo</i> ,	<i>læsi</i> ,	<i>læsum</i> ,	<i>lædere</i> ,	to hurt.
<i>ludo</i> ,	<i>lusi</i> ,	<i>lusum</i> ,	<i>ludere</i> ,	to play.
<i>plaudo</i> ,	<i>plausi</i> ,	<i>plausum</i> ,	<i>plaudere</i> ,	to clap, applaud.
<i>trudo</i> ,	<i>trusi</i> ,	<i>trusum</i> ,	<i>trudere</i> ,	to thrust.
<i>invado</i> ,	<i>invāsi</i> ,	<i>invāsum</i> ,	<i>invadere</i> ,	to attack.
<i>divido</i> ,	<i>divisi</i> ,	<i>divisum</i> ,	<i>dividere</i> ,	to divide.
<i>flecto</i> ,	<i>flexi</i> ,	<i>flexum</i> ,	<i>flectere</i> ,	to bend.
<i>necto</i> ,	<i>nexi</i> ,	<i>nexum</i> ,	<i>nectere</i> ,	to tie.
<i>mergo</i> ,	<i>mersi</i> ,	<i>mersum</i> ,	<i>mergere</i> ,	to submerge.
<i>spargo</i> ,	<i>sparsi</i> ,	<i>sparsum</i> ,	<i>spargere</i> ,	to strew.
<i>figo</i> ,	<i>fixi</i> ,	<i>fixum</i> ,	<i>figere</i> ,	to fasten.
<i>mitto</i> ,	<i>misi</i> ,	<i>missum</i> ,	<i>mittere</i> ,	to send.
<i>cædo</i> ,	<i>cessi</i> ,	<i>cessum</i> ,	<i>cedere</i> ,	to yield.
<i>concutio</i> ,	<i>concussi</i> ,	<i>concussum</i> ,	<i>concutere</i> ,	to shake.
<i>præmo</i> ,	<i>pressi</i> ,	<i>pressum</i> ,	<i>premere</i> ,	to press.
<i>fluo</i> ,	<i>fluxi</i> ,	<i>fluxum</i> ,	<i>fluere</i> ,	to flow.

248. The temple of Janus which was closed in (time of) peace, was closed twice after (*post*) the reign<sup>1</sup> of Numa. Our soldiers have cut off<sup>2</sup> the flight of the enemy. The Romans divided Gaul<sup>3</sup> into (*in*) Cisalpine and Transalpine; the latter was divided into three parts. By your perjury<sup>4</sup> you have



violated the divine and human law. All the Greeks who were present<sup>5</sup> *applauded*<sup>6</sup> the Roman herald<sup>7</sup> who announced<sup>8</sup> the liberty of Greece. The opinion<sup>9</sup> of Epicurus<sup>10</sup> on<sup>11</sup> a happy life *was rejected*<sup>12</sup> by most philosophers. When the strength of our army was reduced, the enemy *attacked* us. Do not turn aside<sup>13</sup> from (a) the path of virtue. Alexander the Great *annexed*<sup>14</sup> several islands to (dat.) the continent.<sup>15</sup> All virtues are united<sup>16</sup> with<sup>17</sup> each other. Gajus Duilius *sunk*<sup>18</sup> in the naval battle<sup>19</sup> of Mylae<sup>20</sup> a part of the Carthaginian fleet. Whoever shall have mocked<sup>21</sup> the authority<sup>22</sup> of the magistrates, shall be punished. The Romans *cast*<sup>23</sup> Manlius *down* from<sup>24</sup> the Tarpeian<sup>25</sup> rock. A great part of the cavalry was severed from the army. God has infused<sup>26</sup> immortal souls into (in) human bodies.

1—*regnum*, i. 2—*interclūdo* 3. 3—*Gallia*, ac. 4—*perjurium*, i. 5—*adsum*. 6—*applaudo* 3. 7—*præco*, ōnis. 8—*pronuntio* 1. 9—*sententia*, ac. 10—*Epicūrus*, i. 11—*de*, with *abl.* 12—*explōdo* 3. 13—*deflecto* 3. 14—*annecto* 3. 15—*contineus*, tis. 16—*necto* 3. 17—*inter*, with *acc.* 18—*demergo* 3. 19—*pugna navālis*. 20—*Mylae*, arum. 21—*illūdo* 3. 22—*auctoritas*, ātis. 23—*destrūdo* 3. 24—*de*, with *abl.* 25—*Tarpeius*, a, um. 26—*infundo* 3.

249. *Nobilis equus umbra virgae regitur. Non est diuturna possessio, in quam gladio inducimur. Melius curantur ea, quae consilio geruntur, quam quae sine consilio administrantur. Providentia Dei omnes mundi partes constitutae sunt et omni tempore administrantur. Memoria minuitur, nisi eam exeremus. Carthago diruta est, cum stetisset annos sexcentos septuaginta duos. Mors a sapiente nunquam metuetur. Lege Romana sancitum erat: In urbe ne quis sepelitor aut uiritor.*

250. The Romans *declared* war against the Carthaginians, because they had violated the conditions of peace. Horatius pierced<sup>1</sup> his sister with the sword. Virtue alone is planted<sup>2</sup> with the deepest roots; everything else is uncertain and changeable.<sup>3</sup> If you had sent help, we would have saved the city. When the Samnites had cut off the retreat of the

Roman army, they forced (sent) the same under<sup>4</sup> the yoke.<sup>5</sup> After<sup>6</sup> the death of Codrus, the republic of the Athenians was *committed*<sup>7</sup> to the Archons.<sup>8</sup> Between<sup>9</sup> the fifth triumph<sup>10</sup> and the death of Caesar, a year did not intervene.<sup>11</sup> Menenius Agrippa *soothed* by words the minds of the citizens who had retired<sup>12</sup> to the holy mount. Lightning<sup>13</sup> has already struck<sup>14</sup> many men. When Hannibal fought with (cum) the Romans near (apud) the Trasimenian<sup>15</sup> lake, the earth *was shaken* by an extraordinary motion.<sup>16</sup> After<sup>6</sup> the Peloponnesian<sup>17</sup> war, thirty tyrants *suppressed*<sup>18</sup> the liberty of the Athenians. The wealth, which *poured at the same time*<sup>19</sup> into (in) Italy from (ab) foreign nations, *relaxed* the severity<sup>20</sup> of manners. The ambassadors whom the Lacedaemonians had sent to (ad) the Athenians, *were detained*, because the Lacedaemonians had detained Themistocles. Aristides *died*<sup>21</sup> in (in) the greatest poverty.

1—*transfūgo* 3. 2—*defūgo* 3. 3—*mobilis*, e. 4—*sub* with *acc.* 5—*jugum*, i. 6—*post*. 7—*permitto* 3. 8—*Archon*, tis. 9—*inter* with *acc.* 10—*triumphus*, i. 11—*intercedo* 3. 12—*secēdo* 3. 13—*fulmen*, īnis. 14—*percutio* 3. 15—*Trasumēnius*, a, um. 16—*motus*, us. 17—*Peloponnesiācus*, a, um. 18—*opprimo* 3. 19—*confluo* 3. 20—*severitas*, ātis. 21—*decēdo* 3. (properly to go out; *e vita* is here omitted).

251. <i>Accendo,</i>	<i>accendi,</i>	<i>accensum,</i>	<i>accendēre,</i>	to set on fire, in-
<i>defendo,</i>	<i>defendi,</i>	<i>defensum,</i>	<i>defendēre,</i>	to defend. [flame.
<i>offendo,</i>	<i>offendi,</i>	<i>offensum,</i>	<i>offendēre,</i>	to offend.
<i>pando,</i>	<i>pandi,</i>	<i>passum,</i>	<i>pandēre,</i>	to spread.
<i>prehendo,</i>	<i>prehendi,</i>	<i>prehensum,</i>	<i>prehendēre,</i>	to seize, catch.
<i>scando,</i>	<i>scandi,</i>	<i>scansum,</i>	<i>scandēre,</i>	to climb.
<i>ēdo,</i>	<i>ēdi,</i>	<i>ēsum,</i>	<i>edēre,</i>	to eat.
<i>fōdio,</i>	<i>fōdi,</i>	<i>fōssum,</i>	<i>fodēre,</i>	to dig.
<i>fundo,</i>	<i>fudi,</i>	<i>fūsum,</i>	<i>fundēre,</i>	to pour.
<i>sido,</i>	<i>sēdi,</i>	<i>sessum,</i>	<i>sidēre,</i>	to sit down.
<i>percello,</i>	<i>perculi,</i>	<i>perculsum,</i>	<i>percellēre,</i>	to beat.
<i>vello,</i>	<i>velli,</i>	<i>vulsum,</i>	<i>vellēre,</i>	to pull out.
<i>verto,</i>	<i>verli,</i>	<i>versum,</i>	<i>vertēre,</i>	to turn.
<i>findo,</i>	<i>fidi,</i>	<i>fissum,</i>	<i>findēre,</i>	to split.
<i>scindo,</i>	<i>scidi,</i>	<i>scissum,</i>	<i>scindēre,</i>	to tear, cut.
<i>bibo,</i>	<i>bibi,</i>	—	<i>bibēre,</i>	to drink.
<i>vīso,</i>	<i>vīsi,</i>	—	<i>visēre,</i>	to visit.



252. The emperor Nero *set* Rome *on fire*. God has given to man the art of poetry,<sup>1</sup> by which the heart is incited (inflamed) to (*ad*) virtue. You have bravely defended the stone-bridge. By the order<sup>2</sup> of Nero, the christians *were torn to pieces* by (*a*) dogs, or *nailed*<sup>3</sup> to (*in*) crosses, or *set on fire* at night.<sup>4</sup> Catiline *offended* the entire senate. The Gauls *set* the city of Rome *on fire*, and would have ascended<sup>5</sup> the Capitol, had not Manlius defended it. Tacitus, a Roman historian,<sup>6</sup> *censured*<sup>7</sup> the manners of the Romans. Many men have squandered<sup>8</sup> the greatest wealth. Many men have sacrificed<sup>9</sup> property and life for (*pro*) their country. The forces<sup>10</sup> of the Romans *were often defeated*<sup>11</sup> by Hannibal. The hoofs<sup>12</sup> of cattle are cleaved. Julius Caesar was *stabbed*<sup>13</sup> in twenty-three places. In the third Punic war the Carthaginians *tore down*<sup>14</sup> roofs<sup>15</sup> and houses. The arrival of Caesar *disturbed* the mind of Pompey. When the boy Plato slept in a garden, bees *alighted*<sup>16</sup> on his mouth. The army of Croesus, which had already been dispirited by the disasters<sup>17</sup> of former engagements, *was easily*<sup>18</sup> *routed* by Cyrus. The bridge over the Rhone<sup>19</sup> *was torn down*<sup>14</sup> by Caesar. The Romans *destroyed*<sup>20</sup> a great many cities; some<sup>21</sup> of which *they rebuilt*.<sup>22</sup>

1—poësis, is, (a Greek word), or ars poetica. 2—jussu (abl.) 3—suffigo 3. 4—noctu (adverb). 5—ascendo 3. 6—rerum scriptor, oris. 7—reprehendo 3. 8—comēdo 3. 9—profundo 3. 10—copia, arum. 11—fundo 3. 12—ungula, ae. 13—confodio 3. 14—rescindo 3. 15—tectum, i. 16—consido 3. 17—eventus, us. 18—use abl. of facilis, i. negotium, i. 19—Rhodanus, i. 20—everto 3. 21—nonnullus, a, um. 22—restituo 3.

253. Sicily was severed<sup>1</sup> from (*ab*) Italy by an earthquake. When Darius in his flight was thirsty, he *drank* muddy<sup>2</sup> water. If you had sent aid, we would have defended and saved the city. Numantia,<sup>3</sup> a city of Spain, *was bravely defended* by the citizens. Alexander, king of the Macedonians, *cut*<sup>4</sup> the knot of Gordius with his sword. Your letter has banished<sup>5</sup> every<sup>6</sup> doubt<sup>7</sup> from (*ex*) my mind. When Romulus and

Remus were thrown into the water, the Tiber had overflowed (flown<sup>8</sup> over<sup>9</sup>) its banks. Many cities have already been destroyed by earthquakes. Caesar *retained*<sup>10</sup> in memory the names of all his soldiers. Agesilaus<sup>11</sup> friends *encased*<sup>12</sup> his body in wax.<sup>13</sup> Rome *was set on fire* by Nero. Cicero *translated*<sup>14</sup> into Latin<sup>15</sup> several Greek works (books). We do not defend with words what you have done badly. We eat, that we may live; you live, that you may eat and drink. When we had taken the fruit from (*ex*) the tree, we *ate* it. If you be (shall be) caught<sup>16</sup> in theft,<sup>17</sup> you shall suffer punishment. The Gauls who ascended the Capitol, *were hurled down* by Manlius.

1—avello 3. 2—turbidus, a, um. 3—Numantia, ae. 4—diffindo 3. 5—evello 3. 6—omnis, e. 7—scrupulus, i. 8—effundo 3. use passive). 9—super (with acc.) 10—comprehendo 3. 11—Agesilaus, i. 12—circumfundo 3. 13—cēra, ae. 14—converto 3. 15—in Latinum. 16—deprehendo 3. 17—furtum, i.

254. Cāno,	cecini, (cantum)	canēre,	to sing.
pārio,	pepēri, partum,	parēre,	to bring forth.
tango,	tetigi, tactum,	tangēre,	to touch.
attingo,	attigi, attactum,	attingēre,	to adjoin, to reach, to near.
pungo,	pupugi, punctum,	pungēre,	to sting.
sisto,	(stīti), stitum,	sistēre,	to place.
resisto,	restiti, restitum,	resistēre,	to resist.

## COMPOUNDS OF Dare.

abdo,	abdidi,	abdītum,	abdēre,	to hide.
addo,	addidi,	addītum,	addēre,	to add.
condo,	condidi,	condītum,	condēre,	to establish.
ēdo,	edidi,	edītum,	edēre,	to publish.
perdo,	perdidi,	perdītum,	perdēre,	to lose, destroy.
prodo,	prodidi,	prodītum,	prodēre,	to betray.
reddo,	reddidi,	reddītum,	reddēre,	to return.
trādo,	tradidi,	tradītum,	tradēre,	to deliver.
vendo,	vendidi,	vendītum,	vendēre,	to sell.
crēdo,	credidi,	credītum,	credēre,	to believe.

255. Two nightingales<sup>1</sup> have sung this night in our garden. Delos was sacred to Apollo and Diana, because Latona<sup>2</sup> had given them birth on this island. He who has touched a rose, has felt the thorns.<sup>3</sup> Your letter has so hurt (stung) me, that sleep failed me. The Cantabrians<sup>4</sup> especially<sup>5</sup> of (*ex*) all the nations of Spain, resisted the Roman armies. Two temples in the Capitol *were struck*<sup>6</sup> by lightning in one year. Bravery *acquired* (begot) a name for the Roman people, and eternal renown for the city. Caesar *touched*<sup>7</sup> the coast<sup>8</sup> of Britain<sup>9</sup> with a fleet. King Mithridates<sup>10</sup> *waged* many wars and *added* many nations to (*ad*) his kingdom. The Greeks *founded* many cities in Sicily and southern Italy. Egypt *was annexed* to the kingdom of Persia by Cambyses.<sup>11</sup> Semiramis<sup>12</sup> *founded* Babylon and *surrounded* it with walls. If anyone has lost<sup>13</sup> cattle<sup>14</sup> or household furniture, he has not lost<sup>15</sup> a fortune (i. e. a valuable possession). Traitors<sup>16</sup> have often benefited those who have been betrayed by them. Isocrates<sup>17</sup> *sold* a speech for (*pro*) twenty talents.<sup>18</sup> Alexander *built* (founded) many cities, but *he destroyed* more cities than he *built*. Alexandria,<sup>19</sup> a city of Egypt, *was founded* by Alexander the Great and *named*<sup>20</sup> after (*ab*) him. Whoever readily believes will be easily deceived. Jupiter *struck*<sup>21</sup> Aesculapius with lightning, because he had restored to life several men who had died. Whoever has sung to a deaf<sup>22</sup> man has labored in vain.<sup>23</sup> If you do not take care of (watch) minor things, you will lose things of greater importance. Your letters have been handed<sup>24</sup> to me.

1—lusciniā, ae. 2—Latōna, ae. 3—aculeus, i. 4—Cantābri, orum. 5—maxime (adverb). 6—de coelo tangi (properly: to be touched from heaven). 7—atingo 3. 8—ora, ae. 9—Britannia, ae. 10—Mithridātes, is. 11—Cambyses, is. 12—Semiramis, idis. 13—amitto 3. 14—pecus, ōvis. 15—perdo 3. 16—proditor, ōvis. 17—Isocrātes, is. 18—talentum, i (a sum of money amounting to \$1180). 19—Alexandria, ae. 20—appello 1. 21—percutio 3. 22—surdus, i. 23—has labored in vain, or, lost his work (operam perdo 3.) 24—reddo 3.

256. Cādo,	cecidi,	cāsum,	cadēre,	to fall.
occido,	occidi,	occāsum,	occidēre,	to fall.
caedo,	cecidi,	caesum,	caedēre,	to fell, cut.
occido,	occidi,	occisum,	occidēre,	to kill.
pendo,	pependi	pensum,	pendēre,	to weigh, pay.
tendo,	tetendi,	tensum or tentum,	tendēre,	to stretch.
tundo,	tulidi,	tunsun or tūsum,	tundēre,	to pound.
retundo,	retulidi,	retūsum,	retundēre,	to blunt.
parco,	peperci,	parsum,	parcēre,	to spare.
fallo,	sefelli,	falsum,	fallēre,	to deceive.
pello,	pepuli,	pulsum,	pellēre,	to drive, beat.
repello,	repuli,	repulsum,	repellēre,	to repel.
curro,	cucurri,	cursum,	currēre,	to run.
disco,	didici,	—	discēre,	to learn.
posco,	poposci,	—	poscēre,	to demand.

257. I fell into (*in*) a ditch yesterday. The sun is already gone down. We felled two trees with axes before<sup>1</sup> sunset (the setting<sup>2</sup> of the sun). Hannibal *killed* many Romans. The heads of the conspiracy *were scourged* (with rods<sup>3</sup>) and *beheaded*<sup>4</sup> (with the axe). Many men have already fallen on the ice. We have estimated (weighed) the facts, not the words. The Lacedaemonians *did not spare* life (*dat.*) in battle. Happy are those who have fallen for (*pro*) their country. The laws of Solon *were engraved*<sup>5</sup> in bronze. You have deceived foolish people by your wiles; you shall not deceive me. Beware of being deceived (that you may not (*ne*) be deceived). Hannibal *fought* with (*cum*) Scipio near (*apud*) the Rhine and *defeated* him. Pompey *contended*<sup>6</sup> with (*cum*) Caesar for<sup>7</sup> supremacy. The Romans *expelled*<sup>8</sup> from (*ex*) the city Tarquin the Proud, whose manners had given him this surname.<sup>9</sup> Deer run faster than hares. Caesar often *headed the van* (ran ahead<sup>10</sup> in (*in*) the front rank). An elephant has learned the Greek letters.<sup>11</sup> We do not learn for (*dat.*) school but for life. Caesar *demand*ed the money which the enemy had promised.<sup>12</sup> Do not reclaim<sup>13</sup> a gift.

1—ante (with ace) 2—occāsus, us. 3—virga, ae. 4—percussio 3. 5—incido 3. 6—contendo 3. 7—de (with abl.) 8—expello 3. 9—cognōmen, ins. 10—procurreo 3. 11—littera, ae. 12—promitto 3. 13—reposco 3.

258. Caesar *cut to pieces*<sup>1</sup> part of the Helvetians; the remainder *concealed* themselves in (*in*) the neighboring forests. Cicero, when fleeing, *was seized*<sup>2</sup> by the soldiers of Anthony and *murdered*. Cicero *blunted* the swords of Catiline and of the conspirators. This affair has happened<sup>3</sup> contrary to<sup>4</sup> expectation<sup>5</sup>. At school you have already learned many useful things and you will learn many more. When the tyrant Dionysius had been driven from (*abl.*) Syracuse,<sup>6</sup> he taught boys at Corinth. I would believe you, if you had not already deceived me so frequently. Catiline *laid* many snares<sup>7</sup> for the life of Cicero, but Cicero *eluded*<sup>8</sup> them. Miltiades *acquired* great renown, for with a small body of men *he defeated* a large army of the Persians. Hannibal *persuaded*<sup>9</sup> Antiochus,<sup>10</sup> king of the Syrians,<sup>11</sup> to (*ad*) a war with (*cum*) the Romans. Those scholars<sup>12</sup> shall be praised, who shall have studied (or learned) well. You have promised us great things, but we give you no credit, for you have already often deceived us.

1—concido 3. 2—comprehendo 3. 3—accido 3. 4—praeter (with acc.) 5—expectatio, ōnis. 6—Syracusae, arum. 7—insidiae, arum. 8—contundo 3. 9—impello 3. 10—Antiochus, i. 11—Syri, ōrum. 12—discipulus, i.

259. Emo,	ēmi,	emptum,	emere,	to buy.
interimo,	interēmi,	interemptum,	interimere,	to kill.
lēgo,	lēgi,	lectum,	legere,	to read.
colligo,	collēgi,	collectum,	colligere,	to collect.
diligō,	dilexi,	dilectum,	diligere,	to love.
intelligō,	intellexi,	intellectum,	intelligere,	to understand.
negligō,	neglexi,	neglectum,	negligere,	to neglect.
āgo,	ēgi,	actum,	agere,	to act, do.
subigō,	subēgi,	subactum,	subigere,	to subject.
cōgo,	cōēgi,	coactum,	cogere,	to force.
cāpio,	cāpi,	captum,	capere,	to catch, hold.
praecipio,	praecēpi,	praeceptum,	praecipere,	to order, command.
fācio,	fēci,	factum,	facere,	to do, make.
interficio,	interfēci,	interfectum,	interficere,	to slay.

jācio,	jēci,	jactum,	jacere,	to throw.
abjicio,	abjēci,	abjectum,	abjicere,	to cast off.
frango,	frēgi,	fractum,	frangere,	to break.
perfringo,	perfrēgi,	perfractum,	perfringere,	to break in pieces.
vinco,	vīci,	victum,	vincere,	to conquer.
relinquo,	reliqui,	relictum,	relinquere,	to leave.
rumpo,	rūpi,	ruptum,	rumpere,	to break, rend, tear.
(īco),	īci,	ictum,	icere,	to smite.
fūgio,	fūgi,	—	fugere,	to flee.

260. The wares which we bought we have sold to your father. The Gauls *slew*<sup>1</sup> eight hundred Romans and *took*<sup>2</sup> from them three standards. We read and write; you play and sing. I have already read carefully<sup>3</sup> the book which you sent me. Of (*ex*) two evils, choose<sup>4</sup> the less. You have always chosen what is best; therefore you are praised. The Romans, in the early periods of the republic, *neglected* science. What are you doing, my son? Julius Caesar subjected whole Gaul. The Romans *captured*<sup>5</sup> Veji,<sup>6</sup> which they had besieged ten years, and *retained*<sup>7</sup> it. How many fishes have you caught to-day? We have caught two hundred and two fishes. The inhabitants of Tarentum *outraged* a Roman ambassador; therefore the Romans *declared*<sup>8</sup> (or undertook) war against (*contra*) them. What did you do yesterday? What will you do to-day? What will you do to-morrow? Yesterday I learned what the teacher<sup>9</sup> prescribed; to-day I shall do the same; to-morrow I shall write several letters. Caesar frequently made long marches in a short space of time (*abl.*). Romulus *opened*<sup>10</sup> an asylum,<sup>11</sup> in order to increase the number of the citizens. Jupiter *killed*<sup>12</sup> the giants<sup>13</sup> by his lightning. The soldiers *seized* arms, in order to make an attack.

1—interimo 3. 2—adimo 3. 3—perlego 3. 4—eligo 3. 5—cāpio 3. 6—Veji, orum. 7—obtinco 3. 8—suscipio 3. 9—praeceptor, ōris. 10—patefacio 3. 11—asylum, i. 12—interficio 3. 13—gigas, gigantes.

261. *Quod non dedit fortuna, non eripit. Ego capior facetiis. Solarium dictum est id, in quo horae in sole<sup>1</sup> inspiciebantur. Homines quo<sup>2</sup> plura habent, eo cupiunt ampliora. Veteres Romani epistolas his verbis incipiebant: Si vales, bene est, ego valco. Quae res sensibus percipiuntur, eas videmus, audimus, gustamus, olfacimus, tangimus. In rebus dubiis fides amicorum optime perspicitur.*

1.—Sunshine. 2—quo-eo, the-the.

262. *Xerxes, rex Persarum, inflammavit templa Graeciae, quod parietibus includerent deos. Gallinae avesque reliquae penni fovent pullos, ne frigore lacdantur. Deus quaedam munera universo humano generi dedit, a quibus excluditur nemo. Omnes virtutes inter se<sup>1</sup> nexae sunt. Numae regis lex est: Vino rogi ne respergito. Athenienses cum ad senatum Romanum legatos de suis maximis rebus mitterent, tres illius actatis nobilissimos philosophos miserunt, Carneadem et Critolaum et Diogenem.*

1.—inter se, among themselves, with each other.

263. Numa *inspired*<sup>1</sup> the citizens with a love<sup>2</sup> of peace. The enemy has broken<sup>3</sup> the treaty which he had made<sup>4</sup> with (*cum*) us, and has rushed<sup>5</sup> into our camp. Scipio *defeated* Hannibal near (*apud*) Zama<sup>6</sup> and *ended*<sup>7</sup> the second Punic war. He who has conquered himself has gained<sup>8</sup> the noblest victory.<sup>9</sup> When the Persians approached,<sup>10</sup> the Athenians *left* the city. When Athens had been abandoned, *it was set on fire* by the Persians. Caesar *fled* in order that he might draw the enemy from (*ex*) the forests. The attack of our cavalry *filled* the enemy with so great terror<sup>11</sup> that he threw down his arms and fled. Many persons, formerly *ran* in the race-course<sup>12</sup> to gain the victory. Caesar *crucified*<sup>13</sup> (nailed or affixed to crosses) all the pirates<sup>14</sup> whom he had captured.<sup>15</sup>

Scipio *left* nothing to his two daughters except<sup>16</sup> his fame. When the city had been taken, the commander *left*<sup>17</sup> the booty to the soldiers. Our soldiers *broke through*<sup>18</sup> the ranks of the enemy. What did he who has sung songs to a deaf man, or cooked a stone? He has labored in vain. Those who had been vanquished *extended*<sup>19</sup> their hands to him who had conquered. Show us the books (which) you have bought. The Lacedaemonians *made* peace, when they had been broken<sup>20</sup> by misfortunes. The Roman senate was bribed<sup>21</sup> with the money of king Jugurtha.

1—*injicio* 3. (dative of the person, and accusative of the thing). 2—*amor*, *ōris*. 3—*frango* 3. 4—(*ico*, 3. to make a treaty: *foedus icere*). 5—*irrumpo* 3. 6—Zama, *ae*. 7—*conficio* 3. 8—*pario* 3. 9—*victoria*, *ae*. 10—*appropinquo* 1. 11—*terror*, *ōris*. 12—*curriculum*, *i*. 13—*suffigo* 3. 14—*pirata*, *ae*. 15—take captive, or take. 16—*praeter*, (with *acc.*) 17—*permitto* 3. 18—*perrumpo* 3. 19—*tendo* 3. 20—*frango* 3. 21—*corrumpo* 3.

264. We have always loved those scholars who surpassed the rest<sup>1</sup> in good manners. You have given back more than you have received.<sup>2</sup> The Athenians banished<sup>3</sup> Aristides, the most just of all the citizens. The Lydians, whose King was Croesus, *were subdued* by Cyrus. The Athenians *expelled*<sup>4</sup> many citizens from (*e*) the republic. An end was put to the war with Pharnaces<sup>5</sup> so quickly by Caesar, that the enemy was vanquished, before he was seen in battle. Come into (*in*) my garden, that you may hear<sup>6</sup> with your ears the sweet song<sup>7</sup> of the birds. We do not believe those who have frequently deceived us. The Romans *deprived*<sup>8</sup> Perseus, king of the Maecedonians, of his kingdom, liberty and life. Cleopatra *drank* a pearl<sup>9</sup> which had been dissolved.<sup>10</sup> The Greeks awarded divine honors to those who had killed a tyrant. Ancus Marcius *added* two hills to (*ad*) the city of Rome, and *distributed*<sup>11</sup> the land<sup>12</sup> which he had taken. Do not neglect the precepts<sup>13</sup> of your parents. He has escaped<sup>14</sup> death who has despised it. It was a law of Solon: that he, who should

have harbored an exile,<sup>15</sup> should himself be sent into exile; for by him the laws were despised. Exertion increases strength; therefore do not flee it, O boys! Cyrus *subdued* Asia and *reduced*<sup>16</sup> the entire east<sup>17</sup> to (*in*) his authority.<sup>18</sup> The island of Crete<sup>19</sup> *was brought*<sup>16</sup> under (*in*) the power of the Romans by Quintus Metellus. The soldiers *drew*<sup>20</sup> their swords and *attacked* the enemy. If the ranks of the enemy had not been broken, we should not have conquered. When the cavalry approached, the enemy *fled*. The greater part of the enemy *was killed*<sup>21</sup>; few *escaped*<sup>14</sup> death by flight.

1—(*ceterus*) *cetera*, *ceterum*. 2—*accipio* 3. 3—*agere in exilium*. 4—*ejicio* 3.  
5—*Pharnaces*, *cis*. 6—*percipio* 3. 7—*cantus*, *us*. 8—*adimo* 3. 9—*margarita*, *ae*.  
10—*liquefacio* 3. 11—*divido* 3. 12—*ager*, *agri*. 13—*praeceptum*, *i*. 14—*effugio* 3.  
15—*exsul*, *älis*. 16—*redigo* 3. 17—*oriens*, *tis*. 18—*potestas*, *älis*. 19—*Creta*, *ae*.  
20—*stringo* 3. 21—*interficio* 3.

265. *Carnædēs philosophus nullam rem defendit, quam non probarit. Caesaris animus nulla re a Cicerone offensus est. Urbs Roma septem montes muris comprehendit. Lex est apud Rhodios, ut, si qua rostrata in portu navis deprehensa sit, publicetur. Milites gladios impigre strinxerunt; tum multum sanguinis fusum est. Urbium portas Philippus Macædo muneribus diffidit. Juppiter nutu totum Olympum convertibat.*

266. *Mos apud Romanos hic epularum<sup>1</sup> fuit, ut, qui accubarent, canerent ad tibiam clarorum virorum laudes atque virtutes. Imperium facile iis artibus retinetur, quibus partum est. Quintus Maximus filium consularem amisit; Lucius Paullus duo septem diebus perdidit. Carthaginem Tyrii condiderunt. Homines amplius oculis quam auribus credunt.*

1—*mos epularum*, custom at feasts.

267. *Poma ex arboribus, si cruda sunt, vix avelluntur; si matura et cocta, decidunt. Gravius aegrotant ii, qui in morbum de intēgro<sup>1</sup> inciderunt. Nunquam deerunt lupi, nisi silva, in*

*quam refugiunt, erit excisa. Teuris natura datum est, ut pro vitulis contra leones summa vi impetuque contendant. Qui nos sefellerunt, eorum orationi fidem non habemus. Dionysius tyrannus cum Syracusis pulsus esset, Corinthi<sup>2</sup> ludum aperuit. Avaritia hominem ad quodvis maleficium impellit. Philiprides mille centum sexaginta stadia ab Athenis Lacedæmoniæ<sup>3</sup> biduo cucurrit. Imperator noster in aciem suas copias produxit et sine mora concurrat.<sup>4</sup> Tyrionum gens literas prima aut docuit aut didicit.*

1—*de integro*, anew, again. 2—Gen. at Corinth. 3—Accusative, to Lacedæmon.  
4—He began the battle, attacked.

268. <i>Mōlo</i> ,	<i>molui</i> ,	<i>molitum</i> ,	<i>molēre</i> ,	to grind.
<i>frēmo</i> ,	<i>fremui</i> ,	<i>fremitum</i> ,	<i>fremēre</i> ,	to growl, grumble.
<i>gēmo</i> ,	<i>gemui</i> ,	<i>gemitum</i> ,	<i>gemēre</i> ,	to sigh, groan.
<i>vōmo</i> ,	<i>vomui</i> ,	<i>vomitum</i> ,	<i>vomēre</i> ,	to spew, vomit.
<i>strēpo</i> ,	<i>strepui</i> ,	<i>strepitum</i> ,	<i>strepēre</i> ,	to roar, make noise.
<i>accumbo</i> ,	<i>accubui</i> ,	<i>accubitum</i> ,	<i>accumbēre</i> ,	to lie down.
<i>gigno</i> ,	<i>genui</i> ,	<i>genitum</i> ,	<i>gignēre</i> ,	to beget, produce.
<i>pōno</i> ,	<i>pōsui</i> ,	<i>positum</i> ,	<i>ponēre</i> ,	to place, put.
<i>trēmo</i> ,	<i>tremui</i> ,	—	<i>tremēre</i> ,	to tremble.
<i>ālō</i> ,	<i>alui</i> ,	<i>altum</i> ,	<i>alēre</i> ,	to nourish.
<i>cōlo</i> ,	<i>colui</i> ,	<i>cultum</i> ,	<i>colēre</i> ,	to till the soil.
<i>consūlo</i> ,	<i>consului</i> ,	<i>consultum</i> ,	<i>consulēre</i> ,	to consult, take counsel.
<i>occūlo</i> ,	<i>occului</i> ,	<i>occultum</i> ,	<i>occultēre</i> ,	to conceal.
<i>rāpio</i> ,	<i>rapui</i> ,	<i>raptum</i> ,	<i>rapēre</i> ,	to seize, rob.
<i>diripio</i> ,	<i>diripui</i> ,	<i>direptum</i> ,	<i>diripēre</i> ,	to tear asunder, plunder.
<i>sēro</i> ,	<i>serui</i> ,	<i>sertum</i> ,	<i>serēre</i> ,	to entwine, bind, contrive.
<i>desēro</i> ,	<i>deserui</i> ,	<i>desertum</i> ,	<i>deserēre</i> ,	to abandon.
<i>texo</i> ,	<i>texui</i> ,	<i>textum</i> ,	<i>texēre</i> ,	to weave.

269. The slaves have ground the barley<sup>1</sup> with the mill.<sup>2</sup> When the patricians<sup>3</sup> became haughty, the (common) people<sup>4</sup> murmured<sup>5</sup>. This boy *did not groan*, when he was whipped. When Catiline reviled Cicero in the senate-house, all the senators *clamored*<sup>6</sup> against (*dat.*) him and *called* him an enemy of the country. Alexander, who *conquered* so many kings and nations, *yielded*<sup>7</sup> to anger. The Romans *imposed*<sup>8</sup> taxes upon (*dat.*) every nation, but finally<sup>9</sup> they themselves paid<sup>10</sup>

tribute<sup>11</sup> to (*dat.*) other nations. In Italy altars were erected<sup>12</sup> to Victoria and Fortuna and other goddesses. Good examples should be proposed<sup>13</sup> to young boys; to us they were always proposed. Hannibal *laid* an ambush for the Romans that he might surround<sup>14</sup> and destroy their army. Tiberius Gracchus *was struck*<sup>15</sup> by a fragment<sup>16</sup> of a bench<sup>17</sup> and *fell down*.<sup>18</sup> The poems of Homer *were arranged*<sup>19</sup> by Pisistratus. Scipio the Younger *ended*<sup>20</sup> the third Punic war. Mount Vesuvius<sup>21</sup> has frequently disgorged<sup>22</sup> fire, ashes and stones. The inhabitants of Tarentum *preferred*<sup>23</sup> death to slavery. Nature has produced all metals for (*ad*) the benefit<sup>24</sup> of man. The children of those Athenians who had died<sup>25</sup> for (*pro*) their country were maintained at the expense of the state. The civil war, by which the Roman republic had been exhausted, *was brought to a close* by the victory which Octavian<sup>26</sup> Caesar *gained*<sup>27</sup> at (*apud*) Actium. It was a law of Solon: that those who had died in war, should be buried at the expense of the state. You would have trembled if you had seen the large snake.

1—*hordeum*, i. 2—*molar*, arum. 3—*patricius*, i, or *patres*, um. 4—*plebs plebis*. 5—*fremo* 3. 6—*obstripo* 3. 7—*succumbo* 3. 8—*impōno* 3. 9—*postrēmo* (*adv.*). 10—*pēdo* 3. 11—*tribūtum*, i. 12—*pono* 3. 13—*propono* 3. 14—*circumvenio* 3. 15—*ico* 3. 16—*fragmentum*, inus. 17—*subsellium*, i. 18—*procumbo* 3. 19—*dispōno* 3. 20—*imponere*. *finem* (with *dative*). 21—*Vesuvius*, i. 22—*evōmo* 3. 23—*antepōno* 3. 24—*utilitas*, ātis. 25—*occumbo* 3. 26—*Octavianus*, i. 27—*pario* 3.

270. Good books improve the mind of a boy. Our woods formerly *fostered* great herds of stags and boars. The Sabines,<sup>1</sup> whose virgins had been (forcibly) taken off, *undertook* a war against Romulus. Germany would have been subdued by the Romans, if it had not been wrested from their dominion by the victory which Arminius *gained* in the Teutoburgian forest.<sup>2</sup> The city *was plundered*,<sup>3</sup> when it was captured by the enemy. The ancient Romans diligently<sup>4</sup> *tilled* their lands: the ancient Germans *neglected* agriculture.<sup>5</sup> Our

farmers will diligently cultivate their lands this year. Not all lands that are tilled, are fertile. If you will honor good men, you will be honored by them. If you shall have improved<sup>6</sup> your intellect by means of the sciences, you will carry everything along with (*cum*) you. Why have you not consulted us? The Athenians often *consulted* the Delphic<sup>7</sup> Oracle<sup>8</sup>: it *was* also *consulted* by Croesus. The commander *concealed* the wounds which had been inflicted upon (*dat*) him in order that the soldiers might not lose<sup>9</sup> courage. Do not, O soldiers, abandon your brave leader! On the last days of his life, Socrates *spoke*<sup>10</sup> much of the immortality<sup>11</sup> of his soul. Many verses<sup>12</sup> of ancient poets have been introduced<sup>13</sup> into (*dat.*) the writings of Cicero. Socrates *loved* Xenophon and *rescued*<sup>14</sup> him from the enemy in the battle which *was fought*<sup>15</sup> at (*apud*) Delium. He who has abandoned or betrayed a friend, has acted<sup>16</sup> impiously. I will not forsake the land which bore and maintained me.

1—*Sabini*, orum. 2—*saltus*, us. 3—*diripio* 3. 4—*diligenter* (*adv.*) 5—*agricultura*, ae. 6—*excōlo* 3. 7—*Delphicus*, a, um. 8—*oraculum*, i. 9—*demitto* 3. 10—*disservo*. 11—*immortalitas*, ātis. 12—*versus*, us. 13—*inservo* 3. or *intexo* 3. 14—*eripio* 3. 15—*committo* 3. 16—*facio* 3.

271. *Multi poëtae ita sunt dulces, ut non<sup>1</sup> legantur modo, sed etiam ediscantur. Saepē non intelligunt homines, quam magnum vectigal sit parsimonia. Prata et arva et pecudum greges diliguntur, quod fructus ex iis capiuntur; hominum caritas et amicitia gratuita est. A Quinto Metello Creta insula in populi Romani potestatem redacta est; unde ei cognomen Creticus inditum est. Romulus Remum fratrem interfecit. Tyrus ab Alexandro capta est. Nihil est simul inventum et perfectum. Alexandrum omnes ut<sup>2</sup> maxime metuerunt, item plurimum dilexerunt. Caesar idibus<sup>3</sup> Martiis interemptus est. Carthaginenses foedera saepe ruperunt. Poenos populus Romanus armis vicit. Lex erat: Qui in adversa tempestate navem reliquerint, omnia amittunt.*

1—*Non modo—sed etiam*, not only—but also. 2—*As*. 3—*idus (uum) Martiae*, the fifteenth of March.



272. *Pisistrātus primus Homēri libros sic disposuit, ut nunc habemus. Ganymēdes ab dis raptus est propter<sup>1</sup> formam. Titus Pomponius Atticus celeriter arripiebat, quae tradebantur. Iustitiam cole et pietatem. In lege Romana est, ut de<sup>2</sup> ritibus patriis colantur optimi. Caesar omnes liberalium artium doctores civitate donavit, quo<sup>3</sup> libentius urbem incolerent. Consul est, qui consulit patriae.*

1—On account of. 2—By. 3—quo, in order that, that.

273. Cerno,	crēvi,	crētum,	cernere,	to see, separate.
decerno,	decrēvi,	decrētum,	decernere,	to decide.
sperno,	sprēvi,	sprētum,	spernere,	to despise.
sterno,	strāvi,	strātum,	sternere,	to spread out.
sēro,	sēvi,	sātum,	serere,	to sow, plant.
consēro,	consēvi,	consitum,	conserere,	to sow, plant.
lino,	lēvi,	litum,	linere,	to besmear, rub over.
sino,	sīvi,	situm,	sinere,	to allow.
cresco,	crēvi,	crētum,	crescere,	to grow, increase.
nasco,	nōvi,	nōtum,	noscere,	to know, learn to know.
ignosco,	ignōvi,	ignōtum,	ignoscere,	to forgive.
agnosco,	agnōvi,	agnitum,	agnoscere,	to acknowledge.
cognosco,	cognōvi,	cognitum,	cognoscere,	to recognize, perceive.
pasco,	pāvi,	pastum,	pascere,	to feed cattle, to pasture.
quiesco,	quīvi,	quītum,	quiescere,	to repose, rest.
suesco,	suēvi,	suētum,	suescere,	to be accustomed to.

274. The Roman senate decreed the third war against<sup>1</sup> the Carthaginians. A great honor was decreed (awarded) Miltiades (dat.) by the Athenians. He who despises glory, will have true glory. The Romans overthrew<sup>2</sup> many kingdoms. Last night, the storm uprooted<sup>2</sup> in our garden many of those trees, which our grandfather had planted. The Romans defiled<sup>3</sup> themselves with the corrupt morals of the east. The rivers which fall in winter, rise in spring. He who knows the customs of many nations, has provided himself a great means<sup>4</sup> of (ad) wisdom.<sup>5</sup> Thrasybūlus (i) pardoned (with dat.) all who had acted against (contra) the state. Apollo pastured the

flocks of king Admētus.<sup>6</sup> When Caesar Octavius had gained the victory at (apud) Actium, and closed the temple of Janus, the civil war subsided.<sup>7</sup> We have loved you because we have learned your fidelity. The love of life has been implanted<sup>8</sup> in all animal nature. The gold of the Samnites was despised by Curius. Achilles, who concealed<sup>9</sup> his sex by (abl.) a woman's<sup>10</sup> attire<sup>11</sup>, was recognized by Ulysses.<sup>12</sup> The trees which we ourselves have planted, are of no use to us, but to our children. Grasshoppers<sup>13</sup> often devastated<sup>14</sup> entire fields in the southern<sup>15</sup> regions. Cyrus the younger showed<sup>16</sup> Lysander<sup>17</sup> the garden which he had diligently cultivated.<sup>18</sup> Despise not (pl) what you are unacquainted with.

1—contra (with accus.) 2—prosterno 3. 3—oblino 3. 4—instrumentum, i. 5—prudentia, ae. 6—Admētus, i. 7—To subside or be at rest, quiesco 3. 8—insēro 3. 9—occulto 3. 10—multiēbris e. 11—vestis, is. 12—Ulixes, is. 13—locusta, ae. 14—depasco 3. 15—austrālis, e. 16—ostendo 3. 17—Lysander, dri. 18—consēro 3.

275. Cūpio,	cupīvi,	cupitum,	cupere,	to long for, desire.
pēto,	petīvi,	petitum,	petere,	to seek after, attack.
quaero,	quaesīvi,	quaesitum,	quaerere,	to ask, seek.
acquirō,	acquisīvi,	acquisitum,	acquirere,	to acquire.
tēro,	trīvi,	tritum,	terere,	to rub.
arcesso,	arcessīvi,	arcessitum,	arcessere,	to summon.
capesso,	capessīvi,	capessitum,	capessere,	to seize.
lacesso,	lacessīvi,	lacessitum,	lacessere,	to excite.
sāpio,	sapīvi,	——	sapere,	to taste, be wise. [self.]
excello,	——	——	excellere,	to excel, distinguish one's

276. I desired the very thing that you desired. (sing.) The Cimbri<sup>1</sup> asked<sup>2</sup> the Roman senate for lands, but nothing was granted<sup>3</sup> them. Ceres<sup>4</sup> sought her daughter Proserpine<sup>5</sup> throughout<sup>6</sup> the whole world. The ancients employed<sup>7</sup> (acc.) elephants in war which frequently overthrew and crushed<sup>8</sup> whole lines<sup>9</sup> of the enemy. The Carthaginians recalled Hannibal from<sup>10</sup> Italy to save Carthage. Massinissa, king of the Numidians<sup>11</sup> provoked the Carthaginians to (ad) war by frequent inroads<sup>12</sup>. Marius coveted<sup>13</sup> the



province<sup>14</sup> which the republic had decreed to Sulla. The inhabitants of Abdera<sup>15</sup> abandoned their country because of (*propter*) the numerous frogs<sup>16</sup> and mice, and sought other habitations.<sup>17</sup> The Romans scorned the peace which King Pyrrhus demanded. The Romans often took the consuls from the plough.<sup>18</sup> If you had been silent, you would have been wise. When the Romans had been repulsed<sup>19</sup> by the Sabines and fled, Romulus vowed a temple to Jupiter, and the Roman ranks were re-formed. Britain, which is separated<sup>20</sup> from other countries by the sea, was invaded<sup>2</sup> by Caesar. Cyprus was obtained by the Romans by unjust<sup>21</sup> means. When the Athenians had been reduced by famine, they sought peace of (a) the Lacedaemonians. The Greeks were distinguished for knowledge,<sup>22</sup> the Romans for bravery.

1—Cimbri, orum 2—peto 3. 3—concedo 3. 4—Ceres, tris. 5—Proserpina, ae. 6—per (with acc.) 7—adhuc 2. 8—contero 3. 9—ordo, mis. 10—ex. 11—Numida, ae. 12—incursio, ōnis. 13—appelo 3. \*14—provincia, ae. 15—Abderitae, arum. 16—rāna, ae. 17—sēdes, is. 18—arātrum, i. 19—repello 3. 20—divido 3. 21—injustus, a, um take the adverb 22 doctrina, ae.

277. Qui gloriam spreverit, veram habebit. Arbores scriit diligens agricola, quarum aspiciet bacam ipse nunquam. Non facile reciduntur vitia, quae nobiscum<sup>1</sup> creverunt. Is Deum colit, qui novit. Quam quisque novit<sup>2</sup> artem, in hac se exerceat. Deum agnoscis ex operibus ejus. Dente lupus, cornu taurus petit. Multi bella saepe quae siverunt propter gloriae cupiditatem.

1—Preposition cum and abl. nobis. 2—Abbreviated form, instead of novit.

## INCEPTIVE VERBS.

278.

## A. verbals.

Convalesco,	convahui,	—	I grow strong, healthy, recover.
adolesco,	adolēvi,	—	I grow up.
exardesco,	exarsi,	exarsum,	I am inflamed.
revivisco,	revixi,	—	I come to life again, awake.
concupisco,	concupivi,	concupitum,	I strive after, long for.
resipisco,	resipivi,	—	I come to myself again.
obdormisco,	obdormivi,	—	I fall asleep.
scisco,	scivi,	scitum,	I decree, ordain, determine.

## B. nominals.

evanesco,	evanui,	evanescere,	to vanish.
maturesco,	maturui,	maturescere,	to ripen.
obmutesco,	obmutui,	obmutescere,	to grow dumb.

279. My sister was attacked<sup>1</sup> by an illness from (*ex*) which she has not yet<sup>2</sup> recovered. When Romulus and Remus had grown up, they restored the sovereignty to their grandfather. A terrible war broke out<sup>3</sup> between Caesar and Pompey. Alexander the Great, in a state<sup>4</sup> of intoxication,<sup>5</sup> killed his friend<sup>6</sup> Clitus. When he was restored to consciousness, he was seized<sup>7</sup> by the most bitter grief. What we eagerly strive after, is often not good. Cleobis and Biton fell asleep in the temple and never awoke (came to life again). The Athenians resolved to cut off<sup>8</sup> the thumbs<sup>9</sup> of the (*dat.*) inhabitants of Aegina.<sup>10</sup> Many books of ancient authors<sup>11</sup> have been lost (*evanesco*). Fruit (*pl.*) ripens by the heat of the sun; our grapes have already ripened. When the son had heard<sup>12</sup> of (*acc.*) the death of his father, he became dumb with (*abl.*) grief and fainted.<sup>13</sup> When Alexander died, very serious wars broke out between<sup>14</sup> his generals. The state of the Lacedaemonians grew (rose to importance) in (*abl.*) a short time

through the discipline<sup>15</sup> and laws of Lycurgus. Miltiades restored<sup>16</sup> the island which had revolted<sup>17</sup> under the dominion<sup>18</sup> of the Athenians. When the victory of Caesar had been announced, Cato committed suicide<sup>19</sup> at (*gen.*) Utica.<sup>20</sup>

1—*implico* 1. 2—Not yet, *nondum*. 3—*exardesco* 3. 4—*per* with *acc.* 5—*ebrietas*, *ātis*. 6—*familiaris*, *is*. 7—*corripio* 3. 8—*praecido* 3. 9—*pollex*, *icis*. 10—*Aeginētae*, *arum*. 11—*scriptor*, *ōris*. 12—*cognosco* 3. 13—*conclō* 3. 14—*inter* with *acc.* 15—*disciplina*, *ae*. 16—*redigo* 3. 17—*descisco* 3. 18—*potestas*, *ātis*. 19—to kill one's self: *sibi mortem consciscere*. 20—*Utica*, *ae*.

## DEPONENTS OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

280. <i>Adhortor</i> , I admonish.	<i>gratūlor</i> , I congratulate.
<i>adūlor</i> , I flatter.	<i>imītor</i> , I imitate.
<i>āquor</i> , I get or draw water.	<i>insidiōr</i> , I waylay, lie in wait for.
<i>cōnor</i> , I endeavor, venture,	<i>lignor</i> , I gather wood.
dare.	<i>mīror</i> , I wonder.
<i>consōlor</i> , I comfort, console.	<i>admīror</i> , I admire.
<i>conspīcor</i> , I descry, see.	<i>recordor</i> , I call to mind.
<i>contemplor</i> , I view attentively.	<i>suspīcor</i> , I suspect, mistrust.
<i>cunctor</i> , I linger, hesitate, delay.	<i>vāgor</i> , I ramble about.
<i>versor</i> , I dwell, am employed.	

281. Hope consoles unhappy men. Certain animals imitate the human voice. Imitate the virtues of great men. We do not admire those things which we always see. A wise man will not flatter (*dat.*) the wicked. The Romans inflicted<sup>1</sup> severe punishment upon those slaves (*abl.*) who had waylaid (*dat.*) their masters. Do not hesitate. Why did you (*sing.*) hesitate? Console (*plur.*) the unhappy. The unfortunate console themselves with the hope of better times. There was a time when men roamed about (*in* with *abl.*) the fields like<sup>2</sup> (*gen.*) animals. A third (part) of the army was absent,<sup>3</sup> some<sup>4</sup> to get wood; others<sup>4</sup> to procure water. You have undertaken a great work. The Corinthians<sup>5</sup> congratulated Alexander (*dat.*) when he had subdued Asia, and presented him (*dat.*) with (*abl.*) the citizenship. When Caesar viewed the enemy,

he exhorted the soldiers to remember their former<sup>6</sup> bravery, and make an attack upon (*in* with *acc.*) the enemy's camp. The life of man (men) fluctuates (*versor*<sup>1</sup>) between<sup>7</sup> fear and hope. I shall ever remember that day, on which I was (*versor*<sup>1</sup>) in the greatest danger. If you contemplate the works of God, you will admire His wisdom. When Caesar had conquered the Helvetians<sup>8</sup> and ended the war, ambassadors of all Gaul came [to (*ad*) him] to congratulate him. Let us admire the wisdom of God. Think of heaven; then you will admire the wisdom of God.

1—*afficio* 3. 2—*ritu* (*abl.* of *ritus*, *us*.) 3—*abesse*. 4—*alius*, *a*, *um*. 5—*Corinthii*, *orum*. 6—*pristinus*, *a*, *um*. 7—*inter* with *acc.* 8—*Helvetii*, *orum*.

282. *Pisces Syri venerantur. Fortuna in omni re dominatur. Qui domum intraverit, nos potius miretur quam suppellectilem nostram. Piscemur, venemur, lavemur! Fuit quoddam tempus, cum in agris homines vagabantur et sibi victu fero vitam propagabant. Cornibus tauri, apri dentibus, morsu leones se tutantur. Natura arbores cortice a frigore et calore tutata est. Cimbri et Celtiberi in procliis exsultabant, lamentabantur in morbo. Subveni patriae, opitulare amicis. Defectiones solis miramur, quia raro accidunt. Alexander Parmenionem Syriae praefecit. Novum imperium Syri aspernabantur, sed celeriter subacti sunt.*

1—against.

## DEPONENTS OF THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

283. <i>Liceor</i> ,	<i>licitus sum</i> ,	<i>licēri</i> ,	to bid on.
<i>polliceor</i> ,	<i>pollicitus sum</i> ,	<i>pollicēri</i> ,	to promise.
<i>mēreor</i> ,	{ <i>meritus sum</i> ,	<i>merēri</i> ,	to deserve, merit.
	<i>merui</i> ,		
<i>miserēor</i> ,	{ <i>miseritus</i> ,	<i>miserēri</i> ,	to pity, have mercy on.
	<i>miseritus sum</i> ,		
<i>tueor</i> ,	( <i>tutus sum</i> ),	<i>tūēri</i> ,	to defend, protect.
<i>intueor</i> ,	<i>intutus sum</i> ,	<i>intuēri</i> ,	to look at.
<i>vēreor</i> ,	<i>veritus sum</i> ,	<i>verēri</i> ,	to fear, revere, honor.
<i>fāteor</i> ,	<i>fassus sum</i> ,	<i>fatēri</i> ,	to confess, admit.
<i>confiteor</i> ,	<i>confessus sum</i> ,	<i>confitēri</i> ,	to confess, admit.
<i>mēdeor</i> ,	—————	<i>mederi</i> ,	to cure, heal.

284 Nothing protects a ruler (prince) more than the love and fidelity of the citizens. May God protect us and our children. You deserve well of<sup>1</sup> this state, if you defend it. Look at the stars; then you will revere<sup>2</sup> the majesty<sup>3</sup> of God. Console the afflicted, and have mercy on (*gen*) the unfortunate, that God may have mercy on you. Those who beheld the exterior<sup>4</sup> of Agesilaus, despised him; but those who knew his virtues admired him. We will have mercy on the unfortunate. I confessed everything. Our friends have promised us help and they will protect us. Nature itself heals many diseases. Those who deny<sup>5</sup> their faults,<sup>6</sup> deserve greater punishment than those who acknowledge them. Because you have acknowledged your fault, I have forgiven you (*dat.*). Confess your faults; if you confess them, you shall not be punished, but pardon<sup>7</sup> shall be granted you. Slaves feared Appius Claudius; children loved him; all honored him. You shall deserve well of the state, if you will defend its frontiers.<sup>8</sup> You did not give me what you promised. If we will confess our sins,<sup>9</sup> God will have mercy on us. Those who censure your faults, deserve better of you than those who praise or excuse<sup>9</sup> them. Let us honor good men. You should always confess the truth (true). Have compassion on the poor; God will one day (once) have mercy on you (*dat.*), if you have mercy on others.

1—*de* with *abl.* 2—*revereor* 2. 3—*majestas, ātis.* 4—*facies, ei.* 5—*nego* 1.  
6—*peccatum, i.* 7—*venia, ae.* 8—*End, finis, is.* 9—*excuso* 1.

285. *Vir sapiens peccatum suum confitetur. Te adhortor, ut semper peccata tua confitearis. Reverere deum et parentes. Multi famam, conscientiam pauci verentur. Aristidis Thebani pictoris unam tabulam centum talentis rex Attalus licitus est. Titum Pomponium Atticum amici verebantur et amabant. Vir probus facit, quod pollicitus est. Censōres populi actates, suboles,*

*familias pecuniasque censeo; urbis templa, rias, aquas,<sup>1</sup> acrarium, vectigalia tueor; mores populi regunto; bini sunto; magistratum quinquennium habento; leges custodiunto.*

1—Fountain.

# DEPONENTS OF THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.

286. <i>Blandior</i>	<i>blanditus sum,</i>	<i>blandiri,</i>	to flatter
<i>largior,</i>	<i>largitus sum,</i>	<i>largiri,</i>	to grant, bestow, give.
<i>mentior,</i>	<i>mentitus sum,</i>	<i>mentiri,</i>	to lie, to tell a lie.
<i>molior,</i>	<i>molitus sum,</i>	<i>molire,</i>	to undertake.
<i>partior,</i>	<i>partitus sum,</i>	<i>partiri,</i>	to share.
<i>potior,</i>	<i>potitus sum,</i>	<i>potiri,</i>	to possess, obtain.
<i>sortior,</i>	<i>sortitus sum,</i>	<i>sortiri,</i>	to allot, obtain by lot.
<hr/>			
<i>experior,</i>	<i>expertus sum,</i>	<i>experiri,</i>	to try.
<i>opperior,</i>	<i>opertus sum,</i>	<i>opperiri,</i>	to wait, await.
<i>orior,</i>	<i>ortus sum,</i>	<i>oriri,</i>	to arise.
<i>ordior,</i>	<i>orsus sum,</i>	<i>ordiri,</i>	to begin.
<i>metior,</i>	<i>mensus sum,</i>	<i>metiri,</i>	to measure.
<i>assentior,</i>	<i>assensus sum,</i>	<i>assentiri,</i>	to assent, approve.

287. The sun gives the same light to all countries. Beware of lying [*lest (ne)* you lie]; for God hears everything. If you would flatter others (*dat.*), you would injure them (*dat.*) Shun those who flatter you. He who has lied, will not be believed. Good men will never lie. You undertake great things. We will call him a wise man who shall have undertaken nothing rashly. Why do you esteem (measure) men great on account of (*abl.*) their wealth, not on account of their virtue? The majority of the senators approved the opinion (*dat.*) of Cato concerning (*de*) the conspiracy. Luxury<sup>1</sup> flatters our senses but is opposed<sup>2</sup> to virtue. Proclejus shared his inheritance<sup>3</sup> with his brothers, who had lost their property by the civil wars. No one would lie, if all understood the baseness<sup>4</sup> of a lie. I have never lied; never flattered. Caesar obtained possession<sup>5</sup> of the government of entire Gaul. Try

everything. We will try everything. From (a) God and with (*cum*) God we will begin all things. The Rhine<sup>6</sup> has its mouth (rises) in (from-*ex*) the Alps. Many diseases originate (rise) in (*abl.*) the months of November and December. From a small spark<sup>7</sup> great conflagrations have often arisen.

1—*voluptas*, *ātis*. 2—*adversor* 1. 3—*patrimonium*, *i*. 4—*turpilitudo*, *inis*.  
5—I obtain possession of the government, *rerum potior* 3.  
6—*Rhenus*, *i*. 7—*scintilla*, *ae*.

288. When our soldiers beheld the army of the enemy, they immediately *attacked*<sup>1</sup> and *defeated* it at the first charge. Aemilius Paulus *obtained by lot* the Province of Macedonia.<sup>2</sup> The general *exhorted* the soldiers to have recourse to every means, in order to liberate the city from the seige.<sup>3</sup> If we will attack the enemy quickly, we shall in (*abl.*) a short time, become masters of (*abl.*) the city. The mien and eyes often lie. As (not to be translated) an old man you will not undertake what you have undertaken as a youth. In very ancient times, the Phoenicians<sup>4</sup> crossed<sup>5</sup> the seas; now the English<sup>6</sup> cross them. With what measure<sup>7</sup> have you measured our words? A certain Athenian<sup>8</sup> was so rich, that he did not count the coins<sup>9</sup> but weighed them. Yesterday a great storm arose and destroyed the stone-bridge over (of) our river. I will always esteem (measure) men great on account of (their) virtue (*abl.*) Many wars arose from trifling (small) causes. When the enemy divided the booty among<sup>10</sup> *themselves* (in *English* a collective noun may have a plural verb), we *attacked* them with the greatest impetuosity.<sup>11</sup> Alexander<sup>12</sup> often *tried* the fortune of war.<sup>13</sup> Our cavalry *attacked* the enemy very boldly<sup>13</sup> and *fought* very bravely. Who has counted the stars; who has measured the magnitude of the world?

1—*adorior* 4. 2—*Macedonia*, *ae*. 3—*obsidio*, *ōnis*. 4—*Phoenices*, *um*. 5—*emetior* 4.  
6—*Angli*, *orum*. 7—*mensura*, *ae*. 8—*Atheniensis quidam*. 9—*nummus*, *i*. 10—*inter*, with *acc*. 11—*impetus*, *us*. 12—*belli fortuna*. 13—*audax*, *ācis*.

279. *Voluptates sensibus hominum blandiuntur. Cum*<sup>1</sup> *aliquid conaberis, te et ea, quae moliris, mctire. Si concordiam retinebimus, imperii magnitudinem solis ortu atque occasu mctiemur. Non eodem semper loco sol oritur aut occidit. Omne animal, simulatque ortum est, et*<sup>2</sup> *se ipsum et omnes partes suas diligit. Plerumque credimus iis, qui experti sunt. Romulus Remum interfecit et solus potitus est imperio. Ex principio oriuntur omnia. Sapiens nunquam blanditur, nunquam mentitur.*

1—when. 2—et—et, as well—as.

## DEPONENTS OF THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

280. <i>Fungor,</i>	<i>functus sum,</i>	<i>fungi,</i>	to discharge.
<i>quēror,</i>	<i>questus sum,</i>	<i>quēri,</i>	to complain.
<i>lōquor,</i>	<i>locūtus sum,</i>	<i>lōqui,</i>	to speak.
<i>sēquor,</i>	<i>secūtus sum,</i>	<i>sēqui,</i>	to follow.
<i>amplector,</i>	<i>amplexus sum,</i>	<i>amplecti,</i>	to embrace.
<i>grādior,</i>	<i>gressus sum,</i>	<i>grādi,</i>	to step.
<i>aggrēdior,</i>	<i>aggressus sum,</i>	<i>aggrēdi,</i>	to attack.
<i>pātor,</i>	<i>passus sum,</i>	<i>pāti,</i>	to suffer.
<i>perpetior,</i>	<i>perpersus sum,</i>	<i>perpēti,</i>	to abide, endure.
<i>lābor,</i>	<i>lapsus sum,</i>	<i>lābi,</i>	to fall.
<i>nītor,</i>	<i>nīsus, nixus sum,</i>	<i>nīti,</i>	to rely upon.
<i>ūtor,</i>	<i>ūsus sum,</i>	<i>ūti,</i>	to use.
<i>mōrior,</i>	<i>mortuus sum,</i>	<i>mōri,</i>	to die.
<i>adipiscor,</i>	<i>adeptus sum,</i>	<i>adipisci,</i>	to obtain.
<i>expergiscor,</i>	<i>experrectus sum,</i>	<i>expergisci,</i>	to awake.
<i>comminiscor,</i>	<i>commentus sum,</i>	<i>comminisci,</i>	to contrive.
<i>reminiscor,</i>	—	<i>reminisci,</i>	to recollect.
<i>nanciscor,</i>	<i>nactus, nactus sum,</i>	<i>nancisci,</i>	to meet with, get.
<i>nascor,</i>	<i>nātus sum,</i>	<i>nasci,</i>	to be born.
<i>obliviscor,</i>	<i>oblītus sum,</i>	<i>oblivisci,</i>	to forget.
<i>proficiscor,</i>	<i>profectus sum,</i>	<i>proficisci,</i>	to travel, set out.
<i>ulciscor,</i>	<i>ultus sum,</i>	<i>ulcisci,</i>	to avenge.
<i>fruor,</i>	—	<i>frui,</i>	to enjoy.
<i>irascor,</i>	—	<i>irasci,</i>	to be angry.
<i>vescor,</i>	—	<i>vesci,</i>	to eat.
<i>pascor,</i>	<i>pastus sum,</i>	<i>pasci,</i>	to pasture, feed.
<i>vēhor,</i>	<i>vectus sum,</i>	<i>vēhi,</i>	to ride.
<i>devertor,</i>	<i>deverti (act.),</i>	<i>deverti,</i>	to lodge.
<i>revertor,</i>	<i>reverti (act.),</i>	<i>reverti,</i>	to return.

281. Our ancestors complained much, we complain much, our descendants<sup>1</sup> will complain much. Those who speak much, we believe little. All men wish to attain old age; when they have reached it, they complain<sup>2</sup> of it (*acc.*). The ungrateful man forgets favors<sup>3</sup> (*gen.*). I will always observe the precepts, which you have given me. Before<sup>4</sup> the battle of (*apud*) Zama, Hannibal conferred<sup>5</sup> with Scipio concerning peace. When you awake, say<sup>7</sup> some prayers. Hear much; speak little. Who can speak better on agriculture than a farmer. We are born to die; we die to live. Be careful to live well and die well. Caesar achieved many victories by his activity.<sup>9</sup> No one is born without<sup>10</sup> a defect; none has been, or shall be (born) without it. I left for (*in*) Italy because I had met with a favorable opportunity.<sup>11</sup> The Greeks would not have captured Troy, which they besieged ten years, had they not made use of (*abl.*) a stratagem.<sup>12</sup> The ancils<sup>13</sup> were shields which had fallen down from<sup>14</sup> heaven. Octavian severely avenged the death of Caesar. A father is angry with (*dat.*) a son who has neglected his duties. Caesar with (*cum*) three legions left<sup>15</sup> (*ex*) the camp to attack the enemy. You have vainly<sup>16</sup> endeavored<sup>17</sup> to acquire glory. We often forget what we have promised. You shall die; for all who have been born, shall die. Hannibal crossed<sup>18</sup> the Alps: no one before (*ante*) him had done so.

1—*posterī, orum*. 2—*accuso* 1. 3—*beneficium, i*. 4—*ante* with *acc.* 5—*colloquor* 3. 6—*de* with *abl.* 7—*effundo* 3. 8—*preces, um*. 9—*celeritas, ātis*. 10—*sine* with *abl.* 11—*occasto, ōnis*. 12—*dotus, i*. 13—*ancile, is*. 14—*de* with *abl.* 15—*egredior* 3. 16—*frustra* (*adv.*). 17—*admitto* 3. 18—*transgredior* 3.

282. The Scythians lived on milk and honey. Codrus, the last king of the Athenians, died for (*pro*) his country. When Caesar had set out from (*ex*) Gaul, a war broke out there.<sup>1</sup> We have not forgotten your favors and shall not forget them. Demosthenes acquired very great glory by his eloquence.<sup>2</sup> A

great many people (men) departed formerly for (*in*) Greece to see the Olympic<sup>3</sup> games. Regulus<sup>4</sup> endured every torture<sup>5</sup> with a courageous spirit. Awake, boys! God has always embraced all men with the same love. After having suffered much in his wanderings<sup>6</sup>, Ulysses returned to (*in*) Ithaca.<sup>7</sup> On what day will you depart for Italy? How many months will you stay there? In what month will you return to (*ad*) us? Scipio and Hannibal had an interview (*met together*) to confer with each other. You will one day (i. e. in future) remember with (*cum*) pleasure the sufferings (*gen.*) which (*abl.*) you now endure.<sup>8</sup> Thou shalt not avenge injury<sup>9</sup> by injury. Ulysses suffered many misfortunes, but he was never unmindful (forgot) of his wife and son and of the country whence<sup>10</sup> he had departed. Be mindful of the favor and forget the injury. The Athenians gave Miltiades a fleet of seventy sail to prosecute<sup>11</sup> the war with the islands which had revolted. If you shall have defended the city courageously, you will acquire great glory. Forget not what you have promised. Mithridates learned the languages of twenty-two nations and spoke with (*cum*) all without an interpreter.<sup>12</sup> The vine, with its tendrils<sup>13</sup> as if<sup>14</sup> with hands, clings to (entwines or embraces) everything that it touches (i. e. reaches, or obtains.)

1—*ibi* (*adverb.*). 2—*eloquentia, ae*. 3—*Olympia, orum*. 4—*Regulus, i*. 5—*cruciatu, us*. 6—*error, ōris*. 7—*Ithaca, ae*. 8—*defungor* 3. 9—*injuria, ae*. 10—*unde* (*adv.*). 11—*persequor* 3. 12—*interpres, ites*. 13—*pampinus, l*. 14—*tamquam*.

283. A good man will be angry neither with (*dat.*) friends nor with enemies.<sup>1</sup> I command you to return to (*in*) your country. Death pursues us wherever<sup>2</sup> we go.<sup>3</sup> When Caesar had set out for (*in*) Gaul, Pompey returned from (*ex*) Asia. Hannibal inspired (*injicio*<sup>3</sup>) the Romans (*dat.*) with so great terror (*acc.*) that no one (*nemo*) left<sup>4</sup> the camp. If the enemy had attacked our camp, we would have repulsed him. How

long,<sup>5</sup> O Lucius Sergius Catiline, will you abuse<sup>6</sup> our patience<sup>7</sup>? When I shall have returned from (*ex*) this journey, I shall describe it to you in (*abl.*) a long letter. Wait for me; I shall soon return. Many nations use no food,<sup>8</sup> except (*nisi*) the flesh and milk of their flocks; other nations hunt<sup>9</sup> wild beasts to live on them, and clothe themselves with their skins. We shall try (attempt) everything, and we hope<sup>10</sup> to be successful<sup>11</sup> (obtain it). We have been allotted a short term of life; let us, therefore, endeavor<sup>12</sup> to live well and leave behind us an honorable<sup>13</sup> remembrance<sup>14</sup> of our deeds.<sup>15</sup> The light which (*abl.*) we enjoy and the air<sup>16</sup> which we breathe,<sup>17</sup> are given us by God. Alexander the Great *founded* Alexandria when he had returned from (*ex*) the temple of Jupiter Ammon.<sup>18</sup> Manlius *was awakened* by the cackling<sup>19</sup> of the geese in the capitol. Many suffer pain that they may not fall<sup>20</sup> into (*in*) greater. Achilles *avenged* the death of Patroclus,<sup>21</sup> whom Hector had slain. The temple of Diana at Ephesus, which was set on fire by Herostratus,<sup>22</sup> *was burnt down* (*active*) on the same night, in which Alexander *was born*.

1—*inimicus*, *i.* 2—*ubique*. 3—*ingredior* 3. 4—*egredior* 3. 5—*quamdiu*. 6—*abutor* 3. with *abl.* 7—*patientia*, *ac.* 8—*alimentum*, *i.* 9—*venor* 3. 10—*spero* 1. 11—*consequor* 3. 12—*enitor* 3. 13—*honestus*, *a.* 14—*memoria*, *ac.* 15—*factum*, *i.* 16—*spiritus*, *us.* 17—*duco* 3. 18—*Ammon*, *ōnis*. 19—*clangor*, *ōris*. 20—*incido* 3. 21—*Patroclus*, *i.* 22—*Herostratus*, *i.*

284. *Loquax est, qui nimium loquitur; eloquens, qui copiose loquitur. Sic vive cum hominibus, tamquam Deus videat; sic loquere cum Deo, tamquam homines audiant. Quod sentimus, loquamur; quod loquimur, sentiamus; concordet sermo cum vita! Numidae plerumque lacte et ferina carne vescabantur. Usitatae res facile e memoria elabuntur, insignes et novae manent diutius. Te monco, ut omnem gloriam omni cura et industria consequare. Servius Tullius Etruscorum injurias bello est ultus.*

285. *Romanorum primus Gnaeus Pompejus Judaeos domuit templumque ingressus est; muri Hierosolymorum diruti sunt, delubrum mansit. Multa vocabula renascentur, quae jam ceciderunt.*<sup>1</sup> *Caesar cum mense Octobri in urbem revertisset, idibus Martiis*<sup>2</sup> *interemptus est. Athenis*<sup>3</sup> *et nata et alta est eloquentia. Cygni cum cantu et voluptate moriuntur. Morieris, homo avaro, et divitiis potietur heres. Gere morem parenti, pare cognatis, obsequere amicis, obtempēra legibus.*

1—*Cadere*, to become obsolete. 2—*cf.* 261. 3.—*abl.* at Athens.

## INFINITIVE.

286. The **infinitive** is used both as subject and object (**acc.**), and is of the neuter gender, e. g. to err is human, *errare humanum est*; nothing is more disgraceful than to lie, *nihil turpius est quam mentiri*; it is a difficult art to govern the state rightly, *ars difficilis est recte rempublicam gerere*; we must speak the truth, *verum dicere debemus*; I learn to ride, *disco equitare*.

287. It is necessary to rebuke slothful boys. It is great glory to have freed one's country by prudence. To have conquered (one's) passions,<sup>1</sup> is the greatest victory. To fear danger is the disposition<sup>2</sup> of women. The laws should be brief, that they may be easily remembered<sup>3</sup> (kept in mind). The principal and best victory is to conquer one's self. It is easier to admire and praise great men than to imitate them. All men desire<sup>4</sup> to live, but few endeavor<sup>5</sup> to live rightly. It is sweet and becoming<sup>6</sup> to die for one's country. He who endeavors<sup>5</sup> to write well, learns to write quickly. The greatest praise of a pilot<sup>7</sup> is to have skillfully<sup>8</sup> steered the ship, and to have avoided all the dangers of the sea. It is painful (unpleasant) to be despised by good men. You will cease<sup>9</sup> to fear, if you will cease to hope. To be well educated is better than to have large possessions (many goods). The boy may,



by hard military service,<sup>10</sup> learn to endure poverty. Good scholars endeavor to be trained in literature. *We were ordered*<sup>11</sup> to remain, but *did not remain*. You should not sleep too much;<sup>12</sup> to have slept eight hours is enough.<sup>13</sup> It is better to suffer<sup>14</sup> an injury than to inflict (do) one. If you continue to fight bravely, you will not be overcome. The general *commenced*<sup>15</sup> to advance<sup>16</sup> against (*contra*) the enemy. It is foolish to foster distant<sup>17</sup> hopes. To be loved is more praiseworthy (greater praise) than to be feared. Among (*apud*) the Persians it was most praiseworthy (honorable) to hunt in an intrepid<sup>18</sup> manner.

1—*cupiditas, âtis* 2—*consuetudo, îms*. 3—*teneo* 2. 4—*cupio* 3. 5—*studeo* 2. 6—*decorus, a, um* 7—*gubernator, ôris*. 8—*sollers, tis*. 9—*desino* 3. 10—*militia, ae*. 11—*jubeo, jussi, jussum*. 12—*nimum*. 13—*salis*. 14—*accipio* 3. 15—(*coepio* 3.). *coepi, coeptum*. As the forms of the root of the present tense are not in use we substitute for them *incipio* 3. 16—*progredior* 3. 17—*longe*. 18—*fortiter* (adverb.)

288. *Errare humanum est. Peccatum est fana depeculari. Apud Persas summa laus fuit fortiter venari. Utile est amicos veros habere. Dionysius, tyrannus Syracusanorum, tondere filias suas docuit; ita regiae virgines tondebant barbam et capillum patris. Suos quisque debet tueri. Nihil est praeclarius quam de republica bene mereri. Is est maxime docilis, qui attentissime est paratus audire. Omnia experiri necessitas cogit.*

289. *Cygni Apollini dicati sunt, quod ab eo divinationem habere videntur. Malum est liberos amittere. Nihil est turpius, quam cum eo bellum gerere, quicum<sup>1</sup> familiariter vixeris. Dictator a consule debet dici. Satius est unum aliquid insigniter facere quam plurima mediocriter. Mos antiquus fuit epistolam his verbis incipere: Si vales, bene est; ego valeo. Qui saepe nos fefellerunt, eis fidem habere non debemus. Tyrus septimo mense, postquam obsideri coepta erat, ab Alexandro capta est.*

1—Preposition *cum* with *abl.* *qui-quo*.

POSSUM.—*I can or am able.*

290. If you can not be of use to many, be of use to few. If you can not be the best, you ought to be very good. At what hour will you come to (*ad*) me, that I may (may be able to) play with (*cum*) you? We are good men, if we are useful to all to whom we can be useful, and injure no one. Agesilaus *ceased* not to assist his country in whatever manner he was able. If you had been able to comprehend thoroughly the order of heavenly<sup>1</sup> bodies (*res*), you could more adequately<sup>2</sup> picture<sup>3</sup> to yourself (*dat.*) the greatness of God. Virtue can not be acquired by riches<sup>4</sup>; but riches can be obtained by virtue. You have been useful to those to whom you *could* be useful.

1—*coelestis, e*. 2—*rectus, a, um*. 3—*figo* 3. 4—*opes, opum*.

291. *Quis amicus esse potest cuiquam, quem non amet? Jugurum nominabatur, quod uno jugo boum in die<sup>1</sup> exarari posset. Quid homini potest dari majus quam gloria et immortalitas? Titus Pomponius Atticus mendacium neque dicebat neque pati poterat. Quot homines, tot sententiae; falli igitur possumus. Virtus nec eripi nec surripi potest. Quales in republica principes sunt, tales reliqui solent esse cives. Post<sup>2</sup> epulas sermones haberi solent. Res familiaris diligentia et parsimonia conservari et augeri solet.*

1—*In die*, in the space of a day. 2—Preposition, after.

292. Adrian<sup>1</sup>, who *was* emperor of the Romans from (*ab*) the 117th until (*usque ad*) the 138th year after<sup>2</sup> the birth of Christ, could at one and the same time hear, write, dictate<sup>3</sup> and speak; Julius Caesar also was able to write, read, dictate and listen simultaneously.<sup>4</sup> We can easily induce<sup>5</sup> him to swear falsely<sup>6</sup> whom we can persuade<sup>7</sup> to tell a lie. Do not swear,<sup>8</sup> if you can avoid the oath. The manners of



Tarquin *were* such that they could not acquire him (*dat.*) friends. If we could always practice what is best, we would not stand in need of <sup>9</sup> (*abl.*) counsel. We should not undertake what we are unable to complete.<sup>10</sup> Alexander the Great *presented* a certain man, who could throw<sup>11</sup> a pea<sup>12</sup> through<sup>13</sup> a narrow hole,<sup>14</sup> with a bushel<sup>15</sup> of that fruit, that he might practice his art. Neither the form of our members,<sup>16</sup> nor the power of the mind, *could* be produced<sup>17</sup> by chance.<sup>18</sup>

1—*Hadrianus*, *i.* 2—After (*post*) the born (*nascor* 3.) Christ. 3—*dicto* 1. 4—*simul*. 5—*induco* 3. 6—*pejoro* 1. 7—*exovo* 1. 8—*juro* 1. 9—to stand in need of, *indigeo* 2. 10—*perficio* 3. 11—*transmitto* 3. 12—*pisum*, *i.* 13—*per* (with *acc.*) 14—*foramen*, *luis*. 15—*modius*, *i.* 16—*membrum*. 17—*efficio* 3. 18—*casus*, *us*.

## SEMI-DEPONENTS.

293. *Audeo*, *ausus sum*, *audēre* to venture, dare.  
*gaudeo*, *gavisus sum*, *gaudēre*, to rejoice.  
*solēo*, *solitus sum*, *solēre*, to be accustomed to, to be wont to.  
*fido*, *fisus sum*, *fidēre* to trust.  
*confido*, *confisus sum*, *confidēre*, to confide.  
*diffido*, *diffisus sum*, *diffidēre*, to distrust.

You *ventured* to insist<sup>1</sup> upon (*in*) your opinion; we have rejoiced at it.<sup>2</sup> Impious men should not dare to appease the anger of God with gifts. He who is accustomed to lie, has accustomed<sup>3</sup> himself to swear falsely. We are not wont to admire what we frequently see. We rejoice, because you have continued to obey our precepts. The tyrant Dionysius *used* to say: Whatever you do, do wisely, and consider<sup>4</sup> the end. In every circumstance (in all things) Caesar *confided* in the bravery (*dat.*) of his soldiers. Confide in your friends (*dat.*). Caesar ventured twice to cross the Rhine. The Romans had been accustomed to impose taxes upon (*dat.*) all nations; but in the end they themselves *paid*<sup>5</sup> taxes to the barbarians.<sup>6</sup> You have not believed my words (*dat.*); now believe your eyes. Pyrrhus twice *defeated* the Romans but *he did not rejoice* at (*abl.*) the double victory.

1—*permaneo* 3. 2—about (*abl.*) this affair. 3—*consuesco* 3. 4—*respicio* 5.  
 5—*pendo* 3. 6—*barbarus*, *i.*

## ACCUSATIVE WITH INFINITIVE.

294. Sentences with the conjunction *that* are not always translated into Latin by *ut* with the subjunctive, but frequently by the accusative with infinitive; invariably so when the English sentence is dependent on such verbs as *see*, *hear*, *hope*, *believe*, *know*, *say*, *tell*, *announce*, *answer*, *promise*, etc. In such cases *that* is not translated, and the subject of the dependent sentence, which otherwise would have to be in the nominative, is put in the accusative with the infinitive. *Examples*: I believe that you approve my resolution; *pūto te consilium meum probare*; and not: *pūto ut consilium meum probes*. I believe that you will fight: *pūto vos pugnāturos esse*. I hope (that) your sisters will come: *spero sorores tuas venturas esse*. We see that the snow is white: *vidimus nivem albam esse*. We know that our bodies are mortal: *scimus corpora nostra mortalia esse*. My brother wrote me that the enemy's city has been captured: *frater meus mihi scripsit urbem hostium captam esse*.

NOTE.—In some instances of this construction, it is better not to express the conjunction *that* in English, although it is always understood.

In the following exercises, when the dependent sentence is to be rendered by the accusative with infinitive, the word *that* will be printed in italics.

295. Most men do not know *that* poverty is often better than riches. The ancients believed *that* the anger of their gods was appeased by the blood of oxen and sheep. We hope (*that*) you will approve of our resolution. We know *that* our souls will live after (*post*) death. The youth hopes *that* he<sup>1</sup> will live long. I hope (*that*) you will agree<sup>2</sup> with (*cum*) me. It is universally acknowledged (all men have agreed) *that* the reputation<sup>3</sup> for learning was peculiar<sup>4</sup> to the Greeks,

and that of bravery to the Romans. Traverse<sup>5</sup> the whole world, and you will find *that* every part thereof is governed by God with the same care. Many nations *maintained*<sup>6</sup> *that* Homer was their countryman; also the Athenians *said that* he was born in Attica and lived there. Plato says *that* that state is the best which is governed by the best men. We hope (*that*) you will relieve the poor. Historians relate *that* Hannibal excelled all the Roman generals. We hope (*that*) the enemy will soon be expelled from (*ex*) our country. Augustus *forbade* the poems of Virgil to be burned. The unhappy man hopes that he (*reflexive*) will be freed from all evils by death. It is right<sup>7</sup> *that* the poor should be (are) supported by the rich. Believe *that* all will love you, if you love virtue. Alexander, king of the Macedonians, doubted (distrusted) *that* the Gordian knot could be (was to be) loosed by himself, (*reflexive*), and he, therefore, *cut*<sup>8</sup> it with his sword.

1—*Reflexive*, (*sui, sibi, se.*) 2—*consentio* 4. 3—*laus, dis.* 4—*proprius, a, um.* 5—*emetior* 4. 6—*contendo* 3. 7—*aequus, a, um.* 8—*diffindo* 3.

ATTENTION IS TO BE PAID TO THE FUTURE PARTICIPLE OF THE FOLLOWING VERBS.

296.	<i>ruo,</i>	<i>ruiturus,</i>	<i>fruor,</i>	<i>fruiturus.</i>
	<i>pario,</i>	<i>pariturus,</i>	<i>morior,</i>	<i>moriturus.</i>
	<i>fugio,</i>	<i>fugiturus,</i>	<i>orior,</i>	<i>oriturus.</i>

I believe *that* our city can not be taken. All believe *that* a storm will arise. Sin not, that you may not fear *that* the punishment is (*versor*<sup>1</sup>) always before<sup>1</sup> your eyes. Who would believe *that* the citizens dissuade<sup>2</sup> from peace? Hannibal *hoped that*, in a short time, he<sup>3</sup> would have Rome in (*in*) his power.<sup>4</sup> Plato *believed that* anger and passion are separated<sup>5</sup> from the intellect and mind.<sup>6</sup> I hope (*that*) you

will never tell a lie. We hope (*that*) you will, by no means, be deterred from (*a*) your duty. Livius relates *that*, in the same year, three temples had been vowed.<sup>7</sup> I know *that* you will have mercy on me (*gen.*). Socrates endeavored<sup>8</sup> to show his hearers<sup>9</sup> by an example, *that* to learn is nothing else than<sup>10</sup> to remember. We hope (*that*) you will always be mindful of benefits. It is known<sup>11</sup> *that* the conspiracy of Catiline was discovered by Cicero. Catiline *did not believe that* the conspiracy would be discovered. I believe (*that*) the enemy will flee, if you attack him. It is certain *that* we shall all die. When Caesar ascertained *that* the enemy approached, he *led* his army out of (*ex*) the camp. Believe *that* by virtue you will acquire for yourself the greatest praise.

1—*ante* (with *acc*) 2—*dissuadeo* 3. 3—*Reflexive.* 4—*potestas, atis.* 5—*sejuncto* 3. 6—*mens, tis.* 7—*voveo* 3. 8—*studeo* 3. 9—*auditor, ōris.* 10—*nisi.* 11—*notus, a, um.*

297. *Sentimus calere ignem, nivem esse albam, dulce mel. Ii, qui peccarunt, poenam semper ante*<sup>1</sup> *oculos versari putant. Mathematici docent terram circa*<sup>2</sup> *solem trecentis sexaginta quinque diebus cursum suum conficere. Permanere animos arbitramur. Quis nescit primam esse historiae legem, ne*<sup>3</sup> *quid falsi dicere audeat. Socrates dicere solebat omnes in eo, quod scirent, satis esse eloquentes. Scito omnes sanos mortem servituti antepone.*

1—*Preposition, before.* 2—*Preposition, around.* 3—*ne quid falsi, that nothing wrong.*

298. *Alexander Magnus sepulchrum Cyri jussit aperiri. Auro argentoque repletum esse crediderat, sed praeter*<sup>1</sup> *clipeum ejus putrem et arcus duos et acinacem nihil reperit. Medici nunquam acgris dicunt illo morbo eos esse morituros. Philippus, rex Macedonum, omnia castella expugnari posse dicebat, in quae asellus onustus auro posset ascendere. Darius rex in fuga cum aquam turbidam bibisset, negavit unquam se bibisse jucundius.*<sup>2</sup>

1—*Preposition, besides.* 2—*with a greater pleasure and appetite.*

299. Sixty conspirators stood around Caesar in the Curia,<sup>1</sup> under the pretense<sup>2</sup> of saluting<sup>3</sup> (him). The camel<sup>4</sup> is adapted for (*ad*) carrying and riding. We strengthen<sup>5</sup> the body by swimming.<sup>6</sup> The art of navigation<sup>7</sup> is very difficult. Horses are adapted for (*ad*) riding; oxen, for drawing<sup>8</sup>; asses, for carrying. Men cultivate<sup>9</sup> their intellect by learning and reflexion.<sup>10</sup> The art of surveying is very useful. Restrain<sup>11</sup> anger in punishing. Fabius Maximus defeated Hannibal by delay. If you will not practice the art of reading you will not learn it. The art of teaching is very difficult. The bond<sup>12</sup> of human society is reason and language, which unite<sup>13</sup> men to each other<sup>14</sup> by teaching, learning, intercourse,<sup>15</sup> discussion,<sup>16</sup> adjudication.<sup>17</sup>

1—Curia, ae. 2—species, ēi. 3—saluto 1. 4—camēlus, i. 5—corrobōro 1. 6—no 1. or nāto 1. 7—navigo 1. 8—traho 3. 9—vescor 3. 10—cogito 1. 11—prohibeo 2. 12—vinculum, i. 13—concilio 1. 14—inter se. 15—communico 1. 16—discepto 1. 17—judico 1.

300. *Domitores equorum verbera adhibent ad domandum. Populus Romanus Numam Pompiliū ad regnandum Romam<sup>1</sup> Curibus accēvit. Legendi semper occasio est, audiendi non semper. Hoc praestamus maxime feris, quod colloquimur inter<sup>2</sup> nos et quod exprimere dicendo sensa possumus. Caesar dando, sublevando, ignoscendo gloriam adeptus est. Feras nanciscimur venando, ut vescamur iis. Optimam vivendi rationem eligamus! In arte fingendi praestantes fuerunt Myro, Polyclētus, Lysippus. Socrates interrogando clicere solebat hominum opiniones.*

1—After the question, whereto? the names of towns are put in the *acc.*; after the question, whence? in the *abl.*; after the question, where? singular nouns of the first and second declensions are put in the *gen.*; all plurals and nouns of the third declension in the *abl.* 2—Inter nos, among us; with each other.

301. Four hundred Helvetian cavalry fighting bravely, defeated four thousand Romans. We praise the warriors and the citizens freeing their country. The Romans and Greeks when dining (the dining Romans, &c.), adorned the hair with flowers and garlands.<sup>1</sup> Seated and silent, *we awaited* the teacher. Demosthenes mentally *conceived* (embraced or comprehended with his mind) many verses, and *uttered*<sup>2</sup> them, climbing<sup>3</sup> steep hills. Plato *died* whilst writing, in the eighty-first year of his age. Socrates used to say: I eat and drink (when) hungry<sup>4</sup> and thirsty; but others eat and drink without being hungry and thirsty. Many formerly ran in the race-course, competing<sup>5</sup> for the prize. Caesar could, at the same time, read, listen to another reading, and dictate to one writing. The mien, (although) silent, has often a voice and words. White horses *drew*<sup>6</sup> the triumphant Camillus. Extinguish the rising<sup>7</sup> flame.<sup>8</sup> Remus, mocking his brother Romulus, *jumped* over the new walls of Rome.

1—corona, ae. 2—pronuntio 1. 3—ascendo 3. 4—esurio 4. 5—peto 3. 6—vcho 3. 7—nascor 3. 8—flamma, ae.

302. *Siderum princeps est sol, omnia clarissima luce collustrans. Naufrāgo manum porrigamus, erranti viam monstremus, cum esuriente panem nostrum dividamus! Optimus est orator, qui dicendo animos audientium et docet et delectat et permovet. Auditus semper patet; ejus enim sensu etiam dormientes egemus. Sol oriens et occidens diem noctemque efficit. Malus miles est, qui imperatorem gemens sequitur. Nil agenti dies longus est. Multa petentibus desunt multa. Julius Caesar annum aetatis agens sextum decimum, patrem amisit.*

## PERFECT PARTICIPLE.

303. P. Cornelius Scipio *was called* Africanus, on account of<sup>1</sup> (having) conquered Africa. [*lit.* on account of Africa conquered (by him.)] Certain peace is better than a hoped-for victory; the former is in your hands, the latter in the hands of the gods. The army of the Lacedaemonians, inflamed<sup>2</sup> by the songs of the poet Tyrtæus, *gained*<sup>3</sup> a most glorious victory over (*ab*) the Messenians.<sup>4</sup> The Romans liked wine mingled with water. Alexander *loosed* the Gordian knot, (by) cutting it with his sword. A written letter remains. Friends *poured*<sup>5</sup> wax over the deceased Agesilaus because they had no honey. Horatius Cocles,<sup>6</sup> though armed,<sup>7</sup> *jumped*<sup>8</sup> into (*in*) the Tiber, and *sawm over*<sup>9</sup> to (*ad*) his friends. Nero, offended by the unsightliness<sup>10</sup> of the old buildings,<sup>11</sup> *set* Rome on fire. Everlasting renown has often been acquired by deeds performed in war. The wealth, acquired by conquest, *ruined*<sup>12</sup> the Roman empire. Alexander the Great *subdued* the countries subject<sup>13</sup> to the empire of the Persians. The Lacedaemonians, broken down<sup>14</sup> by disasters, *made* peace. The emperor Adrian refused (*respuo* 3.) the games decreed to him.<sup>15</sup> The terrified enemy *remained* in the camp. Caesar, (when) captured by pirates, together with (*cum*) a physician<sup>16</sup> and two slaves, *remained* with them forty days. With sword unsheathed, and at the same time uttering reproofs, Horatius *stabbed* his sister. It was a Roman law: you shall not bury nor burn a dead man in the city.

1—*propter*, with *acc.* 2—*incendo* 3. 3—*reporto* 1. 4—*Messenii, orum.* 5—*circumfundo* 3. 6—*Cocles, Ælis.* 7—*armo* 1. 8—*desilio* 4. 9—*trāno* 1. 10—*deformitas, Ætis.* 11—*aedificium, i.* 12—*perdo* 3. 13—*subjicio* 3. 14—*frango* 3. 15—*Reflexive.* 16—*medicus, i.*

304. *Terra mutata non mutat mores. Haec*<sup>1</sup> *lex in amicitia sancitur, ut neque rogemus res turpes neque faciamus rogati. Terra nascentes excipit, natos alit et sustinet, postremo*<sup>2</sup> *complectitur gremio.*<sup>3</sup> *Avaritia inducti multi homines in se facinora admiserunt. Saepe parva scintilla contempta magnum excitavit incendium. Cum terras nox opacavit, tum caelum totum cernimus astris ornatum. Non facile dijudicatur amor verus et fictus. Leges a victoribus dicuntur,*<sup>4</sup> *accipiuntur a victis. Sperne voluptates; nocet empty dolore voluptas. Corruptus iudex verum male examinat. Catilina in senatu accusatus obmutuit. Sonitu oppletae aures hominum saepe obsurdierunt.*

1—*Haec lex sancitur*: let this be sanctioned as a law 2—Adverb, at last.  
3—Takes to its bosom. 4—Dictate.

## PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION.

## A.—ACTIVE.

305. Ariovistus *intended* (was about) to occupy<sup>1</sup> entire Gaul. I am about to describe (write) the war which the Roman people waged with (*cum*) Jugurtha. When Alexander the Great was about to unite the Arabian<sup>2</sup> Gulf with (*cum*) the Mediterranean<sup>3</sup> Sea, and to perform other great things, death *overtook*<sup>4</sup> him at (*in*) Babylon. When Pliny the elder<sup>5</sup> was going to view<sup>6</sup> the eruption (fires, *plural*) of Mount Vesuvius, he was *suffocated*<sup>7</sup> by the ashes and smoke.<sup>8</sup> What do you intend to do when the enemy will come into (*in*) your country? Many tremble all over (with all the members, *abl.*) when they are about to speak publicly.<sup>9</sup> Before (*ante*) his death, Virgil *was about to destroy* the Aeneid.<sup>10</sup> Caesar *compelled* the Helvetians, who were about to seek new habitations, to return to their deserted country.

1—*occupo* 1. 2—*Arabicus, a, um.* 3—*internus, a, um.* 4—*opprimo* 3. 5—*magnus, a, um.*  
6—*speculator* 1. 7—*opprimo* 3. 8—*funus, i.* 9—*in publico* 10—*Aeneis, Ædis.*

## B.—PASSIVE.

306. The *passive periphrastic* conjugation is generally expressed in English by the active. Such sentences, therefore, must be translated into the passive by putting the accusative into the nominative, and the person who must do something into the dative, but if there is no accusative in the English active, the neuter is used in the passive.

*Examples.* We must love our parents: *parentes nobis diligendi sunt*; i. e., the parents must be loved by us. One must die: *moriendum est*. All men must die: *omnibus hominibus moriendum est*.

307. You must often undergo small troubles,<sup>1</sup> that you may avoid greater. Boys must be silent, when men speak. Virtue must always be honored. Death must not be feared, but despised. Boys must acquire knowledge, that they may be useful to human society. When Caesar was about to attack the Germans, he *was obliged* to build a bridge across (*in* with *abl.*) the Rhine. When the occasion and necessity<sup>2</sup> demand it, we must fight with the hand and prefer death to slavery and disgrace.<sup>3</sup> The memory must be exercised daily. The eyes are to be believed more than the ears. We must perform that which we have promised. The general *had* to encourage<sup>4</sup> the soldiers. We must venture; God himself assists the brave. Cato *was* always of the *opinion*,<sup>5</sup> that Carthage ought to be destroyed. A certain Spartan woman<sup>6</sup> told<sup>7</sup> her son, who had to go<sup>8</sup> to (*ad*) war: "if you have to fight, fight in such a manner that you return either<sup>9</sup> with this shield or on it." The philosophers said *that* virtue must be preferred to utility. You must take care not to be (lest (*ne*) you be) deceived. You must patiently<sup>10</sup> endure the pains of the body.

1—*labor, oris.* 2—*necessitas, âtis* 3—*turpitudô, inis.* 4—*adhortor* 1. 5—*censeo* 2. 6—*Lacaena, ae* 7—*praescribo* 3. 8—*proficiscor* 3. 9—*Either-or, aut-aut.* 10—*patiens.*

308. *Cum iis versare, qui te meliorem facturi sunt. In corporibus aegris nihil, quod nociturum est, medici relinquunt. Graeci in convivii solebant nominare,<sup>1</sup> cui poculum tradituri erant. Occultae inimicitiae magis timendae sunt quam apertae. Omnia, quae vindicaris<sup>2</sup> in altero,<sup>3</sup> tibi ipsi fugienda sunt. Te illud admonco,<sup>4</sup> ut quotidie meditare resistendum esse iracundiae.*

1—*Insert cum.* 2—*Abbreviated form, instead of vindicaveris.* 3—*alter, another.* 4—*I remind you of that.*

## MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

309. Aruns,<sup>1</sup> the son of Tarquinius Superbus, and Brutus who had expelled him, *came to close combat*<sup>2</sup> in battle and *slew*<sup>3</sup> each other.<sup>4</sup> The sisters of Phaethon *were changed*<sup>5</sup> into trees by the gods, because they mourned too much.<sup>6</sup> The women of the ancient Germans accompanied the army which had marched<sup>7</sup> against (*contra*) the enemy, and dressed<sup>8</sup> the wounds which had been inflicted<sup>9</sup> in battle. Many have already incurred hatred by advising and dissuading. The parents who have imbued<sup>10</sup> the hearts of their children with the principles of virtue, deserve well of (*de*) the state. The hinds<sup>11</sup> exercise their young<sup>12</sup> in running;<sup>13</sup> they lead them to (*ad*) rugged<sup>14</sup> places<sup>15</sup> and teach them how to leap;<sup>16</sup> the males have horns. A great number of noble<sup>17</sup> youths accompanied the Roman general, in order to learn the art of war. Formerly, further Gaul *was divided* into (*in*) three parts, of which the Belgians<sup>18</sup> inhabited<sup>19</sup> one; the Aquitanni,<sup>20</sup> another; and the Celts,<sup>21</sup> the third.

1—*Aruns, tis.* 2—to come to close combat, *manus consêro* 3. 3—*interimo* 3. 4—*inter se.* 5—*converto* 3. 6—*nimis (adverb.)* 7—*proficiscor* 3. 8—*alligo* 1. 9—*infligo* 3. 10—*imbuo* 3. 11—*cerva, ae.* 12—*pallus, i.* 13—*cursus, us.* 14—*praeeruptus, a, um.* 15—*Pl. loca, orum.* 16—*saltus, us.* 17—*nobilis, e.* 18—*Belgae, arum.* 19—*incolo* 3. 20—*Aquitanni, orum.* 21—*Cellae, arum.*

310. O wise men, you have civilized barbarous<sup>1</sup> nations and given laws; you have built<sup>2</sup> cities and united dispersed<sup>3</sup> people! The Carthaginians, provoked<sup>4</sup> by many injuries, took up arms; but when their resources<sup>5</sup> had been exhausted,<sup>6</sup> the city was captured and set on fire. At<sup>7</sup> the river Ticinus,<sup>8</sup> the Roman army was defeated by Hannibal, and Scipio himself almost<sup>9</sup> fell<sup>10</sup> into the enemy's hands. God has formed man of (ex) the earth,<sup>11</sup> has endowed<sup>12</sup> him with great powers of soul and body, and has permitted him to enjoy all things (abl.) that the earth produces. The censor Cato was so strict,<sup>13</sup> that he was inflamed<sup>14</sup> with anger, if any one dared make light of the laws. Xerxes, king of the Persians, wrote to (ad) a king of the Lacedaemonians: "Deliver me your arms;" the latter (hic) answered: "come and take<sup>15</sup> them." Those who are instructed in a foreign<sup>16</sup> language must diligently exercise themselves in the same; for facility<sup>17</sup> (in it) is acquired by exercise.

1—barbarus, a, um. 2—pario 3. 3—dispergo 3. 4—laccio 3. 5—opes, um. 6—alltro 3.  
7—apud. 8—Ticinus, i. 9—paene. 10—venio 4. 11—humus, i. 12—instruo 3.  
13—severus, a, um. 14—ardeo 2. 15—capio 3. 16—alienus,  
a, um. 17—facultas, ātis.

311. I recommend<sup>1</sup> to you Trebetius, a man of acknowledged<sup>2</sup> probity and virtue, whom, when you learn to know, you will love. When Hannibal (had) perceived that the house in which he was, was besieged by soldiers, he took the poison which he was accustomed to carry with (cum) him. I have read with (cum) surprise<sup>3</sup> that a certain Greek philosopher pulled out<sup>4</sup> his eyes that he might not be hindered<sup>5</sup> from (a) the pursuit<sup>6</sup> of truth (gen.) by the sight<sup>7</sup> of earthly<sup>8</sup> things. The Decii,<sup>9</sup> who sacrificed their lives for (pro) their country, hoped that the enemy would be destroyed. Zeuxis once painted grapes with such great skill that even birds, (being)

deceived, flew towards (ad) them. When Hannibal was nine years of age,<sup>10</sup> his father took him along with (cum) him to (in) Spain; when he had grown up, he began to command an army, and from (ex) that time he ceased not to harass the Romans.

1—commendo 1. 2—cognosco 3. 3—admiratio, ōnis. 4—effodio 3. 5—abstraho 3.  
6—studium, i. 7—aspectus, us. 8—humanus, a, um.  
9—Decius, i. 10—Born, natus.

312. Not to have buried one dead, was, with the ancient Romans, a most grievous crime. When an unburied corpse was found by them, they used to cover<sup>1</sup> it with earth. Titus used to say that he<sup>2</sup> never feared snares, but always was on his guard against flatterers.<sup>3</sup> The Scythians neither practiced agriculture, nor had they a home, or a roof, or a dwelling-place<sup>4</sup>; they pastured their flocks and used to wander through<sup>5</sup> uncultivated<sup>6</sup> solitudes.<sup>7</sup> They carried<sup>8</sup> their wives and children along with (cum) them on (abl.) wagons<sup>9</sup> which they covered with hides<sup>10</sup> and used them instead of (pro) houses. They lived on milk and honey. The use<sup>11</sup> of wool<sup>12</sup> and clothing was unknown<sup>13</sup> to them. Already many men seized<sup>14</sup> with terror, grew dumb; others struck<sup>15</sup> with fear, trembled. This punishment for parricides<sup>16</sup> was established<sup>17</sup> by the Romans: that the parricide should be sewn<sup>18</sup> up in a bag,<sup>19</sup> together with (cum) a dog, a rooster<sup>20</sup>, a snake and an ape, and thrown<sup>21</sup> into the sea.

1—injicio 3. 2—Reflexive. 3—adulātor, ōris. 4—sēdes, is. 5—per, with acc.  
6—incultus, a, um. 7—solitudo, inis. 8—veho 3. 9—plaustrum, i. 10—corium, i. 11—usus, us. 12—lāna, ae. 13—ignotus, a, um. 14—corripio 3. 15—percello 3. 16—parricida, ae.  
17—instituo 3. 18—in suo 3. 19—culleus, i. 20—gallus gallinaceus, i. 21—dejicio 3.

313. The motion of animated beings is various; they either walk,<sup>1</sup> or run, or they fly, or crawl,<sup>2</sup> or swim. The Massilians<sup>3</sup> kept<sup>4</sup> with the greatest fidelity the treaty made<sup>5</sup> with the Romans, and assisted their allies in all their wars with



auxiliary<sup>6</sup> troops. Nothing delights<sup>7</sup> a noble<sup>8</sup> and elevated<sup>9</sup> character more<sup>10</sup> than the sight of the sun, which sends forth<sup>11</sup> innumerable and most brilliant<sup>12</sup> rays<sup>13</sup>; than the mild<sup>14</sup> and calm<sup>15</sup> light of the moon, by which the darkness<sup>16</sup> of night is illuminated<sup>17</sup>; than the countless stars, with which nightly<sup>18</sup> the heavens are adorned as with<sup>19</sup> gems<sup>20</sup>; than the knowledge<sup>21</sup> of the laws, which the heavenly bodies obey. The noble Romans used to be buried near (*juxta*) the Appian<sup>22</sup> way<sup>23</sup>, which led to Capua<sup>24</sup>; there many graves have been already found, many are found in our times, and many will be found in the future.<sup>25</sup>

1—ambulo 1. 2—repositus 3. 3—Massilienses, ium. 4—servo 1. 5—(ico) 3. 6—auxilia, orum. 7—delecto 1. 8—erectus, a, um. 9—celsus, a, um. 10—magis (adverb). 11—emitto 3. 12—splendidus, a, um. 13—radius, i. 14—mitis, e. 15—placidus, a, um. 16—caligo, inis. 17—illustro 1. 18—nocturnus, a, um. 19—velut. 20—gemma, ae. 21—cognitio, ōnis. 22—Appia, ae. 23—via, ae. 24—Capua, ae. 25—posterum tempus.

314. We confide in those who understand more than we. The Greeks and Romans used to surround their cities, which were to be assaulted or captured, with very high towers; at the same time, the walls of the enemy used to be assailed<sup>1</sup> by them with portable<sup>2</sup> battering-rams, and to be undermined<sup>3</sup> by ditches<sup>4</sup> dug under<sup>5</sup> them; but the soldiers who demolished<sup>6</sup> the walls, were provided<sup>7</sup> with a great number of grappling hooks<sup>8</sup>. Hannibal four times defeated<sup>9</sup> the Romans: twice in upper Italy, at (*ad*) the river Ticinus, and at the Trebia<sup>10</sup>; then at the Lake Trasimene and afterward<sup>11</sup> at (*apud*) Cannae<sup>12</sup>, in southern Italy. The laws of the Romans forbade three consuls to be elected<sup>13</sup> at the same time. The laws of Lycurgus exercised youth in (*abl.*) hardships: in hunting, in racing and in suffering hunger, thirst, cold, and heat.

1—percutio 3. 2—admoveo 2. 3—suffodio 3. 4—cuniculus, i. 5—ago 3. 6—diruo 3. 7—instruo 3. 8—harpago, inis. 9—prosterno 3. 10—Trebia, ae. 11—postea. 12—Cannae, arum. 13—creo 1.

315. Dear scholars, love your teachers not less<sup>1</sup> than science itself and consider them as the artificers<sup>2</sup> of your intellect. This affection<sup>3</sup> contributes<sup>4</sup> much to (*ad*) study, for thus you will willingly<sup>5</sup> hear them and wish to be like them (*dat.*); you will gladly and cheerfully come<sup>6</sup> to (*in*) school; having been re-proved (*vituperor*<sup>1</sup>), you will not be angry; having been praised, you will rejoice, and, by diligence deserve (*ut*) to be cherished by them. Augustus restored so many old decayed<sup>7</sup> buildings of the city of Rome, that he must be called the restorer<sup>8</sup>, or rather<sup>9</sup> the second founder<sup>10</sup> of that city. After the Cimbri and Teutons<sup>11</sup> had defeated some of the Roman consuls and deprived<sup>12</sup> them of their army (*abl.*), the Roman people ordered Marius to continue the war. He (*is*) met them at (*apud*) Aquae Sextiae and the Teutons were defeated.

1—non minus. 2—parens, tis. 3—pietas, atis. 4—facio 3. 5—libens, tis. 6—convenio 4. 7—collabor 3. 8—restitutor, ōris. 9—vel potius. 10—conditor, ōris. 11—Teutōni, orum. 12—exuo 3.

316. A certain Lacedaemonian<sup>1</sup> said to his host<sup>2</sup> (*dat.*) who showed him the high and broad walls of his native<sup>3</sup> city: "If you have erected them<sup>4</sup> for women (*dat.*), you have done well; but if for men, you have acted ingloriously<sup>5</sup>." For Sparta itself had no (*non*) walls, because the citizens believed that the city should be protected not by walls, but by arms. When the Thebans<sup>6</sup> had vanquished the Lacedaemonians and had come as far as (*usque ad*) the city of the latter, a certain Theban<sup>7</sup> asked: "Where<sup>8</sup> are now the Lacedaemonians?" A captive<sup>9</sup> answered: "They are not here; for if they were, you would not have come hither<sup>10</sup>." Proculejus, a Roman noble, earned endless fame by his paternal<sup>11</sup> affection<sup>12</sup> for (*in*) his brothers. When their father died, he divided<sup>13</sup> the patrimony amongst (*cum*) his brothers, Murena and Scipio, in



equal parts, but the latter *were deprived*<sup>14</sup> of their property in the civil war. In order to (*ut*) mitigate<sup>15</sup> this misfortune, Proculejus *shared* his own property with (*cum*) his brothers.

1—Lacedaemonius quidam. 2—hospes, *ilis*. 3—patria, *ae*. 4—iste. 5—turpiter.  
6—Thebani, *orum*. 7—Thebanus quidam. 8—ubi. 9—captivus, *i*. 10—huc.  
11—paternus, *a, um*. 12—animus, *i*. 13—partior. 14—exuo. 15—lenio. 16—

317. The emperor Trajan<sup>1</sup> *died* in the 63rd year, the 9th month and 4th day of his age; in the 19th year, 6th month and 15th day of his reign<sup>2</sup>. His remains (bones) lie<sup>3</sup> in the Forum, beneath<sup>4</sup> the column which he himself had erected. This column still<sup>5</sup> stands<sup>6</sup> in Rome (*gen.*); it rises<sup>7</sup> to (*in* with *acc.*) a height of (*gen.*) 125 feet; in the inside<sup>8</sup> there are 185 steps by (*abl.*) which the top is reached, and forty windows<sup>9</sup> which admit<sup>10</sup> the light. On the exterior are represented<sup>11</sup> Trajan's military achievements<sup>12</sup>, executed with the greatest skill and exactness. On the summit<sup>13</sup> of the column, once stood<sup>14</sup> the brazen<sup>15</sup> statue<sup>16</sup> of Trajan, 23 feet high; now replaced by the image<sup>17</sup> of the Apostle<sup>18</sup> St. Peter.

1—Trajanus, *i*. 2—imperium, *i*. 3—jaceo. 4—sub, with *abl.* 5—hodie. 6—exsto. 1.  
7—emineo. 2. 8—In the inside, *intus* (*adverb.*). 9—fenestra, *ae*. 10—admitto. 3.  
11—expyrmo. 3. 12—res (*bello*) gestae. 13—vertex, *icis*. 14—emineo. 2. 15—aeneus, *a, um*. 16—signum, *i*. 17—simulacrum, *i*. 18—Apostolus, *i*.

318. Two dogs, Nero and Phylax, had found a good bone. Each desired the whole bone for himself; a quarrel<sup>1</sup> *arose*, and then they *began*<sup>2</sup> such a fierce fight<sup>3</sup> that the blood watered (flowed on) the ground<sup>4</sup>. Finally Nero was put to flight and Phylax joyfully<sup>5</sup> *ran back*<sup>6</sup> to (*ad*) the place where they had left the prize. But he *sought* in vain, for another dog had stolen the bone during<sup>7</sup> the fight. A raven<sup>8</sup> had stolen cheese and perched<sup>9</sup> with (*cum*) it on a high tree to (*ut*) eat<sup>10</sup> (*imp. subj.*) his booty. When a fox saw this, he *approached*<sup>11</sup> and *addressed*<sup>12</sup> the raven with artful<sup>13</sup> words: "What<sup>14</sup> a pretty bird you are, O raven! If you had a voice,

I would say *that* you are the king of birds." The raven, cajoled<sup>15</sup> by this flattery, *opened* his beak<sup>16</sup> and cried<sup>17</sup>. But when his bill had been *opened*, the cheese *dropt*<sup>18</sup>, which the fox immediately *siezed*<sup>19</sup> and *devoured*<sup>20</sup>.

1—rixa, *ae*. 2—committo. 3. 3—pugna, *ae*. 4—solum, *i*. 5—exsulto. 1. 6—recurso. 3.  
7—inter, with *acc.* 8—corvus, *i*. 9—consido. 3. 10—comedo. 3. 11—accurro. 3. 12—alloquor. 3.  
13—callidus, *a, um*. 14—quam. 15—induco. 3. 16—rostrum, *i*. 17—clamo. 1. 18—delabor. 3.  
19—arripio. 3. 20—devoro. 1.

319. A gentleman<sup>1</sup> had a dog and an ass. The dog was loved and caressed<sup>2</sup> by the master and choice<sup>3</sup> morsels<sup>4</sup> were given him. This the ass saw with envy<sup>5</sup>. He reflected within (*cum*) himself: "why is the dog loved by the master? why do I receive blows<sup>6</sup>? He is useless<sup>7</sup>, while I have always procured great advantages<sup>8</sup> for the master (*dat.*). But the dog is an artful<sup>9</sup> fawner; the master has never received any flatteries<sup>10</sup> from me: I shall also be loved, if I do as he does." Accidentally<sup>11</sup> the master entered<sup>12</sup> the (*in*) stable<sup>13</sup> at this time. Immediately the ass *approached* and *began* to lick<sup>14</sup> the master's face<sup>15</sup> with his broad tongue. The master terrified and angry<sup>16</sup>, *called* the servants who unmercifully *beat*<sup>17</sup> the silly ass with sticks. Thus beaten, the ass *bewailed* his folly<sup>18</sup>. An old man had cut down wood<sup>19</sup> in a forest and *began* to return home with (*cum*) a heavy load. As he was fatigued<sup>20</sup> by the burden and the journey<sup>21</sup>, he *laid down*<sup>22</sup> the wood, and, pondering<sup>23</sup> over the miseries<sup>24</sup> and wants<sup>25</sup> of old age, *called*<sup>26</sup> aloud<sup>27</sup> upon death to free him from all evils. Death soon *came*<sup>28</sup> and *asked*: "What do you want, old man?" Then the old man, terrified, *answered*: "I beg you to lay<sup>29</sup> this load upon (*dat.*) my shoulders<sup>30</sup>."

1—dominus, *i*. 2—permulceo. 2. 3—egregius, *a, um*. 4—frustum, *i*. 5—invidia, *ae*.  
6—to be beaten *vapulo*. 1. 7—inutilis, *e*. 8—commōdum, *i*. 9—callidus, *a, um*. 10—blanditiae, *arum*. 11—forte. 12—intro. 1. 13—stabulum, *i*. 14—lambo. 3. 15—facies, *ei*. 16—irātus, *a, um*. 17—mulco. 1. 18—stultitia, *ae*. 19—lignum, *i*. 20—fessus, *a, um*. 21—iter, *itinēris*. 22—depōno. 3. 23—repūto. 1. secum. 24—miseria, *ae*. 25—inopia, *ae*. 26—invoco. 1.  
27—clarus. 28—adsum. 29—impōno. 3. 30—humerus, *i*.

320. All the gods, except<sup>1</sup> Discordia (the goddess of discord), were invited<sup>2</sup> to (*ad*) the wedding<sup>3</sup> of Peleus and Thetis.<sup>4</sup> Inflamed<sup>5</sup> with anger, she *threw*<sup>6</sup> an apple among<sup>7</sup> the gods on which these words were written: "The handsomest shall have me." Juno, Venus and Minerva claimed the apple. When a great contention<sup>8</sup> had arisen amongst them, Jupiter *commanded* Mercury to lead the goddess to Paris<sup>9</sup>, the son of Priam<sup>10</sup>, who pastured his flocks on Mount Ida and *added that* he would settle<sup>11</sup> the dispute. To him, Juno *promised* the sovereignty of the whole world, if he would decide<sup>12</sup> that she<sup>3</sup> was the most beautiful. Minerva *promised* him great fame amongst all men. But Venus *promised that* she would give him in marriage<sup>14</sup> Helen<sup>15</sup>, the most beautiful of all women. Paris *preferred* this latter gift to the others and *decided that* Venus was the most beautiful. He afterwards *traveled* to Lacedaemon and *carried off* Helen from her husband<sup>16</sup> Menelaus<sup>17</sup>. From the affair, *arose* the Trojan<sup>18</sup> war for (*ad*) which almost<sup>19</sup> the whole of Greece departed.

1—*præter* with *acc.* 2—*invito* 1. 3—*nuptiae*, *arum*. 4—*Thetis*, *idis*. 5—*incendo* 3. 6—*mitto* 3. 7—*inter* with *acc.* 8—*discordia*, *ae.* 9—*Paris*, *idis*. 10—*Priamus*, *i.* 11—*dirimo* 3. 12—*iudico* 1. 13—*Reflexive*. 14—to give in marriage; in *matrimonium do* 1. 15—*Helena*, *ae.* 16—*vir*, or *maritus*, *i.* 17—*Menelaus*, *i.* 18—*Trojanus*, *a*, *um*. 19—*ferre*.

## IRREGULAR VERBS.

*Edo.*

321. You do not live to (that you may) eat, but you eat to (that you may) live. You eat (*acc.*) the whole day. Before you begin to eat, pray to God (*abl.*) by whose benevolence you eat and drink. At the command of Jupiter, Vulcan<sup>1</sup> *chained*<sup>2</sup> Prometheus to (*ad*) a rock on Mount Caucasus<sup>3</sup> with iron nails<sup>4</sup> and *placed* there<sup>5</sup> an eagle to eat<sup>6</sup> his heart<sup>7</sup>; as much<sup>8</sup> as he had eaten during the day, so much<sup>9</sup> was restored (grew) during the night.

1—*Vulcanus*, *i.* 2—*alligo* 1. 3—*Caucasus*, *i.* 4—*clavus*, *i.* 5—*appōno* 3. 6—*exēdo* 3. 7—*cor*, *cordis*. 8—*quantum*. 9—*tantum*.

*Fero.*

322. The earth bears various fruits. We bear the same misfortune that you bear. We would bear every pain with (*cum*) you, if we could. Afford (bear) succor to the unfortunate. Whatever fortune shall bring, we will bear it with equanimity<sup>1</sup>. I have borne heavier burdens than you will carry. You should resolutely<sup>2</sup> bear reverses.<sup>3</sup> Bear the burden patiently; perform the work discreetly. You will more easily bear sufferings, if you endure them patiently. I would patiently endure my sufferings, if they were not very great. You are urged on<sup>4</sup> to dishonorable gain<sup>5</sup> by avarice<sup>6</sup>. A public law should be submitted to (brought before) the people. Solon *gave*<sup>4</sup> laws to the Athenians; he was, therefore<sup>7</sup>, their lawgiver<sup>8</sup>. You carry heavy burdens; we have carried still heavier ones. Bear patiently the burdens of this

life; for by patience a great portion of the hardship is removed<sup>9</sup>. Fortune has elevated (brought) many to the highest dignities. Give<sup>10</sup> thanks<sup>11</sup> to him from (*a*) whom you have received a favor. A brave man should endure what can be endured. Death has already taken off<sup>9</sup> many people, many he takes off<sup>9</sup> daily, and will finally *take* us all away<sup>9</sup>. You shall not render<sup>10</sup> like for like. It was a custom among (*apud*) the Romans that friends should contribute<sup>12</sup> money for a banquet.<sup>13</sup> The wise (man) forgets the injuries that have been inflicted<sup>14</sup> upon (*dat.*) him. Whatever there is hidden, time brings<sup>15</sup> to (*ad*) light. Why do you defer<sup>16</sup> your journey? Why have you deferred your journey? Prefer<sup>17</sup> virtue to all things.

1—*aequus animus*. 2—*constans, tis*. 3—*res adversae, rerum adversarum*. 4—*ferre*. 5—*lucrum, i*. 6—*avaritia, ae*. 7—*ignitur*. 8—*legislātor, ōris*. 9—*auferre*. 10—*referre*, (render). 11—*gratia, ae*. 12—*conferre*. 13—*convivium, i*. 14—*inferre*. 15—*proferre*. 16—*differre*. 17—*anteferre*.

323. The poets relate *that* the giants waged<sup>1</sup> war against the gods (*dat.*). Cimon *buried* many dead at his own expense<sup>2</sup>. Julius Caesar, you are justly preferred (considered the greatest of) to all the generals of the Roman empire. Why do you defer until to-morrow<sup>3</sup> a necessary business which you *could* perform to-day? It is the duty of citizens to prefer the welfare of the state to their own advantage. When all the Centaurs<sup>4</sup> heaped rocks and trees upon (*in*) Caeneus, who could not be wounded with the sword, he *was then killed*. A sudden death *carried off* Achilles. Everything that could be removed *was carried off* by the enemy. You are, O Codrus, exceedingly extolled (with the highest praises) because you have exposed<sup>5</sup> yourself to certain death for (*pro*) your country. After Codrus had exposed himself to death for his country, the royal<sup>6</sup> dignity<sup>7</sup> *was abolished* by the Athenians in the 16th year after the destruction of Troy<sup>8</sup>. Cicero relates that immense

treasures were carried off from (*ex*) the cities of Sicily by Verres<sup>9</sup>. We should rather<sup>10</sup> bear<sup>11</sup> injury than inflict<sup>1</sup> it. The emperor Tiberius *made away with*<sup>12</sup> every citizen, suspected<sup>13</sup> by him<sup>14</sup>.

1—*inferre*. 2—*sumptus, us*. 3—*crastinus, a, um*. 4—*Centaurus, i*. 5—*offerre*. 6—*regius, a, um*. 7—*dignitas, ātis*. 8—Troy (being) destroyed. 9—*Verres, is*. 10—*potius*. 11—*perferre*. 12—*auferre*. 13—*suspectus, a, um*. 14—Reflexive.

324. *Canis caninam non est. Esse debes, ut vivas, non vivere, ut edas. Prefer et obdura; labor hic tibi proderit olim. Quid tam regium est, quam opem ferre supplicibus? Par pari referto. Virtutem praeferte divitiis. Non convalescit planta, quae saepe transfertur. Bene ferre magnam disce fortunam. Eurystheus rex Herculi imperavit, ut arma reginae Amazonum sibi afferet.*

325. *Herculem in caelum sustulit fortitudo. Ager cum multis annos quievit, uberiores efferre fruges solet. Barbarismus est, cum verbum aliquod vitiose effertur. Homines hoc a bestiis plurimum differunt, quod rationem habent a Deo datam. Athenienses jurare solebant omnem suam<sup>1</sup> esse terram, quae oleam frugesve<sup>2</sup> ferret. Imperium Asiaticum ab Assyriis, qui id obtinuerant annos mille septuaginta, translatum est ad Medos. Caesar sarcinas in unum locum conferri jussit.*

1—*Suam esse*, be their property, belong to them; 2—*Ve*, or, is always affixed to the word following.

*Volo, nolo, malo.*

326. He who can desire (will) what is sufficient, has what he desires, If you wish to be loved, you must love. Men do not wish *that* the same person should excel in (*abl.*) many things. You do not desire that which you can do; afterward you will not be able to accomplish what you desire. You would, if all would. You shall be able to accomplish everything, if you wish to do so. If you desire peace, prepare<sup>1</sup>

for war. Pomponius Atticus preferred (i. e. wished rather, *malo*) to forget an injury than to avenge it. He who wants to eat the kernel <sup>2</sup> of (*ex*) a nut, breaks<sup>3</sup> the nut. If I shall be able, I shall do what you now want. If we wish to attain<sup>4</sup> (*ex*) the highest, we must begin from (*ab*) the lowest. Try it; you can do it, if you wish. We prefer to die than live dishonorably. You desire what we do not desire. It is a condition (*lex*) of friendship that friends desire the same. The poets desire to be useful and to amuse.

1—*paro* 1. 2—*nucleus*, i. 3—*frango* 3. 4—*progređior* 3.

327. *Noli* and *nolite* are frequently used to periphrase the negative imperative: e. g., Do not do that, *noli hoc facere*; do you not do that, *nolite hoc facere*.

To desire the same, and not to desire it, is firm friendship. Do not touch me. Be not haughty<sup>1</sup> on account of (*abl.*) riches, for an accident can deprive you of them (*dat.*). He who has never learned, is unwilling to learn. If you desired to improve your manners, you would be able to improve them; you are unwilling, therefore you do not improve them. Alexander the Great *would* be painted by no painter<sup>2</sup> but<sup>3</sup> Apelles<sup>4</sup>. Do not tempt the fury of the lion. Many men prefer to endure slavery rather than fight. Why do you profer the assistance which you are unwilling to afford? Do not conceal that which you have not done rightly. When his friends asked the dying Anaxagoras<sup>5</sup> whether<sup>6</sup> he wished to be taken to (*in*) his own country, *he replied*: "from every place<sup>7</sup> there is an equal distance [just as much<sup>8</sup> (of) way] to (*ad*) the infernal regions<sup>9</sup>." The brave soldier will sooner die than be vanquished. Do not that which is forbidden by the laws. We can do everything that we desire, but we are often unwilling to do that which we are able to do.

1—*superbio* 4. 2—*pictor*, *ōris*. 3—*nisi*. 4—*Apelles*, *is*. 5—*Anaxagōras*, *ae*. 6—*num*. 7—*undique*. 8—*tantundem*. 9—*inferi*, *orum*.

328. *Docilis est, qui attente vult audire. Speremus, quae volumus, sed quod acciderit<sup>1</sup>, feramus! Poëtae post mortem nobilitari volunt. Quae volumus, et<sup>2</sup> credimus libenter. Valere malo quam dives esse. Impellimur natura, ut prodesse velimus quam plurimis<sup>3</sup>. Multum lege et scribe, ut possis dicere, cum voles. Non solum vestiti esse volumus, ut vitemus frigus, sed etiam ut videamur vestiti esse honeste.*

1—*Acciderit* (will happen) the perfect future of *accido*. 2—*Et*, also.  
3—*Quam plurimi*, as many as possible.

329. *Avaritiam si tollere vultis, mater ejus est tollenda, luxuries. Quid est amicitia? semper idem velle atque idem nolle. Titus Pomponius Atticus si quam injuriam acceperat, malebat oblivisci quam ulcisci. Alexander ille<sup>1</sup> ab Apelle potissimum pingi et a Lysippo fingi volebat, quod illorum artem sibi gloriae<sup>2</sup> fore putabat. Caesar dictitabat mori se quam timeri malle.*

1—*Ille*, that famous. 2—*Gloriae* (dative) *esse*, was a glory.

*Eo.*

330. You should willingly go to school. We go to school willingly. Why do you go to (*in*) the garden to-day? Go with (*cum*) me into this house. I will go to town to arrange<sup>1</sup> (that I may) several affairs. The swallows<sup>2</sup> go away in autumn and return in spring. Many Romans *went* to meet<sup>3</sup> Cicero (*dat.*) on his return (returning) to (*ad*) Italy. Go where (thither<sup>4</sup>, whither<sup>5</sup>) destiny<sup>6</sup> calls you. Whatever suffers<sup>7</sup> pain perishes; (but<sup>8</sup>) men often suffer pain; therefore, they perish. The soul can not perish. I would go with you, if you would go away. Our bodies will perish sometime,<sup>9</sup> but we can not believe *that* our souls will perish. The property of Cicero, on his being sent into (*in*) exile (going into exile), would have been sold, if his friends had permitted it. A

brave man meets every danger. This house will be sold to-day. Bring us assistance! If you do not afford<sup>10</sup> us that, we shall perish. Hours gone by will never return. Hercules *departed* to (*ad*) the gods; he would not have gone to them, had he not cut out this path for himself by virtue. Themistocles *sought* a defile<sup>11</sup> that he might not be surrounded<sup>12</sup> by the multitude of the enemy. By hesitation<sup>13</sup> (hesitating) the occasion has often been lost.

1—obire. 2—hirundo, inis. 3—obviam, ire. 4—eo. 5—quo. 6—fatum, i. 7—accipio 3.  
8—autem (is to be placed after the first word). 9—aliquis. 10—adferre.  
11—angustiae, arum. 12—circuire. 13—delibero 1.

331. All men should endeavor<sup>1</sup> that their lives may not be passed<sup>2</sup> in obscurity.<sup>3</sup> When I shall have returned from the country<sup>4</sup>, I shall go to (*ad*) you. Augustus *died*<sup>5</sup> in the 76th year of his age. When the ancient Germans were about to go into (*in*) battle, they used to sing the praises of brave men. In narration<sup>6</sup> everything should be omitted that can be omitted. Who shall bring back to me the years gone by? Let us undergo<sup>7</sup> every danger for the freedom of our country. Good men *should* undergo every danger for their country. Sulla *decreed*<sup>8</sup> that all the property of the prescribed should<sup>9</sup> be sold. In winter the rivers can be forded on foot. All the wares which had come into the city were sold yesterday. Before (*ante*) Hannibal, the general of the Carthaginians, no one had crossed the Alps with (*cum*) an army. Lycurgus *bound*<sup>10</sup> the Lacedaemonians by an oath to change nothing (that they should change nothing<sup>11</sup>) in (*de*) his laws, until<sup>12</sup> he himself should return, but he never *returned*. We *besought* the general to afford us aid; as he was unwilling we *entreated*<sup>13</sup> the king that assistance might be sent us in order that we might not perish. Apelles exposed<sup>14</sup> his works when

completed (completed works) in a gallery<sup>15</sup> to those passing by<sup>16</sup> and heard<sup>17</sup> behind (*post*) the painting<sup>18</sup> the faults that would be criticized<sup>19</sup>.

1—nitor 3. 2—transire. 3—silentium, i. 4—rus, ruris. 5—obire. 6—narratio, ōnis.  
7—subire. 8—edico 3. 9—proscribo 3. 10—obstringo 3. 11—that nothing—ne quid.  
12—dum. 13—adire. 14—propōno 3. 15—pergula, ae. 16—praeterire.  
17—ausculto 1. 18—tabula, ae. 19—noto 1.

*Quco, nequeo.*

332. Beware of him who can not keep secret what has been confided<sup>1</sup> to him. You can not look directly<sup>2</sup> on the sun. This animal is so wild, that it can not be tamed. We can not love him whom we fear. These matters are so simple that you can easily understand them. You can carry these burdens, which we can not carry. Do not desire that which you can not obtain<sup>3</sup>.

1—committo 3. 2—adversus, a, um. 3—assuor 3.

333. *Fortes viri proelium ineunt et sanguinem pro patria profundunt. Abeunt omnia, unde orta sunt. Incipit res melius ire, quam putaram. Diffugere nives, redeunt jam gramina campis arboribusque comae. Quodlibet periculum pro patria, parentibus, hospitibus, amicis adeamus et quemlibet suscipiamus laborem. Taurus propter nives ante mensam Junium transiri non potest. Potest ex casa vir magnus exire. Praeterita mutare non possumus. Qui fugiunt id periculum, quod pro republica subeundum est, stulte faciunt. Demosthenes cum rho dicere nequiret, exercitatione fecit<sup>1</sup>, ut planissime diceret.*

1—Fecit, ut (gained) effected so much, that.

*Fio.*

334. A burden which is borne cheerfully, becomes light. Everything that we can not alter, becomes lighter by patience. Nothing will happen if God does not permit it; without<sup>1</sup> the permission<sup>2</sup> of God, nothing can happen. If we should assist a criminal<sup>3</sup>, we should become accomplices<sup>4</sup> in his guilt<sup>5</sup>. Be careful to become wiser and better. Do not desire that which can not happen. If everything happened by chance<sup>6</sup>, every precaution<sup>7</sup> would be vain<sup>8</sup>. Amongst the ancient Romans, consuls were created<sup>9</sup> from (*ex*) farmers; they *took*<sup>10</sup> Cincinnatus<sup>11</sup> from the plough to become dictator<sup>12</sup>. A wise man forgets the injuries he has received. From (*ex*) friends, people often become enemies; but *we* shall endeavor that from (*ex*) enemies, they shall become friends. If all boys were accustomed<sup>13</sup> to obey the laws, they would never in after life (afterward) undergo<sup>14</sup> punishment. Against (*contra*) force, nothing can be done and effected without force. Let us hope for what we desire, but let us bear what happens. We are accustomed to say that no injustice can happen to him who desires (him desiring) it; therefore, no injustice has happened to us, because we have desired *that* it happen so. The comitium was a place in the Roman forum where the popular assemblies<sup>15</sup> were held<sup>16</sup>. Many things for which we dare not wish, often happen accidentally.

1—*sine* with *abl.* 2—*voluntas, ātis.* 3—*nocens, tis.* 4—*socius, i.* 5—*noxia, ae.* 6—*fatum, i.* 7—*cautio, ōnis.* 8—*inutilis, e.* 9—*facio* 3. 10—*arcesso* 3. 11—*Cincinnātus, i.* 12—*dictātor, ōris.* 13—*consequo* 3. 14—*afficio* 3. 15—*comitia, ōrum.* 16—*facio* 3.

335. *A pōēta fabūla fit, ab actore agitur. Solis ortus, cursus, occasus nemo admiratur, propterea quod quotidie fiunt. Scipio, qui consulatum petivit nunquam, factus est consul bis. Facile fieri id dicimus, quod sine magno labore brevissimo tempore confici potest.*

## DEFECTIVE VERBS.

336. I deny<sup>1</sup> what you affirm<sup>2</sup>. You say yes<sup>2</sup>, when we say no<sup>1</sup>; when all say yes, you say no. Socrates said<sup>2</sup> *that* he was an inhabitant<sup>3</sup> and citizen of the whole world. I believe that this man is a flatterer; for when I say yes, he says yes; when I say no, he says no. The Epicureans<sup>4</sup> say *that* pleasure is the supreme good. Orestes<sup>5</sup> *killed* his mother. "She (*hic, haec, hoc,*) *killed* my father," *said* he. What is the best and worst in man? "The tongue," *said* Anacharsis<sup>6</sup>. Most men remember the punishment but not the crime. The mind remembers the past and sees the present<sup>7</sup>. The Pythagoreans<sup>8</sup> were mindful of their master<sup>9</sup> in all their words<sup>10</sup> and actions,<sup>11</sup> and had<sup>12</sup> this saying<sup>13</sup> always in their mouths: "He himself has said it"; but he himself was Pythagoras<sup>14</sup>. Forget favors bestowed<sup>15</sup>, but remember favors received. All men hate him who is not mindful of favors. Remember *that* you will die. We usually hate him, whom we fear. The Romans hated the title of royalty (royal name).

1—*nego* 1. 2—*affirmo.* 3—*inēdla, ae.* 4—*Epicurŭs, i.* 5—*Orestes, is.* 6—*Anacharsis, ōdis.* 7—*praesens, is.* 8—*Pythagorŭs, i.* 9—*magister, tri.* 10—*dictum, i.* 11—*factum, i.* 12—*habeo* 3. 13—*vox, vocis.* 14—*Pythagōras, ae.* 15—*conferre.*

337. It is better to hate than to dissemble<sup>1</sup>. You love good and hate bad manners; if you did not hate bad, you would not love good manners. Hail, my friends! Farewell, my friends, and remember me; I shall always remember you. The Romans *set* the Carthaginian ships *on fire* that they might not remember the war. "It is pleasant and honorable<sup>2</sup> (becoming), says Horace, to die for (*pro*) one's country." Horace says *that* it is pleasant and honorable to die for one's



country. Let them hate, *said* Caligula<sup>3</sup>, provided<sup>4</sup> they fear. I hate and will hate nobody. Why will you hate us? In prosperity<sup>5</sup>, it is agreeable to remember past sufferings. Zeno<sup>6</sup> *said* to a youth who spoke many foolish things: "we have *two* ears and *one* mouth, in order that we may hear more than we speak." You depart in sadness; with weeping<sup>8</sup> (moist) eyes I accompany<sup>7</sup> you departing; and the tongue has spoken with faltering<sup>9</sup> accents, "Farewell!" When a great quantity<sup>10</sup> of gold and silver was carried in (*in*) a procession<sup>11</sup>, Socrates *said*: "From how many desires am I not exempt?" (how much do I desire<sup>12</sup> not?) Good men remember the favors which they have received.

1—*simūlo* 1. 2—*decōrus*, a, um. 3—*Caligūla*, ae. 4—provided that *dum*. 5—*secundae*, *rerum secundarium*. 6—*Zeno*, ōnis. 7—*prosequor* 3. 8—*ūdus*, a, um. 9—*tenuis*, e. 10—*vis*. 11—*pompā*, ae. 12—*desidēro* 1.

338. *Homo ad duas res<sup>1</sup>, ut ait Aristotēles, ad intelligendum<sup>2</sup> et ad agendum, est natus. Demosthenes dolere se agebat, si opificum antelucana victus esset industria. Africanus superior coronam sibi in convivio ad caput accommodabat. Cum ea saepius rumperetur, Publius Licinius Varus: "Noli mirari inquit, si illa non convenit; caput enim magnum est." T. Pomponius Atticus beneficia, quae tribuerat, tam diu meminerat, quoad ille gratus erat, qui acceperat. Illud semper memento: Qui ipse sibi sapiens prodesse non quit, nequidquam sapit. Quidquid acciderit, fortiter et sapienter feramus et accidisse hominibus meminimus. Quaedam beneficia odimus. Si quid videmus inusitatum, magnum, incredibile, id diu meminisse consuevimus.*

1—Twofold action. 2—*intelligere*, think.

## IMPERSONAL VERBS.

339. It snowed to day. When it dawned, I *arose* from (*ex*) bed<sup>1</sup>. I do not regret to have lived. I am not ashamed to acknowledge favors received; I would be ashamed, if I did not acknowledge them. Cicero *disliked* and *was disgusted* to see the bad morals of the state<sup>2</sup>. What would you desire, if it were permitted to wish everything? When the Romans [among (*apud*) the Romans, when they] came to (*ad*) a banquet, they reclined<sup>3</sup> at table on couches<sup>4</sup>. It has often happen that it rained stones. It is proper to wrest a weapon<sup>5</sup> from (*dat.*) an angry man. A good citizen will not dislike to die for his country. Stay with (*cum*) us, for it has already become dark. It is not only<sup>6</sup> permitted to do this, but it is also<sup>6</sup> necessary. It is better to die than to live in ignominy<sup>7</sup>.

1—*lectus*, i. 2—*civitas*, ātis. 3—to recline at table, *accumbo* 3. 4—*lectus*, i. 5—*tetum*, i. 6—not only—but also, *non modo—sed etiam*. 7—*ignominia*, ae.

340. *Jam saepe fulsit, tonuit, tactum aliquid est de caelo. De caelo lapidavit. Accipere praestat quam facere injuriam. Nunquam me poenitebit maxima pericula pro patria subire. Peccare licet nemini. Non licebat feminis Romae vinum bibere. Delere licet, quod non edideris; nescit vox<sup>1</sup> missa reverti. Qui bene loqui vult, eum consuetudinem<sup>2</sup> sequi oportet. Bella suscipienda sunt ob eam causam, ut sine injuria in pace vivatur. Vulgo dicitur: Jucundi<sup>3</sup> acti labores. Omnes, quibus aqua et igni interdictum est, exsules appellantur.*

1—*Vox missa*, a word spoken. 2—*Consuetudo*, usage. 3—*Sunt* is omitted, as is usually done in maxims.



## MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

341. The inhabitants of Mytilene<sup>1</sup> gave Pittacus<sup>2</sup> many thousand acres<sup>3</sup> of land<sup>4</sup> as (*dat.*) a gift; but he *said*: "Do not give me that, for what many will envy<sup>5</sup>, many also will demand." In the battle at (*apud*) Lilybaeum, 73 vessels of the Carthaginians *were captured*<sup>6</sup>, 123 *sunk*, 32,000 of the enemy *taken prisoners* (seized) and 13,000 *slain*. Very celebrated are those words of Caesar by which *he announced to* (*acc.*) Rome his victory gained in Asia: "I *came*, I *saw*, I *conquered*;" not less celebrated is that which Cicero *said* about (*de*) Catiline: "He has gone<sup>7</sup>, he has escaped<sup>8</sup>, he has fled<sup>9</sup>, he has broken forth<sup>10</sup>." The Athenians and Lacedaemonians *waged* war to obtain (*de*) the sovereignty<sup>11</sup> of Greece; one nation was powerful at (*abl.*) sea, the other on land; to neither *was* fortune constantly *favorable*. When a certain Lacedaemonian was ridiculed, because, being lame, he went (*subj.*) to the war, he *said*: "I have resolved<sup>12</sup> to fight, not to flee."

1—Mytilenaei, orum. 2—Pittacus, i. 3—jugerum, i. 4—ager, agri. 5—invidio 3.  
6—capio 3. 7—abire. 8—excedo 3. 9—evado 3. 10—erumpo 3.  
11—imperium, i. 12—propōno 3.

342. When Caesar had returned to (*in*) the city, he *pardoned* all who had borne arms against (*contra*) him. One<sup>1</sup> of (*ex*) the Persians said to (*dat.*) a Lacedaemonian: "You will not see the sun for<sup>2</sup> the multitude of our javelins<sup>3</sup>:" the latter (*hic*) *replied*: "Then<sup>4</sup> we will fight in the shade." A woman who believed that her son had been killed in battle, *died* when she had seen him safe<sup>5</sup>; thus the greatest joy<sup>6</sup> *caused*<sup>7</sup> her death. Joy has often enticed<sup>8</sup> many to reveal<sup>9</sup> what they wished to conceal. When Solon was asked why he had not decreed<sup>10</sup> a penalty for parricides, he *replied*: "I *did* not

*believe* that anyone would be guilty of this." Zeuxis *paints* a boy who carried grapes; when the birds flew to (*ad*) him, he *said*: "I have painted the grapes better than the boy." When Tyre<sup>11</sup> had been taken by Alexander, 2,000 Tyrians<sup>12</sup> *were crucified* and 3,000 *sold*.

1—quidam. 2—prae with *abl.* 3—jaculum, i. 4—igitur. 5—sospes, itis. 6—gaudium, i.  
7—offerre. 8—pellicio 3. 9—aperio 4. 10—constituo 3.  
11—Tyros, i. (city). 12—Tyrii, orum.

343. Camillus, whom his fellow-citizens had banished, remembered, when absent from Rome, his native country<sup>1</sup>, the mountains, the plains, the Tiber, the climate<sup>2</sup> where he had been born and reared. Hannibal *made* roads<sup>3</sup> over (*trans*) the Alps, and *brought about* that a laden<sup>4</sup> elephant could pass (there), where before an unarmed<sup>5</sup> man could scarcely<sup>6</sup> crawl. The Carthaginians *tortured* Regulus on his return (returning) from Rome, and *put*<sup>7</sup> him (when) tortured to (*ad*) death, because he had advised that the captured Romans should not be freed. Socrates used to admonish his disciples when they were intemperate<sup>8</sup> at (*inter*) a meal, to remember (that they should remember) the companions<sup>9</sup> of Ulysses whom Circe<sup>10</sup> changed into (*in*) swine, because of (*propter*) their intemperance<sup>11</sup>. If king Pyrrhus had not invaded Italy, the Romans would not have begun to construct<sup>12</sup> camps. At (*inter*) the banquets of the ancient Romans which commenced (had a beginning<sup>13</sup>) when it grew dark, they drank during the whole night until (*dum*) it dawned (*subj.*).

1—patrius, a um. 2—coelum, i. 3—iter, itinēris. 4—onero 1. 5—inermis, e. 6—vix (*adv.*  
7—adigo 3. 8—incontinens, itis. 9—comes, itis. 10—Circe, es—(it follows the  
first Greek declension). 11—incontinentia, ae. 12—pono 3.  
13—initium capere.

344. Darius, the king of the Persians, who opened the tomb of Queen Semiramis and expected to (*that* he<sup>1</sup> would) find in it great treasures, *found* no money. Upon the tomb these words were engraved<sup>2</sup>: "If one of my successors<sup>3</sup> shall need<sup>4</sup> money (*abl.*), he shall open this tomb and take as much<sup>5</sup> as shall please him; but if<sup>6</sup> he shall not need it, he will open it in vain." Inside<sup>7</sup>, however<sup>8</sup>, Darius *found* this inscription<sup>9</sup>: "If you were not urged<sup>10</sup> by an insatiable<sup>11</sup> passion for (*gen.*) riches, you would not open the tomb of the dead." Cicero, whom the bandits of Anthony pursued, *would* not escape<sup>12</sup> by (*abl.*) sea: "Permit me," he *said*, "to die in my own country." Tomyris<sup>13</sup>, the queen of the Scythians, *commanded*<sup>14</sup> that the severed<sup>15</sup> head of Cyrus should be thrown<sup>16</sup> into a leather bag filled with human blood: "Sate<sup>17</sup> yourself," *said she*, "with the blood for (*acc.*) which you have always thirsted." A certain man who had been struck<sup>18</sup> by a stone *forgot* the letters (of the alphabet); another, who fell down from (*de*) a very high roof, *could* not tell the names of his mother and relations.<sup>19</sup>

1—Reflexive. 2—insculpo 3. 3—successor, *ōris*. 4—egeo 2. 5—quantum. 6—but if; *sin autem*. 7—intus. 8—sed. 9—inscriptio, *ōnis*. 10—impello 3. 11—insatiabilis, *e*. 12—fugio 3. 13—Tomyris, *is*. 14—jubeo 2. 15—ampūto 1. 16—conjicio 3. 17—satio 1. 18—(ico) 3. 19—propinquus, *i*.

345. When Epaminondas<sup>1</sup> had heard that the Boeotians<sup>2</sup> had conquered, he *said*: "Long enough have I lived, for I die unconquered<sup>3</sup>." When Hannibal besieged Casilinum<sup>4</sup>, a city of Campania<sup>5</sup>, a mouse *was sold* for (*abl.*) 200 denarii<sup>6</sup>. He who had sold it *died of* hunger, and he who had bought it, *prolonged* his life (lived). Alexander suggested<sup>7</sup> to Diogenes<sup>8</sup>, who dwelt<sup>9</sup> at (*apud*) Corinth in a tub<sup>10</sup>, to ask something of (*a*) him<sup>11</sup>. "Then," *said he*, "move<sup>12</sup> a little<sup>13</sup> out of (*a*) the sunshine." Admiring his disinterestedness (moderation<sup>14</sup>),

Alexander *said*: "If I were not Alexander, I would be Diogenes." Tantalus<sup>15</sup> *was* so endeared to the gods that Jupiter confided<sup>16</sup> to him his designs, and admitted<sup>17</sup> him to (*ad*) the banquets of the gods, but he used to disclose to mortals what he had heard there. On account of (*propter*) this crime, he *was banished*<sup>18</sup> to (*ad*) the infernal regions, where, standing in water, he forever thirsts; for when he is about to take a draught<sup>19</sup> of water, it retires<sup>20</sup> from him. Therefore, Tantalus can never quench his thirst.

1—Epaminondas, *ae*. 2—Boeotii, *orum*. 3—invictus, *a, um*. 4—Casilinum, *i*. 5—Campania, *ae*. 6—denarius, *i*. 7—adhortor 1. 8—Diogenes, *is*. 9—habito 1. 10—dolum, *i*. 11—Reflexive. 12—recēdo 3. 13—paulūlum. 14—continentia, *ae*. 15—Tantalus, *i*. 16—concrēdo 3. 17—admitto 3. 18—detrādo 3. 19—haustus, *us*. 20—recēdo 3.

346. A lion wished to hunt with (*cum*) an ass. When they had entered the wood, the lion, at a convenient<sup>1</sup> place, *covered* the ass with leaves<sup>2</sup> and *desired* him to frighten the wild beasts with his braying (voice), adding, *that* he himself<sup>3</sup> would seize<sup>4</sup> the fleeing animals. When the lion had chosen and occupied a suitable position (place), the ass, at a given signal, *raised*<sup>5</sup> such a great cry<sup>6</sup> that the terrified beasts sought the outlets<sup>7</sup>. The lion *made*<sup>8</sup> great havoc<sup>9</sup> amongst (*inter*) them. When this was done he *called* the ass and *commanded* him to cease braying. Then<sup>10</sup> the latter *said*: "How<sup>11</sup> does the power of my voice seem to you?" "Excellent," *said* the lion, "if I did not know your courage and species, I also would have taken flight."

1—idoneus, *a, um*. 2—frons, *dis*. 3—Reflexive. 4—exclpio 3. 5—tollo 3. 6—clamor, *ōris*. 7—exultus, *us*. 8—edo 3. 9—strāges, *is*. 10—tum. 11—qualis, *e*.

347. When Bacchus, the son of Jupiter, led an army into India<sup>1</sup>, Silenus<sup>2</sup>, the teacher and companion of Bacchus,

strayed<sup>3</sup> from (*ab*) the line<sup>4</sup> of march. Midas<sup>5</sup>, king of Mygdonia<sup>6</sup>, received him amicably and gave him a guide<sup>7</sup> to reconduct<sup>8</sup> him to (*ad*) Bacchus. On account of (*propter*) this service, Bacchus offered Midas the choice<sup>9</sup> of any<sup>10</sup> gift he might ask of him<sup>11</sup>. The latter begged that everything he should touch, would become gold. When he obtained<sup>12</sup> this, everything he touched became gold. At first<sup>13</sup>, he rejoiced at the gift, but soon he became convinced that it was fatal to him<sup>14</sup>; for even food and drink were changed into (*in*) gold. When he was now tormented with hunger, he begged Bacchus to (*ut*) take back<sup>14</sup> his gift. Bacchus advised him to bathe<sup>15</sup> in the river Pactolus<sup>16</sup>. When he had touched the water, it became of (*abl.*) a golden color.

1—India, ae. 2—Silēnus, i. 3—aberro 1. 4—agmen, īnis. 5—Midas, ae. 6—Mygdonia, ae. 7—viā dux. 8—redūco 3. 9—opto, ōnis. 10—aliquis. 11—Reflexive. 12—impet̄ro 1. 13—primum. 14—revēco 1. 15—abluo 3. 16—Pactōlus, i.

348. A certain person was reduced<sup>1</sup> to such great want<sup>2</sup> that he resolved to die. With the money<sup>3</sup> which was still left<sup>4</sup> him, he purchased a rope<sup>5</sup> and drove<sup>6</sup> a nail<sup>7</sup> into the hollow<sup>8</sup> wall of a dilapidated<sup>9</sup> building in order to end<sup>10</sup> his life by hanging<sup>11</sup>. But as the wall was not able to bear the weight<sup>12</sup>, it gave way<sup>13</sup> and at the same time scattered about<sup>14</sup> a great quantity<sup>15</sup> of buried<sup>16</sup> gold. When that unhappy man, before whose eyes death already impended, saw that he was thrown down<sup>17</sup> and unharmed<sup>18</sup>, he extricated<sup>19</sup> his neck from the tightened<sup>20</sup> noose and collected<sup>21</sup> the gift<sup>22</sup> which fortune presented<sup>23</sup> to him<sup>24</sup>; then<sup>25</sup>, laden<sup>26</sup> with this precious burden, he returned home<sup>27</sup>. Meanwhile<sup>28</sup>, the miser<sup>29</sup>, who had hidden the treasure<sup>30</sup> came, and, when he beheld the loss, said, affrighted<sup>31</sup>: "Of what use is life to me, when my treasures have been taken away<sup>32</sup>?" When he perceived the rope, he

hung<sup>33</sup> himself and perished<sup>34</sup>. Thus circumstances may suddenly<sup>35</sup> change, if fate wills it.

1—incido 3. 2—inopia, ae. 3—aes, aeris. 4—supersum. 5—laqueus, i. 6—figo 3. 7—clāvus, i. 8—cavus, a, um. 9—semirātus, a, um. 10—finio 4. 11—suspendium, i. 12—pondus, ēris. 13—cedo 3. 14—effundo 3. 15—vis. 16—defodio 3. 17—dejicio 3. 18—incolūmis, e. 19—extrāho 3. 20—stringo 3. 21—colligo 3. 22—munus, ēris. 23—offerre. 24—Reflexive. 25—tum. 26—onero 1. 27—toward home, domum. 28—interea. 29—homo avārus. 30—thesaurus, i. 31—perterreo 3. 32—tollo 3. 33—suspendo 3. 34—perire 35—subito (adv.)

349. Caesar made an expedition<sup>1</sup> to the Island of Britain and a certain Scaevian (*Scaeva*) accompanied<sup>2</sup> him thither. The latter with (*cum*) four companions<sup>3</sup> was carried over<sup>4</sup> to (*in*) a reef<sup>5</sup> which was not far<sup>6</sup> distant<sup>7</sup> from (*ab*) an island which the enemy held garrisoned<sup>8</sup>. At the ebb<sup>9</sup> of the tide<sup>10</sup>, the space which separated<sup>11</sup> the island from the rock became a ford<sup>12</sup> which could be crossed. When the barbarians observed that the others (the rest) had returned to the ships<sup>13</sup> and left<sup>14</sup> the Scaevian by himself (alone), they rushed forward<sup>15</sup> and hurled javelins<sup>16</sup> at (*in*) him. He, however, drew<sup>17</sup> his sword and repelled<sup>18</sup> (from him) the most daring<sup>19</sup> of the enemy, and<sup>20</sup> afforded<sup>21</sup> an incredible<sup>22</sup> exhibition<sup>23</sup> to the spectators<sup>24</sup>, both Romans and Britains. After his thigh<sup>25</sup> had already been pierced through, his face<sup>26</sup> mangled<sup>27</sup>, and his helmet<sup>28</sup> broken to pieces<sup>29</sup>, he confided<sup>30</sup> himself to the sea and swam across<sup>31</sup>. When he observed his commander, he begged<sup>32</sup> pardon<sup>33</sup> (*acc.*) for having lost his weapons. Caesar extolled<sup>34</sup> his bravery and advanced<sup>35</sup> him to the grade of Centurion<sup>36</sup>.

1—expeditio, ōnis. 2—sequor 3. 3—committō, ōnis. 4—transvêho 3. 5—scopūlus, i. 6—not far, non procul. 7—distant, absum. 8—to hold garrisoned, teneo 2. 9—regressus, us. 10—aeslus, us. 11—diŕimo 3. 12—vādum, i. 13—rātis, is. 14—relinquo 3. 15—accurro 3. 16—telum, i. 17—stringo 3. 18—depello 3. 19—audax, ācis. 20—que (suffixed to the following word). 21—praebeo 2. 22—incredibilis, e. 23—spectaculum, i. 24—specto 1. 25—femur, ōris. 26—os, oris. 27—contundo 3. 28—galea, ae. 29—discutio 3. 30—committo 3. 31—transnāto 1. 32—peto 3. 33—venia, ae. 34—efferre. 35—orno 1. 36—centuriātus, us.

## SELECTIONS FROM ANCIENT MYTHOLOGY.

350. 1. Omnium deorum princeps et summus erat JUPITER, Saturni et Rheae filius. In insula Creta natus et educatus est. Cum adolevisset, Saturnum patrem regno expulit regnumque cum duobus fratribus ita divisit, ut ipse imperium caeli et terrae, Neptunus maris, Pluto inferorum haberet. Fingebatur plerumque sedens in solio eburneo, sceptrum sinistra manu, dextra fulmen tenens. Juxta eum stabat aquila, quae avis ei sacra erat, et Ganymēdes, qui ei bibere ministrabat. Ex arboribus quercus ei erat sacra.

2. JUNO, Jovis soror et conjux, dea matrimoniorum erat. Fingebatur in solio sedens, habitu regali, sceptro et diademate insignis. Ex avibus pavo ei sacer erat.

3. MINERVA, quae ex capite Jovis nata est, sapientiae et artium dea erat. Colebatur imprimis Athenis, ubi studia literarum maxime florebant. Eadem belli et armorum dea erat. Fingitur armata, galeam in capite gestans et induta thorāce, in quo Medūsa<sup>1</sup> caput serpentibus circumvolutum conspicitur. Ex avibus noctua ei sacra erat, ex arboribus olea.

<sup>1</sup>—Medusa was the most terrific of the three Gorgons. They were bewinged Virgines, most terrific; their hair and girdles consisting of snakes.

4. VESTA, Saturni filia, ignis domestici dea erat. Perpetua virgo erat. Cultus ejus fuit antiquissimus. Romae primum templum ei a Numa rege exstructum est. In eo templo ignis perpetuus a virginibus Vestalibus, quae hujus deae sacerdotes erant, alebatur. Gravis poena in eam virginem, cujus negligentia ille ignis extinctus esset, erat constituta.

5. CERES, Saturni et Rheae filia, frugum dea erat. Haec prima agriculturam homines docuit. Sacra ejus arcana erant et religioso silentio celebrabantur. Fingebatur coronam spicis ornatam in capite gestans, dextra manu facem tenens, sinistra aristas et papaver.

6. MARS, belli deus, praecipuo honore<sup>1</sup> a Romanis colebatur. Putabant enim Romani Romulum et Remum, qui urbem Romam condiderant, Martis filios esse. Ex animalibus ei sacri erant lupus et equus. Ab<sup>2</sup> eo tertius anni mensis Martius dictus est. Aurigae munere in ejus curru plerumque fungebatur Bellōna soror.

<sup>1</sup>—With a special (reverence) honor. <sup>2</sup>—According.

7. MERCURIUS, Jovis et Majae filius, nuntius deorum erat, imprimis Jovis. Animas mortuorum ad inferos deducebat; idem mercatorum et lucri deus erat. Fingebatur juvenis formosus, insignis petaso et talaribus alatis, caduceum sive virgam manu tenens.

8. APOLLO, Jovis et Latōnae filius, cum Diana sorore in insula Delo natus est. Deus erat medicinae, artis sagittandi, musicae, poësis; praeterea praeerat divinationi, quare plurima oracula ei sacra erant, quorum celeberrimum est oraculum Delphicum. Idem erat dux novem Musarum, quae deae artibus et litteris praesunt. Fingebatur Apollo imberbis juvenis, longa coma decōrus, dextra arcum et sagittas tenens, sinistra lyram. Plerumque lauro coronatus est, quae arbor ei sacra erat, quare etiam poëtae lauro coronantur. Ex avibus ei sacer erat corvus et cygnus.

9. DIANA, Apollinis soror, semper virgo fuit. Praeerat venationibus, silvis, montibus. Fingebatur comā solutā, arcum et sagittas manu tenens, cervos aliasve<sup>1</sup> feras persēquens cum canibus.

<sup>1</sup>—An enclitic formed from *vel*, or.

10. NEPTUNUS, Jovis frater, maris imperium tenebat. Huic equus sacer erat. Agnoscitur inprimis tridente, quem manu tenet. Comitatur eum Triton filius, tubicēn, concham pro tuba gestans.

11. PLUTO, inferorum sive Orci deus, fingitur in solio sedens loco tenebricoso, torvo vultu, insignis sceptro et corona ex ebēno. Plutonis uxor erat Proserpina, Jovis et Cerēris filia. Eam Pluto ex Sicilia rapuerat. Orcus dividitur in Tartārum, ubi improbi post mortem variis poenis cruciantur, et campos Elysios, sedem piorum. Judices umbrarum tres sunt: Minos, Rhadamanthus, Aeacus. Ad inferos umbras deducit Mercurius, deductas excipit Charon nauta et trans Stygem et Acherontem, Orci flumina transvehit. Qui in terra humati non sunt, diu ad ripam Stygis oberant, quare veteres magnam sepulturae curam habebant. Ex flumine Lethe animae oblivionem superioris vitae bibunt. Introitum Orci custodit canis Cerbērus, horribile monstrum, triceps et serpentibus circumvolutum. In Orco versantur etiam Furiae, quae malos homines excruciant; crinibus serpentes involutos habent et manu facem ardentem gestant.

12. BACCHUS, Jovis et Semēles filius, erat vini deus. Fingebatur adolescens comatus, formosus, nudus, saepe etiam cornutus, hedera coronatus, manu gestans thyrsus sive hastam pampinis circumvolutam. Currus ejus a tigris aut a leonibus trahitur. Comites Bacchi erant Nymphae et Satyri capripedes et Silēnus, qui Bacchi praeceptor fuerat; praeterea mulieres ebriae et furentes, quae Bacchae dicuntur. Immolabatur ei hircus, qui vitibus nocere solet.

13. JANUS, anni deus, praeerat omnibus initiis et vicissitudinibus, inprimis anni et mensium et dierum. Mensis Januarius, qui annum aperit, a Jano nomen accepit. Jani templum Romae belli tempore patebat; cum autem pax facta erat, claudebatur, quod a regno Numae, qui templum aedificaverat, usque ad imperatorem Augustum ter accidit.

14. HERCULES leonem Nemeaeum necavit, cujus pellem pro tegumento habuit. Hydram Lernaeanam cum capitibus novem ad fontem Lernaeanum interfecit. Haec tantam vim veneni<sup>1</sup> habuit, ut afflatu homines necaret; et si quis eam dormientem transierat, vestigia ejus afflabat, et malo cum cruciati<sup>2</sup> moriebatur. Hanc interfecit et exenteravit; ejus felle sagittas tinxit. Itaque quidquid postea sagittis fixerat, mortem non effugiebat; unde<sup>3</sup> postea ipse periit.

Aprum in Arcadia Erymanthium occidit. Cervum velocem in Cerynia cum cornibus aureis vivum in conspectum Eurysthei regis adduxit<sup>4</sup>. Aves Stymphalides in insula Martis sagittis interfecit. Augiae regis bubile uno die purgavit; flumine immisso totum stercus abluit. Taurum ex Creta insula Mycenas vivum adduxit. Diomedem regem Thraciae et equos quattuor ejus, qui carne humana vescebantur, cum Abdero famulo interfecit. Reginae Amazonum balteum detraxit. Geryonem, Chrysaoris filium trimembrem, uno telo interfecit. Dracōnem immanem, Typhōnis filium, qui mala aurea. Hesperidum servare solitus est, ad montem Atlantem interfecit et Eurystheo regi mala attulit. Canem Cerberum, Typhōnis filium, ab inferis regi in conspectum adduxit<sup>4</sup>.

1—*Tanta vis veneni*, such a malignant (active) poison. 2—*Malo cum cruciati*, with extreme pain. 3—Through which. 4—*In conspectum adduxit*, brought before the eyes (of the king).

## ÆSOPIC FABLES.

## 1.—THE OXEN.

In eodem prato pascebantur tres boves, maxima concordia conjuncti. Itaque ab omni incursione ferarum bestiarum tuti erant. Sed cum discidium inter illos ortum et amicitia soluta esset, singuli praeda ferarum fuerunt.

## 2.—THE DOVES AND THE HAWK.

Columbae, quae milvum metuebant, accipitrem oraverunt, ut se defenderet. Is annuit et in columbarium receptus est. Sed uno die majorem stragem edidit, quam milvus longo tempore facere potuisset.

## 3.—THE TWO BAGS.

Jupiter nobis duas peras imposuit; alteram, quae nostris vitiis repleta est, post<sup>1</sup> tergum nobis dedit; alteram autem, qua aliorum vitia continentur, ante pectus nostrum suspendit. Quare<sup>2</sup> non videmus, quae ipsi peccamus; si autem alii peccant, statim eos vituperamus.

1—Behind. 2—Therefore, properly speaking, wherefore.

## 4.—THE WOMAN AND THE HEN.

Mulier quaedam habebat gallinam, quae quotidie unum ovum pariebat. Cum autem uno ovo non esset contenta, sed plura cuperet, gallinae largiorem cibum dare coepit, sperans bis aut ter in die eam ovum parere posse. Sed spes mulierem fefellit. Gallina enim cum pinguis esset, ova parere desiit.

## 5.—THE FOX AND THE LION.

Vulpes, quae leonem nunquam viderat, cum ei leo occurrisset, ita perterrita est, ut paene moreretur formidine. Eundem cum iterum conspexisset, timuit quidem, sed nequaquam ut antea. Cum tertium illi occurrisset, propius accedere eumque allôqui ausa est.

## 6.—THE TRAVELER AND THE ASS.

Duo viatores asinum in solitudine errantem conspexerunt. Accurrerunt laeti et eum ceperunt. Mox autem contendebant, uter eum domum<sup>1</sup> abduceret. Uterque asinum sibi vindicabat, quod eum prior vidisset. Dum<sup>2</sup> de ea re acriter rixantur, asinus aufugit et neuter eo potitus est.

1—Domum, home. 2—Conjunction, while.

## 7.—THE PEACOCK AND THE CRANE.

Pavo coram<sup>1</sup> grue pennas suas explicans: "Quanta est, inquit, mea formositas et tua deformitas!" At grus evôlans: "Quanta est, inquit, levitas mea et tua tarditas!"

1—In the presence of.

## 8.—THE WOLF AND THE CRANE.

In faucibus lupi os inhaeserat. Mercede igitur conduxit gruem, ut illud extraheret. Id grus longitudine colli facile effecit. Cum autem mercedem postularet, ridens lupus: "Ingrata es, inquit; magna est enim merces, quod caput incolûme ex lupi faucibus extraxisti."

## 9.—THE SHEPHERDS AND THE WOLF.

Pastores ovem ceciderant et convivium celebrabant. Id cum lupus videret: "Quantus, inquit, tumultus esset, si ego agnum sumerem! At isti impûne ovem comêdunt." Tum unus ex pastoribus: "Nos, inquit, nostram ovem comedimus, non alienam."



## 10.—THE FLY AND THE OX.

Parva musca aliquando in cornu tauri consederat. "Si nimis gravis tibi ero, inquit, statim avolabo." At ille: "Ubi es? inquit; nihil sentio."

## 11.—THE ASS IN A LION'S SKIN.

Asinus, qui aufugerat, reperit in silva pellem leonis. Pelle indutus terrebat homines et bestias, tamquam leo esset. Venit is, qui perdiderat, quaerens asinum. Asinus cum herum vidisset, horrendum in modum rudere coepit, ut illum quoque falleret. Sed forte auricula eminebat. Hanc herus comprehendit et: "Alios fallas, inquit, me non falles; novi te, mi asine." Ita probe asinum verberavit et domum egit.

## 12.—THE PEACOCK.

Pavo apud Junonem, dominam suam, graviter querebatur, quod vocis suavitas sibi negata esset. "Luscinia, inquit, omnium aures cantu delectat, ego si vocem misi, ab omnibus derideor." Huic Juno: "Non omnia, inquit, bona uni sunt tribuenda. Aquilae vires datae sunt, luscinae cantus, tibi, pavo, pulchritudo. Itaque sorte tua contentus esto."

## 13.—THE PIE AND THE DOVE.

Pica et columba ad pavonem venerant, ut eum salutarent. Dum<sup>1</sup> redeunt, maledica pica haec verba facit: "Quam mihi displicet pavo! quam insuaves edit sonos! cur non tacet?" cur non tegit foedos pedes?"—"Vitia ejus non observavi, inquit innocens columba, sed formositatem corporis; caudae nitorem adeo admiror, ut eum satis laudare non possim."

<sup>1</sup>—Whilst.

## 14.—THE WOLF AND THE DOG.

Lupus cum canem bene saginatum videret: "Quanta est, inquit, felicitas tua! Tu laute vivere videris, ego fame enēcor." Tum canis: "Licet tibi, inquit, mecum in urbem venire et eadem felicitate frui." Lupus condicionem accepit. Dum una<sup>1</sup> eunt, lupus in collo canis pilos attritos animadvertit. "Quid hoc est? inquit. Jugum sustinere videris."—"Nihil est, inquit canis. Sed interdiu alligor, ut noctu vigilantior sim, et haec sunt vestigia collaris." Tum lupus: "Vale, inquit, amice: sperno felicitatem tuam."

<sup>1</sup>—With each other, together.

## 15.—THE WOLF AND THE ROE.

Lupus capream in alta rupe ambulanti conspexerat. "Cur, inquit, non relinquis nuda illa et sterilia loca? Huc descende in viridia prata, quae tibi pingue pabulum offerunt." Tum illa: "Non tam stulta sum, inquit, ut dulcia anteponam salutaribus."

## 16.—THE MICE AND THE CAT.

Mures aliquando diu consultabant, quomodo a fele cavere possent. Postremo unus: "Tintinnabulum, inquit, feli anneximus. Sonitu admoniti felem effugere poterimus." Id placuit. Sed cum rem perficere vellent, nemo repertus est, qui feli tintinnabulum annecteret.

## 17.—THE FOX AND THE GRAPES.

Vulpes in vineam venit. Ibi cum uvam pulcherrimam conspiceret, omnibus viribus saliens eam appetebat. Cum autem attingere eam non posset, discessit. "Nondum matura est, inquit; nolo acerbam sumere."



## 18.—THE HORSE AND THE ASS.

Agitabat quidam equum et asinum, onustos sarcinis. Asinus defatigatus equum oravit, ut sibi aliquam oneris partem demeret. Sed equus ejus preces repudiavit. Paulo post asinus, labore consumptus, in via corruit et animam efflavit. Tum agitator omnes sarcinas, quas asinus portaverat, atque etiam pellem asino detractam in equum imposuit. Tum ille: "O me miserum, inquit; parvulum onus suscipere nolui, nunc cogor tantas sarcinas ferre una cum pelle comitis mei, cujus preces tam superbe contempsisti."

## 19.—THE MENDACIOUS BOY.

Puer mendax, qui oves pascebat, libenter alios ludificabatur. Aliquando ingentem clamorem sustulit: "Auxilium ferte; lupus adest." Accurrunt rustici et ridentur. Proximo mense idem fecit. Cum paulo post lupus in gregem irrueret, rursus clamavit: "Auxilium ferte; lupus adest." Sed nemo auxilio<sup>1</sup> venit; putabant enim rustici tertium se decipi. Ita lupus in gregem irrupit et plurimas oves dilaniavit.

<sup>1</sup>—Dative, to assistance.

## 20.—THE OLD LION AND THE FOX.

Leo senex morbum simulabat. Tum ad aegrotum regem multae bestiae venerunt, quas ille statim devoravit. Etiam vulpes venit et regem salutans ante specum stabat. Rogavit eam leo, cur non intraret. Vulpes respondit: "Ita melius est; vestigia me terrent; video enim multas bestias intravisse, exiisse nullam."

## 21.—THE DYING FARMER AND HIS SONS.

Agricola mortis vicinus cum divitias non haberet, quas filiis relinqueret, excitare animos eorum voluit ad assiduum laborem. Convocavit igitur eos et ita allocutus est: "Mox a vobis, filii

mei, discedam; omnes, quas habeo, opes in vinea nostra vobis sunt quaerendae." Paulo post mortuus est. Tum filii, quod credebant in vinea patrem thesaurum abscondisse, totam vineae humum effoderunt. Thesaurum quidem non invenerunt, sed cum humus fodiendo subacta esset, vites uberrimos fructus tulerunt.

## 22.—THE LION, THE FOX AND THE ASS.

Leo et vulpes et asinus ad venandum iverant. Cum praedam magnam cepissent, leo asinum eam dividere jussit. Is cum praedam in tres partes aequales distribuisset, a leone correptus et laceratus est. Tum leo vulpi negotium partiendi dedit. Ea leoni maximam partem attribuit, sibi vix minimam reliquit. Deinde leo subridens ejus prudentiam laudavit et, unde hoc didicisset, interrogavit. "Asini calamitas me docuit, inquit vulpes, quid minores potentioribus debeant."

## 23.—THE FARMER AND HIS QUARRELSOME SONS.

Inter filios agricolae cujusdam grave discidium ortum erat. Diu frustra pater operam dederat, ut concordiam reconciliaret. Denique filiis: "Virgulas, inquit, mihi afferte quinquaginta." Allatas omnes in unum fasciculum colligavit, eumque filiis obtulit, ut frangerent. Illi autem quamquam vim omnem adhibebant, frustra laboraverunt nec quidquam profecerunt. Deinde pater nodum discidit singulasque virgulas illis dedit, quas nullo negotio confregerunt. Tum senex eos sic allocutus est: "Haec res, filii vobis exemplo sit<sup>1</sup>. Tuti eritis ab inimicorum injuriis, quamdiu concordēs eritis; simulatque autem discordia inter vos orta erit, inimici in vos irrumpent<sup>2</sup>."

<sup>1</sup>—*Exemplo (dat.) sit*, let it be an example. <sup>2</sup>—Will attack you.

## 24.—THE WOOD-CHOPPER.

Caedebat quidam ligna juxta<sup>1</sup> fluvium. Inter<sup>2</sup> opus excidit ei securis et in flumen demersa est. Tum in ripa sedens

misere lamentari coepit. Mercurius cum praeteriens querelas ejus audivisset, misericordia captus aquam subiit et rettulit securim, non eam quidem, quam lignator amiserat, sed auream et interrogavit, num<sup>3</sup> haec esset ea, quam perdidisset. "Non est," inquit homo probus. Iterum Mercurius subiit et extulit argenteam. Cum lignator iterum negaret eam suam esse, postremo veram securim attulit. "Haec est mea, inquit lignator; gratias tibi ago maximas." Hac probitate delectatus deus omnes secures illi donavit. Lignator laetus domum rediit et vicinis rem narravit. Ex iis quidam, ut simili fortuna uteretur, sua sponte eodem loco securim ferream in flumen dejecit ibique sedens plorare et lamentari coepit. Tum ad eum Mercurius accessit et cum causam lacrimarum cognovisset, auream securim protulit, interrogans, num ea esset, quam amisisset. Ille laetus: "Sane, inquit, mea haec est." At Mercurius: "Impudens et mendax homo es," inquit et auream securim secum abstulit. Lignator cum ne<sup>4</sup> ferream quidem securim reciperet, tristis ad suos rediit neque narravit, quomodo securim amisisset.

1—Near. 2—During. 3—Whether (*num* expects the answer: no.)

4—*ne quidem*, also not, not even.

## SHORT TALES.

1. Cum servus, quem Diogenes unum habebat, aufugisset, omnesque suaderent, ut eum persequeretur: "Non faciam, inquit; ille sine<sup>1</sup> me vivere potest; ego si non possem vivere sine illo, ridiculus essem."

1—Without.

2. Herus servum verberibus castigabat, quod pigerrimus erat. Is clamare coepit: "Cur me percütis? nihil feci." "Propter hoc ipsum<sup>1</sup>, inquit herus, te percutio, quod nihil fecisti."

1—Just, even.

3. Zeuxis et Parrhasius, pictores clarissimi, certamen artis inter se instituerunt. Zeuxis uvas pinxerat atque naturam ita erat imitatus, ut aves advolarent, quasi verae uvae essent. Parrhasius linteum pictum proposuit. Zeuxis deceptus oravit Parrhasium, ut linteum removeret tabulamque pictam ostenderet. Sed mox errorem intellexit et: "Vicisti, inquit, Parrhasi! Nam ego aves fefelli, tu artificem."

4. Noctu ambulabat in publico Themistocles, quod somnum capere non posset, quaerentibusque respondebat Miltiädis tropaeis se e somno suscitari.

5. Puer, qui apud Platōnem educatus erat, cum ad parentes reductus vociferantem audiret patrem: "Nunquam, inquit, hoc apud Platonem vidi."

6. Trophonius et Agamēdes cum Apollini Delphis templum exaedificavissent, petiverunt mercēdem, quod<sup>1</sup> esset optimum homini. Iis Apollo se id daturum<sup>2</sup> ostendit post diem tertium. Is ut<sup>3</sup> illuxit, mortui sunt reperti.

<sup>1</sup>—*Petiverunt mercēdem, quod*, asked that as reward, which. <sup>2</sup>—*esse* is here omitted. <sup>3</sup>—*is ut*, when this.

7. Piso orator Romanus, ne interPELLARETUR, servis praeceperat, ne quid dicerent, nisi interrogati essent. Accidit, ut Clodium, qui tum magistratum gerebat, ad convivium invitari juberet. Hora cenae instabat. Aderant omnes convivae, solus Clodius exspectabatur. Piso cum de ejus adventu jam desperaret, servo, qui convivas invitare solebat: "Dic mihi, inquit, num<sup>1</sup> Clodium invitaveris?" "Invitavi," inquit servus. "Cur igitur non venit?" "Quia venturum se esse negavit." "Cur hoc non statim dixisti?" "Quia a te non eram interrogatus."

<sup>1</sup>—Whether.

8. Marcus Livius Drusus cum aedificaret domum in Palatio, promitteretque ei architectus ita se eam aedificaturum, ut nemo in eam despicere posset: "Tu, inquit, si quid<sup>1</sup> in te artis est, ita compone domum meam, ut, quidquid agam, ab omnibus perspicere possit."

<sup>1</sup>—*quid artis*, some art, some skill.

9. Cum<sup>1</sup> Curio ad focum sedenti magnum auri pondus Samnites apportavissent, repudiati sunt. Non enim aurum habere praeclarum sibi videri dixit, sed iis, qui haberent aurum, imperare.

<sup>1</sup>—Conjunction, when.

10. Ab Antigōno rege Cynicus quidam petivit talentum. Respondit plus esse, quam quod Cynicus petere deberet. Repulsus petivit denarium. Respondit minus esse, quam quod rex deberet dare.

11. Cum rex Pyrrhus populum Romanum bello persequeretur, medicus ejus venit in castra Fabricii eique est pollicitus, si praemium sibi proposuisset, se clam in Pyrrhi castra reversurum et eum veneno necaturum. Hunc Fabricius reducendum curavit<sup>1</sup> ad Pyrrhum, idque ejus factum laudatum a senatu est.

<sup>1</sup>—*reducendum curavit*, he ordered him to be brought back.

12. In Demosthene tantum studium fuit tantusque labor, ut impedimenta naturae diligentia industriāque superaret; cum ita balbus esset, ut ejus ipsius artis, cui studebat, primam literam non posset dicere, perfecit meditando, ut nemo planius loqueretur.

13. Zeuxis pinxit puerum uvam tenentem. Cum tanta esset similitudo uvae, ut etiam aves advolarent, quidam ex iis, qui aderant: "Aves, inquit, male existimant de tabula; non enim advolassent, si puer similis esset."

14. Publius Scipio Africanus Ephēsi cum Hannibale collocutus est. Inter alia cum quaereret, quis fuisset maximus imperator, respondit Hannibal: "Alexander Macedōnum rex, quod parva manu innumerabiles exercitus fudit, quodque ultimas oras peragravit." Quaerenti deinde, quem secundum<sup>1</sup> poneret: "Pyrrhum, inquit, qui castra metari primus docuit." Exsequenti<sup>2</sup>, quem tertium duceret: "Memet<sup>3</sup> ipsum," inquit. Tum risit Scipio et subjecit: "Quidnam tu diceres, si me vicisses?" "Tum vero<sup>4</sup> dicerem, inquit, me et ante Alexandrum et ante Pyrrhum et ante omnes alios imperatores esse."

<sup>1</sup>—*secundum*, as the second. <sup>2</sup>—*exsequenti*, when questioning further. <sup>3</sup>—Gram.

‡ 76. Annot. <sup>4</sup>—*tum vero*, then indeed, yes then, of course then.

<sup>5</sup>—*Sum ante aliquem*, I excel one, am ahead.

15. Alexander cum in India vagaretur, in obsidione cujusdam urbis sagitta ictus est, sed incepta agere perseveravit.

Deinde cum vulneris dolor cresceret, coactus absistere: "Omnes, inquit, jurant esse me Jovis filium, sed vulnus hoc hominem esse me clamat."

16. Epaminondas cum vicisset Lacedaemonios apud Mantinēam atque ipse gravi vulnere exanimari se videret, quaesivit, salvusne<sup>1</sup> esset clipeus. Cum salvum esse flentes sui respondissent, rogavit, essentne fusi hostes. Cum id quoque, ut cupiebat, audivisset, evelli jussit eam, qua erat transfixus, hastam. Ita in laetitia et in victoria est mortuus.

<sup>1</sup>—*ne*, whether.

17. Archytas Tarentinus cum ad villam venisset et omnia aliter offendisset, ac<sup>1</sup> jusserat: "O te infelicem, inquit villico, quem necassem jam verberibus, nisi iratus essem."

<sup>1</sup>—*aliter*—*ac*, otherwise—*as*.

18. Lacedaemonius quidam cum rideretur, quod claudus in pugnam iret: "Mihi, inquit, pugnare, non fugere propositum est."

19. Diogenes salse derisit stultitiam Megarensium, qui liberos suos bonis artibus<sup>1</sup> non imbuebant, pecorum autem curam magnam habebant. Dixit enim malle se arietem esse civis Megarensis quam filium.

<sup>1</sup>—*bonae artes*, the noble arts.

20. Pyrrhus rex in itinere in canem incidit, qui interfecti hominis corpus custodiebat. Cum audivisset eum jam tres dies sine cibo assidere, hominem jussit humari, canem autem diligenter curari. Paucis diebus post milites recensuit. Singuli transibant. Aderat canis, quietus et tacitus. Simulatque autem vidit domini sui percussores transeuntes, furens procurrit eosque allatravit, saepius se ad Pyrrhum convertens, ita quidem ut illi non modo regi, sed omnibus, qui aderant, in suspicionem venirent. Itaque comprehensi et examinati sunt. Cum etiam alia indicia accederent, poenas justas dederunt.

21. Diogenes secum ferre solebat poculum ligneum, ut aquam sibi e fonte hauriret. Cum autem quondam puerum manibus aquam haurientem videret, poculum abiecit. "Poculo carere possum, inquit; manus mihi idem officium praestabunt."

22. Lucio Paulo contigit<sup>1</sup>, ut bellum cum rege Perse gereret. Is ut<sup>2</sup> ea ispa<sup>3</sup> die domum ad<sup>4</sup> vesperum rediit, filiolum suam Tertiam osculans animadvertit tristiculam. "Quid est<sup>5</sup>, inquit, mea Tertia? quid<sup>6</sup> tristis es?" "Mi pater, inquit, Persa periit." Tum ille arctius puellam complexus: "Accipio, inquit mea filia, omen." Erat autem mortuus catellus eo nomine.

<sup>1</sup>—It fell to P...lot, it was his duty. <sup>2</sup>—When. <sup>3</sup>—Very. <sup>4</sup>—Towards.  
<sup>5</sup>—*quid est*, what is it? <sup>6</sup>—*quid*, what, or why?

23. Hamilcar Carthaginensis cum oppugnaret Syracusas, visus est<sup>1</sup> audire vocem se postridie cenaturum Syracusis. Cum autem is dies illuxisset, magna seditio in castris ejus inter Poenos et Siculos milites est facta. Id cum sensissent Syracusani, improviso in castra irruperunt, Hamilcarque ab iis vivus est sublat. Ita res<sup>2</sup> somnium comprobavit.

<sup>1</sup>—*visus est*, he believed. <sup>2</sup>—*res*, event, reality.

24. Lucius Sicinius Dentatus tribunus plebis strenuus bel-lator fuit et ob<sup>1</sup> ingentem fortitudinem appellatus est Achilles Romanus. Is pugnavit in<sup>2</sup> hostem centum et viginti proeliis, cicatricem aversam<sup>3</sup> nullam, adversas quinque et quadraginta tulit<sup>4</sup>, corōnis est donatus aureis octo, obsidionali una, muralibus tribus, civicis quattuordecim, torquibus tribus et octoginta, armillis plus quam centum sexaginta, hastis duodeviginti, phalēris item donatus est quinquies et vices. Triumphavit cum imperatoribus suis triumphos novem.

<sup>1</sup>—On account. <sup>2</sup>—against, (with). <sup>3</sup>—*aversus*, from behind, on his back;  
*adversus*, in front, on his breast, in his face.  
<sup>4</sup>—*ferre*, carry off, receive.

25. Post victoriam Actiācam Caesari Octaviano occurrit aliquis corvum tenens, quem haec verba docuerat: Ave, Caesar, victor, imperator! Miratus Caesar avem viginti milibus sestertium emit. Tum sutor quidam pauper psittācum instituit, ut Caesarem eisdem verbis salutaret. Diu operam magnam frustra impendebat; cum avis non respondebat, solebat dicere: Oleum et operam perdi. Cum denique psittacus salutationem dicere coepisset, Caesari eum obtulit. Is cum salutationem audiret: "Satis, inquit, talium salutorum domi habeo." Tum psittacus apposite addidit: Oleum et operam perdi<sup>1</sup>. Risit Augustus emitque avem tanti<sup>2</sup>, quanti nullam emerat.

1—*I. e.* labor and pains. 2—Genitive of value and price, so dear.

## ROMAN HISTORY.

### THE FOUNDING OF ROME.

1. Romanum imperium exordium habet a Romulo, Reae Silviae, Vestalis virginis, et Martis filio. Is cum Remo fratre gemino urbem Romam condidit anno septingentesimo quinquagesimo tertio ante Christum natum.

#### ROMULUS THE FIRST KING OF THE ROMANS (37 YEARS).

2. Romulus, ut civium numerum augeret, asyllum convēnis patefecit et, cum videret conjuges decesse, per legatos a finitimis civitatibus eas petiit. Quibus<sup>1</sup> negatis ludos Consualia simulavit; ad quos cum utriusque sexus multitudo<sup>2</sup> venisset, dato suis signo virgines raptae sunt. Sabini ob raptas bellum adversus Romanos susceperunt. Et cum Romae appropinquarent et Tarpejam virginem nacti essent, quae ad aquam sacrorum causa hauriendam descenderat, ei T. Tatius optionem muneris dedit, si exercitum suum in Capitolium perduxisset. Illa petiit, quod in sinistris manibus gerebant, annulos et armillas; quibus dolose repromissis Sabinos in arcem perduxit, ubi Tatius scutis eam obrui jussit; nam et<sup>3</sup> ea in laevis habuerant.

1—*quibus* instead of *iis*, in Latin the relative often stands at the head of the sentence; this one, and this one, but this one, for this one, this one also. 2—A multitude of people. 3—*et*, also.

3. Romulus adversus Tatium, qui montem Tarpejum tenebat, processit et in eo loco, ubi nunc Romanum forum est, pugnam conseruit: ibi Hostus Hostilius fortissime dimicans cecidit, cujus interitu consternati Romani fugere coeperunt. Tunc Romulus Jovi Statori aedem vovit, et exercitus seu

forte seu divinitus restitit. Tunc raptae in medium processe-  
runt; et hinc<sup>1</sup> patres, inde maritos deprecatae pacem  
conciliarunt. Romulus foedus percussit et Sabinos in urbem  
recepit; populum a Curibus, oppido Sabinorum, Quirites  
vocavit. Tres equitum centurias instituit, quas a suo nomine  
Ramnenses, a Tito Tatio Tatienses, a Lucumone Lucēres  
appellavit. Populum in triginta curias distribuit easque  
raptarum nominibus appellavit.

<sup>1</sup>—*hinc-inde*, on the one side, on the other side, here-there.

4. Cum ad Caprae palūdem exercitum lustraret, nusquam  
comparuit; unde inter patres et plebem seditione orta Julius  
Procūlus, vir nobilis, in contionem processit et iurejurando  
firmavit Romulum a se in colle Quirināli visum esse augustiore  
forma, cum ad deos abiret; eundemque praecipere, ut sedi-  
tionibus abstinerent et virtutem colerent; futurum esse<sup>1</sup>, ut  
omnium gentium domini existerent. Hujus auctoritati creditum  
est. Aedes in colle Quirinali Romulo constituta, ipse pro  
deo cultus et Quirinus est appellatus.

<sup>1</sup>—*futurum esse*, it will happen, Gr. § 128.

NUMA POMPILIUS, THE SECOND KING OF THE ROMANS (39 YEARS).

5. Post consecrationem Romuli, cum diu interregnum  
esset et seditiones orirentur, Numa Pompilius, Pompōnis filius,  
Curibus oppido Sabinorum accitus est. Cum Romam venisset,  
ut populum ferum religione molliret, sacra plurima instituit.  
Aedem Vestae fecit, virgines Vestales legit; flamines tres,  
Dialem, Martialem, Quirinalem; Salios, Martis sacerdotes,  
duodecim instituit; pontificem maximum creavit; portas<sup>1</sup> Jano  
gemino aedificavit. Annum in duodecim menses distribuit,  
additis Januario et Februario. Leges quoque plures et utiles  
tulit, omnia, quae gerebat, jussu Egeriae Nymphae, conjugis  
suae, se facere simulans. Ob hanc tantam justitiam bellum ei  
nemo intulit. Morbo solutus in Janicūlo sepultus est.

<sup>1</sup>—The temple of Janus on the Rōman market is meant, both doors of  
which were open during war.

TULLUS HOSTILIUS THE THIRD KING OF THE ROMANS  
(32 YEARS).

6. Tullus Hostilius, cujus avus bonam operam adversus  
Sabinos navaverat, rex creatus, bellum Albanis indixit, quod  
trigeminorum certamine finivit. Albam propter perfidiam  
ducis Metii Fufetii diruit, Albanos Romam transire jussit.  
Curiam Hostiliam constituit. Montem Caelium urbi addidit.  
Dum Numam Pompilium sacrificiis imitatur, Jovi Elicio litare  
non potuit et fulmine ictus cum regia conflavit.

7. Cum inter Romanos et Albanos id bellum esset exortum,  
de quo supra dictum est, ducibus Hostilio et Fufetio placuit  
rem paucorum certamine finire. Erant apud Romanos trige-  
mini Horatii, tres apud Albanos Curiatii; quibus foedere icto  
concurrentibus, statim duo Romanorum ceciderunt, tres Albani  
vulnerati sunt. Unus Horatius, quia tribus impar erat, fugam  
simulavit et singulos per intervalla insequentes interfecit. Et  
cum spoliis onustus rediret, sororem obviam habuit; quae viso  
paludamento sponsi sui, qui unus ex Curiatiis erat, flere coepit.  
Frater eam occidit.

ANCUS MARCIUS THE FOURTH KING OF THE ROMANS  
(23 YEARS).

8. Post Tullum Hostilium regnum suscepit Ancus Marcius,  
Numae Pompilii ex filia nepos, aequitate et religione avo  
similis. Latinos bello domuit. Aventinum et Janiculum  
montes urbi addidit; nova moenia oppido circumdedit. Silvas  
ad usum navium publicavit. Salinarum vectigal instituit.  
Carcerem primus aedificavit. Ostiam coloniam maritimis  
commeatibus opportunam in ostio Tiberis deduxit. Jus fetiale,  
quo legati ad res repetendas uterentur, ab Aequiculis transtulit.



TARQUINIUS PRISCUS THE FIFTH KING OF THE ROMANS  
(38 YEARS).

9. Lucius Tarquinius Priscus fuit Demarāti Corinthii filius, ejus, qui, Cypsēli tyrannidem fugiens, in Etruriam commigravit. Ipse ab urbe Tarquinius profectus Romam petiit. Advenienti aquila pileum sustulit et, cum alte subvolasset, reposuit. Tanaquil conjux, auguriorum perita, regnum ei portendi intellexit. Tarquinius pecunia et industria dignitatem atque etiam Anci regis familiaritatem consecutus est; a quo tutor liberis relictus regnum interceptit et ita administravit, quasi jure adeptus esset. Centum patres in curiam legit, qui minorum gentium sunt appellati. Equitum centurias numero duplicavit: nomina mutare non potuit, Attii Navii auguris auctoritate deterritus. Latinos bello domuit. Circum maximum aedificavit. De Sabinis et priscis Latinis triumphavit. Murum lapideum urbi circumdedit. Filium tredecim annorum, quod in proelio hostem percussisset, praetexta bullaque donavit; unde haec ingenuorum puerorum insignia esse coeperunt. Post ab Anci liberis per dolum regno exutus et interfectus est.

SERVIVS TULLIVS, THE SIXTH KING OF THE ROMANS  
(44 YEARS).

10. Servius Tullius, Tullii Corniculani et Ocresiae captivae filius, cum in domo Tarquini Prisci educaretur, flammae species caput ejus amplexa est. Hoc visu Tanaquil summam dignitatem portendi intellexit. Marito suasit, ut ita eum ut liberos suos educaret. Qui cum adolevisset, gener a Tarquinio assumptus est; et cum rex occisus esset, Tanaquil ex altiore loco ad populum despiciens ait Priscum gravi quidem, sed non letali vulnere accepto petere, ut interim, dum convalesceret, Servio Tullio dicto audientes essent.

11. Servius Tullius Etruscos saepe domuit, collem Quirinalem et Viminalem et Esquilias urbi addidit, aggerem

fossasque fecit. Populum in quattuor tribus distribuit ac post plebi distribuit annōnam. Mensuras, pondera, classes centuriasque constituit. Latinorum populis persuasit, ut exemplo eorum, qui Dianae Ephesiae aedem fecissent, et<sup>1</sup> ipsi aedem Dianae in Aventino aedificarent. Quo effecto cuidam Latino bos mirae magnitudinis nata est, et responsum somnio datum, eum populum summam imperii habiturum, cujus civis<sup>2</sup> bovem illam Dianae immolasset. Latinus bovem in Aventinum egit et causam sacerdoti Romano exposuit. Ille callidus dixit prius eum vivo flumine manus abluere debere. Latinus dum ad Tiberim descendit, sacerdos bovem immolavit. Ita imperium civibus, sibi gloriam quaesivit.

1—Also, too. 2—Of that citizen.

12. Servius Tullius duas filias habebat, quarum altera ferox erat, mitis altera. Cum Tarquini filios pari animo esse videret, ut omnium mentes morum diversitate leniret, ferocem miti, mitem feroci in matrimonium dedit. Sed mites perierunt; feroces morum similitudo conjunxit. Statim Tarquinius Superbus a Tullia incitatus, advocato senatu, regnum paternum repetere coepit. Qua re audita Servius, dum ad curiam properat, jussu Tarquini gradibus dejectus et domum fugiens interfectus est. Tullia statim in forum properavit et prima maritum regem salutavit; a quo jussa turba decedere, cum domum rediret, viso patris corpore mulionem super ipsum corpus carpentum agere jussit; unde vicus ille sceleratus est dictus. Postea Tullia cum marito in exsilium acta est.

TARQUINIUS SUPERBUS, THE SEVENTH AND LAST KING OF  
THE ROMANS (25 YEARS).

13. Tarquinius Superbus cognomen moribus meruit; occiso Servio Tullio regnum scelestè occupavit. Tamen bello strenuus, Latinos Sabinosque domuit, Suessam Pometiam Volscis eripuit.

Gabios per Sextum filium in potestatem suam redegit et ferias Latinas primus instituit. Foros in Circo et cloacam maximam fecit, ubi<sup>1</sup> totius populi viribus usus est; unde illae fossae Quiritium sunt dictae. Cum Capitolium inciperet, caput hominis invenit, unde cognitum est eam urbem caput gentium futuram. Postea Ardeam oppugnans imperium perdidit. Nam ejus filius Lucretiae, feminae nobilissimae, injuriam intulerat; quae cum de injuria cum marito et patre et amicis quæstæ esset, in omnium conspectu sibi mortem conscivit. Propter quam causam Tarquinio imperium est ademptum. Cum uxore et liberis suis fugit, cum regnasset annos viginti quinque. Ita Romae regnatum est per septem reges annos ducentos quadraginta quattuor.

<sup>1</sup>—For which, for which purpose.

#### THE FIRST CONSULS (509).

14. Exacto Tarquinio consules pro uno rege duo creabantur, ut, si unus malus esset, alter eum coërceret. Et placuit, ne imperium longius quam annum haberent, ne per diuturnitatem potestatis insolentiores fierent. Fuerunt primi consules L. Junius Brutus, qui maxime egerat, ut Tarquinius pelleretur, et M. Horatius Pulvillus.

#### WAR WITH TARQUINIUS AND PORSENNA.

15. Commovit bellum urbi Romae rex Tarquinius, qui erat expulsus, et collectis multis gentibus, ut in regnum posset restitui, dimicavit. In prima pugna Brutus consul et Aruns, Tarquinii filius, alter alterum interemerunt, sed Romani ex ea pugna victores discesserunt. Brutum Romanae matrōnae quasi communem patrem annum luxerunt. Secundo anno iterum Tarquinius, ut reciperetur in regnum, bellum Romanis intulit, auxilium ei ferente Porsenna, Etruscorum rege.

#### HORATIUS COCLES.

16. Porsenna cum primo impetu Janiculum cepisset, virtute Horatii Coclitis prohibitus est, ne Tiberim transiret; is enim pro ponte sublicio stetit et aciem hostium solus sustinuit, donec pons a tergo interrumperetur, cum quo in Tiberim decidit et armatus ad suos tranavit. Ob hoc ei tantum agri publice datum est, quantum uno die circumarari potuisset. Statua quoque ei in Vulcanāli posita est.

#### G. MUCIUS SCAEVOLA.

17. Cum Porsenna urbem obsideret, Mucius Cordus, vir Romanae constantiae, senatum adiit et veniam transfugiendi petiit, necem regis repromittens. Accepta potestate in castra Porsennae venit ibique purpuratum pro rege occidit. Comprehensus et ad regem pertractus dextram foculo ad sacrificium accenso imposuit exurique passus est, hoc supplicium ab eo exigens<sup>1</sup>, quod in caede peccasset. Unde cum misericordia regis abstraheretur, quasi beneficium retērens ait trecentos adversus eum similes conjurasse. Qua re ille territus pacem cum Romanis fecit. Tum Tarquinius Tuscūlum se contulit ibique privatus cum uxore consenuit.

<sup>1</sup>—*hoc exigens*, asking this as punishment.

#### THE EMIGRATION OF THE PLEBEIANS.

18. Sexto decimo anno post regis exactos seditionem populus Romae fecit, quod a senatu atque consulibus tributo et militia premeretur. Magna pars plebis ex urbe in montem sacrum trans Anienem amnem secessit. Tum patres Menenium Agrippam ad plebem miserunt, qui ei fabulam de ventre et membris corporis humani narravit. "Olim, inquit, humani artus, cum ventrem otiosum cernerent, ab eo discordarunt et suum illi ministerium negaverunt. Cum eo pacto ipsi

deficerent, intellexerunt ventrem acceptos cibos per omnia membra disserere, et cum eo in gratiam redierunt. Sic senatus et populus quasi unum corpus discordia pereunt, concordia valent." Hac fabula hominum mentes flexit, ut in urbem redirent. Tum primum facti sunt tribuni plebis, qui plebem adversus nobilitatis superbiam defenderent. Menenius autem tanta paupertate decessit, ut eum populus collatis quadrantibus<sup>1</sup> sepeliret, locum sepulchro senatus publice daret.

<sup>1</sup>—*collatis quadrantibus*, (lit. by collected fourths of an as), by public contributions.

#### MARCIVS CORIOLANVS.

19. Anno ducentesimo sexagesimo ab urbe condita Corioli, Volscorum oppidum, captum est a Q. Marcio, cui ob hoc cognomen Coriolano fuit. Postero anno, cum fames in urbe orta esset, Coriolanus plebi odio esse<sup>1</sup> coepit et urbe expulsus est. Iratus in<sup>2</sup> Volscos exsulatum<sup>3</sup> abiit, a quibus benigne exceptus est. Dux electus exercitum contra Romanos duxit eosque saepe vicit. Usque ad quintum milliarium urbis accessit, ut oppugnaret etiam urbem. Cum legatos, qui pacem petebant, repudiasset, postremo Veturia mater et Volumnia uxor in castra venerunt, quarum precibus lacrimisque superatus removit exercitum.

<sup>1</sup>—Gr. § 191 and 192, 1. <sup>2</sup>—Against, Gr. § 158. <sup>3</sup>—Supine, Gr. § 244.

#### THE DECEMVIRS, 451 AND 450.

20. Anno trecentesimo tertio ab urbe condita pro duobus consulibus decemviri creati sunt, qui<sup>1</sup> summam potestatem haberent et populo leges scriberent. Primo anno bene egerunt, secundo autem multa superbe facere coeperunt. Sed cum unus ex iis, Appius Claudius, Virginiam, virginem ingenuam, in servitutem asserere conaretur, Virginius pater eam occidit; tum ad milites fugit et tumultum movit. Sublata decemviris potestas, Appius Claudius in carcerem coniectus est, ceteri in exsilium sunt acti.

<sup>1</sup>—That they, in order that.

21. Anno trecentesimo duodequingagesimo ab urbe condita bellum cum Vejentibus exortum est. Dictator contra eos missus est M. Furius Camillus, qui primum eos acie vicit, deinde, etiam Vejos decem annos obsessos cepit. Sed commota est ei<sup>1</sup> invidia, quasi praedam male divisisset, damnatusque ob eam causam in exsilium abiit.

<sup>1</sup>—Against him.

#### THE WAR WITH THE GAULS (390).

22. Dum Romani cum Vejentibus bellum gerunt, Galli Senones in Italiam invaserunt et per eam vagabantur. Cum Clusium, Etruriae urbem, obsiderent, missi sunt Roma tres Fabii, qui Gallos monerent, ut ab oppugnatione desisterent. Ex his unus contra jus gentium in aciem processit et ducem Senonum interfecit. Qua re commoti Galli postulaverunt, ut sibi legati dederentur. Quod cum negatum esset, Romani petierunt et exercitum Romanum apud Alliam fluvium ceciderunt. Victores Galli urbem intraverunt, ubi nobilissimos senum in vestibulis aedium<sup>1</sup> cum honorum insignibus sedentes primum ut deos venerati sunt, deinde cum homines eos esse apparuisset, interfecerunt. Quo facto urbem incenderunt. Juventus cum M. Manlio in Capitolium se contulerat, ut id defenderent. Aliquando cum Galli per aversam partem Capitolii jam in summum<sup>2</sup> evasissent, Manlius, clangore anserum e somno excitatus, eos deiecit. Romani cum sex menses obsessi jam fame laborarent, mille pondo auri dederunt, quo pretio accepto Galli Roma recesserunt.

<sup>1</sup>—In the vestibules of their houses. <sup>2</sup>—Top.

#### FURTHER WARS WITH THE GAULS (367-350).

23. Galli saepius bellum renovarunt. Anno trecentesimo nonagesimo sexto ab urbe condita trans Anienem fluvium ab urbe quarto milliario consederant. Ibi T. Manlius adolescens contra Gallum, qui aliquem ex militibus Romanis provocabat,

in singulare certamen descendit eique occiso torquem aureum detraxit, quem ipse postea gestabat, unde Torquatus est nominatus. Galli fugati sunt, mox per G. Sulpicium dictatorem etiam victi.

24. Compluribus annis post bellum cum Gallis novum exortum est. Cum legiones Romanae adversus Gallos duce<sup>1</sup> L. Furio Camillo profectae essent, quidam ex Gallis unum ex Romanis, qui esset optimus, provocavit. Tum se M. Valerius tribunus militum obtulit<sup>2</sup>, et cum processisset armatus, corvus ei repente in galea consēdit. Mox inīto adversus Gallum certamine idem corvus rostro et unguibus Galli os oculosque verberavit, donec eum tribunus obruncavit. Deinde Valerio cognomen Corvus datum, ac propter hoc meritum proximo anno, cum annorum<sup>3</sup> trium et viginti esset, consul est factus.

1—*Camillo duce*, Camillus being leader. 2—*se obtulit*, presented himself for the fight. 3—*annorum*, at the age of 23 years.

#### THE WARS WITH THE SAMNITES (343-290).

25. Romani cum Samnitibus tria bella atrocissima gesserunt. Nota inprimis est clades, quam Spurius Postumius et Titus Veturius consules apud furculas Caudinas acceperunt. Exercitus enim in locum artum deductus est, ut spes nulla esset evadendi. Pontius, Samnitium dux, Romanos, sub jugum misit. — Lucius Papirius Cursor, cum dictatorem se adversis ominibus adversus Samnites progressum esse sensisset, ad auspicia repetenda Romam regressus est; antea edixit Q. Fabio Rulliano, quem exercitui praeficiebat, ne manum cum hoste consereret. Sed ille occasione bene gerendae rei invitatus, prospere adversus Samnites pugnavit. Reversus securi eum ferire voluit; ille in urbem confugit, nec supplicem tribuni tuebantur. Deinde pater lacrimis, populus precibus veniam impetrarunt.

#### THE STATUE OF AESCULAP IS BROUGHT TO ROME (293).

26. Cum pestilentia civitas laboraret, missi sunt legati, ut Aesculapii signum Romam ab Epidauro transferrent. Qui cum eo venissent et simulacrum ingens mirarentur, anguis e sedibus ejus elapsus per mediam urbem cum admiratione omnium ad navem Romanam perrexit et se in principis legatorum tabernaculo conspiravit. Legati deum vehentes Antium provecti sunt, ubi per malaciam maris anguis proximum Aesculapii fanum petiit<sup>1</sup> et post paucos dies ad navem rediit; et cum adverso Tiberi subveheretur, in proximam insulam desiluit; ubi templum ei constitutum, et pestilentia mira celeritate sedata est<sup>2</sup>.

1—Hasten toward the temple. 2—Subsided.

#### THE WAR WITH THE TARENTINI AND WITH KING PYRRHUS (281-272).

27. Anno quadringentesimo septuagesimo tertio ab urbe condita Tarentinis, qui in ultima Italia sunt, bellum indictum est quia legatis Romanorum injuriam fecissent. Ii Pyrrhum, Epiri regem, contra Romanos auxilium poposcerunt. Is mox in Italiam venit, tumque primum Romani cum transmarino hoste dimicaverunt. Missus est contra eum consul P. Valerius Laevinus, qui, cum exploratores Pyrrhi cepisset, jussit eos per castra duci, ostendi omnem exercitum, tumque dimitti<sup>1</sup>, ut renuntiarent Pyrrho, quaecunque a Romanis agerentur. Paulo post Pyrrhus in pugna elephantorum auxilio Romanos apud Heraclēam (280) vicit, mille octingentos cepit eosque summo honore tractavit; eos, qui occisi erant, sepelivit. Quos cum adversis vulneribus<sup>2</sup> et truci vultu etiam mortuos jacere vidisset, tulisse ad caelum manus dicitur<sup>3</sup> cum hac voce, se totius orbis dominum esse potuisse, si tales sibi milites contigissent. Amicis gratulantibus: "Quid mihi cum tali victoria, inquit, ubi exercitus robor amittam?"

1—*Dimitti*, namely: *exploratores*. 2—*adversis vulneribus*, with wounds on their breasts; *adversus* strictly means turned to. 3—It is said, that.

28. Tum Pyrrhus ad Romanos Cineam legatum misit, qui<sup>1</sup> pacem aequis conditionibus offerret. Pax displicuit, responsumque Pyrrho a senatu est eum cum Romanis, nisi ex Italia recessisset, pacem habere non posse. Ita Cineas revertit. A quo cum quaereret Pyrrhus, qualem Romam repperisset, dixit regum se patriam vidisse; tales enim illic esse fere omnes, qualis unus Pyrrhus apud Epirōtas reliquosque Graecos putaretur.

<sup>1</sup>—qui—ut is.

29. Postea Pyrrhus Romam perrexit, omnia ferro ignique vastavit, Campaniam depopulatus est atque ad Praeneste venit, sed metu<sup>1</sup> exercitus, qui cum consule sequebatur, in Campaniam se recepit. Legati ad Pyrrhum de redimendis captivis missi ab eo honorifice excepti sunt. Captivos sine pretio Romam misit. Unum ex legatis Romanorum, G. Fabricium, sic admiratus est, ut ei quartam partem regni promitteret, si ad se transisset, sed a Fabricio contemptus est.

<sup>1</sup>—metu exercitus, on account of the fear.

30. Duobus annis post contra Pyrrhum G. Fabricius missus est. Ad eum, cum vicina<sup>1</sup> castra ipse et rex haberent, medicus Pyrrhi nocte venit, promittens se veneno Pyrrhum occisurum, si sibi aliquid polliceretur; quem Fabricius vinctum reduci iussit ad dominum Pyrrhoque dici, quae contra caput ejus medicus spondisset. Tunc rex dixisse fertur<sup>2</sup>: "Ille est Fabricius, qui difficilius ab honestate quam sol a cursu suo averti potest."

<sup>1</sup>—Near together. <sup>2</sup>—Is reported.

31. Anno quadringentesimo undeoctogesimo ab urbe condita Manius Curius apud Beneventum contra Pyrrhum pugnavit, exercitum ejus cecidit, ipsum Tarentum fugavit, castra cepit. Eo die caesa sunt hostium viginti tria millia. Curius primus Romam elephantos quattuor duxit. Pyrrhus etiam a Tarento

mox recessit et apud Argos<sup>1</sup> occisus est.—Manius Curius Dentatus, qui Pyrrhum Italia expulit, quaterna dena agri jugera viritim populo divisit; sibi totidem constituit, dicens neminem esse debere, cui non tantum sufficeret. Legatis Samnitium aurum offerentibus, cum ipse in foco rapas torreret: "Malo, inquit, haec in fictilibus meis esse, et me aurum habentibus imperare." Cum interservae pecuniae argueretur, cadum ligneum, quo uti ad sacrificia consueverat, in medium protulit juravitque se nihil amplius de praeda hostili domum suam convertisse.

<sup>1</sup>—Argos, see Gr. § 53, 2.

#### THE FIRST PUNIC WAR (264–241).

32. Quinto anno primi belli Punici G. Duilius consul contra Carthaginienses missus est. Cum videret eos multum mari posse, classem aedificavit et manus ferreas primus instituit, quibus inter pugnandum hostium naves apprehenderet. Navibus ita instructis cum Carthaginiensium classe apud Mylas congressus est eamque vicit. Triginta naves captae, quattuordecim mersae sunt, septem millia hominum capta, tria millia occisa. Duilius primus omnium Romanorum ducum navalis victoriae triumphum egit eique perpetuus honos habitus est, ut cum redibat a cena, ei tibicine canente funale praeferretur. Columna quoque rostrata ad ejus victoriae memoriam ex senatus consulto in foro posita est.—Hannibal, dux classis Punicae, Carthaginem fugit et a senatu quaesivit, quid faciendum esse censerent. Omnibus, ut pugnaret, acclamantibus: "Feci, inquit, et victus sum." Sic poenam crucis effugit. Nam apud Poenos dux male re gesta puniebatur.

33. Quattuor annis post bellum in Africam translatus est. L. Manlius Vulso, M. Atilius Regulus consules contra Hamilcarem, Carthaginiensium ducem, mari pugnaverunt eumque vicerunt. Cum in Africam transissent, usque ad Carthaginem

victores processerunt. Tum Manlius Romam rediit et viginti septem millia captivorum reduxit<sup>1</sup>, Atilius Regulus in Africa remansit. Is contra tres Carthaginiensium duces dimicans superior discessit, duodeviginti millia hostium cecidit, quinque millia cum duodeviginti elephantis cepit, septuaginta quattuor civitates in fidem accepit. Tum victi Carthaginienses pacem a Romanis petierunt. Quam cum Regulus nollet nisi<sup>2</sup> durissimis conditionibus dare, Afri auxilium a Lacedaemoniis petierunt. Et duce Xanthippo, qui a Lacedaemoniis missus erat, Romanorum dux Regulus victus et captus est.

<sup>1</sup>—Brought along. <sup>2</sup>—Unless on.

34. Anno belli Punici vicesimo tertio G. Lutatio Catulo consuli bellum contra Afros commissum est. Profectus est cum trecentis navibus in Siciliam. Afri contra ipsum quadringentas paraverunt. Nunquam mari tantis copiis pugnatum est. Lutatio Catulus navem aeger conscendit. Vulneratus enim in pugna superiore erat. Contra<sup>1</sup> Lilybaeum, urbem Siciliae, pugnatum est. Septuaginta tres Carthaginiensium naves captae sunt, centum viginti quinque demersae, triginta duo millia hostium capta, tredecim occisa, infinitum auri argentique pondus in potestatem Romanorum redactum; ex classe Romana duodecim naves demersae. Statim Carthaginienses pacem petierunt, dataque est eis pax. Captivi Romanorum, qui tenebantur a Carthaginiensibus, redditi sunt. Poeni Sicilia et insulis, quae inter Italiam et Siciliam sunt, decesserunt.

<sup>1</sup>—*contra*, opposite.

#### THE SECOND PUNIC WAR (218–201).

35. Bellum Punicum secundum Romanis illatum est per Hannibalem, Carthaginiensium ducem, qui Saguntum, Hispaniae civitatem Romanis amicam, oppugnare coepit, annum agens vicesimum aetatis. Ei Romani per legatos denuntiaverunt, ut<sup>1</sup> bello abstineret; sed legatos admittere noluit.

Romani etiam Carthaginem miserunt, ut mandaretur Hannibali, ne bellum contra socios populi Romani gereret. Dura responsa a Carthaginiensibus sunt reddita. Saguntini interea fame victi sunt. Tum Romani Carthaginiensibus bellum indixerunt.

<sup>1</sup>—*ut abstineret*, that he should abstain from.

36. Hannibal relicto in Hispania fratre Hasdrubale Pyrenaeum transiit. Alpes ibi patefecit. Traditur<sup>1</sup> in Italiam octoginta millia peditum, viginti millia equitum, septem et triginta elephantos adduxisse. P. Cornelius Scipio consul Hannibali primus apud Ticinum occurrit, sed fugatus et vulneratus in castra rediit. Tib. Sempronius, alter consul, et ipse<sup>2</sup> confligit apud Trebiam amnem; is quoque vincitur. Inde ad Tusciam veniens Hannibal G. Flaminio consuli apud lacum Trasimenum occurrit. Ipsum Flaminium interemit; Romanorum viginti quinque millia caesa sunt, ceteri diffugerunt. Praeter<sup>3</sup> expectationem Hannibal non Romam petiit, sed copias in Italiam inferiorem transduxit. Missus est adversus eum postea a Romanis Q. Fabius Maximus. Is eum differendo pugnam continuit.

<sup>1</sup>—*traditur*—*dicitur*, it is said. <sup>2</sup>—*et ipse*, also. <sup>3</sup>—Against.

37. Postero anno L. Aemilius Paullus et P. Terentius Varro contra Hannibalem mittuntur Fabioque succedunt, qui eos monuit, ut Hannibalem non aliter vincerent quam proelium differendo. Verum cum impatientia Varronis consulis apud Cannas in Apulia pugnatum esset, ambo consules ab Hannibale vincuntur (216). In ea pugna periit Aemilius Paullus consul, consulares aut praetorii viginti, senatores capti aut occisi sunt triginta, nobiles viri trecenti, militum quadraginta millia, equitum tria millia et quingenti. In<sup>1</sup> iis malis nemo tamen Romanorum pacis mentionem fecit. Servi, quod nunquam ante factum est, manumissi et milites facti sunt.

<sup>1</sup>—In spite of, or, while suffering, etc.



38. Post eam pugnam multae Italiae civitates, quae Romanis paruerant, ad Hannibalem transierunt. Is Romanis obtulit, ut captivos redimerent, responsumque est a senatu eos cives non esse necessarios, qui, cum armati essent, capi potuissent. Ille omnes postea variis suppliciis interfecit et tres modios aureorum annulorum Carthaginem misit, quos e manibus equitum Romanorum, senatorum militumque detraxerat. Anno quingentesimo quadragesimo tertio ab urbe condita Hannibal usque ad quartum milliarium urbis accessit, equites ejus usque ad portas, mox autem in Campaniam se recepit.

39. Cum Hannibal in Italiam transiret, ejus frater Hasdrubal in Hispania cum magno exercitu remanserat, ut eam totam subigeret. Ab eo Gnaeus et Publius Scipiones, qui per multos annos victores fuerant, interficiuntur (212). Postero anno P. Cornelius Scipio eo mittitur, filius P. Scipionis, qui ibidem bellum gesserat, annos natus quattuor et viginti, vir Romanorum omnium et sua aetate et posteriore tempore fere primus. Is Carthaginem novam capit, in qua omne aurum et argentum et belli apparatus Afri habebant, nobilissimos quoque obsides, quos ab Hispānis acceperant. Hispanorum obsides parentibus reddidit. Quare omnes fere Hispani ad eum uno animo transierunt.

40. Hannibal, despērans Hispaniam contra Scipionem ducem diutius posse retineri, fratrem suum Hasdrubalem in Italiam cum omnibus copiis evocavit. Is eodem itinere, quo Hannibal, in Italiam trajecit (207). Actum erat<sup>1</sup> de Romano imperio, si jungere se Hannibali potuisset. Sed Claudius Nero consul, qui in Apulia contra Hannibalem exercitum habebat, relicta in castris parte cum delectis in septentriones versus<sup>2</sup> properavit et se Livio Salinatori collegae apud Senam oppidum et Metaurum flumen conjunxit, amboque Hasdrubalem vicerunt.

Is strenue pugnans occisus est, copiae ejus captae aut interfectae sunt. Nero regressus pari celeritate, qua venerat, caput Hasdrubalis ante vallum Hannibalis projecit. Quo ille viso vinci se fortuna Carthaginis confessus est.

1—All was over,—all hope is gone. 2—Gr. § 179, towards.

41. Postero anno (206) P. Cornelius Scipio ex Hispania Romam cum ingenti gloria rediit et consul factus est. In Africam missus (204) contra Hannōnem, ducem Afrorum, pugnat et exercitum ejus interficit. Secundo proelio castra capit cum quattuor millibus et quingentis militibus, undecim millibus occisis. Syphācem, Numidia regem, qui se Afris conjunxerat, capit et castra ejus invadit. Syphax cum nobilissimis Numidis et infinitis spoliis Romam ab Scipione mittitur. Qua re audita omnis fere Italia Hannibalem deserit. Ipse a Carthaginensibus redire in Africam jubetur. Ita anno septimo decimo ab<sup>1</sup> Hannibale Italia liberata est.

1—*ab Hannibale*, *ab* denotes separation (Gr. § 223).

42. Hannibal cum in Africam redisset, compluribus proeliis victus a Scipione petiit pacem. In colloquium duces conveniunt. Carthaginensibus condiciones displicuerunt, jusseruntque Hannibalem pugnare. Proelium ab utroque duce apud Zamam instructum est quale<sup>1</sup> vix ulla memoria fuit, cum peritissimi viri copias suas ad pugnam educerent. Scipio victor discessit. Post id certamen pax cum Carthaginensibus facta est. Scipio Romam rediit, ingenti gloria triumphavit, Africanus ex eo appellari coeptus est.

1—*quale*, supply before it *tale*; *ulla memoria*, at any time, (see Gr. § 161, N. 1).

#### WAR AGAINST PHILIPP III. OF MACEDON.

43. Quingentesimo quinquagesimo septimo anno ab urbe condita T. Quinctius Flamininus adversus Philippum, regem Macedonum, rem prospere gessit. Pax ei data est his legibus<sup>1</sup>, ne Graeciae civitatibus, quas Romani contra eum defenderant,

bellum inferret; ut captivos et transtūgas redderet; quinquaginta solum naves haberet, reliquos Romanis daret; per annos decem quaterna millia pondo argenti praestaret; obsidem daret filium suum Demetrium.

<sup>1</sup>—*legibus—conditionibus.*

44. Perseus, Phillippi filius, in Macedonia rebellavit. Dux Romanorum P. Licinius consul contra eum missus est et a rege gravi proelio victus. Neque tamen Romani regi petenti pacem dare voluerunt, nisi<sup>1</sup> his conditionibus, ut se et suos senatui populoque Romano dederet. Tribus annis post cum Perseo L. Aemilius Paullus consul dimicavit eumque apud Pydnam vicit (168). Ipse rex, cum desereretur ab amicis, venit in Paulli potestatem. Is Romam cum ingenti pompa rediit in nave Persei, quae inusitatae magnitudinis fuisse dicitur. Triumphavit autem magnificentissime in curru aureo cum duobus filiis. Ducti sunt ante currum duo regis filii et ipse Perseus, quadraginta quinque annos natus.

<sup>1</sup>—*nisi*, after a negation, unless.

#### THE THIRD PUNIC WAR (149–146).

45. Anno sexcentesimo quinto ab urbe condita tertium bellum contra Carthaginem suscipitur, anno quinquagesimo altero post quam secundum Punicum bellum confectum erat. Romani Carthaginem oppugnaverunt. Contra eos Hasdrūbal, dux Carthaginiensium, dimicabat. Scipio tunc, Scipionis Africani nepos, tribunus ibi militabat. Is et paratissimus ad dimicandum et rei militaris peritissimus habebatur. Itaque per eum multa prospere a consulibus gesta sunt.

46. Tertio belli anno Scipio, cum clarum ejus nomen esset, juvenis adhuc consul factus est et contra Carthaginem missus. Is eam cepit ac diruit. Spolia ibi inventa sunt, quae variarum civitatum excidiis Carthago collegerat. Scipio ornamenta urbium civitatibus Siciliae, Italiae, Africae reddidit quae sua<sup>1</sup>

recognoscebant. Ita Carthago septingentesimo anno quam<sup>2</sup> condita erat, deleta est. Scipio nomen, quod avus ejus acceperat, meruit, ut<sup>3</sup> propter virtutem etiam ipsi Africanus minor vocaretur. Eodem anno Mummius consul Corinthum cepit ac diruit.

<sup>1</sup>—*sua*, as their possession. <sup>2</sup>—*postquam*, Gr. § 163 N. 1. <sup>3</sup>—*ut*, that he namely.

#### THE WAR AGAINST VIRIATHUS IN SPAIN (154–140).

47. Viriāthus quidam populo Romano grave bellum in Lusitania movit. Is primum pastor fuit, deinde latronum dux, postremo tantos ad bellum populos concitavit, ut vindex libertatis Hispaniae putaretur. Post bellum quattuordecim annorum a suis interfectus est. Cum interfectores ejus praemium a Caepione consule peterent, responsum est nunquam Romanis placuisse imperatorem a suis militibus interfici.

48. Cum Numantinis Romani annos undecim bellum gesserunt. G. Hostilius Mancinus cum iis pacem fecit infāmem, sed eam senatus populusque Romanus jussit infringi atque ipsum Mancinum hostibus tradi, ut in illo injuriam soluti foederis<sup>1</sup> vindicarent. Postea P. Scipio Africanus iterum consul factus et ad Numantiam missus est. Is primum militem vitiosum et ignavum exercendo magis quam puniendo correxerat, tum multas Hispaniae civitates partim bello cepit partim in deditionem accepit, postremo ipsam Numantiam diu obsessam fame confecit et funditus evertit, reliquam provinciam in fidem accepit.

<sup>1</sup>—*soluti foederis*, a violation of alliance.

#### THE WAR WITH JUGURTHA OF NUMIDIA.

49. Anno centesimo duodecimo ante Christum natum Jugurthae, Numidarum regi, bellum illatum est, quod Adherbālem et Hiempsālem, Micipsae filios, fratres suos, reges et populi Romani amicos, interemisset. Anno belli quarto missus Q. Caecilius Metellus consul exercitum ad disciplinam Romanam

reduxit. Jugurtham variis proeliis vicit, elephantos ejus aut occidit aut cepit, multas civitates ipsius in deditionem accepit. Et cum jam bello finem impositurus esset, successum est ei a G. Mario. Is Jugurtham et Bocchum, Mauretaniae regem, qui Jugurthae genero suo auxilium ferre coeperat, apud Cirtam vicit bellique finem fecit capto Jugurtha per quaestorem suum L. Cornelium Sullam. Marius de Jugurtha triumphum egit; ante currum Jugurtha cum duobus filiis ductus est in vinculis et mox jussu consulis in carcere strangulatus.

THE WAR WITH THE CIMBRIANS AND TEUTONII (113-101).

50. Dum bellum in Numidia contra Jugurtham geritur, Romani consules Gn. Manlius et Q. Caepio a Cimbris et Teutōnis et Tigurinīs et Ambronibus, quae erant Germanorum et Gallorum gentes, victi sunt juxta flumen Rhodānum; etiam castra sua et magnam partem exercitus perdidērunt. Timor Romae grandis fuit, ne iterum Galli Romam venirent. Ergo Marius post victoriam Jugurthinam iterum consul est factus, eique bellum contra Cimbros et Teutonos mandatum est. Tertium quoque et quartum ei delatus est consulatus, quia bellum trahebatur. Marius Teutonos apud Aquas Sextias proelio vicit eorumque regem Teutobōdum cepit, propter quod meritum absens quintum consul factus est. Postero anno cum Q. Lutatio Catūlo collēga Cimbros, qui in Italiam transierant, in campis Raudiis vicit et delevit.

THE WAR OF THE GLADIATORS (73-71).

51. Anno sexcentesimo sexagesimo sexto ab urbe condita primum Romae bellum civile inter Marium et Sullam (88-82) exortum est; eodem anno etiam bellum Mithridaticum. Anno septuagesimo tertio ante Christum natum in Italia novum bellum subito commotum est. Septuaginta enim quattuor gladiatores duce Spartāco Capuae ex ludo<sup>1</sup> profugerunt et per Italiam vagantes grave bellum excitaverunt. Nam multis

ducibus et duobus simul Romanorum consulibus victis sexaginta fere millium armatorum exercitum congregaverunt. Victi sunt in Apulia a M. Licinio Crasso proconsole, et post multas calamitates Italiae tertio anno huic bello finis impositus est.

<sup>1</sup>—*ludus*, the school of the Gladiators,

THE WAR AGAINST THE PIRATES (78-67).

52. Piratae omnia maria per multos annos infestabant ita, ut Romanis, toto orbe victoribus, sola navigatio tuta non esset. Quare id bellum Gn. Pompejo mandatum est (67). Quod intra paucos menses ingenti et felicitate et celeritate confecit. Mox ei delatum est bellum etiam contra Mithridatē, Ponti regem. Quo suscepto Mithridatem in Armenia minore nocturno proelio vicit et castra diripuit. Mithridates cum uxore et duobus comitibus fugit. Neque multo post venenum hausit. Regnavit annos sexaginta, vixit septuaginta duos, contra Romanos bellum gessit annos quadraginta.

THE CONSPIRACY OF CATILINE (63).

53. M. Tullio Cicerone<sup>1</sup> G. Antonio consulibus L. Sergius Catilina, nobilissimi generis vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad delendam patriam conjuravit cum quibusdam viris audacibus. A Cicerone urbe expulsus est. Socii ejus deprehensi in carcere strangulati sunt. Catilina ipse a M. Petrejo, Antonii legato, proelio victus est et interfectus.

<sup>1</sup>—*Cicerone et Antonio consulibus*, during the Consulship of Cicero and Anthony.

G. JULIUS CAESAR.

54. Anno undesexagesimo ante Christum natum G. Julius Caesar cum L. Bibūlo consul factus est. Decreta est ei Gallia et Illyricum cum legionibus decem. Is primum vicit Helvetios, deinde vincendo usque ad Oceānum Britannicum processit. Domuit autem annis novem fere omnem Galliam, quae inter

Alpes, flumen Rhodānum, Rhenum, Oceanum est et circuitu<sup>1</sup> patet ad bis et tricies centena millia passuum. Britannis quoque bellum intulit, quibus ante eum ne nomen quidem Romanorum cognitum erat.

<sup>1</sup>—*patet circuitu ad*,—has a circumference of.

55. Caesar rediens ex Gallia victor coepit poscere alterum consulatum. Contradictum est a Marcello consule, a Bibulo, a Pompejo, a Catōne, jussusque dimissis exercitibus ad urbem redire. Propter quam injuriam ab Arimīno, ubi milites congregatos habebat, adversus patriam cum exercitu venit. Consules cum Pompejo senatusque omnis atque universa nobilitas ex urbe fugit et in Graeciam transiit. Apud Epirum, Macedoniam, Achajam Pompejo duce senatus contra Caesarem bellum paravit.

56. Caesar vacuum urbem ingressus dictatorem se fecit. Inde Hispanias petiit. Ibi Pompeji exercitus validissimos et fortissimos cum tribus ducibus superavit. Inde regressus in Graeciam transiit et adversus Pompejum dimicavit. Primo proelio victus est et fugatus, evasit tamen, quia nocte<sup>1</sup> interveniente Pompejus sequi noluit, dixitque Caesar Pompejum nescire vincere, et illo tantum<sup>2</sup> die se potuisse superari. Deinde in Thessalia apud Pharsālum (48) dimicaverunt.

<sup>1</sup>—*nocte interveniente*, on account of night coming on. <sup>2</sup>—*tantum*, only.

57. Nunquam antea Romanae copiae majores in unum<sup>1</sup> convenerant, neque duces fuerant meliores. Pugnatum est ingenti contentione, victusque ad postremum Pompejus et castra ejus direpta sunt. Ipse fugatus Alexandriam petiit, ut a rege Aegypti, cui tutor a senatu datus erat propter juvenilium ejus aetatem, acciperet auxilia. Qui fortunam magis quam amicitiam secutus occidit Pompejum, caput ejus et annūlum Caesari misit. Quo conspecto Caesar lacrimas fudisse fertur.

<sup>1</sup>—*in unum*, at one place.

58. Mox Caesar Alexandriam venit. Ipsi quoque Ptolemaeus insidias parare voluit, qua causa regi bellum illatum est. Victus in Nilo periit, inventumque est corpus ejus cum lorica aurea. Caesar Alexandria potitus regnum Cleopātrae dedit, Ptolemaei sorori. Rediens inde Caesar Pharnācem, Mithridātis filium, rebellantem in Ponto atque multas populi Romani provincias occupantem, vicit acie, postea ad mortem coëgit.

59. Inde Romam regressus tertium se consulem fecit cum M. Aemilio Lepido, qui ei magister equitum dictatori ante annum<sup>1</sup> fuerat. Inde in Africam profectus est, ubi infinita nobilitas cum Juba, Numidia rege, bellum reparaverat. Commisso proelio victor fuit Caesar apud Thapsum (46). M. Porcius Cato, M. Petrejus, Juba ipsi sibi mortem consciverunt. Postero anno Caesar in Hispanias profectus est, ubi Pompeji filii, Gnaeus et Sextus, ingens bellum reparaverant. Multa proelia fuerunt, ultimum apud Mundam, quo Caesar victor discessit.

<sup>1</sup>—*ante annum*, the year before.

60. Inde Caesar bellis civilibus toto orbe compositis Romam rediit. Cum agere insolentius inciperet, conjuratum est in eum a sexaginta vel amplius senatoribus equitibusque Romanis. Praecipui fuerunt inter conjuratos duo Bruti, G. Cassius, Servilius Casca. Ergo Caesar, cum senatus die inter ceteros ad curiam venisset, viginti tribus vulneribus confossus est (44). Caesare interfecto bella civilia rursus exarserunt, quae navali pugna apud Actium (31) confecta sunt ab Octaviāno, Caesaris nepōte, quem ille testamento herēdem relinquerat et nomen suum ferre jusserat. Is postea rempublicam per quadraginta quattuor annos solus obtinuit<sup>1</sup>; anno vicesimo septimo ante Christum natum ei nomen datum est Augustus.

<sup>1</sup>—*Reigned*.

## AESOPIC FABLES.

## I.—THE WOLF AND THE LAMB.

Ad eundem rivum lupus et agnus venerant, siti compulsi; superior<sup>1</sup> stabat lupus, multo inferior agnus. Tunc ille, cum agnum rapere vi nollet, jurgii<sup>2</sup> causam intulit. "Cur, inquit, bibenti mihi aquam fecisti turbidam?" Cui<sup>3</sup> agnus timens: "Qui<sup>4</sup> possum facere, quod quereris, lupe? A te aqua ad me decurrit." Repulsus ille veritatis vi: "Abhinc sex menses, inquit, mihi maledixisti." Tum agnus: "Illo tempore non eram natus." — "Pater hercūle tuus, inquit, mihi maledixit." Atque ita agnum corripit et lacērat.

<sup>1</sup>—Above; *multo inferior*, much farther below. <sup>2</sup>—*jurgii causam intulit*, caused, commenced a dispute. <sup>3</sup>—*cui*, cf. No. 2 Note 1, page 203, to *agnus* supply *inquit*. <sup>4</sup>—*qui*, (adv.) how.

## 2.—THE PROUD CROW.

Gracūlus inani superbia elatus pennas, quae pavoni decide-rant, sustulit seque exornavit; deinde suos contemnens se for-moso pavonum gregi immiscuit. Illi impudenti avi pennas eripiunt rostrisque fugant. Male mulcatus graculus maerens redire coepit ad suum genus sed ab hoc turpiter repulsus est. Tum quidam ex illis, quos prius despexerat: "Si, quod natura dederat, eo contentus fuisses, neque illam neque hanc contumeliam expertus esses."

## 3.—THE GREEDY DOG.

Canis cum carnem raptam flumen transportaret, in aqua vidit simulacrum suum, aliamque praedam majorem ab alio ferri putans eripere voluit; verum deceptus cibum, quem tenebat ore, dimisit nec, quem petebat, attingere potuit.

## 4.—THE WOLF AND THE CRANE.

Lupus, cum ejus faucibus os devoratum inhaereret, gruem oravit, ut illud extraheret, eique praemium promisit. Grus longitudine colli id facile effecit. Pro eo cum praemium flagitaret; "Ingrata es, inquit lupus, quae ex ore meo caput incolūme extraxeris et mercedem postules."

## 5.—THE WOLF AND THE FOX.

Lupus arguebat vulpem furti; negabat illa se esse culpaē affinem. Tunc simius inter illos judex sedit. Cum suam uter-que causam perorasset, simius dixisse fertur<sup>1</sup> sententiam: "Tu, quod petis, perdidisse non videris; te credo surripuisse, quod pulchre<sup>2</sup> negas."

<sup>1</sup>—*fertur*—*dicitur*. <sup>2</sup>—*pulchre*, with nice, fine words.

## 6.—THE DEER AT THE SPRING.

Cervus ad fontem, cum bibisset, restitit<sup>1</sup> et in liquōre effigiem suam vidit. Ibi dum laudat ramosa cornua crurumque tenuitatem nimiam vituperat, venantium vocibus subito conter-ritus per campum fugere coepit levique cursu canes elusit. Tum silva eum excepit; in qua<sup>2</sup> cornibus retentus saevis canum morsibus lacerari coeptus est. Tunc moriens hanc vocem edidisse dicitur: "O me infelicem, qui nunc demum intelligo, quam mihi utilia fuerint, quae despexeram, et quae<sup>3</sup> laudaram, quantum mali habuerint."

<sup>1</sup>—*restitit*, stood still, from *resisto*. <sup>2</sup>—*in qua*—*sed in ea*. <sup>3</sup>—*quae laudaram*, construct; *quantum mali habuerint (ea) quae laudaram*.

## 7.—THE FOX AND THE CROW.

Corvus, qui caseum rapuerat, in alta arbore comesse volebat. Vulpes vidit et casei cupida sic loqui coepit: "O quantus est tuarum, corve, pennarum nitor. Quantum decōris corpore

et vultu geris<sup>1</sup>. Si vocem haberes, nulla avis prior<sup>2</sup> foret." Ille stultus, dum vocem ostendere vult, caseum ore emisit, quem dolosa vulpes celeriter arripuit.

1—You have. 2—prior, distinguished, preferable.

#### 8.—THE WEASEL AND THE MAN.

Mustēla ab homine comprehensa cum instantem necem effugere vellet: "Parce mihi, inquit, quae tibi domum molestis muribus purgo." Tum ille: "Si mea causa faceres, gratum mihi esset, et veniam supplicii dedissem. Nunc autem<sup>1</sup> quia id solum labōras, ut reliquiis fruaris, quas mures rosuri sunt, et simul ipsos devōres, noli mihi vanum beneficium imputare." Sic locutus improbam occidit.

1—nunc autem, but now, so now.

#### 9.—THE FAITHFUL DOG.

Cum fur nocturnus cani panem objecisset, tentans, si<sup>1</sup> cibo capi posset: "Heus, inquit canis, linguam meam vis praeccludere, ne latrem pro re familiari domini? Multum falleris. Nam ista subita benignitas me jubet vigilare, ne mea culpa lucrum facias."

1—si, whether.

#### 10.—THE FROG AND THE OX.

Rana in prato quondam conspexit bovem et magnitudini ejus invidens rugosam cutem inflavit. Tum natos suos interrogavit, num bove<sup>1</sup> esset major. Illi negarunt. Rursum cutem intendit idque<sup>2</sup> magis, et simili modo quaesivit, uter major esset. Illi dixerunt, bovem. Postremo indignata dum validius sese inflare vult, rupta est.

1—bove, abl., of comparison, instead of quam bos. 2—idque, and this, and indeed.

#### 11.—THE FOX AND THE EAGLE.

Aquila vulpīnos catūlos quondam sustulit in nidoque pullis posuit, ut escam<sup>1</sup> discernerent. Eam persecuta mater orare coepit, ne tantum luctum sibi miserae afferret. Illa eam contempsit, tuta ipso loco. Tum vulpes ab ara ardentem facem rapuit totamque arborem flammis circumdedit, ut cum hoste dolorem communicaret. Aquila ut periculo mortis suos eriperet supplex vulpi catulos incolūmes reddidit.

1—escam, as food.

#### 12.—THE TWO MULES.

Duo muli gravati sarcīnis ibant: unus ferebat fiscos cum pecunia, alter tumentes multo hordeo saccos. Ille onere dives praecedit celsis<sup>1</sup> cervicibus emīnens, comes sequitur quieto et placido gradu. Subito latrones ex insidiis advolant interque caedem mulionum ferro mulum divitem sauciant, diripiunt nummos, negligunt vile hordeum. Spoliatus igitur cum casus suos fleret: "Equidem, inquit alter, me contemptum esse gaudeo; nam nihil amisi nec vulnere laesus sum."

1—celsis cervicibus emīnens, carrying his head high.

#### 13.—THE STAG AND THE OXEN.

Cervus, a venatoribus latibūlis excitatus, ut instantem necem fugeret, caeco timore proximam villam petiit<sup>1</sup> et se bubili condidit. Hic<sup>2</sup> bos latenti: "Quidnam tibi voluisti, infelix, qui ad necem ultro cucurreris hominumque tecto vitam commiseris?" At ille supplex: "Vos modo<sup>3</sup> parcite, inquit; data occasione rursus erumpam." Sub vesp̄rum bubulcus pabūlum affert nec eum videt. Subinde eunt<sup>4</sup> et redeunt rustici omnes, nemo animadvertit; transit etiam villicus neque quicquam sentit. Tum gaudens cervus bubus gratias agere coepit, quod hospitium adverso tempore praestitissent. "Salvum te esse cupimus, inquit unus; sed si ille, qui centum oculos habet, venerit, magno in



periculo vita tua versabitur." Interea ipse dominus a cena redit, et quia nuper neglectos boves viderat, ad praesēpe accedit: "Cur parum pabuli est? Stramenta desunt." Dum singula scrutatur, cervi quoque cornua alta conspicatur. Quem occidi jubet praedamque<sup>5</sup> tollit.

1—Ran after. 2—*hic*, *adv.*, here, there; supply *inquit* after *bos*. 3—*modo*, *adv.*, only. 4—*eunt et redeunt*, they come and go. 5—*praedam*, for booty.

#### 14.—THE HEN AND THE PEARL.

Pullus gallinaceus in sterquilino dum quaerit escam, margaritam repperit. "Neglecta<sup>1</sup> jaces, inquit, indigno loco. Si quis pretii tui cupidus te vidisset, jam dudum ad splendorem pristinum redisses; quod<sup>2</sup> ego te inveni, cui multo potior est cibus, nec tibi nec mihi quidquam prodesse potest."

1—Unnoticed. 2—*quod*, that.

#### 15.—THE CRICKET AND THE NIGHT-OWL.

Cicāda convicium noctuae acerbum faciebat (solet enim haec victum noctu quaerere et interdiu in cava arbore somnum capere). Rogata est, ut taceret. At multo validius clamare coepit. Rursus admota prece magis accensa es. Noctua ut vidit nullum sibi auxilium esse et verba sua contemni, garrulam cicadam hac fallacia aggressa est: "Quia cantus tui suaves dormire me non sinunt, inquit, in animo habeo nectar potare, quod Minerva mihi nuper donavit; si non fastidis, veni; unā<sup>1</sup> bibamus." Cicada, quae siti ardebat, simulatque cognovit vocem suam laudari, cupide advolavit. Noctua miseram consectata occidit. Sic, quod viva negarat, tribuit mortua.

1—*una*, *adv.*, together.

#### 16.—THE TREES OF THE GODS.

Olim di legerunt arbores, quae in tutelā sua essent. Quercus Jovi, myrtus Venēri placuit, Phoebō laurus, alta populus Hercūli. Minerva mirabunda interrogavit, quare steriles arbores sumerent. Jupiter causam affert: "Ne honorem fructu vendere videamur."—"At oliva mihi propter fructum est gratior." Tum sic deorum pater: "O filia, merito ab omnibus sapiens diceris. Nisi utile est, quod facimus, stulta est gloria."

## STORIES.

1. Cum Socrāti discipuli pro suis quisque facultatibus<sup>1</sup> multa offerrent, Aeschines, pauper auditor: "Nihil, inquit, dignum te, quod dare tibi possim, invenio et hoc uno modo pauperem me esse sentio. Itaque dono tibi, quod<sup>2</sup> unum habeo, me ipsum. Hoc munus, quaecunque est, boni consule<sup>3</sup>, cogitāque alios, cum multum tibi darent, plus sibi reliquisset." Cui<sup>4</sup> Socrates: "Quidni<sup>5</sup> tu, inquit, mihi magnum munus dederis, nisi forte<sup>6</sup> te parvi aestimas? Erit igitur mihi curae, ut te meliorem tibi reddam, quam accepi." Vicit Aeschines hoc munere omnem juvenum opulentorum munificentiam.

<sup>1</sup>—*facultates*, see Gr. § 52. <sup>2</sup>—*quod unum habeo*, the only thing I possess. <sup>3</sup>—*boni consule*, see Gr. 204, N. 2. <sup>4</sup>—*cui*,—*et ei*. <sup>5</sup>—*quidni dederis*, why should you not have given. <sup>6</sup>—*nisi forte*, if you do not, if it has not happened that.

2. Magnus ille Alexander multos scriptores rerum suarum secum habuisse dicitur. Atque is tamen, cum in Sigēo ad Achillis tumulum adstitisset: "O fortunate, inquit, adolescens, qui tuae virtutis Homērum praecōnem inveneris!" Et vere; nam nisi Ilias illa exstitisset, idem tumulus, qui corpus ejus contexerat, nomen etiam obruisset.

3. Themistōcles, cum ei Simonides artem memoriae polliceretur: "Oblivionis<sup>1</sup>, inquit, mallet. Nam memini etiam, quae nolo; oblivisci non possum, quae volo."

<sup>1</sup>—*oblivionis*, supply *artem*.

4. Saepe laudabo sapientem illum Biantem, qui numeratur in septem sapientibus. Cujus cum patriam Priēnen cepisset hostis, ceterique ita fugerent, ut multa de suis rebus secum asportarent, admonitus<sup>1</sup> a quodam, ut idem ipse<sup>2</sup> faceret: "Ego vero<sup>3</sup>, inquit, facio; nam omnia mecum porto mea."

<sup>1</sup>—*admonitus*, this participle belongs to *inquit*. <sup>2</sup>—*ipse*, he also. <sup>3</sup>—*ego vero facio*, truly I do it, I am doing it.

5. Nasica cum ad poētā Ennium venisset eique ab ostio quaerenti<sup>1</sup> Ennium ancilla dixisset domi non esse<sup>2</sup>, sensit illum domini jussu<sup>3</sup> dixisse et illum intus esse. Paucis post diebus cum ad Nasicam venisset Ennius et eum a janua quaereret, exclāmat Nasica se domi non esse. Tum Ennius: "Quid<sup>4</sup>? ego non cognosco, inquit, vocem tuam?" Hic<sup>5</sup> Nasica: "Homo es impūdēns. Ego cum te quaererem ancillae tuae credidi te domi non esse, tu mihi non credis ipsi?"

<sup>1</sup>—*quaerere Ennium*, to ask for E—. <sup>2</sup>—*esse*, namely *Ennium*. <sup>3</sup>—*jussu*, see Gr. § 20 and a, Note 2. <sup>4</sup>—*quid*, what? how? <sup>5</sup>—*hic*, *adv.*

6. Orator quidam malus cum in epilōgo misericordiam se movisse putaret, postquam assēdit, rogavit Catūlum, videreturne misericordiam movisse. "Ac magnam quidem, inquit; neminem enim puto esse tam durum, cui non oratio tua miseranda visa sit."

7. Aesōpo petulans quidam lapidem impegerat. Cui ille: "Tanto melior<sup>1</sup>," inquit. Assem deinde ei dedit his verbis prosecutus: "Plus non habeo, sed monstrabo tibi, unde<sup>2</sup> accipere possis. Ecce venit homo dives et potens; huic similiter lapidem impinge, dignum<sup>3</sup> praemium accipies." His verbis adductus ille fecit, quod monitus erat. Sed spes audacem fefellit; nam comprehensus justas poenas persolvit.

<sup>1</sup>—*tanto melior (es)* Ah good! <sup>2</sup>—*unde*, a quo. <sup>3</sup>—*dignum*, good.

8. Theodōrus, philosophus non ignobilis, cum ei Lysimachus rex crucem minaretur: "Istis, quaeso, inquit, ista horribilia minitare purpuratis tuis. Theodori quidem<sup>1</sup> nihil interest, humine<sup>2</sup> an sublime<sup>3</sup> putescat."

<sup>1</sup>—*quidem* is here used to strengthen the preceding word and is not translated. <sup>2</sup>—*humine*, *humi*, and the interrogation particle *ne* (whether). <sup>3</sup>—*sublime*, *adv.*, confer. (Gr. § 133, 1).

9. Diogenes philosophus projici se jussit inhumatum. Tum amici<sup>1</sup>: "Volucrisne et feris?" "Minime vero<sup>2</sup>, inquit; sed bacillum propter me, quo<sup>3</sup> abigam, ponitote." "Qui<sup>4</sup> id poteris? illi; non enim senties."—"Quid igitur mihi ferarum<sup>5</sup> laniatus oberit nihil sentienti?"

<sup>1</sup>—*amici, dixerunt*, is here understood, as also afterwards to *illi*. <sup>2</sup>—*minime*, no, by no means. <sup>3</sup>—*quo, ut eo*. <sup>4</sup>—*qui, adv.*, how? what? <sup>5</sup>—*ferarum (subj. gen.) laniatus*, mangled by wild beasts.

10. Xenocrātes, cum legati ab Alexandro quinquaginta ei talenta attulissent, abduxit legatos ad cenam in Academiam, iis apposuit tantum<sup>1</sup>, quod satis esset. Cum postridie rogarent eum, cui numerari juberet: "Quid<sup>2</sup>? vos hesternā, inquit, cenā non intellexistis me pecunia non egere?" Quos cum tristiores<sup>3</sup> vidisset, triginta minas accepit, ne aspernari regis liberalitatem videretur.

<sup>1</sup>—*tantum, quod*, only so much as to. <sup>2</sup>—*quid?* How? What? <sup>3</sup>—*tristiores*, somewhat morose, ill-humored.

11. Cum apud Lacedaemonios tyrannus cenavisset Dionysius, negavit<sup>1</sup> se jure illo nigro, quod cenae caput erat, delectatum. Tum is, qui illa coxerat: "Minime mirum<sup>2</sup>; condimenta enim defuerunt."—"Quae tandem<sup>3</sup>?" inquit illē.—"Labor in venatu, sudor, cursus, fames, sitis; his enim rebus Lacedaemoniorum epulae condiuntur."

<sup>1</sup>—*negavit*, he said he did not. <sup>2</sup>—*mirum*, supply *est*. <sup>3</sup>—*tandem*, in questions—then, pray.

12. Scipio Africanus minor, cum ab eo quidam vetus assecutor non impetraret, ut se praefectum in Africam duceret, et id ferret moleste: "Noli, inquit, mirari, si tu hoc a me non impētras. Ego jam pridem ab amico quodam meo peto, ut mecum praefectus proficiscatur, et adhuc impetrare non possum."

13. Proditum est memoria<sup>1</sup> Latōnem ex<sup>2</sup> longo errore et fuga confugisse Delum atque ibi Apollinem Dianamque peperisse; qua ex<sup>3</sup> opinione hominum illa insula eorum deorum<sup>4</sup>

sacra putatur; tantaque ejus auctoritas religionis<sup>5</sup> et est et semper fuit, ut ne Persae quidem, cum bellum toti Graeciae, dis hominibusque indixissent et mille numero navium classem ad Delum appulissent<sup>6</sup>, quidquam conarentur aut violare aut attingere.

<sup>1</sup>—cf. Gr. § 213, N. 2. <sup>2</sup>—*ex*, from, of Gr. § 262, 2. <sup>3</sup>—*ex*, on account of which, in consequence of; cf. Gr. § 226, 5. <sup>4</sup>—*deorum*, about the genitive after *sacer*; cf. Gr. 199, 2. <sup>5</sup>—*ejus auct. rel.*, the reverential awe towards them. <sup>6</sup>—*classem appellere ad*, to land with a fleet at Delum.

14. In Sicilia instituta atque edicta praetorum fuerunt ejusmodi<sup>1</sup> ne quis cum telo servus esset. L. Domitius praetor in Sicilia, cum aper ingens ad eum allatus esset, admiratus requisivit, quis eum percussisset; cum audisset pastorem cujusdam fuisse, eum vocari ad se jussit. Ille cupide ad praetorem quasi ad laudem atque ad praemium accucurrit. Quaesivit Domitius, qui<sup>2</sup> tantam bestiam percussisset. Ille respondit, venabulo<sup>3</sup>. Statim deinde jussu praetoris in crucem est sublatu.

<sup>1</sup>—*ejusmodi*, such. <sup>2</sup>—*qui, adv.*, how? <sup>3</sup>—Supply, *se percussisse*.

15. Gyges, regius pastor, cum terra discessisset, descendit in illum, hiātum, aëneumque equum animadvertit, cujus in lateribus fores essent; quibus apertis<sup>1</sup> corpus hominis mortui vidit magnitudine inusitata<sup>2</sup> annulumque aureum in digito; quem ut detraxit, ipse induit<sup>3</sup>, tum in concilium se pastorum recepit. Ibi cum<sup>4</sup> palam ejus annuli ad palmam converterat, a nullo videbatur, ipse autem omnia videbat. Idem rursus videbatur, cum in locum<sup>5</sup> annulum inverterat. Itaque hac opportunitate annuli usus regem dominum interemit, sustulit, quos obstarē arbitrabatur<sup>6</sup>; nec in his eum facinoribus quicquam potuit videre. Sic repente annuli beneficio<sup>7</sup> rex exortus est Lydiae.

<sup>1</sup>—*quibus apertis*, after it had been opened (the door). <sup>2</sup>—*magnitudine inusitata*, abl. *qualitatis*, to *hominis*. <sup>3</sup>—Put it on. <sup>4</sup>—*cum*, when. <sup>5</sup>—*locus*, here means the right place, the proper, fit place. <sup>6</sup>—Those whom he thought opposed him. <sup>7</sup>—*beneficio*, through, by, means of; cf. Gr. § 213, N. 1.

16. Xanthippe, Socratis philosophi uxor, morosa admōdum fuisse fertur et jurgiosa. Hanc ejus intemperiem<sup>1</sup> Alcibiādes demiratus interrogavit Socratem, quaenam ratio<sup>2</sup> esset, cur mulierem tam acerbam domo non exigeret. "Quoniam, inquit Socrates, cum illam domi perpetior, insuesco ceterorum quoque hominum petulantiam et injuriam facilius ferre."

<sup>1</sup>—Dependent on *demiratus*. <sup>2</sup>—*ratio*, the reason.

17. L. Cornelius consul primo Punico bello, cum Olbiam oppidum cepisset, pro quo fortissime dimicans Hanno, dux Carthaginiensium, occiderat, corpus ejus e<sup>1</sup> tabernaculo suo amplo funere extulit nec dubitavit hostis exsequias ipse celebrare, eam demum victoriam et apud deos et apud homines minimum invidiae habituram<sup>2</sup> credens, quae quam plurimum humanitatis habuisset<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>—*e*, from. <sup>2</sup>—*habere invidiam*, to cause envy. <sup>3</sup>—*quam plurimum humanitatis habere*, to possess the highest humanity.

18. Imperator Titus fuit vir omnium virtutum genere mirabilis adeo, ut amor et deliciae humani generis diceretur, facundissimus, bellicosissimus, moderatissimus. Tanta civilitatis in imperio fuit, ut neminem puniret. Facilitatis et liberalitatis tanta fuit, ut cum nulli quidquam negaret et ab amicis reprehenderetur, responderet neminem tristem debere ab imperatore discedere; praeterea cum quodam die in cena recordatus esset nihil se illo die cuiquam praestitisse: "Amici, inquit, hodie diem perdidit."

#### 19.—THE SIBYLLINE BOOKS.

Anus quaedam olim Tarquinium Superbum regem adiit<sup>1</sup>, novem libros ferens, quos<sup>2</sup> esse dicebat divina oracula. Cum eos velle se venundare diceret, Tarquinius pretium percontatus est; mulier immensum poposcit. Rex, quasi anus desperet, derisit. Tum illa foculum coram eo cum igne apposuit et tres libros ex novem combussit et regem interrogavit, *ecquid*<sup>3</sup> reliquos sex eodem pretio emere vellet. Sed Tarquinius id multa magis risit dixitque anum jam procul dubio<sup>4</sup> delirare.

Mulier tres alios libros exussit atque denuo rogavit, ut tres reliquos eodem illo<sup>5</sup> pretio emeret. Tarquinius jam<sup>6</sup> eam constantiam confidentiamque non negligendam esse intelligit et libros tres reliquos mercatur non minore pretio, quam<sup>7</sup> quod erat petatum pro omnibus. Sed ea mulier tunc a Tarquinio digressa postea nusquam visa est. Libri tres in sacrarium conditi Sibyllini sunt appellati.

<sup>1</sup>—*adiit*, cf. Gr. 169, 2. <sup>2</sup>—*quos esse dicebat*, which she said were. <sup>3</sup>—*ecquid*, whether. <sup>4</sup>—*procul dubio—sine dubio*. <sup>5</sup>—*idem ille*, that same. <sup>6</sup>—*jam*, now. <sup>7</sup>—*quam*, supply: *id erat*.

20. Mos senatoribus Romae fuit in curiam cum praetextatis filiis introire. Tunc in senatu res major<sup>1</sup> quaequam consultata et in diem posterum prolata est, placuitque, ne quis<sup>2</sup> eam rem enuntiaret, priusquam decreta esset. Mater Papirii pueri, qui cum parente suo in curia fuerat, percontata est filium, quidnam in senatu patres egissent. Puer respondit tacendum esse, neque id dici licere. Mulier fit audiendi cupidior. Quaerit igitur violentius. Tum puer lepdi atque festiva mendacii consilium capit<sup>3</sup>; actum<sup>4</sup> in senatu dicit, utrum videretur utilius unum<sup>5</sup> duas uxores habere, an unam duobus nuptam esse, Hoc illa ubi audivit, animo compavescit; domo trepidans egreditur, ad ceteras matrōnas defert, quod audierat. Perveniunt ad senatum postero die matresfamilias plurimae; lacrimantes atque obsecrantes orant, ut una potius duobus nupta fieret, quam ut uni duae. Senatores ingredientibus in curiam mirabantur, quae illa mulierum intemperies esset, et quid sibi postulatio istaec<sup>6</sup> vellet<sup>7</sup>. Puer Papirius, in mediam curiam progressus, rem, sicuti fuerat, denarravit, quid mater institisset<sup>8</sup>, quid ipse matri dixisset. Senatus fidem atque ingenium pueri laudans decrevit, ne posthac pueri cum patribus in curiam intrarent, nisi<sup>9</sup> ille unus Papirius; eique puero postea cognomen inditum est Praetextatus.

<sup>1</sup>—*res major*, an affair of importance. <sup>2</sup>—*placuit, ne quis*, it was agreed upon, that no one should. <sup>3</sup>—*consilium capit*, he resolves. <sup>4</sup>—*Supply esse*. <sup>5</sup>—*unum, acc.* of the sub. <sup>6</sup>—see Gr. § 78, 5. N. 7. <sup>7</sup>—*quid sibi vellet*, what meant. Gr. § 185, N. 4. <sup>8</sup>—*quid institisset*, how she compelled him, from *instare*. <sup>9</sup>—*nisi*, except.

## 21.—UNEXPECTED JOY SOMETIMES KILLS.

Philippides, comoediarum poëta haud ignobilis, cum in certamine poëtarum praeter<sup>1</sup> spem vicisset et incredibiliter gauderet, inter<sup>2</sup> illud gaudium repente mortuus est. Praeterea in nostris annalibus scriptum legimus, qua<sup>3</sup> tempestate apud Cannas exercitus populi Romani caesus est, anum matrem<sup>4</sup>, nuntio de morte filii allato, luctu atque maerore affectam esse. Sed is nuntius non verus fuit, atque is adolescens non multo post ex ea pugna in urbem rediit; anus, repente filio viso, inopinato gaudio oppressa exanimataque est.

<sup>1</sup>—*praeter spem*, against expectation, cf. Gr. § 181, 2. <sup>2</sup>—*inter*, during, cf. 183, 2. <sup>3</sup>—*qua tempestate*—*ea tempestate* (time), *qua*.  
<sup>4</sup>—*anum mater*, old mother.

## 22.—FABRICIUS LUSCINUS.

P. Cornelius Rufinus egregie quidem fortis et bonus imperator fuit, sed homo avārus et furax. Hunc G. Fabricius Luscinus non probabat neque amico utebatur<sup>1</sup> oderatque eum propter mores. Sed cum in<sup>2</sup> temporibus reipublicae difficillimis consules creandi essent, et is Rufinus peteret consulatum, competitorumque ejus essent imbelles et futes, summa ope<sup>3</sup> adnissus est Fabricius, ut Rufino consulatus deferretur. Eam rem plerisque admirantibus, quod hominem avarum, cui esset inimicissimus, creari consulem studeret: "Nihil est<sup>4</sup>, inquit Fabricius, quod miremini, si malui compilari quam venire<sup>5</sup>."

<sup>1</sup>—*utebatur*, supply *eo*; *amico* is predicate ablative, cf. Gr. § 221, N. 2. <sup>2</sup>—*in temporibus*, cf. Gr. 161, N. 2. <sup>3</sup>—*summa ope*, with all his resources, influence, power. <sup>4</sup>—*nihil est*, quod, there is no reason why. <sup>5</sup>—*venire*, from *veneo*.

## 23.—ANTIOCHUS AND HANNIBAL.

Ostendebat Hannibālī Antiōchus, rex Syriae, in campo copias ingentes, quas ad bellum populo Romano inferendum comparaverat. Inducebat etiam currus cum falcibus et elephantos cum turribus equitatumque frenis, ephippiis monilibus,

phalēris praefulgentem. Atque ibi rex Hannibalem adspicit et; "Putasne, inquit, satis esse Romanis haec omnia?" Tum Poenus: "Satis plane, inquit, satis esse credo Romanis haec omnia, etiamsi avarissimi sunt."

## 24.—ANDROCLUS AND THE LION.

In Circo maximo venatio<sup>1</sup> amplissima populo dabatur. Ibi praeter alia omnia leonum immanitas admirationi fuit, praeterque ceteros unus. Is leo corporis magnitudine, terribili fremitu, toris comisque cervicū fluctuantibus animos oculosque omnium in sese converterat. Introductus erat inter complures ad pugnam bestiarum servus viri consularis. Ei servo Androclus nomen fuit. Hunc ille leo ubi vidit procul, repente quasi admirans stetit, deinde sensim atque placide tamquam noscītans ad hominem accedit. Tum caudam more adulantium canum clementer et blande movet hominisque sese corpori adjungit cruraque ejus et manus prope jam exanimati metu linguā leniter demulcet. Androclus inter illa tam atrocis ferae blandimenta amissum animum<sup>2</sup> recuperat paulatimque oculos ad contuendum leonem refert. Tum laetos videres<sup>3</sup> hominem et leonem. Ea re tam admirabili maximi populi clamores excitati sunt, arcessitusque est a Caesāre Androclus et interrogatus, cur ille atrocissimus leo uni<sup>4</sup> pepercisset.

Ibi Androclus rem admirandam narrat. Cum provinciam, inquit, Africam proconsulari imperio meus dominus obtineret, ego ibi iniquis et quotidianis ejus verberibus ad fugam sum coactus et, ut mihi a domino tutiores latēbrae forent, in camporum et arenarum solitudines<sup>5</sup> concessi. Tum sole flagrante specum quendam nactus remotum latebrosūque, in eum me recondo. Neque multo post ad eundem specum venit hic leo, debili<sup>6</sup> uno et cruento pede. Qui postquam, ingressus in habitaculum illud suum, vidit<sup>7</sup> me procul delitescētem, mitis et mansuetus accessit ac sublatum pedem ostendere mihi ac porrigere visus est. Ibi ego stirpem ingentem ex pede ejus revelli

saniemque vulnere intimo expressi accuratiusque sine magna jam formidine detergi cruorem Ille tunc pede in manibus meis posito recubuit et quievit.

Atque ex eo die triennium totum ego et leo in eodem specu eodem victu viximus. Nam quas venabatur feras, earum<sup>8</sup> membra opimiora ad specum mihi suggerebat; quae ego, ignis copiam non habens<sup>9</sup>, sole meridiano torrebam. Sed ubi me vitae illius ferinae jam pertaesum est, leone ad venandum profecto reliqui specum et viam ferme tridui permensus a militibus visus comprehensusque sum et ad dominum ex Africa Romam deductus. Is me statim rei capitālis dammandum dandumque ad bestias curavit<sup>10</sup>. Intelligo autem hunc quoque leonem me tunc separato<sup>11</sup> captum gratiam mihi nunc beneficii et medicinae referre.

Cunctis petentibus<sup>12</sup> dimissus Androclus et poena solutus est, leōque ei suffragiis populi donatus. Postea Androclus et leo loro tenui revinctus urbe tota circum tabernas ibant, donabatur aere Androclus, floribus spargebatur leo, omnes obvii dicebant: Hic est leo hospes hominis, hic est homo medicus leonis.

1—*venatio*, a combat of beasts. 2—*animus*, selfcommand, composure. 3—*videres*, one could have seen. 4—*uni*, instead *ei uni*, him alone. 5—It is to be translated by the adjective unfrequented. 6—*debili pede*—*cum debilis esset*—*pes*. 7—*vidit me delitescentem*, he saw me as I hid myself. 8—*quas, earum*—*earum ferarum, quas*. 9—*ignis copiam non habens*, as I could obtain no fire. 10—*curavit*, cf. No. 11, p. 199. 11—*me tunc separato*, on my separation at that time. 12—Through the wish of the people.

#### 25.—EUCLID OF MEGARA.

Decrēto Athenienses caverant<sup>1</sup>, ut, qui Megarensis civis esset, si Athenas pedem intulisset, ea res ei homini capitalis esset. Tum Euclides Megarensis, qui ante id decretum et esse Athenis et audire Socratem consuererat, postquam id decretum cognovit, sub noctem tunica longa muliēbri indutus et pallio versicolōre amictus e domo sua Megāris Athenas ad Socratem commeabat, ut vel<sup>2</sup> noctis aliquo tempore consilio-

rum sermonumque ejus fieret particeps, rursusque sub lucem millia passuum paulo amplius<sup>3</sup> viginti eādem<sup>4</sup> veste illa tectus redibat.

1—*cavere*, ul, to determine that. 2—*vel*, even. 3—After *amplius* supply *quam*. 4—*idem ille*, that same one.

#### 26.—CATO CENSURES ALBINUS.

Iuste venustēque reprehendisse dicitur A. Albinum M. Cato. Albinus, qui cum L. Lucullo consul fuit, res<sup>1</sup> Romanas oratione Graeca scripsit. In ejus historiae principio dixit neminem succensere sibi debere, si quid in his libris parum composite aut minus eleganter scriptum foret. "Nam sum, inquit, homo Romanus, natus in Latio; Graeca oratio a nobis alienissima est." Ea cum legisset M. Cato: "Ne<sup>2</sup> tu, inquit, Aule, nimium nugator es, cum<sup>3</sup> maluisti culpam deprecari quam culpa vacare. Nam petere veniam solemus, aut cum<sup>4</sup> imprudentes erravimus, aut cum compulsi peccavimus."

1—The affair. 2—*ne*, truly. 3—*cum*, while. 4—*cum*, when.

#### 27.—CATO AND CARTHAGE.

Cato odio Carthaginis flagrans, cum clamaret omni senatu<sup>1</sup> Carthaginem delendam, attulit quodam die in curiam praecōcem ex ea provincia ficum, ostendensque patribus: "Interrogo vos, inquit, quando hanc ficum demptam putetis ex arbore." Cum inter omnes recentem esse<sup>2</sup> constaret: "Atqui abhinc tres, inquit, dies scitote decerptam Carthagine; tam prope a<sup>3</sup> muris habemus hostem." Statimque susceptum est Punicum tertium bellum, quo Carthago deleta est.

1—*omni senatu*, at every meeting of the senate. 2—Supply *eam*. 3—*prope a*, near.

#### 28.—FURIUS BEFORE COURT.

G. Furius cum in parvo agello largiores multo fructus perciperet quam ex amplissimis vicinitas, in invidia magna erat, quasi fruges alienas pelliceret<sup>1</sup> veneficiis. Quamobrem die dicta<sup>2</sup>



metuens damnationem, instrumentum rusticum omne in forum attulit et adduxit familiam validam atque bene curatam ac vestitam, ferramenta egregie facta, graves ligōnes, vomeres ponderosos, boves satūros. Postea dixit: "Veneficia mea, Quirītes, haec sunt, nec possum vobis ostendere aut in forum adducere lucubrationes meas vigilasque et sudōres." Omnium sententiis absolutus est.

1—*pellicere veneficiis*, to bewitch, to change by witchcraft. 2—*die dicta*, on the day fixed for trial.

29.—THE MAGNANIMITY OF THE ROMAN SENATE.

Confecto Macedonico bello Musochānes, Masinissae filius, cum equitibus, quos in praesidium Romanorum adduxerat, ab imperatore Paulo ad patrem remissus, tempestate classe dispersa Brundisium aeger delatus est. Quod ubi senatus Romanus cognovit, continuo illo<sup>1</sup> quaestorem ire jussit, cujus curā et hospitium adolescenti expediretur et omnia, quae ad valetudinem opus essent, praeberentur; impensaeque liberaliter cum<sup>2</sup> ipsi tum toti comitatu praestarentur; naves etiam prospexit, quibus se tuto cum suis in Africam trajiceret. Equitibus singulas libras argenti et quingenos sestertios dari imperavit.

1—*Adv.* there, to that place. 2—*cum-tum*, both-and.

30.—THE CUNNINGNESS OF DEMOSTHENES.

Demosthenis astutia mirifice cuidam anicūlae succursum est, quae pecuniam a duobus hospitibus acceperat ea conditione, ut illam simul utrique redderet. Quorum alter interjecto tempore<sup>1</sup> tamquam mortuo socio squalore obsitus deceptae omnes nummos abstulit. Supervenit deinde alter et depositum petere coepit. Haerebat misera et in maxima et pecuniae et defensionis penuria jam de laqueo et suspendio cogitabat. Sed opportune<sup>2</sup> Demosthenes ei patrōnus adfuit. Qui ut in advocacy venit: "Mulier, inquit, parata est fidem solvere; sed

nisi socium adduxeris, id facere non potest, quoniam, ut ipse vociferaris, haec dicta est lex, ne pecunia alteri sine altero numeraretur."

1—*interjecto tempore*, after a lapse of time. 2—*Proper time*, advantageous time.

31.—A FABLE OF AESOP.

Aesōpus ille e Phrygia fabularum scriptor haud immerito sapiens existimatus est. Ejus fabula de avicūlae nidulo monet spem fiduciamque rerum, quas efficere quis possit, nunquam in alio, sed in semetipso habendam esse.

Cassita forte nidulata erat in segetibus tempestivioribus. Propterea frumentis flavescentibus pulli etiamtunc involucres erant. Cum igitur ipsa iret cibum pullis quaesitum, monet eos, ut, si quid ibi rei novae fieret dicereturve, animadverterent idque sibi, ubi redisset, renuntiarent. Dominus postea segetum illarum filium adolescentem vocat et: "Videsne, inquit haec ematuruisse? Idcirco die crastino, ubi primum dilucescet, amicos roga, ut veniant operamque mutuam dent." "Haec ubi ille dixit, discessit, atque, ubi rediit cassita, pulli trepidi circumstrēpunt orantque matrem, ut statim jam propēret inque alium locum sese asportet: "nam dominus, inquit, misit filium, qui amicos rogaret, ut luce oriente venirent et meterent." Mater jubet eos animo otioso esse; "si enim dominus, inquit, messem ad amicos rejicit, cras seges non metetur, neque necesse est hodie vos auferre."

Die igitur postero mater in pabulum volat. Dominus, quos rogaverat, opperitur. Sol fervet, et fit nihil, et amici nulli adsunt. Tum ille rursum filio: "Amici isti, inquit, cessatores sunt. Quin potius imus et cognatos, affines vicinosque nostros oramus, ut adsint cras ad metendum?" Itidem hoc pulli perterriti matri nuntiant. Mater hortatur, ut tum quoque sine metu ac sine cura sint; cognatos affinesque ad laborem capesendum cunctari nec statim obedire. "Vos modo, inquit, advertite, si quid denuo dicetur." Alia luce orta, avis in pastum

profecta est. Cognati et affines opera supersederunt. Ad postremum igitur dominus filio: "Valeant<sup>1</sup>, inquit, amici cum propinquis. Afferes prima luce falces duas: unam egomet mihi capiam, et tu tibi capies alteram; et frumentum nosmet ipsi manibus nostris cras metemus." Id ubi ex pullis dixisse dominum mater audivit: "Tempus, inquit, est cedendi et abeundi: fiet nunc sine dubio, quod futurum dixit<sup>2</sup>. Ipse enim, cujus est res, non alius opus facit." Atque ita cassita migravit, et seges a domino demessa est.

1—Farewell, away with. 2—*quod fut. dixit*, what he foretold.

## 32.—A GHOST.

Erat Athēnis ampla domus, sed infamis. Per silentium noctis sonus ferri et strepitus vinculorum reddebatur<sup>1</sup>; mox apparebat idōlon, senex macie<sup>2</sup> et squalore confectus, promissa barba, horrenti capillo; cruribus compēdes, manibus catēnas gerebat quatiebatque. Inde incōlae tristes dirasque noctes per metum<sup>3</sup> pervigilabant; vigiliam morbus et crescente formidine mors sequebatur. Nam interdiu quoque, quamquam abscesse- rat imago, memoria imaginis oculis obversabatur. Deserta inde domus totaque illi monstro relicta est: proscribebatur tamen. Venit Athenas philosophus Athenodōrus, legit titūlum, auditoque pretio percontatus omnia docetur<sup>4</sup> ac nihilo minus conducit. Ubi coepit advesperascere, jubet sterni<sup>5</sup> sibi primā domus parte, poscit pugillares, stilum, lumen; suos omnes in interiora dimittit, ipse ad scribendum animum, oculos, manum intendit, ne vacua<sup>6</sup> mens inānes sibi metus fingeret.

Initio silentium noctis erat, deinde concutiebatur ferrum, vincula movebantur; ille non tollebat oculos, non remittebat stilum, sed offirmabat animum; tum crebrescebat fragor, adventabat, jam ut in limine, jam ut intra limen audiebatur; respicit, videt agnoscitque narratam<sup>7</sup> sibi effigiem. Stabat<sup>8</sup> innuebatque digito, similis vocanti; hic contra, ut<sup>9</sup> paulum expectaret, manu significat rursusque ceris et stilo incumbit; illa

scribentis capiti catenis insonabat; respicit rursus innuentem, nec moratus<sup>10</sup> tollit lumen et sequitur. Ibat illa lento gradu, quasi gravis vinculis; postquam deflexit in aream domus, repente dilapsa deserit comitem; desertus herbas et folia con- cerpta signum illo loco ponit. Postero die adit magistratus, monet, ut illum locum effōdi jubeant. Inveniuntur ossa cate- nis implicita; collecta publice<sup>11</sup> sepeliuntur. Domus postea manibus<sup>12</sup> caruit.

1—*reddi*, resound. 2—*macie et squalore confectus*, very poor and covered with filth. 3—*per metum*, in fear. 4—He on his inquiry is told everything. 5—*sterni*, that the sofa should be prepared. 6—*vacuus*, idle. 7—Of which the rumor was. 8—*stabat*, namely *effigies*. 9—*ut-expectaret*, dependent on *significat*, gives him a sign to wait. 10—*nec moratus*, and without delay. 11—*publice*, publicly. 12—*manibus*, from *manes*, ium.

## 33.—ARRIA.

Aegrotabat Caecina Paetus, maritus Arriae! aegrotabat et<sup>1</sup> filius, uterque periculose, ut videbatur. Filius decessit, eximia pulchritudine<sup>2</sup> et pari verecundia. Huic illa ita funus paravit, ut ignoraret maritus; quin imo<sup>3</sup> quotiens cubiculum ejus intra- bat, vivere filium atque etiam<sup>4</sup> commodiorem esse<sup>5</sup> simulabat, ac persaepe interroganti, quid ageret<sup>6</sup> puer, respondebat: Bene quievit, libenter cibum sumpsit. Deinde, cum diu cohibitae lacrimae prorumperent<sup>7</sup>, egrediebatur; tunc se dolori dabat; satiata<sup>8</sup> siccis oculis composito vultu redibat, tamquam orbita- tem foris reliquisset.

1—*et*, also. 2—*eximia pulchritudine*, *abl.* of quality, a youth of great beauty. 3—*quin imo*, yes even. 4—*etiam*, even. 5—*commodior sum*, I feel better. 6—*quid agis*, how do you do; how do you feel. 7—*prorumperent*, threatened to break forth. 8—*satiata*, when she had relieved herself sufficiently with tears.

## 34.—CIMON.

Cimon, Miltiādis filius, Atheniensis, fuit tanta liberalitate, ut, cum compluribus locis praedia hortosque haberet, nunquam iis custodem imponeret fructus servandi gratia, ne quis impe- diretur, quominus ejus rebus, quibus quisque vellet, frueretur. Semper eum pedisēqui cum nummis sunt secuti, ut, si quis

opis ejus indigeret, haberet, quod statim daret, ne differendo videretur negare. Saepe, cum aliquem videret minus bene vestitum, suum amicum dedit. Quotidie sic cena ei coquebatur, ut, quos invocatus<sup>1</sup> vidisset in foro, omnes devocaret; quod facere nullo die praetermittebat. Nulli fides ejus, nulli opera, nulli res familiaris defuit; multos locupletavit; complures pauperes mortuos, qui, unde efferrentur, non reliquissent, suo sumptu extulit. Quare minime est mirandum, si et vita ejus fuit secura<sup>2</sup> et mors acerba<sup>3</sup>.

1—*invocatus*, uncalled, not invited, Gr. 141, 5. 2—*Safe*, secure. 3—*acerba*, bitter, lamented.

### 35.—ALCIBIADES.

Alcibiādes Atheniensis, natus summo genere<sup>1</sup> omnium aetatis suae multo formosissimus erat, ad omnes res aptus consiliique plenus, dives, cum tempus posceret laboriosus, patiens, liberalis, affabilis, blandus, temporibus callidissime serviens, luxuriosus, libidinosus, ut omnes admirarentur in uno homine tantam esse dissimilitudinem tamque diversam naturam. Educatus est in domo Periclis, eruditus a Socrate; socerum habuit Hipponicum, omnium Graece loquentium ditissimum.

Alcibiades cum<sup>2</sup> Athenis, splendidissima civitate, natus esset, omnes splendore ac dignitate superavit vitae. Postquam inde expulsus Thebas venit, adeo studiis Thebanorum inservivit, ut nemo eum labore corporisque viribus posset aequare. Idem apud Lacedaemonios, quorum moribus summa virtus in patientia ponebatur, sic duritiae se dedit, ut parsimonia victus atque cultus omnes Lacedaemonios vinceret. Fuit apud Thraces, homines vinolentos; hos quoque in hac re antecessit. Venit ad Persas, apud quos summa laus erat fortiter venari<sup>3</sup>; horum sic imitatus est consuetudinem, ut illi ipsi eum in hac re maxime admirarentur. Quibus rebus effecit, ut, apud quoscunque esset, princeps poneretur<sup>4</sup> habereturque carissimus.

1—Born of a very noble family. 2—*cum*, although. 3—To be a daring, brave hunter. 4—That they gave him the precedence.

### 36.—LYCURGUS.

Lycurgus Spartiatis leges instituit; nihil lege ulla in alios sanxit, cujus non ipse primus in se documentum daret. Parsimoniam omnibus suasit. Emi singula non pecunia, sed compensatione mercium jussit. Auri argentique usum ut<sup>1</sup> omnium scelerum materiam sustulit. Administrationem reipublicae per ordines<sup>2</sup> divisit: regibus potestatem bellorum, magistratibus<sup>3</sup> judicia, senatui custodiam legum, populo sublegendi senatum vel creandi quos vellet magistratus potestatem permisit. Fundos omnium aequaliter inter omnes divisit. Convivari omnes publice jussit. Juvenibus non amplius quam una veste uti toto anno permissum est. Pueros puberes non in forum, sed in agrum deduci jussit, ut primos annos non in luxuria, sed in opere et in laboribus agerent.

Virgines sine dote nubere jussit, ut uxores eligerentur, non pecuniae. Maximum honorem senum esse voluit, nec sane usquam terrarum<sup>4</sup> locum<sup>5</sup> honoratiorem senectus habet. Ut aeternitatem legibus suis daret, jurejurando obligat civitatem, nihil eos de suis legibus mutatuos, priusquam reverteretur, et simulat se ad oraculum Delphicum proficisci, consulturum<sup>6</sup>, quid addendum legibus mutandumque esset. Proficiscitur autem Cretam ibique perpetuum exilium egit abjicique in mare ossa sua moriens jussit, ne, si relata essent Lacedaemōnem, solutos se Spartiatae religione<sup>7</sup> jurisjurandi arbitrarentur.

1—*ut*, as. 2—*per ordines*, according to the ranks, castes. 3—The Ephores are meant. 4—About the *gen.* cf. Gr. § 197. N. 6. 5—*locus*, position. 6—In order to ask. 7—Obligation.

### 37.—PYTHAGORAS.

Pythagōras philosophus, Sami natus magnaue sapientia formatus, in Aegyptum primo, mox Babylōna<sup>1</sup> ad perdiscendos siderum motus originemque mundi spectandam profectus summam scientiam consecutus erat. Inde regressus, Cretam et Lacedaemōna<sup>1</sup> ad cognoscendas Minōis et Lycurgi inclitas ea

tempestate leges contenderat. Quibus omnibus instructus Cro-  
tōna<sup>1</sup> venit populumque in luxuriam lapsum auctoritate sua ad  
frugalitatem revocavit. Laudabat quotidie virtutem, et vitia<sup>2</sup>  
luxuriae casumque civitatem ea peste perditarum enumerabat  
tantumque studium multitudinis ad frugalitatem provocavit, ut  
aliquos ex his luxuriatos incredibile videretur. Pueros docebat  
modestiam et literarum studium. Cum annos XX Crotone  
egisset, Metapontum emigravit ibique decessit; cuius tanta  
admiratio fuit, ut ex domo ejus templum facerent eumque pro  
deo colerent.

1—Greek *acc.*, Gr. 42, 2. 2—*vitia*, the injurious consequences.

## HISTORY OF THE ASSYRIANS.

### I.—NINUS.

Principio rerum gentium nationumque imperium penes reges  
erat. Populus nullis legibus tenebatur: arbitria principum pro  
legibus erant<sup>1</sup>. Fines imperii tueri magis quam proferre mos  
erat. Primus omnium Ninus, rex Assyriorum, veterem et quasi  
avitum gentium morem nova imperii cupiditate mutavit. Hic  
primus intulit bella finitimis et totius orientis populos subegit.  
Postremum bellum illi fuit cum Zoroastre, rege Bactrianorum,  
qui primus dicitur artes magicas invenisse et mundi principia<sup>2</sup>  
siderumque motus diligentissime spectasse. Hoc occiso, et ipse<sup>3</sup>  
decessit, relicto impubere filio Ninya et uxore Semiramide.

1—*pro legibus esse*, to supply laws. 2—Elementary matter. 3—*et ipse*, also he.

### 2.—SEMIRAMIS.

Haec, neque immaturo filio ausa tradere imperium neque  
ipsa palam tractare, simulat se pro uxore Nini filium, pro femina  
puerum. Nam et statura utrique mediocris et vox pariter  
gracilis et lineamentorum forma matri ac filio similis. Igitur  
crura calciamentis, caput tiara tegit; et ne quid novo habitu  
occultare videretur, eodem ornatu et populum vestiri jubet:  
quem morem vestis exinde gens universa tenet. Sic puer esse  
credita est. Magnas deinde res gessit; quarum amplitudine  
ubi invidiam superatam putat, quae sit, fatetur, quemque<sup>1</sup>  
simulaverit<sup>2</sup>. Nec hoc illi dignitatem regni ademit, sed admi-  
rationem auxit, quod mulier non feminas modo virtute, sed  
etiam viros anteiret.

Haec Babylonem cecidit murumque urbi cocto latere cir-  
cumdedit, harēnae vice<sup>3</sup> bitumine interstrato, quae materia in

illis locis passim invenitur et e terra exaestuat. Multa et alia praeclara hujus reginae fuere: nam Aethiopiam quoque imperio adjecit. Sed et Indis bellum intulit, quorum fines praeter illam et Alexandrum Magnum nemo intravit. Decessit vitā duo et XXX annos post Ninum regno potita. Filius ejus Ninya contentus tradito a parentibus imperio belli studia deposuit et, veluti sexum cum matre mutasset, raro a viris visus in feminarum turba consenuit. Posterius quoque ejus id exemplum secuti responsa gentibus per internuntios dabant. Imperium Assyrii mille trecentos annos tenuere.

1—*et quem*. 2—*simulare*, pretend to be. 3—*vice*, instead of.

### 3.—SARDANAPALLUS.

Postremus apud eos regnavit Sardanapallus. Praefectus ipsius Medis praepositus<sup>1</sup>, nomine Arbactus, invenit eum inter feminarum greges purpuras colo nentem et muliebri habitu pensa inter virgines partientem. Indignatus, tali feminae tantum virorum subjectum esse tractantesque ferrum et arma habentes parēre, progressus ad socios, quid viderit, refert: negat se ei parere posse, qui se feminam, malit esse quam virum. Fit igitur conjuratio; bellum Sardanapallo infertur. Quo ille audito, ut metu mortis mulieres solent, primo latēbras circumspicit, deinde cum paucis et incompositis in bellum progreditur<sup>2</sup>. Victus in regiam se recepit, ubi exstructā incensāque pyrā et se et divitias suas in incendium mittit, hoc solo imitatus virum. Post hunc rex constituitur Arbactus, qui praefectus Medorum fuerat. Is imperium ab Assyriis ad Medos transfert, qui regnaverunt annos CCCL.

1—His own Governor, whom he has placed over Media.

2—He comes forth to battle.

### CYRUS, FOUNDER OF THE GREAT PERSIAN EMPIRE.

#### 1.—VICTORY OF CYRUS OVER CROESUS.

Ultimus rex Medorum, Astyāges, a nepote suo Cyro pulsus est regno. Sed civitates, quae Medorum tributariae fuerant,

mutato imperio etiam condicionem suam mutatam arbitantes a Cyro defecerunt: quae res multorum bellorum Cyro causa et origo fuit. Domitis deinde plerisque, cum adversus Babylonios bellum gereret, Babylonis rex Lydorum Croesus, cujus opes divitiaeque insignes ea tempestate erant, auxilio venit; victusque in regnum refugit. Cyrus quoque post victoriam compositis in Babylonia rebus bellum transfert in Lydiam. Ibi fortuna prioris proelii perculsum jam Croesi exercitum nullo negotio fundit; Croesus ipse capitur.

Sed quanto bellum minoris periculi, tanto mitior victoria fuit. Croeso et vita et patrimonii partes et urbs Barēne concessa sunt, in qua etsi non regiam vitam, proximam tamen majestati regiae degeret<sup>1</sup>. Haec clementia non minus victori quam victo utilis fuit: quippe ex universa Graecia, cum cognitum esset illatum Croeso bellum esse, auxilia velut ad commune extinguendum incendium confluebant: tantus Croesi amor<sup>2</sup> apud omnes urbes erat; passurusque Cyrus grave bellum Graeciae fuit<sup>3</sup>, si quid in Croesum crudelius consulisset. Interjecto deinde tempore<sup>4</sup>, occupato in aliis bellis Cyro, Lydi rebellare: quibus iterum victis arma et equi adempti, jusque sunt ludicras artes exercere. Ac sic gens virtutem pristinam perdidit.

1—*proximam tamen majestati regiae degeret*, that he might at least live almost like a king. 2—The love of Croesus,—C. was loved by every one. 3—*passurus fuit—passus esset*. 4—*interjecto tempore*, after a lapse of time.

#### 2.—DEATH OF CYRUS.

Cyrus, subacta Asia<sup>1</sup> et universo oriente in potestatem reducto, Scythis bellum infert. Erat eo tempore regina Scytharum Tamyris: quae non muliebriter adventu hostium territa<sup>2</sup>, cum prohibere eos transitu Araxis fluminis posset, transire permisit, et sibi faciliorem pugnam intra regni sui terminos rata et hostibus objectu<sup>3</sup> fluminis fugam difficiliorem. Itaque Cyrus, trajectis copiis, cum aliquantum in Scythiam processisset, castra

metatus est. Dein postero die simulato metu, quasi refugiens castra deseruisset, ita vini affatim et ea, quae epulis erant necessaria, reliquit. Quod cum nuntiatum reginae esset, adolescentulum filium ad insequendum eum cum tertia parte copiarum mittit. Cum ventum ad castra Cyri esset, ignarus rei militaris adolescens, veluti ad epulas, non ad proelium venisset, barbaros vino se onerare patitur, priusque Scythae ebrietate quam bello vincuntur. Nam cognitis his Cyrus reversus per noctem ebrios opprimit omnesque Scythas cum reginae filio interficit.

Tamyris ulcisci studuit hostesque recenti victoria exsultantes pari insidiarum fraude circumvenit<sup>4</sup>: quippe refugiens Cyrum ad angustias usque perduxit. Ibi compositis in montibus insidiis ducenta millia Persarum cum ipso rege trucidavit. In qua victoria etiam illud memorabile fuit, quod ne nuntius quidem tantae cladis superfuit. Caput Cyri amputatum in utrem humano sanguine repletum conjici regina jubet cum hac exprobratione crudelitatis: "Satia te, inquit, sanguine, quem sitisti cujusque insatiabilis semper fuisti." Cyrus regnavit annos XXX.

1.—*Asia*—*Asia minor*, Asia Minor. 2—Who was not terrified, but—. 3—On account of the river impeding. 4—She deceived the enemy by a similar stratagem.

## FROM GRECIAN HISTORY.

### I—PRIMITIVE HISTORY OF ATHENS.

Athenienses origine gloriantur: quippe non advenae neque passim collecta populi colluvies originem urbi dedit, sed in eodem nati sunt solo, quod incolunt. Primi lanificium et olei et vini usum docuere. Arare quoque ac serere frumenta glande vescentes docuerunt. Literae, cerimoniae ac facundia et civilis disciplinae ordo veluti templum Athenas habent. Ante Deucaliōnis tempora regem habuere Cecrōpem, quem, ut omnis antiquitas fabulosa est, biformen tradidere, quia primus marem feminae matrimonio junxit. Huic successit Cranāus; cujus filia Atthis nomen regioni dedit. Post hunc Amphictyon regnavit, qui primus Minervae urbem sacravit et nomen civitati Athenas dedit. Hujus temporibus aquarum alluvies majorem partem populorum Graeciae absumpsit. Superfuerunt, quos refugia montium<sup>1</sup> receperunt, aut qui ad regem Thessaliae Deucalionem ratibus evecti sunt, a quo propterea genus hominum conditum dicitur. Per ordinem deinde secessionis regnum ad Erechtheum descendit<sup>2</sup>, sub quo frumenti satio est Eleusine a Triptolēmo reperta. Tenuit et Aegeus, Thesei pater, Athenis regnum. Post Aegeum Theseus ac deinceps Thesei filius Demophoon, qui auxilium Graecis adversus Trojanos tulit, regnum possedit.

1—*refugia montium*, a place of refuge in the mountains. 2—Came.

### 2.—CODRUS. (1068)

Erant inter Athenienses et Dorienses similitates veteres. Quare Dorienses cum bellum illis inferre vellent, de ejus eventu oracula consuluerunt. Responsum est superiores fore, ni regem Atheniensium occidissent. Cum ventum esset in bellum, militibus ante omnia custodia regis praecipitur. Atheniensibus eo



tempore rex Codrus erat; qui et responso dei et praeceptis hostium cognitis permutato regis habitu pannosus, sarmenta collo gerens castra hostium ingreditur: ibi a milite, quem falce vulneraverat, interficitur. Cognito regis corpore Dorienses sine proelio discedunt. Atque ita Athenienses virtute<sup>1</sup> ducis pro salute patriae morti se offerentis bello liberantur.

1—Selfsacrifice.

2.—SOLON. (ABOUT THE YEAR 600.)

Post Codrum nemo Athenis regnavit. Administratio reipublicae magistratibus<sup>1</sup> permissa est. Sed civitati nullae tunc leges erant, quia libido regum pro legibus habebatur. Legitur itaque Solon, vir iustitiae insignis, qui<sup>2</sup> velut novam civitatem legibus conderet: qui tanta moderatione inter plebem senatempque egit<sup>3</sup>, ut ab utrisque parem gratiam iniret. Hujus viri inter multa egregia illud<sup>4</sup> memorabile fuit. Inter Athenienses et Megarenses de Salamine insula prope usque ad interitum armis dimicatum erat. Post multas clades capitale esse apud Athenienses coepit, si quis legem de vindicanda insula tulisset. Timens igitur Solon, ne tacendo parum reipublicae consularet, subitam dementiam simulat. Deformis habitu more vecordium in publicum evolat factoque concursu hominum, quo magis consilium dissimularet, insolitis sibi versibus suadere populo coepit, quod vetabatur, omniumque animos ita cepit, ut extemplo bellum adversus Megarenses decerneretur insulaque devictis hostibus Atheniensium<sup>5</sup> fieret.

1—These were called Archontes. 2—*ut is*, that he. 3—Meditated.  
4—The following. 5—About the genitive, cf. Gr. § 205.

4.—PISISTRATUS (560-528.)

Megarenses, ne frustra arma movisse viderentur, matrōnas Atheniensium in Eleusiniis sacris noctu oppressuri<sup>1</sup> naves conscendunt. Qua re cognita dux Atheniensium Pisistratus juventutem in insidiis locat, jussis matrōnis solito clamore ac strepitu etiam in accessu hostium, ne animadversos<sup>2</sup> se sentiant, sacra

celebrare: egressosque navibus Megarenses inopinantes aggressus delevit ac protinus classe captiva, intermixtis mulieribus, Megara contendit. Illi cum et navium formam et petitam praedam cognoscerent, obvii ad portum procedunt; quibus caesis paulum afuit, quin<sup>3</sup> Pisistratus urbem caperet. Ita Dorienses suis dolis hosti victoriam dedere. Sed Pisistratus, quasi sibi, non patriae vicisset, tyrannidem per dolum occupat: quippe voluntariis verberibus domi affectus in publicum progreditur, advocata contione vulnera populo ostendit, de crudelitate principum, a quibus haec se passum simulabat, queritur; adduntur vocibus lacrimae<sup>4</sup> et invidiosa oratione multitudo credula accenditur: amore plebis invisum se senatui simulat: obtinet ad custodiam corporis sui satellitum auxilium, per quos occupata tyrandide per annos XXXIII regnavit.

1—In order to surprise, to attack unexpectedly. 2—That they were noticed, discovered. 3—*paulum abest quin*, there was little wanting, that. 4—His words are accompanied by tears.

5.—THE SONS OF PISISTRATUS.

Post Pisistrati mortem Hipparchus et Hippias imperium paternum tenuerunt. Hipparchus propter injuriam virgini illatam ab Harmodio, fratre puellae, interficitur (514). Hippias autem paucis annis post (510) regno pulsus in exsilium agitur. Profectus in Persas ducem se Dario regi offert, qui bellum adversus Athenienses parabat, quod Ionibus contra se auxilium tulissent.

6.—THE BATTLE OF MARATHON (490.)

Athenienses audito Persarum adventu auxilium a Lacedaemoniis, socia tum civitate, petiverunt. Quos ubi viderunt retineri religione, auxilium non expectant, sed instructis<sup>1</sup> decem millibus civium et Plataeensibus auxiliaribus mille<sup>2</sup> adversus sexcenta millia hostium in campis Marathoniis in proelium egrediuntur. Miltiades et dux belli erat et auctor non expectandi auxilii: quem tanta fiducia ceperat, ut plus praesidii in

celeritate quam in sociis poneret. Magna igitur in pugnam euntibus animorum alacritas fuit, adeo ut, cum mille passus inter duas acies essent, citato cursu ante jactum sagittarum ad hostem venirent. Nec audaciae ejus eventus defuit. Victi Persae in naves confugerunt, ex quibus multae suppressae, multae captae sunt.

In eo proelio tanta virtus singulorum fuit, ut, cujus laus prima esset<sup>3</sup>, difficile judicium videretur. Inter ceteros tamen Themistoclis adolescentis gloria emicuit, in quo jam indoles futurae imperatoriae dignitatis apparuit. Cynegiri quoque militis Atheniensis gloria magnis scriptorum laudibus celebrata est; qui post proelii innumerabiles caedes cum fugientes hostes ad naves egisset, onustam navem dextra manu tenuit nec prius dimisit, quam manum amitteret; tum quoque amputata dextra navem sinistra comprehendit; quam et ipsam<sup>4</sup> cum amisisset, ad postremum morsu navem detinuit. Ducenta millia Persae seu proelio seu naufragio amisere. Cecidit et Hippias, tyrannus Atheniensis, dis patriae ultoribus poenas repentibus.

1—After they had arrayed. 2—1,000 auxiliaries from Plataeae. 3—Who deserved the most praise. 4—*et ipse*, also it.

#### 7.—XERXES PREPARES HIMSELF FOR WAR AGAINST GREECE.

Darius cum bellum instauraret, in ipso apparatu decedit. Xerxes, qui patri in regno successit, bellum ab eo coeptum adversus Graeciam quinquennium instruxit. Quod ubi primum didicit Demarātus, rex Lacedaemoniorum, qui apud Xerxen exulabat, amicior patriae post fugam quam regi post beneficia, ne inopinato bello opprimerentur, omnia in tabellis ligneis magistratibus perscribit easdemque cera superinducit; fido deinde servo perferendas tradit magistratibus Spartiatarum. Quibus perlatis Lacedaemone quaestioni res diu fuit, quod neque scriptum quid viderent nec frustra missas suspicarentur, tantoque rem majorem, quanto esset occultior, putabant.

Haerentibus in conjectura viris soror regis Leonidae consilium scribentis invenit. Erasa igitur cera belli consilia deteguntur.

Jam Xerxes septingenta millia de regno armaverat et trecenta millia de auxiliis, ut non immerito proditum sit flumina ab exercitu ejus siccata Graeciamque omnem vix capere exercitum ejus potuisse. Huic tanto agmini dux defuit. Rex primus in fuga, postremus in proelio semper visus est; in periculis timidus; sicubi<sup>1</sup> metus abesset, inflatus.

1—If anywhere.

#### 8.—LEONIDAS. THERMOPYLAE (480).

Xerxes introitus in Graeciam quam terribilis, tam turpis ac foedus discessus fuit. Namque cum Leonidas, rex Spartiatarum, cum IIII millibus militum angustias Thermopylarum occupasset, Xerxes contemptu<sup>1</sup> paucitatis eos pugnam capessere jubet, quorum cognati Marathonia pugna interfecti erant: qui dum ulcisci suos student, principium cladis fuere; succedente dein inutili turba major caedes editur. Triduo ibi dimicatum est: quarto die cum nuntiatum esset Leonidae a XX millibus hostium summum cacumen teneri, tum hortatur socios, ut recedant et se ad meliora patriae tempora reservent: sibi cum Spartiatis fortunam experiendam: plus se patriae quam vitae debere. Audito regis imperio discessere ceteri, soli Lacedaemonii remanserunt.

Dimissis igitur sociis hortatur Spartiatas, ut meminerint sibi cadendum esse; caveant, ne fortius mansisse quam dimicasse videantur: nec exspectandum, dum ab hostibus circumvenirentur, sed dum nox occasionem daret, iis superveniendum: nusquam victores honestius quam in castris hostium perituros. Nihil<sup>2</sup> erat difficile iis persuadere: statim arma capiunt et sexcenti viri castra quingentorum millium irrumpunt statimque praetorium petunt. Tumultus totis castris oritur. Spartiatae, postquam regem non inveniunt, per omnia castra victores

vagantur; caedunt sternuntque omnia. Proelium a principio noctis in maiorem partem diei tractum est. Ad postremum non victi, sed vincendo fatigati inter ingentes stratorum hostium catervas ceciderunt.

1—*Abl.* of cause. 2—*nil*, by no means.

9.—THEMISTOCLES. BATTLE OF SALAMIS (480).

Xerxes experiri maris fortunam<sup>1</sup> statuit. Ante navale proelium misit IIII millia militum armatorum Delphos ad templum Apollinis diripiendum, prorsus quasi non cum Graecis tantum, sed et<sup>2</sup> cum dis immortalibus bellum gereret: quae<sup>3</sup> manus tota imbris et fulminibus deleta est, ut intelligeret, quam nullae<sup>4</sup> essent hominum adversus deos vires.

Post haec Thespias et Plataeas et Athenas vacuas hominibus incendit, et quoniam ferro in homines non poterat<sup>5</sup>, in aedificia igne grassatur. Namque Athenienses post pugnam Marathoniam praemonente Themistocle victoriam illam de Persis non finem, sed causam majoris belli fore, CC naves aedificaverant. Adventante Xerxe, consulentibus Delphicum oraculum responsum erat, ut salutem muris ligneis tuerentur. Itaque Themistocles persuadet omnibus patriam cives esse, non moenia, civitatemque non in aedificiis, sed in civibus esse positam: itaque melius salutem navibus quam urbi commissuros: hujus sententiae etiam deum auctorem esse<sup>6</sup>. Probato consilio conjuges liberosque cum pretiosissimis rebus insulis, relicta urbe, demandant; ipsi naves armati conscendunt. Exemplum Atheniensium et aliae urbes imitatae sunt.

Itaque cum omnis sociorum classis intenta in bellum navale esset angustiasque Salaminii freti, ne circumveniri a multitudine posset, occupasset, dissensio inter civitatum principes oritur: qui cum deserto bello ad sua tuenda<sup>7</sup> dilabi vellet, timens Themistocles, ne discessu sociorum vires minuerentur, per servum fidum. Xerxi nuntiat uno in loco eum contractam Graeciam capere facillime posse. Quodsi<sup>8</sup> civitates, quae jam abire

vellent, dissiparentur, majore labore ei singulas consecandas. Hoc dolo impellit regem, ut signum pugnae daret. Graeci quoque proelium collatis viribus<sup>9</sup> capessunt. Interea rex velut spectator pugnae cum parte navium in litore remānet. Artemisia autem, regina Halicarnassi, quae auxilio Xerxi venerat, inter primos duces proelium acerrime ciebat. Id cum anceps esset, Iones pugnae se paulatim subtrahere coeperunt: quorum defectio animos ceterorum fregit. Itaque pelluntur<sup>10</sup> Persae et mox proelio victi in fugam vertuntur. In qua trepidatione multae captae naves, multae mersae; plures tamen domum dilabuntur.

1—The fortune on sea or land. 2—*et*, even. 3—*quae*, but these. 4—*nullus*, vain. 5—Supply, *grassari*. 6—The god himself is of this opinion. 7—To guard their property and country. 8—*quodsi*, but if. 9—*collatis viribus*, with united strength. 10—*pellere*, to compel to retreat.

10.—THE FLIGHT OF XERXES.

Hac clade perculsum et dubium consilii<sup>1</sup> Xerxem Mardonius hortatur, ut in regnum abeat, ne quid seditionis moveat fama adversi belli; sibi CCC millia armatorum lecta ex omnibus copiis relinquat, qua manu aut cum gloria ejus perdomiturum se Graeciam aut, si aliter<sup>2</sup> eventus fuerit, sine ejus infamia<sup>3</sup> hostibus cessurum. Probato consilio, Mardonio exercitus traditur: reliquas copias rex ipse deducere in regnum parat. Sed Graeci audita regis fuga consilium ineunt pontis interrumpendi, quem ille Abydi fecerat, ut interclusus reditu aut cum exercitu deleretur aut desperatione rerum<sup>4</sup> pacem petere cogeretur. Sed Themistocles timens, ne interclusi hostes desperationem in virtutem verterent, eundem servum ad Xerxem mittit certioreque consilii facit et occupare transitum maturatā fugā jubet. Ille perculsus nuntio tradit ducibus milites; ipse cum paucis Abydum contendit. Ubi cum solutum pontem hibernis tempestatibus offendisset, piscatoria scapha trepidus trajecit.

1—*dubius consilii*, undecided in his resolution. 2—Gr. § 151, N. 2. 3—Without dishonor to him. 4—On account of despair.

## II.—MARDONIUS. PLATAEAE AND MYCALE.

Interim Mardonius Athenienses in spem pacis amicitiamque regis sollicitat. Postquam nullo pretio libertatem his venalem videt, incensis<sup>1</sup> quae aedificare coeperant, copias in Boeotiam transfert. Eo et Graecorum exercitus, qui centum millium fuit, secutus est ibique proelium commissum<sup>2</sup>. Sed fortuna regis cum duce mutata non est. Nam victus Mardonius veluti ex naufragio cum paucis profugit. Castra plena regalis opulentiae capta sunt. Eodem forte<sup>3</sup> die, quo Mardonii copiae deletae sunt, etiam navali proelio in Asia sub monte Mycale adversus Persas dimicatum est. Ibi ante congressionem, cum classes ex adverso<sup>4</sup> starent, fama ad utrumque exercitum venit, vicisse Graecos et Mardonii copias occisione cecidisse. Confecto bello, cum de praemiis civitatum ageretur, omnium iudicio Atheniensium virtus ceteris praelata est. Inter duces quoque Themistocles princeps civitatum testimonio iudicatus gloriam patriae suae auxit.

1—Supply *uis*. 2—At Plataeae 479. 3—Gr. § 48. 4—Opposite.

## VOCABULARY—LATIN WORDS.

## A

*A.*=*Aulus*.

*abducō, duxi, ductum*, 3, to lead away; take away; take or bring with one.

*abeo, ii, itum, ire*, to go away; withdraw; depart from; leave off; vanish; disappear.

*abhinc*, before (see Gr. § 164).

*abies, ētis*, the fir-tree.

*abigo, ēgi, actum*, 3, to drive away; chase away.

*abjicio, jeci, jectum*, 3, to throw away; throw down; cast away.

*abluo*, 3, to wash off, or away; cleanse.

*aboleo, ēvi, itum*, 2, to check; do away with; destroy.

*abscedo, cessi, cessum*, 3, to go away; depart; disappear.

*abscondo, i, itum*, 3, to hide, conceal.

*absens, tis*, absent; not here; in the absence of.

*absisto, stiti, stitum*, 3, to leave off; withdraw; go away.

*absolvo, solvi, solutum*, 3, to absolve; acquit.

*abstineo, tinui*, 2, to abstain from; refrain.

*abstrahō, traxi, tractum*, 3, to draw away.

*absum, absum, abesse*, to be absent; be away; be at a distance.

*absūmo, sumpsi, sumptum*, 3, to diminish; destroy; snatch away; carry off.

*Abydus*, a city in Asia Minor.

*ac*, (conjunction) and.

*academia, ae*, an academy; a gymnasium for athletic sports near Athens.

*accēdo, cessi, cessum*, 3, to go towards; come towards; proceed; approach; attack.

*accendo, cendi, censum*, 3, to set on fire; kindle; inflame.

*accessus, ūs*, an approach; an advance.

*accido, cidi*, 3, to happen to; befall; encounter; take place.

*accio, ivi, itum*, 4, to call to; call; send for.

*accipio, cēpi, ceptum*, 3, to receive; accept; keep; suffer (*injuriam; cladem*), take (to one's self);—omen, take warning; refer to.

*accipiter, tris*, a falcon; hawk.

*acclāmo*, 1, to raise a cry; shout to; call loud.

*accōmmōdo*, 1, to fit;—*ad caput*, place on the head; try on.

*accūbo, ui, itum*, 1, to recline at table.

*accuratus, a, um*, careful; exact.

*accurro, curri and cucurri, cursum*, 3, to run after;—to;—past.

*accuso*, 1, to accuse; reproach.

*acer, cris, cre*, sharp; eager; violent; ardent; zealous; courageous.

*acerbus, a, um*, bitter; harsh; repugnant; repulsive; ill-natured; painful.

*Achaja, ae*=Achaja, (the name for Greece since the year 146 B. C.)

*Achēron, ontis*=Achēron, a fabulous river in the infernal regions.

*Achilles, is*=Achilles, a celebrated Grecian hero.

*acies, ēi*, battle-array; battle; an army.

*acināces, is*, a short Persian scimitar; a short sword.

*Actiacus, a, um*, of or belonging to Actium; an Actian.

*Actium, i*, a promontory and city in Acarnania.

*actor, ōris*, an actor; performer.

*addo, didi, ditum*, 3, to put, join or add to.

*addūco, duxi, ductum*, 3, to lead to, towards, near; move; permit to go forward.

*adeo*, (adv.) so much; so far.  
*adeo*, *ti, itum, ire*, to go to; (*—aliquem*) consult a person; (*—rem*) submit or undergo.  
*adhibeo*, 2, to apply; employ; (*—modum*) to be moderate.  
*adhortor*, 1, to exhort; encourage; incite.  
*adhuc*, (adv.) so far; until now; as yet.  
*adimo*, *emi, emptum*, 3, to take to (one's self); take away; deprive.  
*adipiscor*, *eptus sum*, 3, to reach; attain; acquire.  
*adjicio*, *jeci, jectum*, 3, to join or add to; place together; adjoin; connect.  
*adjungo*, *junxi, junctum*, 3, to join to something; (*—me*) join myself; connect.  
*adjuvo*, *jūvi, jūtum*, 1, to assist; support.  
*administratio, onis*, administration.  
*administro*, 1, to administer; manage; conduct.  
*admirabilis, e*, admirable; wonderful.  
*admirandus, a, um*, worthy of admiration; wonderful; admirable.  
*admiratio, ōnis*, admiration; wonder; astonishment;—*admirationi sum*, I am admired.  
*admiror*, 1, to admire; be astonished at.  
*admitto*, *misi, missum*, 3, to admit; give access, precedence to;—*in me facinus*, to be guilty of; perpetrate; commit.  
*admodum*, (adv.) very; extremely; quite.  
*admoneo*, 2, to admonish; warn; make a remark; summon; ask; request.  
*admōveo*, *mōvi, motum*, 2, to move; carry;—*rursus admota prece*, after repeated prayer or begging.  
*adūlor*, *nīsus* and *nixus sum*, 3, to take pains; exert; to be troubled.  
*adolescens, tis*, young; a young man.  
*adolescentulus, a, um*, young; a very young person.  
*adolesco*, *lēvi*, 3, to grow; increase.

*adopto*, 1, to adopt (a child).  
*adoro*, 1, to adore; worship.  
*adspicio*, see, *aspicio*.  
*adsum*, *adfui* and *affui*, *adesse*, to be present; be there; make one's appearance; stand by; assist.  
*adūlor*, 1, to flatter; cling to.  
*advēna, ae*, a foreigner; stranger.  
*advēnio*, *vēni, ventum*, 4, to come to; arrive.  
*advento*, 1, to come on; draw near; advance; arrive.  
*adventus, ūs*, arrival; appearance; approach.  
*adversus, a, um*, against; unlucky; unfavorable; inauspicious;—*vulnus adversum*, a wound in or on the breast;—*adverso flumine*, against or up the stream, or current.  
*adverto*, *ti, sum*, 3, to pay attention; turn to.  
*advēspērascit*, it grows late; night is coming.  
*advocatio, onis*, a calling in; legal assistance.  
*advoco*, to invite to; call in.  
*advolo*, 1, to fly to; fly past; hasten to.  
*Aēdēus, i*, Aeacus, king of Aegina; a judge in the infernal regions.  
*aedes* and *aedis, is*, a building; temple; (in plur.) a house.  
*aedificium, i*, an edifice; a building of any kind.  
*aedifico*, 1, to build.  
*aedilis, is*, an aedile; a Roman magistrate who superintended buildings.  
*aeger, gra, grum*, sick; ill; weak; feeble.  
*aegrōto*, 1, to be sick, ill, unwell.  
*aegrōtus, a, um*, sick; weak; unwell.  
*Aegyptus, i*, (Egypt) a country of Africa.  
*aeneus, a, um*, brazen; of brass; of copper.  
*aenigma, ātis*, a riddle; puzzle.  
*aequalis, e*, equal; proportionable; uniform; contemporary.  
*Aequicāli, orum*, a tribe of Italy;—*Aequi*, the Aequians, or Aequi.  
*aequitas, atis*, equity; fairness; sense of justice; justice.

*aequo*, 1, to make equal; equalize.  
*aequus, a, um*, equal.  
*āēr, ēris*, the air; atmosphere.  
*aerārium, ti*, treasury; public office.  
*aes, aeris*, copper; brass; ore; money; metal.  
*Aeschines, is*, (Aeschines,) a scholar of Socrates.  
*Aesculapius, i*, (Aesculapius,) a son of Apollo, the god of medical science.  
*Aesōpus, i*, (Aesop) a Grecian fable writer.  
*aestas, ātis*, summer.  
*aestimo*, 1, to estimate; appraise; value. (see Gr. § 204. 1).  
*aetas, ātis*, life-time; an age; a long period;—*annus aetatis*, year of one's life.  
*aeternitas, ātis*, eternity; lasting forever.  
*Aethiopia, ae*, (Aethiopia,) a country bordering on Egypt.  
*Aetna, ae*, (Aetna,) a volcano in Sicily.  
*affabilis, e*, affable; kind; easy to be (or easily) spoken to.  
*affatim*, (adv.) enough. (Gr. § 198. 3)  
*affero, attūli, allātum, afferre*, to bring to; to cause; induce; bring before; give; assist.  
*afficio, feci, fectum*, 3, to fulfill; fill; dispose.  
*affinis, e*, allied to; related; interested in; a partaker of; (*alicujus rei*).  
*afflatus, us*, a breath; breeze; gale.  
*afflo*, 1, to breathe; blow upon.  
*Afri, orum*, the Africans.  
*Africa, ae*, Africa (a large continent).  
*Africanus, i*, Africanus (a surname of the Scipios); African.  
*agellus, i*, a small field; estate.  
*ager, gri*, a piece of land; field; country.  
*agger, ēris*, a dam; dyke; land; mound.  
*aggrēdior, gressus sum*, 3, to approach some one; (*—aliquem*), to try to come nearer; to attack; assault.  
*agitator, ōris*, a driver; coachman; agitator.

*agito*, 1, to drive; agitate; set in motion.  
*agmen, inis*, a train; march; troop.  
*agnosco, nōvi, itum*, 3, to know; recognize.  
*agnus, i*, a lamb.  
*ago, ēgi, actum*, 3, to drive; put in motion; to do; bring to; transact; manage; deal; treat; (*bene*, to conduct one's self well; behave;—*insolenter*, insolent; wanton); negotiate; play (*fabulam*, a piece);—*carpentum super corpus*, ride or drive over a corpse;—*annum*, going on my year; so also it can be combined with *gratia et triumphus*.  
*agricola, ae*, a husbandman; farmer; peasant.  
*agricultura, ae*, agriculture; husbandry.  
*aio et ajo*, I say. (Gr. § 129. 1).  
*alacritas, ātis*, briskness; liveliness; cheerfulness; activity;—*animi*, gladness; joyfulness; adventurous spirit.  
*alātus, a, um*, winged; swift; rapid.  
*Alba, ae*,—Alba, an old Roman city; the mother town of the Romans.  
*Albani, orum*, the Albanians; inhabitants or people of Alba.  
*albus, a, um*, white.  
*Alcibiādes, is* = Alcibiades, an Athenian commander and statesman; a scholar of Socrates.  
*Alexander, dri* = Alexander, the great king of Macedonia.  
*Alexandria, ae* = Alexandria, a city in Lower Egypt.  
*alienus, a, um*, foreign; strange.  
*aliquando*, (adv.) once; at some time.  
*aliquantum*, much; great; broad.  
*aliter*, (adv.) otherwise; in another manner.  
*allatro*, 1, to bark at; assail.  
*Alia, ae, et Allia, ae* = the Allia, a small river in Latium (where the Romans were defeated by the Gauls, B. C. 390).  
*alligo*, 1, to bind or tie together; fasten.



*allōquor, locūtus sum*, 3, to speak to; address.  
*alluvies, ēi*, an overflow; inundation.  
*ālō, alui, altum* and *altum*, 3, to nourish; support; cherish; maintain; sustain.  
*Alpes, ium*, the Alps (a mountain).  
*altus, a, um*, high; deep.  
*Amazōnes, um*, Amazonians; fabulous females.  
*ambo, ae, o*, both. (Gr. § 68. A. 3).  
*Ambrōnes, um*, = Ambronians, a Gallic tribe.  
*ambūlo*, 1, to walk; take a walk.  
*amicō, amicūm*, 4, throw around; veil; wrap up.  
*amicitia, ae*, friendship.  
*amiculūm, i*, an overgarment; mantel; cloak.  
*amicus, a, um*, friendly; kind; benevolent.  
*amicus, i*, a friend.  
*amitto, misi, missum*, 3, to lose.  
*amis, is*, a river; stream.  
*amo, i*, to love.  
*amor, ōris*, love; charity.  
*amplector, amplexus sum*, 1, to embrace; entwine; surround; help; assist.  
*amplitudo, inis*, largeness; extent; greatness.  
*amplius*, (adv.) more.  
*amplus, a, um*, considerable; notable; ample; large; noble; beautiful.  
*amputō, i*, to cut off or away; amputate.  
*anas, ātis*, a duck.  
*anceps, cēpitis*, doubtful; uncertain.  
*ancilla, ae*, a maid; servant; slave; hand-maid.  
*anguis, is*, a snake.  
*angustiae, arum*, a narrow pass; narrowness.  
*ancilla, ae*, a little old woman; gossip.  
*anima, ae*, the soul; spirit; mind.  
*animadvertō, verti, versum*, 3, to consider; observe; see; pay attention to; heed.  
*animal, ālis*, a living creature; animal.

*animus, i*, the soul; spirit; mind; thought; disposition; nature; understanding; humor; courage; —*uno animo*, unanimous, in unison; —*habeo in animo*, I have in mind; remember.  
*Anio, enis*, Anio, a river emptying into the Tiber, now the Tevereone.  
*annāles, ium, m.* (with or without *libri*), annals; annual register or journal; the annals of history.  
*annecto, nexui, nexum*, 3, to annex; join to; fasten to; bind to.  
*annona, ae*, corn; grain; provisions; supplies.  
*annuo, nui*, 3, to wink or nod to; tell or say to.  
*annulus, i*, a ring.  
*annus, i*, a year.  
*annuus, a, um*, annual; lasting a year.  
*anser, ōris*, a goose; gander.  
*ante* or *antea*, (adv.) before; formerly; prior.  
*anteceđo, cessi, cessum*, 3, to surpass; excel.  
*antece, ii, itum, ire*, to surpass; excel; precede.  
*antelucanus, a, um*, before, or at day-break; early.  
*antepōno, posui, positum*, 3, to prefer; place before.  
*antiquitas, ātis*, antiquity; ancient times.  
*antiquus, a, um*, old; ancient; from ancient times.  
*Antium, i*, = Antium (a maritime town in Latium).  
*ānus, ūs*, an old woman; old dame.  
*Apelles, is*, = Apelles, a celebrated painter of ancient times.  
*aper, pri*, a wild boar.  
*aperio, ni, tum*, 4, to open; uncover; reveal.  
*apertus, a, um*, open; uncovered; plain.  
*apis, is*, a bee.  
*Apollo, inis*, = Apollo (the god of music, of medical science and of sooth saying, the chief of the oracle at Delphi).  
*apparātus, us*, a preparation; equipment; war equipments; implements of war.

*appareo*, 2, to appear; show; make evident; clear.  
*appello, i*, to call; name; call upon.  
*appeto, petivi, petitum*, 3, to attempt to seize; try to come up to or with; attack.  
*appono, posui, positum*, 3, to put or place; set before; give in charge; enjoin.  
*apporto, i*, to carry; bring to; convey.  
*apposite*, (adv.) suitably; fitly.  
*apprehendo, di, sum*, 3, to seize; lay hold of; grapple or board a ship.  
*appropinquo, i*, to come near; approach.  
*aptus, a, um*, proper; fit; apt; convenient; skillful.  
*Apulia, ae*, = Apulia (a country of Lower Italy).  
*āqua, ae*, water.  
*Aquae Sextiae, arum*, = proper name (a Roman colony near Massilia, now Aix, in France).  
*aquila, ae*, an eagle; military eagle.  
*āra, ae*, an altar.  
*Arabs, ābis*, an Arab.  
*arātrum, i*, a plough.  
*Araxes, is*, the Araxes (a river).  
*arbitrium, i*, decision; sentence; choice; free will.  
*arbitror, i*, to think; judge; believe.  
*arbor, ōris*, a tree.  
*Arcadia, ae*, = Arcadia (a country of Peloponnesus, inhabited by shepherds).  
*arcānus, a, um*, secret; private; concealed.  
*arcesso, ivi, itum*, 3, to call to; send for.  
*architectus, i*, an architect.  
*Archytas, ae*, = Archytas (a brave general, philosopher and mathematician).  
*arcus, us*, an arc; arch; bow; circle.  
*Ardea, ae*, = Ardea (a city in Latium).  
*ardeo, arsi, arsum*, 2, to burn; glow; —*ardere siti*, to parch with thirst.  
*arduus, a, um*, hard; difficult; steep.  
*area, ae*, a yard; court; square; any open place.

*arēna, ae*, sand; sandy desert; sands; the arena.  
*argenteus, a, um*, silvern; made of silver; bright.  
*argentum, i*, silver; silver coin.  
*Argi, orum*, = Argos (the chief city of Argolis in Peloponnesus).  
*arguo, ui*, 3, to charge; accuse; affirm; indict.  
*aries, ōtis*, a ram; a ram's skin.  
*Ariminum, i*, = Ariminum (a town and river in Umbria).  
*arista, ae*, the beard of an ear of corn; an ear of corn.  
*Aristides, is*, = Aristides (an Athenian).  
*Aristoteles, is*, = Aristotle (a celebrated philosopher, native of Stagira).  
*arma, orum*, arms; weapons; armor.  
*Armenia minor*, = Lesser Armenia (a country in Asia bordering on Euphrates).  
*armilla, ae*, an armlet; bracelet.  
*armo, i*, to equip; to arm.  
*āro, i*, to till; plough; cultivate.  
*arripio, ripui, reptum*, 3, to take hold of; tear; seize; to catch or snatch at; to take quickly to one.  
*ars, artis*, art; profession; science; learning; cognizance; knowledge; means; skill or art.  
*arte*, (adv.) narrowly; tightly; closely.  
*artifex, icis*, an artist; performer.  
*artus, a, um*, tight; close; narrow.  
*artus, um*, joints; ligament.  
*arvum, i*, cornland; cultivated field; meadows.  
*arx, cis*, citadel; bulwark; defense.  
*as, assis*, an as, farthing (small piece of money).  
*ascendo, scendi, scensum*, 3, to climb up; ascend.  
*asellus, i*, a little or young ass; a donkey.  
*Asia, ae*, = Asia (a continent), often = Asia Minor.  
*Asiaticus, a, um*, = Asiatic; —*imperium*, control or sway or sovereignty over Asia.  
*asinus, i*, an ass; mule.  
*asper, a, um*, rough; rugged; harsh.



*aspernor*, 1, to reject with scorn; despise; contemn.  
*aspicio*, *spexi*, *spectum*, 3, to look at; behold; perceive; observe; consider.  
*asporto*, to carry off; bring away.  
*assectator*, *ōris*, the follower; disciple; friend.  
*asserō*, *serui*, *sertum*, 3,—in *servitutem*, to declare, assert or claim one as a slave.  
*assideo*, *sēdi*, *sessum*, 2, to sit at or near.  
*assido*, *sēdi*, *sessum*, 3, to seat one's self; sit down; sit.  
*assiduus*, *a*, *um*, continual; perpetual.  
*assigno*, 1, to assign; allot; appoint.  
*assisto*, *astūti*, 3, to place one's self; stand by; to post one's self.  
*assūmo*, *sumpsi*, *sumptum*, 3, to assume; accept.  
*Assyrii*, *īorum*, the Assyrians (a people in Asia).  
*astrum*, *i*, a star; constellation.  
*astutia*, *ae*, craftiness; cunning.  
*asylum*, *i*, a place of refuge; asylum.  
*at* (conjunct.), but.  
*Athēnae*, *arum*,=Athens (the chief town of Attica, a country in Greece).  
*Athenienses*, *ium*, the Athenians.  
*Atlas*, *antis*,=Mount Atlas (a mountain in Mauritania, a country in Africa).  
*atque* (conj.), and.  
*atqui* (conj.), but now; but yet; and yet.  
*atrox*, *ōcis*, horrid; fearful; terrible; fierce.  
*attentus*, *a*, *um*, attentive; careful; assiduous.  
*attero*, *trivi*, *tritum*, 3, to wear out by rubbing; to rub away; waste; destroy.  
*attingo*, *tigi*, *tactum*, 3, to touch; engage in; get by reading; undertake.  
*attribuo*, *ui*, *ūtum*, 3, to assign; impart; add.  
*auctor*, *ōris*, the author; originator; causer; founder.  
*auctoritas*, *ātis*, authority; appearance; cause.

*audacia*, *ae*, boldness; audacity; daringness.  
*audax*, *ācis*, bold; daring; audacious.  
*audeo*, *ausus sum*, 2, venture; risk; hazard.  
*audiens*, *sum dicto*, to obey; be obedient.  
*audio*, 4, to hear; give ear to.  
*auditor*, *ōris*, a hearer; an auditor.  
*auditus*, *us*, a hearing; the sense of hearing.  
*aufēro*, *abstūti*, *ablātum*, *auferre*, to carry away or off; bear away; take away.  
*aufugio*, *fūgi*, 3, to flee or run away.  
*augeo*, *auxi*, *auctum*, 2, to make great; increase; strengthen; raise; erect; elevate.  
*Augēas*, *ae*,=Augeas, a fabulous king of Elis.  
*augur*, *īris*, an augur; soothsayer; diviner.  
*augurium*, *i*, augury; a divination; prediction.  
*augustus*, *a*, *um*, sacred; venerable; majestic.  
*Augustus*, *i*,=Augustus (the 1st Roman emperor).  
*auratus*, *a*, *um*, golden; gilded; gold.  
*aureus*, *a*, *um*, golden; gold.  
*auricula*, *ae*, the ear-lap; ear.  
*auriga*, *ae*, a charioteer; driver; wagoner.  
*auris*, *is*, the ear.  
*aurum*, *i*, gold.  
*auspicium*, *ii*, auspice; foretoken; foreboding; omen (observed from the flight of birds).  
*aut* (conj.), or;—*aut-aut*, either, or.  
*autem* (conj.), but (placed after a word).  
*auxiliāris*, *e*, ready to help; auxiliary.  
*auxiliares*, *ium*, auxiliary troops.  
*avaritia*, *ae*, avarice; covetousness.  
*avarus*, *a*, *um*, avaricious; greedy.  
*ave*, hail (Gr. § 129, 6).  
*avello*, *velli*, *vulsum*, 3, to tear away; pull off.  
*Aventinus*, *i*, the Aventine (one of the seven hills of Rome).

*aversus*, *a*, *um*, turned away, averse;—*aversa pars*, back; back-part; from behind.  
*averto*, *verti*, *versum*, 3, to turn off or away; avert.  
*avicula*, *ae*, a little bird.  
*avis*, *is*, a bird.  
*avitus*, *a*, *um*, belonging to a grandfather; old; ancient.  
*avolo*, 1, to fly away; hasten away.  
*avunculus*, *i*, a mother's brother; an uncle.  
*avus*, *i*, grandfather; ancestor.

## B

*Babylon*, *ōnis*,=Babylon (a city in Asia).  
*Babylonia*, *ae*,=Babylonia (country and kingdom).  
*Babylonii*, *orum*, the Babylonians (the inhabitants of Babylonia or Babylon).  
*bāca*, *ae*, a berry; olive berry; any round fruit.  
*Baccha*, *ae*, a Bacchanalian; attendant of Bacchus.  
*bacillum*, *i*, a small stick or staff.  
*Bactriani*, the Bactrians (a tribe in Asia).  
*balbus*, *a*, *um*, stammering; stuttering.  
*baltus*, *i*, a border; girdle; belt; a rim.  
*barba*, *ae*, a beard.  
*barbarismus*, *i*, a vicious mode of speaking; barbarism.  
*barbārus*, *i*, a barbarian; foreigner.  
*Barēne*, *es*,=Barene (a city).  
*beātus*, *a*, *um*, happy; felicitous.  
*bellātor*, *ōris*, a warrior; a warlike person.  
*bellicōsus*, *a*, *um*, warlike; quarrelsome.  
*bellum*, *i*, war; combat; a fight.  
*bēnē*, (adv.) well; rightly.  
*beneficium*, *i*, a benefaction; kindness; service.  
*beneficus*, *a*, *um*, beneficent; kind; good.  
*Beneventum*, *i*,=Benevento (a town in Samnium).  
*benevōlus*, *a*, *um*, well wishing; kind; friendly.

*benigne*, (adv.) kindly; amicably; good.  
*benignitas*, *ātis*, benignity; kindness.  
*bestia*, *ae*, an animal; a beast;—*ad bestias dare*, to give or expose to wild beasts; send in to fight wild beasts.  
*Bias*, *ntis*,=Bias (one of the 7 wise men of Greece).  
*bibo*, *bibi*, 3, to drink.  
*biduum*, *i*, a space of two days; two days.  
*biformis*, *e*, double shaped; having two forms.  
*bis*, (adv.) twice.  
*bitumen*, *inis*, bitumen; asphalt.  
*blandimentum*, *i*, flattery; blandishment.  
*blandior*, 4, to flatter; caress.  
*blandus*, *a*, *um*, flattering; carressing; fawning.  
*Boeotia*, *ae*,=Boeotia (a district in Greece).  
*bōnum*, *i*, a good; a blessing; (any good).  
*bōnus*, *a*, *um*, good; excellent; fit; brave.  
*bōs*, *bōvis*, an ox; bull; cow; calf.  
*brēvis*, *e*, short.  
*Britannia*, *ae*, Britain.  
*Britannicus*, *a*, *um*, British.  
*Brundisium*, *i*,=Brundisium (a city in Calabria, from where one embarked for Greece).  
*bubile*, *is*, an ox-stall.  
*bubulus*, *i*, a ploughman; a driver or keeper of oxen; a herdsman.  
*bucca*, *ae*, cheek; mouth.  
*bullā*, *ae*, a bulla; anything rounded by art; an ornament worn upon the neck.

## C

*Cācūmen*, *inis*, the summit; top; end; point.  
*cādo*, *cecīdi*, *cāsum*, 3, to fall; fall down.  
*caduceus*, *i*, a herald's staff.  
*cādus*, *i*, a jar; earthen vessel; a keg.  
*caecus*, *a*, *um*, blind; not able to see.  
*caedes*, *is*, a cutting; felling; slaughter; killing; murder.

- caedo, cecidi, caesum*, 3, to fell; cut down; strike on the head; slay; murder.
- caelestis, e*, heavenly.
- Caelius mons*, Caelian hill (one of the seven) of Rome.
- caelum, i*, heaven;—*de caelo tangi*, to be struck by lightning;—*lactum aliquid est de caelo*, something has been struck by lightning.
- Caepio, ōnis*,=Caepio (a Roman family-name).
- Caesar, āris*,=Caesar (a celebrated Roman dictator.)
- calamitas, ātis*, misfortune; mishap; disaster; accident; affliction; calamity; hardship; defeat.
- calcar, āris*, a spur.
- calceamentum, i*, a covering for the feet; sandal; boot; shoe.
- calendae, arum*, the first day of the month; the calends.
- caleo, ut*, 2, to be warm; hot; glow.
- calidus, a, um*, warm; hot.
- callidus, a, um*, sly; cunning; crafty; well-versed; experienced.
- calor, ōris*, the warmth; heat; fire; passion.
- camelus, i*, a camel.
- Campania, ae*,=Campania (a district in the central part of Italy).
- campus, i*, the level surface; plain; flat field; meadow.
- canina, ae*, namely, *caro*,—dog-flesh.
- Cannae, arum*,=Cannae (a famous place in Apulia, where Hannibal gained a victory over the Romans).
- cāno, cecini, cantum*, 3, to sing; play; sound; blow.
- cantus, us*, a song; chant; melody.
- capesso, ivi, itum*, 3, to snatch; take hold of; catch at;—*pugnam*, commence battle; make an attack.
- capillus, i*, the hair (of the head).
- cāpio, cēpi, captum*, 3, to take; seize; take captive; gain over; seduce; deceive; conquer; take hold of;—*sonnum*, to sleep;—*fructus*, derive benefit from.
- capitālis, e*, capital; worthy of death;—*capitale* or *res capitalis*, a crime or offense deserving death; a capital affair (i. e. offense).
- capitolium, i*, 1, the capitol, a splendid temple of Jupiter on the Tarpean hill; 2, the Capitoline hill or mount in Rome.
- capra, ae*, a kid; goat;—*caprae palus*,=Caprae Palus, the place where Romulus disappeared; near the *Campus Martius*.
- caprea, ae*, a roe; wild she-goat.
- capripes, ēdis*, goat-footed.
- captivus, a, um*, caught; captured; taken prisoner; taken in war; booty; spoil.
- Capua, ae*,=Capua (a city in Campania).
- caput, itis*, the head; leader; chief; intellect; life; the principal part; (*cenae*, principal meal, the first course at dinner); principal city; capitol.
- carcer, ēris*, a prison; jail; dungeon.
- carco, 2*, to be in need of; be deprived of;—(*re*) to be free, or set free from.
- caritas, ātis*, charity; love; affection.
- carmen, inis*, a song; verse; poem; poetry.
- caro, carnis*, the flesh.
- carpentum, i*, a chariot; carriage; a two-wheeled carriage, or wagon.
- Carthaginiensis, e*, Carthaginian; of or belonging to Carthage.
- Carthaginienses, ium*, the Carthaginians, inhabitants of Carthage.
- Carthago, inis*,=Carthage (a city in Africa);—*nova*, New Carthage (a harbor town in Spain).
- carus, a, um*, dear; loved; esteemed.
- cāsa, ae*, a hut; cottage; cabin.
- caseus, i*, cheese.
- cassita, ae*, crested (copped or tufted) lark.
- castellum, i*, castle; fortress; citadel; fort.
- castigo, i*, to chastise, punish, correct.
- castra, ōrum*, a camp; castle; fort; fortified place.

- cāsus, us*, a falling; falling down; fall; failure; mishap; case.
- catellus, i*, a little dog; a whelp.
- catēna, ae*, a bracket; brace; chain.
- caterva, ae*, a great number; a crowd; troop.
- catulus, i*, a young dog; a young animal.
- cauda, ae*, tail; end.
- Caudenus, a, um*,=Caudinian, of or belonging to Caudium, a town in Samnium on the Appian way;—*furculae Caudinae*, the Caudine peaks or pass.
- causa, ae*, the cause; reason; occasion;—*causā*, on account of (Gr. § 194. 2).
- cāveo, cāvi, cautum*, 2, to take care; beware;—*ab aliquo*, to secure one's self from another.
- cāvus, a, um*, hollow; hollowed.
- Cecrops, ōpis*,=Cecrops (ancient king of Attica).
- cēdo, cessi, cessum*, 3, to go; walk about; move.
- cedrus, i*, cedar; cedar-tree.
- celēber, bris, bre*, much visited; distinguished; celebrated.
- celēbro, i*, celebrate,—*exsequias*, to celebrate obsequies, funeral rites; to attend a funeral.
- cēleris, e*, swift; quick; hasty.
- celeritas, ātis*, swiftness; quickness.
- celsus, a, um*, high; lofty; erect.
- Celtibēri, orum*,=the Celtiberi or Celts (a warlike nation of Spain.)
- cēna, ae*, a meal; dinner; dining-time.
- cēno, i*, to sup; dine; eat at table.
- censeo, censui, censum*, 2, to believe; think; rate; state; decree.
- censor, ōris*, a Censor (a Roman officer).
- centuria, ae*, a part of 100; a century; a division of soldiers, consisting of 100 men.
- cenula, ae*, the lunch; collation.
- cēra, ae*, the wax;—*cerae*, waxen writing tablets (Gr. § 52).
- cerāsus, i*, a cherry-tree.
- Cerberus, i*, three-headed dog that watches the entrance of the infernal regions; Cerberus.
- Cēres, ēris*=Ceres (goddess of agriculture).
- cerimonia, ae*, the ceremonies; religious rites.
- cerno, 3*, to see; perceive; discern.
- certāmen, inis*, the strife; combat; struggle; fight; engagement.
- certus, a, um*, sure; certain; fixed.
- cervices, um*, the hinder part of the neck; the neck.
- cervus, i*, the stag; deer.
- Cerynia, ae*,=Cerynia, a mount in Arcadia.
- cessator, ōris*, loiterer; idler.
- cesso, i*, to loiter; tarry; delay; remit.
- cēteri, ae, a*, the rest; others; (Gr. § 61. 2).
- Charon, ontis*,=Charon (a ferryman of the Lower World; son of Erebus).
- Chrysāor, ōris*,=Chrysaor (son of Neptune).
- cibus, i*, the food; nourishment; fodder.
- cicāda, ae*, the cricket; cicada; (an insect).
- cicātrix, icis*, the scar; wound.
- Cicēro, ōnis*, Cicero (the chief of Roman orators).
- ciconia, ae*, the stork (a large bird).
- cicō and cio, civi, citum*, 2 and 4, to arouse; excite; put in motion; stir (up).
- Cimbri, orum*,=the Cimbri (a German tribe).
- Cineas, ae*,=Cineas (a Thessalian) a friend of Tyrrhus, king of Epirus.
- circuitus, us*, the circuit; revolution.
- circumāro, i*, to plough around.
- circumdo, dēdi, dātum*, 1, to lay; place or give around; encompass; surround.
- circumspicio, spexi, spectrum*, 3, to look around; circumspect; look after a thing;—*aliquid*.
- circumstrēpo, ui, itum*, to make a noise around; shout around.
- circumvēnio, vēni, ventum*, 4, to surround; encompass; defraud; deceive.

*circumvolvo, volvi, volūtum*, 3, to wind around; roll; twist around; wrap.  
*circus, i*, the race; course; circus; —*maximus*, the circus maximus; a race-course between the Palatine and Aventine hills at Rome.  
*Cirta, ae*, = Cirta (a city of Numidia).  
*citātus, a, um*, quick; hasty; fast.  
*cito*, (adv.) quickly; swiftly.  
*civicus, a, um*; *civica corona* = a civil crown; (of oak-leaves), placed on one who saves the life of a Roman citizen.  
*civilis, e*, civil; of or belonging to a citizen.  
*civilitas, ātis*, the civility; politeness; affability.  
*civis, is*, citizen; fellow-citizen.  
*civitas, ātis*, citizenship; state; city; nation; rights and privileges of a citizen.  
*clādes, is*, the defeat; overthrow; loss.  
*clam*, (adv.) secretly; privately.  
*clamo, i*, to cry out; shout; *vulnus clamat* = the wound shows plainly; betrays.  
*clāmor, ōris*, the cry; clamor; shout; applause.  
*clangor, ōris*, the cry; noise; sound of birds and fowls, especially of geese.  
*clārus, a, um*, clear; bright; famous; illustrious.  
*classis, is*, the fleet; army; class.  
*claudo, clausi, clausum*, 3, to shut; close.  
*claudus, a, um*, lame; limping; maimed.  
*clemens, tis*, mild; clement; gentle; tame.  
*clementia, ae*, the mildness; clemency.  
*Cleopātra, ae*, = Cleopatra, (a queen of Egypt).  
*clipeus, i*, the shield; round shield.  
*cloāca, ae*, a subterranean canal; sewer; —*maxima* = the principal sewer at Rome, built by Tarquinius Priscus.  
*Clusium, i*, = Clusium (a town of Etruria).

*Cocles, ſtis*, = Cocles (a surname of Horatius).  
*coctus, a, um*, mellow; tender; soft; (from coquo).  
*(coepio) coepi, coeptum*, 3, to begin; commence.  
*coerceo, 2*, to keep within limits or bounds; lock up; imprison; confine; surround.  
*cogito, i*, to think; reflect; consider.  
*cognātus, a, um*, related by blood.  
*cognitus, a, um*, known.  
*cognōmen, inis*, the surname.  
*cognosco, gnōvi, gnitum*, 3, to learn; find out; recognize; know; experience.  
*cogo, coēgi, coactum*, 3, to necessitate; force; compel; drive together; enforce.  
*cohibeo, 2*, to keep back; check; arrest.  
*cohors, tis*, a cohort, (division of soldiers—10th part of a legion).  
*collāre, is*, the collar; necklace.  
*collēga, ae*, the partner; colleague; companion.  
*colligo, lēgi, lectum*, 3, to bring together; collect.  
*colligo, i*, to bind; tie together; connect.  
*collis, is*, the hill; eminence.  
*colloquium, i*, the conference; discourse.  
*collōquor, locūtus, sum*, 3, to speak with; converse.  
*collum, i*, the neck; back of the neck.  
*collustro, i*, to illumine; make clear or bright.  
*colluvies, ei*, that which is washed together; collection of filth; dirt; a flood.  
*cōlo, colui, cultum*, 3, to build; (*virtutem*, honor; venerate; worship; observe;) till; cultivate.  
*colonia, ae*, the colony; rural possession; farm.  
*columba, ae*, the dove; pigeon.  
*columbarium, i*, the pigeon-house; dove-cote.  
*columna, ae*, the column; pillar.  
*cōlus, us*, the bunch of flax; spindle; (Gr. § 53. 1).

*cōma, ae*, the hair; mane (of a lion or horse); foliage.  
*comātus, a, um*, hairy; long-haired.  
*combūro, ussi, ustum*, 3, to burn.  
*comēdo, ēdi, ēsum*, 3, to consume; eat; spend.  
*cōmes, ſtis*, the companion; associate; partner.  
*comitatus, us*, the retinue; suite; company.  
*comitor, i*, to accompany; attend; follow.  
*commēātus, us*, the transport; provisions.  
*commeo, i*, to go; or come to and fro.  
*commigro, i*, to wander (about).  
*committo, misi, missum*, 3, to intrust; commit to; give over to; —*proelium*, commence battle or fight.  
*commoveo, mōvi, mōtum*, 2, to stir; excite; cause troubles; rouse; disturb.  
*communico, i*, to have in common; partake; participate in; — *dolorem cum aliquo* = to cause another the same sorrow.  
*communis, e*, common; in common; for all.  
*comoedia, ae*, the comedy.  
*compāreo, 2*, to appear; be visible; — *nusquam comparuit* = he entirely disappeared; or, he disappeared forever.  
*compāro, i*, to prepare; arm; make ready.  
*compavescio, 3*, to frighten terribly; or to be frightened.  
*compello, pūli, pulsum*, 3, to drive together; compel; force; urge.  
*compensatio, ōnis*, the compensation; balancing.  
*compēdes, ium*, the fetters; chains.  
*compētor, ōris*, the fellow-candidate; competitor.  
*compilo, i*, to plunder; rob; pil-lage.  
*complector, plexus, sum*, 3, to embrace; surround; hug; wind; encompass; — *artius* = to embrace more affectionately.  
*compleo, plēvi, plētum*, 2, to fill up; complete; fulfill; — *centum annos* = live a hundred years.

*complures, a*, a great many.  
*compōno, posui, positum*, 3, to place; set together; arrange; adjust; lay by; to settle a point; order regulate; — *insidias* = to lay snares; devises; plots.  
*compositus, a, um*, composed; calm; collected.  
*comprehendo, (or comprehendo), di, sum*, 3, to comprehend; conceive; encompass; catch; understand.  
*comprōbo, i*, to confirm; approve of; esteem.  
*concēdo, cessi, cessum*, 3, to yield; grant; submit.  
*concerpo, cerpsi, cerptum*, 3, to rend or tear to pieces.  
*concha, ae*, a muscle; shell-fish.  
*concilio, i*, to unite; join together; conciliate; — *pacem* = to make peace; close a treaty.  
*concilium, i*, the assembly; council.  
*concito, i*, to excite; rouse up; urge on; instigate.  
*conclāve, is*, an apartment; room.  
*concordia, ae*, the concord; agreement; harmony.  
*concordo, i*, to be of the same mind; agree; accord.  
*concors, dis*, concordant; agreeing; harmonizing.  
*concurro, curri, cursum*, 3, to run or rush together; engage in fight; join in battle.  
*concursum, us*, the concourse; rushing together; conflux; engagement.  
*concūtio, cussi, cussum*, 3, to shake violently.  
*condimentum, i* = anything to season food, as: spice, sauce, herbs, (kitchen-green).  
*condio, 4*, to season; embellish; preserve.  
*conditio, ōnis*, the condition; state; place; quality; terms.  
*condo, dīdi, dītum*, 3, to found; establish; hide; conceal.  
*condūco, duxi, ductum*, 3, to hire; rent.

*conféro, contūli, collātum, conferre*, to bring together; collect; or contribute; (*pecuniam*);—*me*=to betake one's self to.  
*conficio, fēci, factum*, 3, to bring about; effect; cause; accomplish; finish; complete;—*fame*=to reduce or exhaust by starvation.  
*confidentia, ae*, self-confidence; confidence; reliance; boldness; trust.  
*confiteor, fessum sum*, 2, to acknowledge; confess.  
*conflagro, i*, to be in flames; burn (Intr.)  
*confligo, fluxi, flictum*, 3, to contend, strike.  
*confluo, fluxi, fluxum*, 3, to flow or stream together.  
*confodio, fodi, fossum*, 3, to pierce through; harass.  
*confringo, frēgi, fractum*, 3, to break to pieces; shatter; destroy.  
*confugio, fugi*, 3, to flee; to escape by flight.  
*congrēdior, gressus sum*, 3, to come together; contend; engage to fight.  
*congrēgo, i*, to assemble; congregate; bring together.  
*congressio, ōnis*, a coming; meeting together; combat; attack.  
*conjectura, ae*, the conjecture; conclusion; guess.  
*conficio, fēci jectum*, 3, to cast; throw towards.  
*conjungo, junxi, junctum*, 3, to bind; join; to unite (*alicui*).  
*conjux* and *conjux*, *conjūgis*, the wife; consort; bride; husband.  
*conjuratio, ōnis*, the oath; swearing.  
*conjuratus, i*, a sworn person.  
*conjūro, i*, to unite under oath; conspire; form a plot.  
*conjux=conjux*.  
*cōnor, i*, try or attempt anything; venture; undertake; form great designs.  
*conscendo, di, sum*, 3, to mount; ascend;—*navem*=to mount a vessel, i. e., go on board, embark.

*conscientia, ae*, the knowing; consciousness; conscience.  
*conscisco, scīvi, scītum*, 3, *mihi mortem*=condemn me to death.  
*consecratio, ōnis*, the consecration; deification.  
*consector, i*, to follow; pursue; strive after.  
*consenesco, senui*, 3, to grow old; live to be very old.  
*consequor, sēcutus sum*, to reach; obtain; strive after; overtake; pursue; follow up.  
*consēro, serui, sertum*, 3, to bring together hostilely;—*pugnam* or *manum*=to give battle; fight; contend.  
*conservo, i*, to preserve; keep; defend; protect.  
*consido, sēdi, sessum*, 3, to set one's self down; to sit down; settle; lodge.  
*consilium, i*, the resolution; (*capio*=catch; encompass), plan; inspection; council; advice; (plur.)=designs; decrees, etc.  
*conspēctus, us*, the seeing; looking at; view; sight; *in omnium conspectu*=in the presence of all.  
*conspicio, spēxi, spectum*, 3, to look at attentively; perceive; observe.  
*conspicor, i*, to perceive; observe.  
*conspiro, i, me, roll*; roll or coil up or together.  
*constantia, ae*, the firmness; constancy; perseverance; firm character; fortitude; resolution.  
*constat, constitit*, it is well-known; agreed upon.  
*consterno, i*, to frighten; perplex; dismay; confuse.  
*constituo, i*, to place; set; erect; found; build; regulate; appoint; resolve; fix; obtain.  
*consto, stiti, i*, to stand together; stand firm.  
*construo, struxi, structum*, 3, to construct; erect.  
*Consualia, ium*, (p. n.)=feast of Consus (a god); *ludi*=a play in honor of Consus.  
*consuesco, suēvi, suētum*, 3, to accustom one's self; *suēvi*=I am accustomed.

*consuetudo, ūnis*, the custom; habit.  
*consul, ūlis*=consul (chief magistrate of Rome).  
*consularis, is*=consular; of consular rank.  
*consulatus, us*, the consulship; consulate.  
*consulo, consului, consultum*, 3, to consult for, or care for any one; (*alicui*), question; inquire; (*in aliquem*), act against any one;—*boni aliquid*=to predilect; be partial; be satisfied with.  
*consullo, i*, to consult; confer; deliberate.  
*consultum, i*—*senatus*=decree of the senate; resolution.  
*consumo, sumpsi, sumptum*, 3, to eat up; consume; waste; destroy; exhaust; spend; squander, etc.  
*conlēgo, texi, lectum*, 3, to cover; cover up or over.  
*contemno, tempsi, temptum*, 3, to condemn; scorn; despise; slight; undervalue.  
*contemptus, us*, scorn; contempt; disdain.  
*contendo, tendi, tentum*, 3, to strain; exert; strive; fight; contend.  
*contentio, ōnis*, the straining; effort; exertion.  
*contentus, a, um*, strained; satisfied; content.  
*conterreo, i*, to frighten violently; terrify.  
*contineo, ui, i*, 2, to keep in bounds; contain.  
*contingo, tēgi, tactum*, 3, to happen; fall to the lot of.  
*continuo, (adv.)* directly; immediately.  
*contio, ōnis*, the popular assembly, (of the people) or army.  
*contra, (prep.)* against; on the opposite side.  
*contradico, dixi, dictum*, 3, to contradict.  
*contrahō, traxi, tractum*, 3, to draw or bring together.  
*contueor, tultus sum*, 2, to look, or gaze at.  
*contumelia, ae*, the insult; affront; abuse; scorn.

*convalesco, valui*, 3, to regain health; gain strength; become or grow strong.  
*convenae, arum*, the assembly, or crowd of strangers.  
*convēnio, vēni, ventum*, 4, to come together; fit; suit; agree. (Gr. § 190.)  
*converto, verti, versum*, 3, to turn; turn around; bring to; shake; toss;—*in me animos oculosque omnium*=all hope is placed in me.  
*conviciū, i*, the loud cry or noise; chirping; hissing; screeching; (all such sounds).  
*conviva, ae*, the guest; fellow-guest.  
*convivium, i*, the feast; banquet; repast.  
*convivor, i*, to feast together, eat.  
*convoco, i*, to call together; convene; convoke.  
*copia, ae*, the abundance; plenty; *copiae, arum*=the troops; forces; army; power.  
*copiose, (adv.)* copiously; abundantly.  
*coquo, coxi, coctum*, 3, to cook; prepare for table; *coctus*=mellow; tender; soft.  
*Corinthius, a, um*, Corinthian.  
*Corinthus, i=Corinth*, (a celebrated commercial city of Peloponnesus).  
*Corniculānus, a, um*=from Corniculum, (a town of Latium).  
*cornix, icis*, the crow.  
*cornu, us*, the horn; horns; antler.  
*cornutus, a, um*, horned.  
*corōna, ae*, the wreath; crown.  
*corōno, i*, to crown with garlands; crown.  
*corpus, dris*, the body; corpse; human body.  
*corrigo, rexi, rectum*, 3, to make better; correct.  
*corripio, ripui, reptum*, 3, to seize; take hold of.  
*corrumpo, rūpi, ruptum*, 3, to bribe; gain over.  
*corruo, rui*, 3, to break down; heap together; ruin.  
*cortex, icis*, the rind; bark; skin.  
*corvus, i*, the raven; crow.

*cras*, (adv.), to-morrow.  
*crastinus*, *a, um*, of to-morrow; to-morrow.  
*crebro*, *crebrius*, 3, to become frequent; increase.  
*crēdo*, *didi*, *ditum*, 3, to believe; credit.  
*credulus*, *a, um*, credulous; credible.  
*creo*, 1, to choose; elect; create.  
*cresco*, *crevi*, *cretum*, 3, to grow; increase.  
*Crēta*, *ae*,=Crete (an island).  
*crinis*, *is*, the hair (of the head).  
*Crōto*, *ōnis*,=Crotone (town in South-Italy).  
*cruciatus*, *us*, the torment; torture; pain; anguish.  
*crucio*, 1, to torture; torment.  
*crudelis*, *e*, cruel; unmerciful; inhuman.  
*crudelitas*, *ātis*, the cruelty; barbarity.  
*crūdus*, *a, um*, raw; unripe; green.  
*cruentus*, *a, um*, stained with blood; bloody.  
*cruor*, *ōris*, the clotted blood; gore; blood.  
*crus*, *crūris*, the leg; shin; shank.  
*crux*, *crūcis*, the cross; crucifixion.  
*cubiculum*, *i*, the bed-chamber; dormitory-room.  
*culpa*, *ae*, the guilt; blame; fault; failure.  
*cultus*, *us*, the clothing; reverence; respect; veneration.  
*cum*, (conj.), when; as; although; then; after.  
*cunctor*, 1, to linger; tarry; loiter; delay.  
*cunctus*, *a, um*, collectively; all; altogether.  
*cupido*, *ātis*, the longing; desire; passion.  
*cupidus*, *a, um*, desirous or longing for something; (*alicujus rei*), *cupide*, (adv.) hastily; rashly; eagerly.  
*cupio*, *cupivi*, or *cupii*, *cupitum*, 3, to desire, wish, crave.  
*cur*, (adv.), why?  
*cūra*, *ae*, the care; solicitude; carefulness.

*Cūres*, *ium*,=Cures (the capital of the Sabines).  
*curia*, *ae*, the curia (one division of the Roman people; senate-house of the curiae).  
*Curius*, *i*,=Curius (conqueror of the Samnites).  
*cūro*, 1, to care for, be solicitous; administer.  
*curro*, *cucurri*, *cursum*, 3, to run; rush.  
*currus*, *us*, the chariot; car; wagon.  
*cursus*, *us*, the running; course.  
*custodia*, *ae*, the guarding; watching; protection; guard; shelter.  
*custodio*, 4, to watch over; guard; protect.  
*custos*, *ōdis*, the guard; keeper; watchman.  
*cūtis* *is*, the skin; hide; leather.  
*Cyclops*, *opis*, the Cyclop.  
*cygnus*, *i*, the swan.  
*Cynicus*, *i*, the Cynic; the cynic philosopher.  
*Cypselus*, *i*,=Cypselus, (a tyrant of Corinth).

## D.

*Damnatio*, *ōnis*, the condemnation; sentencing.  
*damno*, 1, to declare guilty; condemn; sentence.  
*Darius*, *i*,=Darius (a Persian king).  
*dea*, *ae*, the goddess.  
*dēbeo*, 2, to owe; be indebted; ought; should.  
*debilis*, *e*, maimed; crippled; weakened.  
*decēdo*, *cessi*, *cessum*, 3, to go away; depart, retire; die; depart from or yield up (*re*, something).  
*decemviri*, *orum*, ten persons; a civil court of judges.  
*decerno*, *crēvi*, *crētum*, 3, to decide; determine; resolve; decree.  
*decerpo*, *cerpsi*, *cerptum*, 3, to pluck or pull off.  
*decido*, *cidī*, 3, to fall down or from; die; vanish.  
*decipio*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, 3, to delude; deceive; cheat.  
*decōrus*, *a, um*, becoming; fitting; decorous; fine.

*decrētum*, *i*, the decree; sentence; resolution.  
*decurro*, *curri* and *cucurri*, *cursum*, 3, to run down; move quickly down.  
*dēcus*, *ōris*, the ornament; splendor; glory; honor.  
*deditio*, *ōnis*, the surrendering; capitulation;—*accipio urbem in deditionem*=to admit one to surrender.  
*dēdo*, *didi*, *dītum*, 3, to deliver up; abandon;—*me*=give myself up; surrender (under good or bad conditions); subject myself.  
*dedūco*, *duxī*, *ductum*, 3, to lead off; conduct; lead; accompany; lead away;—*coloniā*=to found a colony.  
*defatigo*, 1, to make weary; fatigue.  
*defectio*, *ōnis*, a falling off; defection; apostasy;—*solis*=eclipse of the sun;—*sol deficit*=the sun darkens, or becomes eclipsed.  
*defendo*, *ndi*, *nsūm*, 3, to ward off; defend.  
*defensio*, *ōnis*, defending; defense.  
*defēro*, *lūli*, *lātum*, *ferre*, to draw; carry to, down or along; transfer; bring over;—*deferor*=to be driven out, or farther out (to sea); to reach.  
*deficio*, *feci*, *fectum*, 3, to fall off; become faithless; revolt; be weak; powerless; helpless.  
*deflecto*, *flexi*, *flexum*, 3, to turn off or aside; bend; bow; turn.  
*deformis*, *e*, deformed; shapeless.  
*deformitas*, *ātis*, the ugliness; deformity; dishonor.  
*deinceps*, (adv.) following upon; in succession; one after another; in order.  
*deinde* and *dein*, (adv.) hereupon; afterwards.  
*deficio*, *jēci*, *jectum*, 3, to cast down; throw from-away.  
*delecto*, 1, to rejoice; delight; amuse;—*delector*=I rejoice; it gives me pleasure.  
*dēleo*, *delēvi*, *delētum*, 2, to destroy; ruin; exterminate; blow out; efface.

*deliciae*, *arum*, delight; enjoyment; pleasure.  
*deligo*, *lēgi*, *lectum*, 3, to select; choose.  
*deliro*, 1, to be crazy; foolish; rave.  
*delitescō*, *litui*, 3, to hide; lie hid.  
*Delphi*, *orum*,=Delphi (a celebrated town of Phocis, with an oracle of Apollo).  
*Delphicus*, *a, um*, of Delphi.  
*delūbrum*, *i*, a sanctuary; shrine; temple.  
*Dēlus*, *i*,=Delus (an island in the Aegean sea).  
*demando*, 1, to intrust; commit to; give in charge.  
*ementia*, *ae*, the madness; folly; craziness.  
*demergo*, *mersi*, *mersum*, 3, to sink; plunge into;—*demergor*=to sink beneath or under.  
*demēto*, *messum*, 3, to mow; cut off; reap.  
*demiror*, 1, to wonder; be amazed at.  
*dēmo*, *dēmpsi*, *dēptum*, 3, to take away or off.  
*Demosthēnes*, *is*,=Demosthenes (a celebrated Greek orator).  
*demulceo*, 2, to stroke with the hand; caress; lick (*lingua*) with the tongue.  
*dēmum*, (adv.) lastly; chiefly.  
*denarius*, *i*, (a Roman coin) 10 asses=about 15 cents.  
*denarro*, 1, to enumerate with exactness; narrate.  
*denique*, (adv.) finally; lastly; at last.  
*dens*, *tis*, the tooth; fangs.  
*densus*, *a, um*, dense; thick; close; compact.  
*denuntio*, 1, to announce; declare; notify.  
*denuo*, (adv.) anew; afresh; again; once more.  
*depecūlor*, 1, to rob; plunder; embezzle.  
*depōno*, *posui*, *positum*, 3, to lay or put down; give up.  
*depopūlor*, 1, to lay waste; pillage; depopulate.  
*depositum*, *i*, a deposit.



*deprecor*, *i*, to entreat; beg; pray; beseech; ask.  
*deprehenso* or *deprendo*, *di*, *sum*, 3, to seize; catch; detect; surprise.  
*derideo*, *risi*, *risum*, 2, to laugh at; deride; scoff at.  
*descendo*, *scendi*, *scensum*, 3, to come down; descend; enter or take part in something (*in rem*).  
*desero*, *serui*, *serum*, 3, to forsake; desert, (*bellum*) the army; give up fighting; leave off; give up; abandon.  
*desilio*, *silui*, 4, to leap down; leap from.  
*desino*, *sivi*, *situm*, 3, to leave off; cease; give up.  
*desipio*, 3, to be silly; foolish; act foolishly.  
*desisto*, *stiti*, *stitum*, 3, to leave off; cease; desist.  
*desperatio*, *onis*, the hopelessness; despair.  
*despero*, 1, to lose hope; despair (*de re*, of something).  
*despicio*, *spexi*, *spectum*, 3, to look down upon; look down; contempt; despise.  
*destruo*, *struxi*, *structum*, 3, to pull down; destroy; demolish.  
*desum*, *desse*, to be wanting; to fail; go away.  
*detego*, 3, to uncover; lay open; detect; disclose.  
*detergeo*, *tersi*, *tersum*, 2, to wipe off or away.  
*deterreo*, 2, to frighten off; deter.  
*detineo*, *tinui*, *tentum*, 2, to hold fast; keep back; detain; entertain; amuse.  
*detraho*, *traxi*, *tractum*, 3, to draw off; carry away; diminish; lessen.  
*Deucalion*, *onis*, = Deucalion (a king of Thessaly, who, with his wife Pyrrha, alone survived a universal flood sent by Jupiter).  
*Deus*, *i*, God; —*deus*, *i*, a god.  
*devinco*, *vici*, *victum*, 3, to conquer entirely; overcome; subdue.  
*devoeco*, 1, to call away; invite.  
*devoero*, 1, to swallow down; gulp down; devour.

*dexter*, *a*, *um*, right; to the right, (not left).  
*dextra*, *ae*, (*manus*), the right hand.  
*diadema*, *atis*, the diadem.  
*Diālis*, *e*, belonging to Jupiter; — *flamen* = a priest of Jupiter.  
*Diāna*, *ae*, = Diana, patroness of hunting and of the woods.  
*dico*, 1, to announce; publish; consecrate; devote; bless.  
*dico*, *dixi*, *dictum*, 3, to say; speak; pronounce; call; name; nominate; appoint.  
*dictator*, *oris*, = dictator (at Rome a person or a magistrate invested with unlimited power in times of great emergency).  
*dictito*, 1, to say again and again; say very frequently; assert; maintain.  
*dies*, *ei*, a day.  
*differo*, *distuli*, *ditatum*, *differre*, = to shift; displace; delay; defer; decide (Gr. § 124).  
*difficilis*, *e*, hard; difficult; dangerous.  
*diffindo*, *fidi*, *fissum*, 3, to split; divide; open.  
*diffugio*, *fugi*, 3, to fly in disorder; disappear; desert.  
*digitus*, *i*, a finger; toe; claw.  
*dignitas*, *ātis*, the worthiness; dignity; splendor; honor; magnificence; beauty.  
*dignus*, *a*, *um*, worthy; deserving.  
*digrēdior*, *gressus sum*, 3, to depart; go away.  
*dijudico*, 1, to judge between; distinguish; decide.  
*dilabor*, *lapsus sum*, 3, to fall apart; disappear; decay; disperse.  
*dilatio*, 1, to tear to pieces; rend; lacerate.  
*diligens*, *tis*, attentive; diligent; careful.  
*diligentia*, *ae*, the carefulness; diligence.  
*diligo*, *lexi*, *lectum*, 3, to love; esteem; value.  
*dilucescit*, *diluxit*, 3, to begin to dawn; grow light or clear.  
*dimico*, 1, to fight; combat; struggle; contend.

*dimitto*, *misi*, *missum*, 3, to send away; send; let go; dismiss; release; set at liberty; let fall.  
*Diogenes*, *is*, = Diogenes (a celebrated Greek philosopher).  
*Diomedes*, *is*, = Diomedes (a king of Thrace).  
*diripio*, *ripui*, *reptum*, 3, to plunder; pillage; rob.  
*diruo*, *rui*, *ūtum*, 3, to pull to pieces; destroy; disturb.  
*dirus*, *a*, *um*, fearful; terrible; dreadful.  
*dis*, *ditis*, rich.  
*discēdo*, *cessi*, *cessum*, to go away; draw off; — *superior* or *victor* = to remain conqueror or victor; gain victory; — *terra discēdit* = the earth opens.  
*discerpo*, *cerpsi*, *cerptum*, 3, to tear to pieces.  
*discessus*, *us*, a separation; departure.  
*discidium*, *i*, a tearing asunder; a distraction; dissention; discord.  
*discindo*, *scidi*, *scissum*, 3, to tear asunder; split; separate; disagree.  
*disciplina*, *ae*, instruction; education; discipline; custom; knowledge.  
*discipulus*, *i*, a scholar.  
*disco*, *didici*, 3, to learn; know; experience.  
*discordia*, *ae*, a discord; disagreement.  
*discordo*, 1, to be at a variance; disagree; differ; — *ab aliquo* = to fall out with some one.  
*dispar*, *aris*, unlike; dissimilar; different.  
*dispergo*, *si*, *sum*, to scatter; disperse.  
*displeceo*, 2, to displease.  
*dispono*, *posui*, *positum*, 3, to set in order; arrange.  
*disputo*, 1, to dispute; debate; discuss.  
*dissensio*, *onis*, a dissension; discord; disagreement.  
*dissero*, 3, to spread; place here and there; distribute.  
*dissimilitudo*, *inis*, an unlikeness; difference.

*dissimulo*, 1, to dissemble; hide; conceal.  
*dissipio*, 1, to scatter; disperse.  
*dissolutus*, *a*, *um*, dissolute; careless; negligent.  
*distribuo*, 3, to distribute; divide; deal out.  
*diu*, (*adv.*) long; comp. *diutius*.  
*diuturnitas*, *ātis*, a length of time; duration; lastingness.  
*diuturnus*, *a*, *um*, long; lasting.  
*diversitas*, *ātis*, a diversity; disagreement.  
*diversus*, *a*, *um*, opposite; contrary.  
*dives*, *itis*, rich, valuable.  
*divido*, *divisi*, *divisum*, 3, to divide; separate.  
*divinatio*, *onis*, the divination; presentiment.  
*divinitus*, (*adv.*) by divine providence; divinely.  
*divinus*, *a*, *um*, divine; celestial.  
*divitiæ*, *arum*, riches; wealth; tax; duty.  
*do*, *dēdi*, *dātum*, *dāre*, to give; bestow; grant; — *me dolori* = give up to sorrow; grieve; — (see also *bestia* and *poena*).  
*doceo*, *docui*, *doctum*, 2, to teach; instruct.  
*docilis*, *e*, docile; apt to learn.  
*doctor*, *oris*, a teacher; instructor.  
*documentum*, *i*, a lesson; pattern; example.  
*doleo*, 2, to grieve; to sorrow; to pain.  
*dolor*, *oris*, pain; sorrow; grief.  
*dolosus*, *a*, *um*, artful; deceitful; cunning.  
*dolus*, *i*, a trick; artifice; deceit.  
*domesticus*, *a*, *um*, domestic.  
*domina*, *ae*, a mistress; lady; dame.  
*dominor*, 1, to rule; govern.  
*dominus*, *i*, a master; lord; director.  
*domitor*, *oris*, a tamer; subduer; conqueror.  
*dōmo*, *domui*, *domitum*, 1, to tame; subdue; conquer.  
*dōmus*, *us*, a house; *domi* = at home; in one's country; *domum* = towards home; homeward.  
*dōnec*, (*conj.*) until; as long as.  
*dōno*, 1, to present; grant; bestow.  
*dōnum*, *i*, the gift; present.



*Dorienses, ium*,=the Dorians.  
*dormio, 4*, to sleep; repose.  
*dōs, ōtis, a, um*, dowry; endowment.  
*Drāco, ōnis*,=Dracon (Athenian law-giver).  
*drāco, ōnis*, the snake; serpent; dragon.  
*dubito, 1*, to hesitate; doubt.  
*dubius, a, um*, wavering, doubtful—*sine dubio*, without doubt; most certain.  
*duco, xi, ctum, 3*, to lead; take with esteem.  
*dudum, (adv.)* a short time ago; lately.  
*dulcis, e*, sweet; agreeable; attractive; charming.  
*dum, (conj.)* while; as long as; until.  
*duplico, 1*, to double.  
*duritia, ae*, hardness; an austere mode of life.  
*durus, a, um*, hard; unfeeling; hard hearted.  
*duumviri, orum*, a commission of two persons for discharging some office, especially for punishing criminals; magistrates.  
*dux, ūcis*, leader; commander-in-chief; general.

## E.

*Ebēnus, i*, ebony-tree; ebony.  
*ebrietas, ātis*, drunkenness.  
*ebrius, a, um*, drunken; drunk; intoxicated.  
*ēburneus, a, um*, of an elephant; ivory.  
*ecce, (interj.)* behold; see.  
*edico, dixi, dictum, 3*, speak out; order; command.  
*edictum, i*, proclamation; edict.  
*edisco, edidici, 3*, learn by heart.  
*edo, dēdi, dātum, 3*, give out; emit; throw out; turn towards; (*cladem*, make a slaughter); to publish; disclose.  
*edūco, 1*, bring up; rear.  
*edūco, xi, ctum, 3*, lead or bring out; lead away.  
*effero, extūli, elatum, efferre*, bring or carry out; bring forth; carry;

(*fruges*, fruit); pronounced; (*verbum*, a word), to bury.  
*elatus, a, um*, puffed up; proud.  
*efficio, feci, factum, 3*, execute; accomplish; complete; effect.  
*effigies, ei*, likeness; portrait; form.  
*efflo, 1*, breathe out;—*animam*=to give up the ghost; to die.  
*effodio, fodī, fossum, 2*, dig out; dig up.  
*effugio, fugi, 3*, flee away; escape.  
*ēgeo, egui, 2*, suffer want; be in need of (*re*).  
*egredior, gressus sum, 3*, go out; come out; march out; move out.  
*egregie, (adv.)* excellently; exceedingly; beautifully.  
*egregius, a, um*, excellent; eminent.  
*ejicio, jeci, jectum, 3*, cast out; drive out.  
*elabor, lapsus sum, 3*, fall out; slip away; (*e sedibus signi*, from beneath the statue); disappear; vanish.  
*elegantē, (adv.)* with taste or choice; elegantly; finely; beautifully.  
*elephantus, i*, an elephant.  
*Eleusinius, a, um*, Eleusinian.  
*Eleusis, inis*,=Eleusis (a town of Attica).  
*elicio, ut, itum, 3*, to entice or draw out; coax out; conjure; call out.  
*Elicius, i*,=Elicius (a surname of Jupiter).  
*eligo, lēgi, lectum, 3*, to pick out; choose; select.  
*eloquens, tis*, eloquent.  
*eloquentia, ae*, eloquence; the art of speaking with energy and dignity.  
*eliudo, lūsi, lūsum, 3*, to cheat; deceive; mock; deride; get out of the road; (*aliquem*).  
*Elysian, a, um*, Elysian.  
*ematuresco, maturui, 3*, to grow ripe; ripen.  
*emīco, ui, ātum, 1*, to spring out or forth; shine forth.  
*emīgro, 1*, to emigrate; remove; wander.  
*emineo, ui, 2*, to project; stand forth; be eminent.

*emitto, misi, missum, 3*, to let loose; let go; set free; let fall.  
*ēmo, ēmi, emptum, 3*, to purchase; buy.  
*eneco, necui, nectum, 1*, to kill; deprive of life; torment to death; torture;—*enecor fame*=to die of hunger; starve to death.  
*enim, (conj.)* for; namely; (usually placed after one or more words in a sentence).  
*ensis, is*, a sword.  
*enūmero, 1*, to reckon; count up; enumerate; narrate.  
*enuntio, 1*, to say out; tell (a secret); spread abroad; disclose.  
*eo, (adv.)* there; in that place.  
*Epaminondas, ae*,=Epaminondas, (a celebrated Theban general).  
*Ephesus, a, um*, Ephesian.  
*Ephesus, i*,=Ephesus, (a Grecian city in Asia Minor).  
*ephippium, i*, a horse cloth; saddle.  
*Epidaurus, i*,=Epidaurus (a city in Greece with a temple of Aesculap).  
*epilogus, i*, an epilogue; conclusion of a speech.  
*Epirōtae, arum*,=the Epirotes (inhabitants of Epirus).  
*Epirus, i*,=Epirus (a country in the northwest of Greece, now Albania).  
*epistola, ae*, a letter; epistle.  
*epulae, arum*, food; meal; feast.  
*ēques, ūtis*, the horseman; rider; equestrian.  
*equester, stris, stre*, equestrian; belonging to a ride;—*proelium equestre*=a cavalry-battle, or a battle with cavalry.  
*equidem, (adv.)* certainly; surely; no doubt.  
*equitatus, us*, cavalry.  
*ēquus, 1*, a horse; steed.  
*erādo, rasi, rasum, 3*, to scratch or rub out; eradicate; extirpate.  
*ergo, (conj.)* therefore; consequently.  
*eripio, rīpi, reptum, 3*, to snatch; tear from, away, off; to steal; rob.  
*erro, 1*, to deviate; go astray; err; mistake.

*error, ōris*, a straying; wandering; mistake; error; delusion; false notion; fault.  
*erūdio, 4*, to cultivate; instruct; teach.  
*erumpo, rūpi, ruptum, 3*, to break or burst forth; rush out; break out.  
*Erymanthius, a, um*,=Erymanthian, from Erymanthus (a mountain in Arcadia).  
*esca, ae*, food; bait; fodder.  
*Esquiliae, arum*,=the Esquiline, (the largest of the seven hills of Rome).  
*esurio, 4*, to desire to eat; to hunger; be hungry.  
*et, (conj.)* and, also; *et-et*=and, also; as well, as; both, and.  
*etiam, (conj.)* also; likewise.  
*etiāsi, (conj.)* if even; even if; although.  
*etiamtunc, (conj.)* still; even then.  
*Etruria, ae*,=Etruria, (a district of Central Italy, now Tuscany).  
*Etrusci, orum*,=the Etruscans, (a people of Italy).  
*etsi, (conj.)* even if; although.  
*Eurōpa, ae*,=Europe, (a continent).  
*Eurystheus, i*,=Eurystheus, (a king of Mycenae).  
*evādo, vāsi, vāsum, 3*, to climb up; ascend; escape.  
*evēhor, vectus sum, 3*, to carry up, out or forth; ride up.  
*evello, velli, vulsum, 3*, to tear; pull or pluck out.  
*eventus, us*, an event; occurrence; result.  
*everto, verti, versum, 3*, to destroy; demolish; overthrow.  
*evēco, 1*, to summon; call to; entice.  
*evolo, 1*, to fly out; forth or up.  
*exaedifico, 1*, to build; construct; erect.  
*exaestuo, 1*, to bubble up or out; boil up.  
*examino, 1*, to examine; investigate; search out; ponder, consider.  
*exanimo, 1*, to deprive of breath; kill.

*exardesco, arsi, arsum*, 3, to take fire; burn.  
*exāro*, 1, to plough up; till; plough.  
*excidium, i*, destruction; overthrow.  
*excido, cidi, cisum*, 3, to fall down; perish.  
*excido, cidi, cisum*, 3, to cut or hew out; root out; grub up.  
*excipio, cepi, ceptum*, 3, to receive; catch.  
*excito*, 1, to arouse; stir up; awake; excite.  
*exclāmo*, 1, to call aloud; cry out; shout; exclaim.  
*excludo, clūsi, clūsum*, 3, to leave out; exclude.  
*excrucio*, 1, to torture; torment; rack.  
*exemplum, i*, an example; model.  
*exentero*, 1, to embowel; eviscerate; draw out the bowels or entrails.  
*exeo, ii, itum, ire*, to go out, away, forth.  
*exerceo*, 2, to exercise, practice.  
*exercitatio, onis*, an exercising; practicing.  
*exercitus, us*, an army; host.  
*exigo, ēgi, actum*, 3, to drive out; turn out; expel; demand; exact; require;—*supplicium ab aliquo*=impose a punishment on a person.  
*exiguus, a, um*, short; small; little;—*vita exigua*=a short life.  
*eximius, a, um*, deserving to be set apart; choice; excellent; distinguished.  
*exinde*, (adv.) from then; since then.  
*existimo*, 1, to judge; form an opinion; consider.  
*exordium, i*, a commencement; beginning.  
*exorior, ortus sum*, 4, to come forth; appear; rise.  
*exorno*, 1, to prepare rightly; adorn; embellish.  
*expedio, i*, 4, to get ready; prepare; procure.  
*expello, pūli, pulsum*, 3, to drive out; chase away; expel;—*regno*=dethrone.

*experior, expertus sum*, 4, to attempt; try; learn by experience; experience; encounter.  
*explico, i*, to unfurl; unroll; spread out.  
*explorator, oris*, an examiner, explorer; spy; scout.  
*expōno, posui, positum*, 3, to set out; expose; lay open; set forth.  
*exprimo, pressi, pressum*, 3, to express; describe.  
*exprobratio, onis*, a reproaching; upbraiding.  
*expugno*, 1, to assault; take by storm; reduce.  
*exsequiae, arum*, a funeral; funeral procession.  
*exsilium, i*, exile; banishment.  
*exsisto, stiti*, 3, to step forth; appear; become; exist.  
*expectatio, onis*, the expectation; anticipation.  
*expecto*, 1, to look for; long for; expect.  
*exstinguo, stinxi, stinctum*, 3, to extinguish; put out; pass=go out; die out.  
*exstruo, struxi, structum*, 3, to build up; rear; erect; construct; raise.  
*exsul, ūlis*, an exile; banished person.  
*exsilo*, 1, to live in exile or banishment.  
*exsulto*, 1, to spring; leap; rejoice; exult; be in great joy; shout; triumph.  
*extemplo*, (adv.) immediately; without delay.  
*extraho, traxi, tractum*, 3, to draw out; draw forth; extract.  
*exuo*, 3, to deprive; rob.  
*exūro, ussi, ustum*, 3, to burn; consume.

## F.

*Fāber, bri*, a workman;—*ferrarius*=a goldsmith; blacksmith; smith.  
*Fabius, i*=Fabius, (a Roman family-name).  
*Fabricius, i*=Fabricius, (a Roman general).

*fabūla, ae*, a fable; dramatic play; theater-play.  
*fabulōsus, a, um*, fabulous.  
*facetiae, arum*, a witty, humorous conduct.  
*facile*, (adv.) easily.  
*facilis, e*, easy; without difficulty.  
*facilitas, ātis*, easiness; friendliness; sociableness; gentleness.  
*factus, ōris*, a deed; act; thing; matter; bad act; crime.  
*fācio, fēci, factum*, 3, to make; do; perform; accomplish;—*certior*=to inform; advise; give notice.  
*factum, i*, a deed; action; work.  
*facultas, ātis*, ability; aptness; in plur.=the property, wealth, fortune.  
*facundia, ae*, eloquence.  
*facundus, a, um*, eloquent; (good speaker).  
*fallacia, ae*, artifice; trickery; trick; deceit.  
*fallo, fefelli, falsum*, 3, to deceive; impose upon; trick; cheat;—*fallor*=to deceive one's self.  
*falsus, a, um*, false; untrue; deceitful.  
*falx, cis*, the sickle; scythe; reaping-hook.  
*fāma, ae*, fame; report; renown; calling; a rumor; name; reputation.  
*fāmes, is*, famine; hunger; poverty.  
*familia, ae*, a family; household; servants.  
*familiaris, e*, belonging to a family; familiar;—*res*=a property; household; affair.  
*familiaritas, ātis*, intimacy; friendship.  
*familiariter*, (adv.) familiarly; intimately; friendly.  
*famulus, i*, a servant; slave; attendant.  
*fānum, i*, sanctuary; temple; shrine.  
*fasciculus, i*, a small bundle or parcel.  
*fascis, is*, a bundle.  
*fasti, orum*, the calendar; chronicle.  
*fastidio*, 4, to loathe; scorn; despise; offend; bring to shame.

*fāteor, fassus sum*, 2, to confess; acknowledge; admit.  
*fatigo*, 1, to weary; fatigue; tire; wear out.  
*fauces, ium*, the gullet; throat; jaws; mouth.  
*fax, fācis*, a torch; light.  
*febris, is*, fever; ague.  
*Februarius (mensis)*=February (the month).  
*fēl, fellis*, the gall.  
*felicitas, ātis*, happiness; felicity.  
*fēlis, is*, a cat.  
*fēlix, icis*, happy; fortunate.  
*fēmina, ae*, a woman; female; wife.  
*fēra, ae*, an animal; wild animal.  
*fēre*, (adv.), nearly; almost.  
*feriae, arum*, holidays; vacation; feast-days.  
*ferinus, a, um*, belonging to wild beasts; wild;—*caro ferina*=the flesh of wild animals; game; venison.  
*fērio*, 4, to kill; give a death-blow; behead.  
*ferme*=(see) *fere*.  
*fēro, tūli, lātum, ferre*, to carry; bring; bear;—*manus*=raise the hands;—*legem*=impose a law; make a proposal.  
*fērox, ōcis*, wild; fierce; high spirited.  
*ferramentum, i*, any iron tool or weapon.  
*ferrarius, a, um*, of iron; iron; (see *faber*).  
*ferreus, a, um*, made of iron; iron.  
*ferrum, i*, an iron instrument; sword; spear; javelin.  
*fērus, a, um*, wild; fierce; ferocious.  
*ferveo, bui*, 2, to be very hot; glow; burn.  
*festino*, 1, to hasten; make quick.  
*festivus, a, um*, festive; cheerful; witty.  
*fetialis, e*, fetial; *jus*=fetial rites.  
*fictilis, e*, made of clay; earthen;—*fictile, is*=an earthen pot or vessel.  
*figus, i*, a fig.  
*fides, ei*, faith; confidence; fidelity; word; vow; promise of protection; security—*accipio aliquem in fidem*=reduce to capitulation;

capitulate; surrender (on favorable or unfavorable conditions); —*habeo fidem*=I have faith; confidence; or I trust in.  
*fiducia, ae*, trust; confidence; reliance.  
*fidus, a, um*, trusty; faithful; safe; sure.  
*figo, fixi, fixum*, 3, to fix; fasten; shoot; kill.  
*filia, ae*, daughter.  
*filibla, ae*, a little daughter.  
*filius, i*, a son.  
*figo, finxi, fictum*, 3, to form; shape; portray; figure; model; represent in brass (a statue); imagine; conceive; delude; feign; invent; —*ars fingendi*=statuary; sculpture; —*amor fictus*=hypocritical or feigned love.  
*finio, 4*, to end; finish.  
*finis, is*, an end; boundary (cf. Gr. § 52).  
*finitimus, a, um*, neighboring; bordering on.  
*finitimus, i*, the neighbor.  
*fio, factus sum, fieri*, to become; happen; take place.  
*firmitas, i*, to make firm; secure.  
*firmus, a, um*, firm; steadfast; unshaken.  
*fiscus, i*, a basket; public treasury.  
*flagito, 1*, to demand; insist upon.  
*flagro, 1*, to burn; blaze; glow.  
*flāmen, inis*, the flamen; a Roman priest (of a particular god).  
*flamma, ae*, a flame; firebrand; glow.  
*flavesco, 3*, to turn or become yellow; gold-like.  
*flecto, flexi, flexum*, 3, to bend; bow; turn; curve; give another tune; tune anew.  
*fleo, flevi, fletum*, 2, to weep; moan; lament.  
*flōreo, florui*, 2, to blossom; bloom.  
*flōs, flōris*, a blossom or flower.  
*fluctuo, 1*, to move to and fro; wave; undulate.  
*flūmen, inis*, a stream; river.  
*fluvius, i*, a running water; river.  
*foculus, i*, a little hearth; coal-pan; offering pan; grate; fire.  
*fōcus, i*, a hearth; fire-place.

*fōdio, fodi, fōssum*, 3, to dig; dig up or out.  
*foedus, ēris*, a league; treaty; truce.  
*foedus, a, um*, foul; disgraceful; abominable.  
*folium, i*, a leaf.  
*fons, tis*, a fountain; spring; well.  
*fōres, um*, a door; gate.  
*fōri, orum*, rows of seats in the circus.  
*fōris*, (adv.) outside; out of doors.  
*forma, ae*, form; shape; beauty; fashion; — *lineamentorum* = a sketch; historical tale.  
*formica, ae*, an ant.  
*formido, inis*, fear; terror; dread.  
*formo, 1*, to form; shape; train.  
*formositas, atis*, beauty.  
*formosus, a, um*, beautiful; handsome.  
*fors, tis*, a chance; fortune; hap; (abl.) *forte*, accidentally; by chance.  
*fortis, e*, brave; strong; courageous.  
*fortitudo, inis*, strength; bravery; courage.  
*fortuna, ae*, chance; luck; fortune.  
*fortunatus, a, um*, fortunate; lucky.  
*fōrum, i*, a market-place; forum, a place where justice is dealt out.  
*fōrus, cf. fori*.  
*fossa, ae*, a ditch; trench.  
*fōveo, fōvi, fōtum*, 2, to warm; keep warm.  
*frāgor, ōris*, a crackling sound; crashing.  
*frango, fregi, fractum*, 3, to break; break to pieces; crush; weaken.  
*frāter, tris*, brother.  
*fraus, dis*, deceit; cheating; fraud; artifice.  
*fremitus, us*, a grumbling; murmuring.  
*frēnum, i*, a bridle; bit; check; (cf. Gr. § 53, 3).  
*frētum, i*, a straight; channel; sound.  
*Fridericus, i*, =Frederick.  
*frigidus, a, um*, cold; cool; chilly; frosty.  
*frigus, ōris*, cold; frost; winter.

## G.

*frons, dis*, foliage; leaves; bough; twig.  
*frons, tis*, the brow; forehead; front.  
*fructus, us*, enjoyment; advantage; profit; gain; fruit.  
*frugalitas, ātis*, temperance; frugality.  
*frugifer, a, um*, fruitful; fertile.  
*frumentum, i*, corn; grain.  
*fruor, 3*, to enjoy; take delight in (re).  
*frustra*, (adv.) in vain; to no purpose, etc.  
*frux, frūgis*, fruit; produce (of the earth; cf. Gr. § 48).  
*fūga, ae*, flight; exile; banishment.  
*fūgio, i*, 3, to flee; take flight; escape; avoid; shun; give way; turn out.  
*fūgo, 1*, to put to flight; drive off or away; repulse; repel.  
*fulgeo, fulsi*, 2, to shine; glitter; —*fulget*=it lightens.  
*fulmen, inis*, lightning; thunderbolt.  
*funāle, is*, a wax taper; torch.  
*funditus*, (adv.) from the foundation; entirely; completely.  
*fundo, fudi, fustum*, 3, to pour out; overthrow; rout; vanquish; shed (lacrimas).  
*fundus, i*, a piece of ground; field.  
*fungor, 3*, to manage; conduct; fulfill; —*munere*=a duty.  
*fūnus, eris*, a burial; interment; funeral.  
*fūr, fūris*, a thief.  
*fūrax, ācis*, thievish; inclined to stealing.  
*furchla, ae*, a forked prop; narrow pass, stay; (cf. *Caudinus*).  
*Furia, ae*, a fury; goddess of revenge.  
*fūro, 3*, to rave; rage; be furious; be mad.  
*furtum, i*, stealing; theft.  
*futilis, e*, untrustworthy; uncertain; precarious; vain; void; transient.  
*futurus, a, um*, future.

G=*Gajus*.

*Gabii, orum*=Gabii, (a town of Latium).  
*galea, ae*, a helmet.  
*Gallia, ae*=Gallia (the country of the Gauls).  
*gallina, ae*, a hen; chicken.  
*gallinaceus, a, um*, relating to poultry; —*pullus*=a pullet; chicken.  
*Gallus, i*, a Gaul.  
*garrulus, a, um*, talkative; prattling.  
*gaudeo, gavisus sum*, 2, to rejoice; delight in; to be happy.  
*gaudium, i*, inward joy; delight.  
*geminus, a, um*, double; twofold; —*Janus*=the double faced Janus (a god having two faces); —*frater*=the twin brother.  
*gemo, ui, itum*, 3, to sigh; bemoan.  
*gēner, i*, a son-in-law.  
*gens, tis*, a nation; race; people; tribe; offspring; —*patres minorum gentium* = senators of younger generations.  
*genus, ēris*, birth; descent; race; origin; —*genus humanum* = the human race.  
*Germani, orum* = the Germans.  
*Germania, ae* = Germany.  
*gēro, gessi, gestum*, 3, to carry; convey; have; bear; accomplish; perform; fulfill; accomplish (*res*, things), —*bellum* = carry on war; —*magistratum* = to discharge the duties of, to hold the magistracy; —*rem bene* (*male*) = to have luck (misfortune) in war; carry on war successfully; —*morem* = listen to; give in; yield one's will; comply with; —*me sic* = behave or conduct myself thus.  
*Geryon, ōnis* and *Geryōnes, ae* = Geryon, (a king of the Spanish Island Erythia).  
*gesto, 1*, to carry.  
*Gigas, ntis*, a Giant.  
*gladiator, ōris*, a gladiator; public fighter.  
*gladius, i*, a sword.  
*glans, dis*, an acorn or any kind of a nut.

capitulate; surrender (on favorable or unfavorable conditions); —*habeo fidem*=I have faith; confidence; or I trust in.  
*fiducia, ae*, trust; confidence; reliance.  
*fidus, a, um*, trusty; faithful; safe; sure.  
*figo, fixi, fixum, 3*, to fix; fasten; shoot; kill.  
*filia, ae*, daughter.  
*filidla, ae*, a little daughter.  
*filius, i*, a son.  
*figo, finxi, fictum, 3*, to form; shape; portray; figure; model; represent in brass (a statue); imagine; conceive; delude; feign; invent; —*ars fingendi*=statuary; sculpture; —*amor fictus*=hypocritical or feigned love.  
*finio, 4*, to end; finish.  
*finis, is*, an end; boundary (cf. Gr. § 52).  
*finitimus, a, um*, neighboring; bordering on.  
*finitimus, i*, the neighbor.  
*fio, factus sum, fieri*, to become; happen; take place.  
*firmitas, i*, to make firm; secure.  
*firmus, a, um*, firm; steadfast; unshaken.  
*fiscus, i*, a basket; public treasury.  
*flagito, 1*, to demand; insist upon.  
*flagro, 1*, to burn; blaze; glow.  
*flamen, inis*, the flamen; a Roman priest (of a particular god).  
*flamma, ae*, a flame; firebrand; glow.  
*flavesco, 3*, to turn or become yellow; gold-like.  
*flecto, flexi, flexum, 3*, to bend; bow; turn; curve; give another tune; tune anew.  
*fleo, flevi, fletum, 2*, to weep; moan; lament.  
*floro, florui, 2*, to blossom; bloom.  
*flōs, flōris*, a blossom or flower.  
*fluctuo, 1*, to move to and fro; wave; undulate.  
*flumen, inis*, a stream; river.  
*fluvius, i*, a running water; river.  
*foculus, i*, a little hearth; coal-pan; offering pan; grate; fire.  
*focus, i*, a hearth; fire-place.

*foddo, fodi, fōssum, 3*, to dig; dig up or out.  
*foedus, eris*, a league; treaty; truce.  
*foedus, a, um*, foul; disgraceful; abominable.  
*folium, i*, a leaf.  
*fons, tis*, a fountain; spring; well.  
*fores, um*, a door; gate.  
*foři, orum*, rows of seats in the circus.  
*foris, (adv.)* outside; out of doors.  
*forma, ae*, form; shape; beauty; fashion; — *lineamentorum* = a sketch; historical tale.  
*formica, ae*, an ant.  
*formido, inis*, fear; terror; dread.  
*formo, 1*, to form; shape; train.  
*formositas, atis*, beauty.  
*formosus, a, um*, beautiful; handsome.  
*fors, tis*, a chance; fortune; hap; (abl.) *forte*, accidentally; by chance.  
*fortis, e*, brave; strong; courageous.  
*fortitudo, inis*, strength; bravery; courage.  
*fortuna, ae*, chance; luck; fortune.  
*fortunatus, a, um*, fortunate; lucky.  
*forum, i*, a market-place; forum, a place where justice is dealt out.  
*forus, cf. fori*.  
*fossa, ae*, a ditch; trench.  
*foveo, fovi, fōtum, 2*, to warm; keep warm.  
*fragor, oris*, a crackling sound; crashing.  
*frango, fregi, fractum, 3*, to break; break to pieces; crush; weaken.  
*frater, tris*, brother.  
*fraus, dis*, deceit; cheating; fraud; artifice.  
*fremitus, us*, a grumbling; murmuring.  
*frēnum, i*, a bridle; bit; check; (cf. Gr. § 53, 3).  
*frētum, i*, a straight; channel; sound.  
*Fridericus, i*=Frederick.  
*frigidus, a, um*, cold; cool; chilly; frosty.  
*frigus, oris*, cold; frost; winter.

*frons, dis*, foliage; leaves; bough; twig.  
*frons, tis*, the brow; forehead; front.  
*fructus, us*, enjoyment; advantage; profit; gain; fruit.  
*frugalitas, atis*, temperance; frugality.  
*frugifer, a, um*, fruitful; fertile.  
*frumentum, i*, corn; grain.  
*fruo, 3*, to enjoy; take delight in (re).  
*frustra, (adv.)* in vain; to no purpose, etc.  
*frux, frūgis*, fruit; produce (of the earth; cf. Gr. § 48).  
*fuga, ae*, flight; exile; banishment.  
*fugio, i, 3*, to flee; take flight; escape; avoid; shun; give way; turn out.  
*fugo, 1*, to put to flight; drive off or away; repulse; repel.  
*fulgeo, fulsi, 2*, to shine; glitter; —*fulget*=it lightens.  
*fulmen, inis*, lightning; thunderbolt.  
*funale, is*, a wax taper; torch.  
*funditus, (adv.)* from the foundation; entirely; completely.  
*fundo, fudi, fusum, 3*, to pour out; overthrow; rout; vanquish; shed (lacrimas).  
*fundus, i*, a piece of ground; field.  
*fungor, 3*, to manage; conduct; fulfill; —*munere*=a duty.  
*funus, eris*, a burial; interment; funeral.  
*fūr, fūris*, a thief.  
*fūrax, acis*, thievish; inclined to stealing.  
*furcula, ae*, a forked prop; narrow pass, stay; (cf. *Caudinus*).  
*Furia, ae*, a fury; goddess of revenge.  
*fūro, 3*, to rave; rage; be furious; be mad.  
*furtum, i*, stealing; theft.  
*fulilis, e*, untrustworthy; uncertain; precarious; vain; void; transient.  
*futurus, a, um*, future.

## G.

*G=Gajus*.  
*Gabii, orum*=Gabii, (a town of Latium).  
*galea, ae*, a helmet.  
*Gallia, ae*=Gallia (the country of the Gauls).  
*gallina, ae*, a hen; chicken.  
*gallinaceus, a, um*, relating to poultry; —*pullus*=a pullet; chicken.  
*Gallus, i*, a Gaul.  
*garrulus, a, um*, talkative; prattling.  
*gaudeo, gavissus sum, 2*, to rejoice; delight in; to be happy.  
*gaudium, i*, inward joy; delight.  
*geminus, a, um*, double; twofold; —*Janus*=the double faced Janus (a god having two faces); —*frater*=the twin brother.  
*gemo, ui, itum, 3*, to sigh; bemoan.  
*gener, i*, a son-in-law.  
*gens, tis*, a nation; race; people; tribe; offspring; —*patres minorum gentium* = senators of younger generations.  
*genus, eris*, birth; descent; race; origin; —*genus humanum* = the human race.  
*Germani, orum*=the Germans.  
*Germania, ae*=Germany.  
*gēro, gessi, gestum, 3*, to carry; convey; have; bear; accomplish; perform; fulfill; accomplish (res, things); —*bellum* = carry on war; —*magistratum* = to discharge the duties of, to hold the magistracy; —*rem bene (male)* = to have luck (misfortune) in war; carry on war successfully; —*morem* = listen to; give in; yield one's will; comply with; —*me sic* = behave or conduct myself thus.  
*Geryon, onis* and *Geryōnes, ae*=Geryon, (a king of the Spanish Island Erythia).  
*gesto, 1*, to carry.  
*Gigas, ntis*, a Giant.  
*gladiator, oris*, a gladiator; public fighter.  
*gladius, i*, a sword.  
*glans, dis*, an acorn or any kind of a nut.

*gloria, ae*, glory; renown; fame.  
*gloriosus, i*, to glory in; boast; commend; extol; praise.  
*Gn.*=*Gnēus*.  
*Gorgias, ae*,=Gorgias (a Greek sophist).  
*gracilis, e*, thin; slender; weak; poor.  
*graculus, i*, the crow; rook; jackdaw; jay.  
*gradus, us*, the step; degree.  
*Graeci, orum*, the Grecians or Greeks.  
*Graecia, ae*,=Greece;—*magna*=Great or Famous Greece.  
*Graecus, a, um*, Greek; Grecian.  
*gramen, inis*, grass.  
*grandis, e*, great; large; grand; sublime.  
*grassor, i*, to rage; rave; attack violently.  
*gratia, ae*, favor; service; thanks;—*gratias ago*=to give or render thanks; (cf. *redeo* and *refero*).  
*Gratia, ae*,=Gratia (the goddess of kindness).  
*gratulus, a, um*, disinterested; free.  
*gratulabundus, a, um*, congratulating.  
*gratulator, i*, to congratulate; wish one joy.  
*gratus, a, um*, pleasant; acceptable; thankful.  
*gravis, e*, heavy; unpleasant; bitter; severe.  
*gravo, i*, to weigh down; load; oppress; burden.  
*gremium, i*, the middle; breast; heart.  
*grex, gregis*, a flock; herd; troop; army.  
*grus, gruis*, a crane.  
*gurgis, itis*, a whirl-pool; abyss; pit.  
*gusto, i*, to taste; take a little food.

## H.

*Habeo, 2*, to have;—*spem in aliquo*=to trust or put my trust in some one;—*honorem*=to pay or give honor (to some one);—*curam*=to care for;—*aliquem carum*=to cherish or love one;—*sermone*

=to commence or take up a conversation;—*habeor*=looked upon; to be considered; held for.  
*habituaculum, i*, a residence; habitation; dwelling place.  
*habitus, us*, the dress; habit; attire; clothes.  
*haereo, haesi, haesum, 2*, to stick, cleave or adhere to; be perplexed; embarrassed; brood over something (*in re*).  
*Halicarnassus, i*,=Halicarnassus, a town of Caria.  
*Hamilcar, aris*,=Hamilcar, a Carthaginian.  
*Hannibal, alis*,=Hannibal, a celebrated general of Carthage.  
*Hanno, onis*,=Hanno, a Carthaginian.  
*harēna*, see *arēna*.  
*Hasdrubal, alis*,=Hasdrubal, a brother of Hannibal.  
*hasta, ae*, a spear; lance; javelin.  
*haud*, (adv.), not.  
*haurio, hauri, haustum, 4*, to drink; draw up or out.  
*hedera, ae*, ivy.  
*Helvetia, ae*,=Helvetia (now Switzerland).  
*Helvetii, orum*, the Helvetians, (former inhabitants of Switzerland).  
*Heraclea, ae*,=Heraclea, a maritime town of Greece having a harbor.  
*herba, ae*, a herb; grass.  
*Hercules, is*,=Hercules, a demigod, the son of Jupiter and the national hero of Greece;—*hercule!*=by Hercules! (an exclamation).  
*hereditas, atis*, heirship; inheritance; patrimony.  
*hērēs, ēdis*, an heir; successor.  
*hērūs, i*, a master; lord (i. e., of a household).  
*Hesperides, um*,=the Hesperides (the daughters of night; they lived on a group of islands in the far west, where they possessed a garden planted with golden apple-trees, which a dragon guarded).  
*hesternus, a, um*, of yesterday.  
*heus*, (interj.), hello! ho! soho there!

## I.

*hiatus, us*, an opening; aperture; cleft; gap.  
*hibernus, a, um*, winterly; wintry; of winter.  
*hic*, (adv.), here.  
*hiems, emis*, winter.  
*Hierosolyma, orum*,=Jerusalem.  
*hinc*, (adv.), hence; from this place or from here.  
*hircus, i*, a he-goat; buck.  
*Hispani, orum*, the Spaniards.  
*Hispania, ae*, Spain, (the whole peninsula, which is divided in two parts by the river Ebro).  
*historia, ae*, a record; narrative; history; event.  
*hodie*, (adv.), to-day.  
*Homerus, i*,=Homer (celebrated poet, author of Iliad and Odyssey).  
*homo, inis*, a man; human being.  
*honestas, atis*, virtue; honesty.  
*honestus, a, um*, honest; decent; honorable; virtuous.  
*honoratus, a, um*, respected; honored.  
*honorifice*, (adv.), with honor or respect; honorably; respectfully.  
*honor, oris*, the honor; distinction; respect; high office; dignity.  
*hōra, ae*, an hour.  
*hordeum, i*, barley.  
*horrendus, a, um*, dreadful; frightful; terrific.  
*horrens, tis*, bristly; rough; rugged.  
*horribilis, e*, horrible; dreadful;—*horribilia*=horror; terror; fright.  
*hortor, i*, to warn; exhort; impel.  
*hortus, i*, a garden.  
*hospes, itis*, a stranger; guest; host.  
*hospitium, i*, hospitality; abode; inn.  
*hostilis, e*, hostile; inimical.  
*Hostilius, a, um*, of Hostilius; Hostilian.  
*hostis, is*, an enemy.  
*huc*, (adv.), hither; to this place.  
*humanitas, atis*, humanity; civility; politeness.  
*humānus, a, um*, human; earthly; perishable.  
*hūmo, i*, to cover with earth; bury; inter.  
*humus, i*, ground; earth; region.  
*hydra, ae*, a hydra; water-snake.

*Ibi*, (adv.) there.  
*ibidem*, (adv.) in the same place; spot.  
*(ico), ici, ictum, 3*, to strike; hit; beat;—*foedus*=make a treaty.  
*idcirco*, on that account; therefore.  
*idōlon, i*, an image; form; spectre; apparition.  
*igitur*, (conj.) accordingly; therefore; hence.  
*ignārus, a, um*, ignorant of; unacquainted with.  
*ignāvus, a, um*, lazy; indolent; cowardly.  
*ignis, is*, fire; an inflammation.  
*ignobilis, e*, ignoble; unknown; not famous.  
*ignōro, i*, not to know; to be ignorant.  
*ignosco, ignōvi, ignōtum, 3*, to pardon; overlook; excuse.  
*Ilias, adis*, a Trojan woman; Helena, the Iliad, a heroic poem.  
*illic*, (adv.) there.  
*illucesco, illuxi, 3*, to begin to be light; dawn.  
*Illyricum, i*,=Illyria (a country).  
*imāgo, inis*, an image; likeness; appearance.  
*imbellis, e*, unwarlike; peaceful.  
*imber, bris*, a shower; rain.  
*imberbis, e*, without a beard; beardless.  
*imbuo, bui, būtum, 3*, to fill; fill up; teach; instruct.  
*imitor, i*, to imitate; copy after; represent.  
*immānis, e*, huge; immense; vast; monstrous.  
*immanitas, atis*, immensity; enormity; fierceness; wildness; cruelty.  
*immātūrus, a, um*, unripe; untimely.  
*immensus, a, um*, immeasurable; immense; boundless.  
*immerito*, (adv.) undeservedly.  
*immūneo, 2*, to project; overhang.  
*immisceo, miscui, mixtum and mistum, 2*, to mingle with; mix up; meddle with.



*immitto, mīsi, missum*, 3, to send or let in; permit; suffer anything to happen.  
*immōlo*, 1, to immolate; sacrifice.  
*immortalis, e*, immortal; eternal.  
*immortalitas, ātis*, immortality.  
*impar, āris*, uneven; unequal; unfit; not a match for (any one).  
*impatientia, ae*, impatience.  
*impedimentum, i*, a hinderance; check; impediment.  
*impēdio*, 4, to impede; hinder; arrest; keep off.  
*impello, pūli, pulsum*, 3, to impel; drive forward.  
*impendo, i, sum*, 3, to lay out; expend.  
*impensa, ae*, a laying out of money; cost; expense.  
*imperator, ōris*, a commander; commander-in-chief; general; chief; emperor.  
*imperatorius, a, um*, of or belonging to a general; imperial; imperious.  
*imperium, i*, an order; government; sway; dominion; empire; kingdom; supreme power; command; decree.  
*impero*, 1, to order; command; enjoin; rule; govern; have command over some one (*alicui*).  
*impētro*, 1, to supplicate; desire.  
*impetus, us*, violence; impetuosity; fury; rage; attack; onset; assault.  
*impiger, gra, grum*, diligent; active; quick.  
*impingo, pēgi, pactum*, 3, to push, strike or bring against any one (*alicui*).  
*implico*, 1, to entwine; enfold; encircle.  
*impōno, posui, positum*, 3, to lay, set or put on; erect; impose;—*finem* =bring to an end; end; finish.  
*imprōbus, a, um*, bad; wicked; impudent.  
*improvīso*, (adv.), unexpectedly.  
*imprūdēns, tis*, imprudent; unwise; ignorant.  
*imprūbes, ēris*, not marriageable; not of age.  
*impūdēns, tis*, impudent; shameless.

*impūne*, (adv.), without punishment; unpunished.  
*impūlo*, 1, to enter in an account; reckon; charge.  
*inānis, e*, vain; void; empty; idle.  
*incendium, i*, a burning fire; conflagration; fire-brand.  
*incendo, cēdi, censum*, 3, to kindle; set on fire; light with a brand.  
*inceptum, i*, a beginning; undertaking.  
*incertus, a, um*, uncertain.  
*incēdi, cēdi, cāsūm*, 3, to fall into or upon; come upon; strike or hit on something.  
*incipio, cēpi, ceptum*, 3, to begin; commence; undertake.  
*incito*, 1, to tear open; burst; tear; incite; arouse.  
*inclitus, a, um*, fancied; renowned; famed.  
*inclūdo, clūsi, clūsum*, 3, to include.  
*incōla, ae*, an inhabitant; native.  
*incōlo, colui, cultum*, 3, to inhabit.  
*incōlūmis, e*, unimpaired; unhurt; safe.  
*incompositus, a, um*, disordered; not composed.  
*incredibilis, e*, incredible.  
*incredibiliter*, (adv.), extraordinarily; incredibly.  
*incumbo, cubui, cubitum*, 3, to busy; apply one's self to, or be employed with something (*in aliquid* or *alicui rei*).  
*incursio, ōnis*, an attack; assault.  
*inde*, (adv.), thence; from thence or that place; hence; therefore.  
*Indi, orum*, =the Indians (a people inhabiting the eastern part of Asia).  
*India, ae*, =India, a country in Asia.  
*indiciūm, i*, a disclosure; evidence.  
*indico, dixi, dictum*, 3, to proclaim; publish; declare; announce.  
*indigeo, indigui*, 2, to need; be in want.  
*indignor*, 1, to become unwilling; disdain.  
*indignus, a, um*, unworthy; undeserving.  
*indo, dēdi, dētum*, 3, to put; set; give.

*indōles, is*, a natural talent; disposition.  
*indūco, duxi, ductum*, 3, to lead or bring in; mislead; induce.  
*induo*, 3, to put on; clothe;—*indutus*=furnished; indued with.  
*industriæ, ae*, diligence; industry; exertion; pain; fatigue.  
*ineo, ii, itum, ire*, to go in; enter; begin;—*proelium*=to commence a battle;—*consilium*=to form a plan or resolution;—*gratiam*=to gain the favor.  
*infāmis, e*, defamed; notorious; infamous; shameful.  
*infelix, icis*, unhappy.  
*infēri, orum*, the infernal regions.  
*infero, intūli, illātum, inferre*, to carry in;—*bellum*=to commence a, or make war;—*alicui*=to attack any one;—*injuriā*=to injure;—*pedem*=to set foot upon; go into; advance.  
*infesto*, 1, to harass; annoy; make unsafe.  
*infinītus, a, um*, boundless; unlimited; infinite; numberless.  
*infirmus, a, um*, weak; infirm; frail.  
*inflammo*, 1, to inflame; set on fire; kindle.  
*inflātus, a, um*, inflated; puffed up; proud.  
*inflo*, 1, to blow; inflate.  
*infringo, frēgi, fractum*, 3, to break; declare invalid or not current (of coin).  
*ingenium, i*, a temper; nature; character; talent; humor; wit.  
*ingens, tis*, very large; immense; huge; vast; enormous.  
*ingenūus, a, um*, free-born.  
*ingrātus, a, um*, unthankful; ungrateful.  
*ingrēdior, gressus sum*, 3, to go in; enter; set foot or tread upon; intrude.  
*inhaereo, haesi, haesum*, 2, to adhere to; inhere; stick in something.  
*inhaerescō, haesi*, 3, to remain fixed; stick fast.  
*inhumātus, a, um*, unburied.  
*inimicitiae, arum*, enmity; hostility.

*inimicus, a, um*, unfriendly; hostile.  
*inimicus, i*, an enemy.  
*iniquus, a, um*, uneven; unequal; unjust.  
*initium, i*, a beginning; commencement.  
*injuria, ae*, injustice; injury; violence.  
*innocens, tis*, innocent; guiltless; harmless.  
*innumerābilis, e*, innumerable; countless.  
*innuo*, 3, to nod to; hint; wink; intimate.  
*inopinans, tis*, not expecting; unexpected.  
*inopinātus, a, um*, unexpected.  
*inprimis*, (adv.), first; in the first place; especially.  
*inquā*=I say (cf. Gr. § 129. 2).  
*insatiābilis, e*, insatiable; can not be satisfied.  
*insequor, secūtus sum*, 3, to follow up; pursue; press.  
*inservio*, 4, to serve; be devoted to.  
*insidiae, arum*, an ambush; ambuscade; reserve; rear.  
*insigne, is*, a mark; distinction; badge.  
*insignis, e*, striking; remarkable; extraordinary; distinguished; eminent; noted.  
*insolens, tis*, haughty; insolent.  
*insolitus, a, um*, unusual; uncommon; strange.  
*insōno, sonui*, 1, *catēnis*=to let chains sound over something; put in chains (*alicui rei*).  
*inspicio, spexi, spectrum*, 3, to look at; behold; gaze on; see.  
*instaurō*, 1, to renew; repeat.  
*instituō*, 3, to establish; prepare; bring about; construct; institute; instruct; teach.  
*institutum, i*, an institution; arrangement; plan.  
*insto, stēti*, 1, to stand near; in or on; threaten.  
*instrumentum, i*, an instrument; tool.  
*instruo, struxi, structum*, 3, to arrange; adjust; order; arm; equip; furnish;—*proelium*=to



prepare for battle;—*bellum*=to prepare for war.  
*insuavis, e*, unpleasant; disagreeable.  
*insuesco, suēvi, suētum*, 3, to become accustomed to; get used to.  
*insula, ae*, an island.  
*intelligo, lexi, lectum*, 3, to see into; understand; know; comprehend; think.  
*intemperies, ei*, intemperateness; intemperate or bad behavior.  
*intendo, tendi, tentum*, 3, to stretch out; extend; spread out; bend; strain; direct; turn.  
*intentus, a, um*, stretched; bent.  
*intercālo, i*, to insert; intercalate.  
*intercipio, cēpi, ceptum*, 3, to snatch away; intercept; embezzle.  
*interclūdo, clūsi, clūsum*, 3, to cut off; hinder; shut up.  
*interdico, i*, to interdict; forbid; prohibit;—*mihi aqua et igni interdicitur*=I am exiled (forbidden the use of fire and water).  
*interdiu*, (adv.), by day.  
*interea, (adv.)*, in the meanwhile; in the meantime.  
*intereo, ii, itum, ire*, to go under.  
*interest*=it is of interest; on it depends (cf. Gr. § 207).  
*interfecto, oris, a*, murderer.  
*interficio, feci, factum*, 3, to kill; slay; murder; bring to naught; destroy.  
*interim, (adv.)*, in the meanwhile; in the interim or meantime.  
*interimo, ēmi, emtum*, 3, to bring to naught; destroy: kill; slay.  
*interior, inner; interior*;—*interiora*=the interior parts of anything (house, body, etc).  
*interitus, us*, ruin; destruction; death; annihilation.  
*intermisceo, miscui, mistum*, 2, to intermix; mix up with.  
*internuntius, i*, a messenger; mediator.  
*interpello, i*, to interrupt; disturb; molest.  
*interregnum, i*, an interregnum (i. e., the time between the

death of one and the election of another king).  
*interrogo, i*, to interrogate; ask.  
*interrumpo, rūpi, ruptum*, 3, to break off; interrupt.  
*intersterno, strāvi, strātum*, 3, to strew; lay between or among.  
*intervallum, i*, space; interval;—*per intervalla*=at times or intervals.  
*intervo, ti, sum*, 3, to embezzle.  
*intro, i*, to go in; enter; penetrate.  
*introduco, duxi, ductum*, 3, to lead into; introduce.  
*introco, ii, itum, ire*, to go into; enter.  
*introitus, us*, a beginning; entrance.  
*intus, (adv.)* within; in the house; inside.  
*inusualis, a, um*, unusual; not customary.  
*inutilis, e*, useless; fit for no purpose.  
*invado, vāsi, vāsum*, 3, to fall into; invade; attack; surprise.  
*invēnio, vēni, ventum*, 4, to find out; discover; invent.  
*inverto, verti, versum*, 3, to turn upside down; turn over; employ; use.  
*invideo, vidi, vīsum*, 3, to envy some one (*alicui*).  
*invidia, ae*, envy; grudge; slander.  
*invidiosus, a, um*, envious; odious.  
*invisus, a, um*, hated.  
*invito, i*, to invite; entice; allure.  
*involācer, cris, cre*, fledged; without wings; unwinged.  
*involveo, volvi, volūtum*, 3, to wrap up; enwrap; intertwine.  
*Ionēs, um*=the Ionians.  
*ira, ae*, anger; hatred.  
*iracundia, ae*, irascibility; passion; wrath.  
*irātus, a, um*, angry.  
*irrumpeo, rūpi, ruptum*, 3, to burst or break in; fall in or upon; attack.  
*irruo, rui*, 3, to break or force in.  
*ita, (adv.)*, thus; so; in this manner.  
*Italia, ae*=Italy.  
*itaque, (conj.)*, and so; and thus; hence; therefore.

*item, itidem*, just so; in like manner.  
*iter, itinēris*, a going; way; route; journey.  
*iterum, (adv.)*, again; a second time.

## J.

*Jaceo*, 2, to lie; lie down.  
*jactus, us*, a throwing; hurling; throw; cast.  
*jam, (adv.)*, now; already; well then.  
*Janicūlum, i*=Janiculum (one of the seven hills of Rome).  
*janua, ae*, a door; house-door.  
*Januarius, (mensis), i*, January.  
*Janus, i*=Janus, an ancient Italic Deity; an arched portico.  
*jejūnus, a, um*, fasting; empty.  
*jubeo, jussi, jussum*, 2, to commission; charge; command; order.  
*jucundus, a, um*, agreeable; pleasant.  
*Judaei, orum*, Jews.  
*jūdex, icis*, a judge.  
*judicium, i*, a judgment, decision.  
*judico, i*, to judge; decide; proclaim.  
*jūgerum, i*, an acre; juger.  
*jūgum, i*, a yoke; cross-beam.  
*Jugurthinus, a, um*=Jugurthine.  
*jungo, junxi, junctum*, 3, to join; unite; tie together.  
*Junius, (mensis)*=June.  
*Juno, ōnis*=Juno, (a goddess-queen, sister and wife of Jupiter).  
*Jupiter, Jovis*=Jupiter (the principal God).  
*jurgiosus, a, um*, quarrelsome; brawling.  
*jurgium, i*, a dispute; debate; quarrel.  
*jūro, i*, to swear; affirm on oath.  
*jūs, jūris*, right;—*gentium*=the laws of nations.  
*jūs, jūris*, broth; gravy; soup.  
*jusjurandum, jūris jurandi*, an oath.  
*jussu, (alicujus)* by the command of some one (cf. Gr. § 48).

*justitia, ae*, justice; equity.  
*justus, a, um*, proper; lawful; just.  
*juvenilis, e*, youthful.  
*juvēnis, is*, a young man; youth.  
*juventus, ūtis*, youth; young men; a youthful band.

## L.

*L.=Lucius.*  
*lābor, lapsus sum*, 3, to fall; sink; slip.  
*lābor, ōris*, exertion; hardship; weariness; activity; industry; diligence; undefatigableness; work; labor.  
*laboriosus, a, um*, active; toilsome; laborious; industrious.  
*labōro, i*, to labor; toil; tire out; suffer;—(*pestilentia*=to be attacked by pestilence), to be engaged at (*id*).  
*lāc, lactis*, milk.  
*Lacedaemon, ōnis*=Lacedaemon, (a city of Peloponnesus).  
*Lacedaemonii, ōrum*=the Lacedaemonians, (inhabitants of Lacedaemon).  
*Lacedaemonius, a, um*=Lacedaemonian.  
*lacēro, i*, to tear; cut to pieces; lacerate.  
*lacrima, ae*, a tear; moisture.  
*lacrimo, i*, to weep; lament; bewail.  
*lācus, us*, a lake; pond; sea.  
*laedo, laesi, laesum*, 3, to hurt; harm; injure; offend; abuse.  
*laetitia, ae*, gladness; joy; mirth.  
*laetus, a, um*, joyful; cheerful; delighted.  
*laevus, a, um*, left.  
*lamentor, i*, to lament; weep; wail; moan.  
*lāna, ae*, wool.  
*laniātus, us*, the tearing into pieces; laceration; biting; agony.  
*lanificium, i*, work in wool.  
*lapidat*, it rains stones.  
*lapideus, a, um*, of stone; stone; stony.  
*lāpis, idis*, a stone; mile-stone.  
*laqueus, i*, a snare; noose; string.

*largus, a, um*, abundant; rich; copious.  
*latēbra, ae*, a lurking place; cover; place of concealment.  
*latebrōsus, a, um*, hidden; secret.  
*lāteo, latui, 2*, to lie hidden; concealed.  
*lāter, ēris*, a brick or tile;—*coctus* = a burnt brick or tile.  
*latibulum, i*, a lurking or hiding place.  
*Latini, orum*, the Latins, (the people of Latium).  
*Latinus, a, um*, Latin; belonging to, or of Latium.  
*Latium, i*=Latium, (a district between the Tiber and Campania, of which Rome was the capitol).  
*Latōna, ae*=Latona, (a goddess).  
*lātro, i*, to bark.  
*lātro, ōnis*, a robber; highway-man; brigand.  
*lātus, a, um*, wide; broad.  
*lātus, eris*, side of men or animals.  
*laudo, i*, to praise; extol; commend; laud.  
*laurus, i*, a bay; bay-tree; laurel.  
*laus, dis*, praise; esteem; good report; deserved praise.  
*lautus, a, um*, neat; elegant; splendid; pretty; beautiful; noble.  
*lāvo, lāvi, lautum, i*, to wash; bathe;—*Pass.*=to be washed, or to wash one's self.  
*legātus, i*,=1, an ambassador, 2, a legate (lieutenant).  
*legio, ōnis*, the legion, (a division in the Roman army containing from 4,200 to 6,000 soldiers or men).  
*lēgo, lēgi, lectum, 3*, to pick out; choose; select; read.  
*Lemnus, i*=Lemnos, (an island in the Aegean sea).  
*lēnio, 4*, to mitigate; alleviate; suffer.  
*lēnis, e*, soft; mild; gentle.  
*lentus, a, um*, slow; lazy.  
*leo, ōnis*, a lion.  
*Leonidas, ae*=Leonidas, (a king of Sparta).  
*Leontinus, a, um*=of, or belonging to Leontini; Leontinian.  
*lepidus, a, um*, jocose; witty; droll.

*lēpus, ōris*, a hare.  
*Lernaeus, a, um*=Lernaeen.  
*letālis, e*, mortal; deadly.  
*Lēthe, es*=Lethe, (a river in the infernal regions).  
*lēvis, e*, light; nimble; quick; fast.  
*levitas, ātis*, levity; lightness.  
*lēvo, i*, to make easy; lighten; alleviate; relieve; lessen.  
*lex, legis*, a law; decree; condition.  
*libenter, (adv.)*, willingly;—*libentius*=rather; more readily.  
*liber, bri*, a book.  
*liber, a, um*, free.  
*liberalis, e*, noble; generous; liberal.  
*liberalitas, ātis*, liberality; kindness.  
*liberi, orum*, children.  
*libero, i*, to liberate; set free.  
*libertas, ātis*, liberty; freedom.  
*libidinōsus, a, um*, wanton; voluptuous; licentious.  
*libido, inis*, unbridled; free will; passion; lust.  
*libra, ae*, a pound; balance.  
*liceor, 2*, to bid for anything; (rem), raise;—*licet, licuit* and *licitum est*=it is permitted or allowed.  
*lignātor, ōris*, a wood-cutter.  
*ligneus, a, um*, wooden; wood or of wood.  
*lignum, i*, wood;—*caedo ligna*=I fell trees; chop wood.  
*ligo, ōnis*, a hoe; mattock; grub-axe.  
*Lilybaeum, i*=Lilybaeum, (a promontory and city of Sicily).  
*limen, inis*, a door-sill; threshold.  
*lineamentum, i*, a line; stroke; features.  
*lingua, ae*, a tongue.  
*linter, tris*, a boat; skiff.  
*linteum, i*, linen; canvas.  
*liquor, ōris*, fluid; water; liquid.  
*lito, i*, to offer sacrifice under favorable auspices; sacrifice.  
*littera, ae*, a letter (of the alphabet);—*litterae, arum*=the letter; writings; documents, etc.  
*litus, ōris*, the mark or line (on the sea shore); shore; beach; bank; strand.

*lōco, i*, to place; lay; set.  
*locuples, ētis*, opulent; rich.  
*locuplētō, i*, to make rich; enrich.  
*locus, i*, a place; spot; neighborhood; (cf. Gr. § 53, 3);—*locus artus*=the narrow passage between mountains.  
*longitudo, inis*, length.  
*longus, a, um*, long; spacious; broad.  
*loquax, ācis*, talkative; gabbling.  
*loquor, locutus, sum, 3*, to speak; talk; say; converse.  
*lorica, ae*, a breast-plate;—*cuirass*, =coat of mail.  
*lōrum, i*, a thong; rein; strap; girdle; lash.  
*lūcrum, i*, gain; profit;—*facio*=to win; gain.  
*luctus, ūs*, mourning; sorrow.  
*lucubratiō, ōnis*, night work.  
*Lucumo, ōnis*=Lucumo, (a surname of the chief of Etruria).  
*ludēra* (Gr. § 61; 2) *ars*=the art of stage-playing; comedy.  
*ludificor, i*, to mock; ridicule; deride.  
*lūdus, i*, game; play; school.  
*lūgeo, lūxi, 2*, to mourn; grieve.  
*lūmen, inis*, light.  
*lūna, ae*, moon.  
*lūpus, i*, a wolf.  
*lusciniā, ae*, a nightingale.  
*Lusitania, ae*=Lusitania, (a province in the west of Spain, at present Portugal).  
*lustrō, i*, to bring or make clean by a sacrifice of purification;—*exercitum*=to review an army; (inasmuch as this was attended by sacrifice).  
*lux, lūcis*, light; day-light; dawn; day.  
*luxuria, ae*, and *luxuries, ei*, luxury; riot; profusion; extravagance.  
*luxuriōr, i*, to riot; revel.  
*luxuriōsus, a, um*, riotous; luxurious; licentious; immoderate.  
*Lycurgus, i*=Lycurgus, (the law-giver of the Spartans).  
*Lydi, orum*=the Lydians, (the people or inhabitants of Lydia).

*Lydia, ae*=Lydia, (a district of Asia-Minor).  
*lyra, ae*, a lyre; lute.  
*Lysippus, i*=Lysippus, (a celebrated statuary, a native of Lycyon).  
*Lysimachus, i*=Lysimachus, (one of the generals of Alexander the Great, and afterward King of Thrace and Pontus).

## M.

*M*=*Marcus*.  
*Macēdo, ōnis*, a Macedonian.  
*Macedonia, ae*=Macedonia, (a district).  
*Macedonicus, a, um*, Macedonian.  
*macies, ei*, leanness; thinness; meagerness.  
*maereo, 2*, to mourn; grieve; be sorrowful.  
*maeror, ōris*, affliction; grief.  
*magicus, a, um*, magic; magical.  
*magis, (adv.)*, more.  
*magister, stri*, master; teacher; director;—*equitum*=commander of a cavalry.  
*magistra, ae*, a mistress; teacher; school-mistress.  
*magistrātus, us*, an office; position; magistracy; officer; magistrate;—*Plur.*=supreme power; authority.  
*magnificus, a, um*, magnificent; grand; beautiful.  
*magnitudo, inis*, greatness; magnitude.  
*magnus, a, um*, great; large.  
*majestas, ātis*, highness; dignity; majesty.  
*malacia, ae*, a want of wind at sea; dead calm; stillness.  
*maledico, dixi, dictum, 3*, to revile; speak ill of; put one to shame; (alicui).  
*maledictus, a, um*, abused; defamed.  
*maleficium, i*, evil; evil deed; curse.  
*mālum, i*, an apple.  
*mālum, i*, evil; mischief; injury; calamity; misfortune.  
*mālus, i*, an apple-tree.

*mālus, a, um*, bad; evil; ill; unwell.  
*mando, i*, to put up; commit to; charge; — *litteris* = commit to writing; write.  
*maneo, mansi, mansum, 2*, to stay; remain.  
*manes, ium*, the manes; departed souls.  
*mansuetus, a, um*, tame; gentle.  
*Mantineā, ae*, = Mantinea, (a town of Arcadia).  
*manumitto, misi, missum, 3*, to set free or at liberty; present liberty.  
*manus, us*, the hand; crowd; band; — *ferrea* = grappling irons; (hooks for seizing ships).  
*Marathonius, a, um*, of or belonging to Marathon.  
*mare, is*, the sea.  
*margarita, ae*, a pearl; precious stone.  
*maritimus, a, um*, = maritime, belonging to the sea; — *maritimum regnum* = dominion on the sea; on sea; lying on the sea; — *commeātus* = importation; provisions from the sea.  
*maritus, i*, a spouse; consort; husband.  
*Mars, tis*, = Mars, (the god of war).  
*Martialis, flamen*, the priest of Mars.  
*mās, māris*, a man; male.  
*Massinissa, ae*, = Massinissa, (a king of Numidia).  
*māter, tris*, a mother, — *familias* = a housewife; wife.  
*materia, ae*, matter; element; stuff.  
*mathematicus, i*, a mathematician.  
*matrimonium, i*, matrimony; marriage.  
*matrōna, ae*, a married lady; matron; wife.  
*matūro, i*, to accelerate; hasten.  
*matūrus, a, um*, ripe; mature.  
*Maur etania, ae*, = Mauretania, (a country of Africa).  
*maxime*, (adv.) most.  
*Mēdi, orum*, = the Medes, (a people of Asia).  
*medicina, ae*, medical science; remedy; cure; healing.

*medicus, i*, a physician; medical doctor.  
*mediocris, e*, middling; middling large.  
*meditor, i*, to exercise; practice; think; reflect; meditate.  
*medius, a, um*, mid; middle.  
*medium, i*, the middle; means.  
*Megāra, orum, and ae*, = Megara (a city in Greece).  
*Megarensis, e*, from or of Megara.  
*Megarenses, ium*, the Megarians.  
*mell, mellis*, honey.  
*membrāna, ae*, a membrane.  
*membrum, i*, a limb, member.  
*memini, to* remember; recollect, (cf. Gr. § 129, 4).  
*mēmōr, oris*, mindful; remembering.  
*memorabilis, e*, memorable; remarkable.  
*memoria, ae*, the memory; recollection.  
*mendacium, i*, a lie; untruth.  
*mendax, ācis*, lying; deceitful.  
*mens, tis*, the mind; soul; knowledge; intellect; understanding.  
*mensis, is*, a month.  
*mensūra, ae*, measure.  
*mentio, ōnis*, mention.  
*mentior, 4*, to lie; tell a lie.  
*mercātor, ōris*, a merchant.  
*merces, ēdis*, reward; wages; pay.  
*mercor, i*, to buy; purchase.  
*Mercurius, i*, = Mercury (the messenger of the gods).  
*mēreo, 2*, to merit; deserve.  
*mēreor, 2*, to make one's self worthy of (de).  
*mergo, mersi, mersum, 3*, to sink.  
*meridiānus, a, um*, of mid-day; of noon.  
*merito*, (adv.) justly; deservedly.  
*meritum, i*, reward; merit.  
*merx, cis*, the ware; goods.  
*messis, is*, a moving; gathering; harvest.  
*metallum, i*, metal.  
*Metapontum, i*, = Metapontum, (a town in Lucania).  
*Metaurus, i*, = Metaurus, (a river in Umbria).  
*metior, mensus sum, 4*, to measure.

*mēto, —, messum, 3*, to mow; cut; reap.  
*mētor, i*, to measure; mark off; fix limits.  
*metuo, tui, 3*, to fear.  
*mētus, us*, fear; dread; Plur = bug-bare; scare-crow.  
*Micipsa, ae*, = Micipsa, (a king of Numidia).  
*migro, i*, to rove; wander; migrate.  
*miles, itis*, a soldier; foot-soldier; military man.  
*militāris, e*, military; martial; — *res* = military matters; warfare.  
*militia, ae*, military service.  
*mitto, i*, to be a soldier; serve as a soldier.  
*milliarium, \**, a mile-stone; 1,000 paces, i. e., a Roman mile.  
*Miltiades, is*, = Miltiades (a celebrated Athenian general, who fought at the battle of Marathon).  
*mitvus, i*, a kite (a bird); falcon.  
*mina ae*, a mine (a Grecian coin, worth 40 florins, about 15 English ounces).  
*minae, arum*, the threats; menaces.  
*Minerva, ae*, = Minerva (the goddess of wisdom, art and science).  
*minime*, (adv.) at the least; not at all.  
*minister, tri*, a servant; attendant.  
*ministerium, i*, service; office.  
*ministro, i*, to present; — *bibere alicui* = to give one a drink; be one's cup-bearer.  
*minitor, minor, i*, to threaten.  
*Minos, ois*, = Minos (a law-giver and king of Crete).  
*minuo, 3*, to make smaller; diminish; lessen.  
*minus, smaller*; less.  
*mirābilis, e*, wonderful; marvelous.  
*mirābundus, a, um*, full of astonishment or surprise.  
*mirifice*, (adv.) astonishingly; wonderfully; in an extraordinary manner.  
*miror, i*, to wonder; be astonished; surprised.  
*mirus, a, um*, wonderful; surprising.  
*miser, a, um*, miserable; unlucky; wretched; lamentable.

*miserandus, a, um*, lamentable; deplorable; to be pitied.  
*misericordia, ae*, mercy; compassion.  
*Mithridaticus, a, um*, of or belonging to Mithridates; — *bellum M* = war with Mithridates.  
*mīlis, e*, gentle; soft; mild.  
*mitto, misi, missum, 3*, to send; — *me in flumen* = cast or throw myself into a river; — *vocem* = to make one's self heard.  
*moderatio, ōnis*, moderation; temperateness.  
*moderātus, a, um*, to moderate; temperate.  
*modestia, ae*, modesty; discretion.  
*modestus, a, um*, modest; decent.  
*modius, i*, (the modius); a bushel.  
*mōdo*, (adv.) only; but.  
*mōdus, i*, measure; mode; art; method.  
*moenia, ium*, the walls (of a city).  
*molestē*, (adv.) unwilling; with trouble; — *fero* = to take ill; be unwilling.  
*molestus, a, um*, troublesome; irksome.  
*molior, 4*, to undertake; attempt.  
*mollio, 4*, to mitigate; soften; subdue; tame.  
*mollis, e*, soft.  
*mōneo, 2*, to admonish; summon; warn.  
*monile, is*, a necklace.  
*mons, tis*, a mountain.  
*monstro, i*, to show; point out.  
*monstrum, i*, a monster; prodigy; ghost.  
*mōra, ae*, a stop or pause; delay.  
*morbus, i*, sickness; disease.  
*mordeo, momordi, morsum, 2*, to bite.  
*mōrior, mortuus sum, 3*, to die.  
*mōror, i*, to tarry; delay; stay; linger.  
*morōsus, a, um*, strange; peevish; morose.  
*mors, tis*, death.  
*morsus, us*, the biting; bite; teeth.  
*mortalis, e*, mortal; — *mortales* = the mortals; men.  
*mōs, mōris*, custom; manners; — *mores, um* = the morals; charac-

ter;—*mos vestis*=the custom; fashion in dress.  
*mōtus, us*, motion; movement.  
*mōveo, mōvi, mōtum*, 2, to move; stir; stir up; rouse; shake; jog.  
*mox*, (adv.) soon; soon after.  
*mulco*, 1, to beat soundly; cudgel;—*male mulcatus*=maltreated; beaten; injured.  
*muliebris, e*, womanish; weak.  
*muliebriter*, (adv.) womanishly; effeminately.  
*mulier, ēris*, a woman; wife.  
*mulio, ōnis*, a mule-driver; driver.  
*multitudo, ōnis*, a multitude; mass; crowd.  
*multo*, (adv., used with comparatives), much; far.  
*multum*, much; many; very.  
*multus, a, um*, much; many.  
*mulus, i*, a mule; ass.  
*Munda, ae*,=Munda (a town in Spain).  
*mundus, i*, the universe; world; earth.  
*munificentia, ae*, liberality; munificence.  
*munio*, 4, to fasten; fortify; secure; strengthen; open or make a road (*viam*).  
*munus, ēris*, a present; gift; bounty.  
*murālis, e*, of or belonging to a wall;—*corona*=(a crown given to the one who first scaled the wall of a city in an assault) the mural crown or laurel.  
*murus, i*, a wall.  
*mūs, mūris*, a mouse.  
*Musa, ae*,=the Muse (the goddess of learning, esp. of poetry and music).  
*musca, ae*, fly; gnat.  
*musica, ae*, music.  
*mustela, ae*, a weasel.  
*mūto*, 1, to alter; change.  
*mutuus, a, um*, borrowed; lent;—*dare mutuū*=to lend.  
*Mycæle, es*,=Mycæle (a mountain or promontory in Ionia).  
*Mycenæ, arum*,=Mycenæ (a city of Argolis).  
*Mylæ, arum*,=Mylæ (a town and stronghold in the northern part of Sicily).

*myrtus, i*, a myrtle-tree; myrtle.  
*Mytilenæ, arum*,=Mytilene (a city on the island of Lesbos).

## N.

*Nam, namque*, (conj.) for; but; yet.  
*nanciscor, nactus* and *nactus sum*, 3, to get; attain; obtain; find (by chance); light upon.  
*narro, i*, to tell; narrate; relate.  
*nascor, natus sum*, 3, to be born; become; arise;—*natus*=old.  
*nāti, orum*, children; young.  
*natio, ōnis*, a nation; race; people.  
*natura, ae*, nature; substance.  
*naufragium*, shipwreck.  
*naufragus, a, um*, shipwrecked.  
*nauta, ae*, a mariner; sailor; seaman.  
*navālis, e*, naval;—*pugna*=a naval battle.  
*navigatio, ōnis*, navigation; voyage.  
*nāvis, is*, a ship; boat.  
*nāvo, i*, to perform with zeal;—*operam*=to render a service; show one's self diligent.  
*nec=neque*.  
*necessarius, a, um*, necessary; needful.  
*necesse est*, it is necessary; there is need.  
*necessitas, ātis*, necessity; need.  
*nēco, i*, to kill;—*veneno*=to poison;—*verberibus*=to beat or lash to death.  
*nectar, āris*, nectar (a drink of the gods).  
*necto, nexi* and *nexui, nexum*, 3, to tie; bind; join; fasten together.  
*negligentia, ae*, negligence; carelessness.  
*negligo, lexi, lectum*, 3, to neglect; be unmindful of; not to care for; slight.  
*nēgo, i*, to deny; decline; say no; refuse.  
*negotium, i*, a business; affair;—*nullo negotio*=without hardship or trouble.  
*Nemeacus, a, um*,=Nemean.  
*neo, nevi, netum*, 2, to spin; weave.  
*nēpos, ōtis*, a grandson; grandchild.

*Neptūnus, i*=Neptune (the god of the sea).  
*nequāquam*, (adv.) by no means; on no account.  
*nēque*, (conj.) and not; neither;—*neque unquam*=and never;—*neque-neque*=neither-nor.  
*nequeo*=cannot; am not able (see Gr. § 127).  
*ne-quidem*, not once; not even; not either.  
*nequidquam*, (adv.) in vain; to no purpose.  
*nescio*, 4, not to know; to do not know; to be unable to do, not to understand.  
*neuter*,=neither (of two; cf. Gr. § 81, II. 11).  
*nex, nēcis*, death (by violence).  
*ni=nihi*.  
*nidūlor, i*, to build or make a nest.  
*nidus, i*, a nest.  
*niger, gra, grum*, black.  
*nihil*, nothing.  
*nīl=nihil*, nothing.  
*Nīlus, i*, the Nile (the principal river in Egypt).  
*nimis*, (adv.) too; too much.  
*nimum, (adv.)* too much; very.  
*nimius, a, um*, excessive; too great;—*nimum*=too much.  
*nisi*, (conj.) if not; unless.  
*nītor, ōris*, glitter; shine; splendor; beauty.  
*nix, nīvis*, snow.  
*nobilis, e*, noble; famous; illustrious; renowned; celebrated; excellent.  
*nobilitas, ātis*, nobility.  
*nobilīto, i*, to make known; render famous;—*nobilītor*=to become renowned.  
*nōceo*, 2, to hurt; harm; injure.  
*noctu*, (adv.) by night; at or in the night.  
*noctua, ae*, a screech-owl; night-owl.  
*nocturnus, a, um*, by night; nocturnal.  
*nōdus, i*, a knot; bond.  
*nōmen, inis*, a name.  
*nomīno, i*, to name; call.  
*non*, not.  
*nondum*, not yet.

*noscito, i*, to know; recognize.  
*nosco, novi*, 3, to know; become acquainted with; learn.  
*nōtus, a, um*, know; noted; manifest.  
*November, bris*,=November.  
*nōvus, a, um*, new.  
*nox, noctis*, night.  
*nūbo, nūpsi, nūptum*, 3, to marry; wed.  
*nūdus, a, um*, naked; bare.  
*nugātor, ōris*, a babbler; trifler; a silly fellow.  
*Nūma, ae*,=Numa (a Roman king).  
*Numantia, ae*,=Numantia (a town in Spain).  
*Numantīni, ōrum*,=the Numantians.  
*numēro, i*, to number; count; reckon; count out; pay out.  
*numērus, i*, number; amount.  
*Numīdae, arum*,=Numidians (a people in Africa).  
*Numidia, ae*,=Numidia (a country in Africa).  
*nummus, i*, money; coin.  
*nunc*, (adv.) now.  
*nunquam*, (adv.) never; not ever.  
*nuntio, i*, to mention; notify; announce.  
*nuntius, i*, a messenger; account; news.  
*nūper*, (adv.) newly; lately; recently.  
*nupta, ae*, married; a married woman.  
*nusquam*, (adv.) nowhere; in no place.  
*nūtrio, 4*, to nourish; support.  
*nūtus, us*, a nod; nodding; wink.  
*Nympha, ae, Nymphae*,=Nymphs (goddesses of rivers, trees, mountains, etc.).

## O.

*Obdūro, i*, to harden; grow hard; preserve.  
*oberro, i*, to wander up and down; err; mistake.  
*objectus, us*, an opposite thing; object.  
*omīno, i*, to name; call.  
*obīcio, fēci, jectum*, 3, to throw against or aside.

*oblīgo*, 1, to bind; pledge; oblige.  
*oblivio*, *ōnis*, a forgetting; oblivion.  
*obliviscor*, *oblītus sum*, 3, to forget.  
*obmutescor*, *mutui*, 3, to become or be struck dumb.  
*obedio*, 4, to obey.  
*obruo*, *ruī*, *rūtum*, 3, to cover; cover over; overwhelm; cover with oblivion; efface.  
*obscurus*, *a, um*, dark; obscure.  
*obsecro*, 1, to beseech; implore earnestly.  
*obsequor*, *secūtus sum*, 3, to comply with; gratify; submit.  
*obseruo*, 1, to observe; notice; watch.  
*obses*, *īdis*, a hostage; security.  
*obsideo*, *sēdi*, *sessum*, 2, to block up; blockade; besiege.  
*obsidio*, *ōnis*, a blockade; siege.  
*obsidionalis*, *e*, obsidional; relating to a blockade; —*corōna*—the blockade-crown (made of grass and presented to the general who relieved another from blockade).  
*obsitus*, *a, um*, covered (from *obsēro*).  
*obsum*, *offui*, to be injurious; hurt.  
*obsurdesco*, *surdūi*, 3, to become deaf.  
*obtemperō*, 1, to comply with; obey (commands).  
*obtineo*, *tinui*, *tentum*, 3, to hold; possess; have in possession; attain; reach; retain.  
*obtrunco*, 1, to cut down; cut to pieces; kill.  
*obversor*, 1, to move or float before; —*oculis*—to move or stand before the eyes.  
*obvius*, *a, um*, in the way; meeting; coming against; —*habeo aliquem obvium*—some one meets me.  
*occasio*, *ōnis*, an opportunity; occasion.  
*occāsus*, *us*, sunset.  
*occidens*, *tis*, the west; where the sun sets.  
*occidio*, *ōnis*, destruction; extermination; —*occidione* (*caedere*)—whole; entire.  
*occido*, *cidi*, *cisum*, 3, to kill; slay.

*occido*, *cidi*, *cāsum*, 3, to go under; fall.  
*occulto*, 1, to hide; conceal.  
*occultus*, *a, um*, hidden; secret; mysterious.  
*occūpo*, 1, to take possession of; possess; occupy; seize; make one's self master of; secure; employ; engage.  
*occurro*, *curri*, *cursum*, 3 to meet.  
*Oceānus*, *i*, the ocean.  
*Octōber*, *bris*, =October.  
*ocūlus*, *i*, an eye.  
*odisse*, (cf. Gr. § 129, 5) to hate.  
*odium*, *i*, hatred; enmity; spite.  
*offendo*, *fendi*, *fensum*, 3, to strike against; hit upon; find; offend; displease.  
*offero*, *oblūli*, *oblātum*, 3, to offer; proffer; bid; reach; give.  
*officina*, *ae*, a workshop; manufactory.  
*officium*, *i*, a duty; office; service.  
*affirmo*, 1, *animum*, to regain courage; fortify one's self.  
*Olbia*, *ae*, =Olbia, a city in Sardinia.  
*olea*, *ae*, an olive-tree.  
*oleum*, *i*, oil; olive-oil.  
*olfacio*, *fēci*, *factum*, 3, to smell.  
*olim*, (adv.) once; formerly; long since.  
*oliva*, *ae*, an olive-tree.  
*Olympus*, *i*, =Olympus (a very high mountain on which the gods resided).  
*ōmen*, *īnis*, a sign; omen; prognostic.  
*omnis*, *e*, all; every; each; the whole.  
*onero*, 1, to load; burden; oppress; fill (*vino*).  
*dnus*, *ēris*, weight; burden; load.  
*onustus*, *a, um*, laden; burdened; loaded.  
*opāco*, 1, to cover with shade; shade.  
*opēra*, *ae*, pains; toil; work; service; labor; —*operam do*—to take care; take pains.  
*opifex*, *īcis*, a mechanic; artisan; workman.  
*opimus*, *a, um*, fat; well-fed.  
*opinio*, *ōnis*, an opinion; conjecture; belief.

*opitūlor*, 1, to help; assist; stand by.  
*oportet*—it is necessary; it ought; it behooves.  
*opperior*, *oppertus* and *opperitus sum*, 4, to wait for; wait.  
*oppidum*, *i*, a city; town.  
*oppleo*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, 2, to fill up; overflow.  
*opportune*, (adv.) opportunely; in right time.  
*opportunitas*, *ātis*, a fitness; opportunity; convenience; advantage.  
*opportūnus*, *a, um*, opportune; convenient; seasonable; fit.  
*opprimo*, *pressi*, *pressum*, 3, to oppress; suppress; overpower; overtake; overcome.  
*oppugnation*, *ōnis*, a storming; assaulting.  
*oppugno*, 1, to attack; assault; storm.  
*ops*, *ōpis*, the assistance; help; (plur.) treasury; riches; power; (Gr. § 48 and 52).  
*optio*, *ōnis*, choice; —*optionem do*—to let one pick or choose; give choice.  
*opto*, 1, to wish; desire.  
*opulentia*, *ae*, riches; wealth.  
*opulentus*, *a, um*, wealthy; well-off; rich.  
*opus*, *eris*, work; labor; agricultural labor.  
*opus est*—it is necessary; there is need (cf. Gr. § 220).  
*ōra*, *ae*, a coast; country; neighborhood.  
*oraculum*, *i*, an oracle; prophecy; divination.  
*oratio*, *ōnis*, speech; oration; eloquence.  
*orātor*, *ōris*, a speaker; orator.  
*orbis*, *is*, a circle; orb; earth; horizon (*orbis terrarum*).  
*orbilas*, *ātis*, bereavement; privation of children.  
*Orcus*, *i*, =Orcus (the infernal region).  
*ordo*, *īnis*, a row; order; —*successionis*—succession.  
*oriens*, *tis*, the east; rising sun; orient.  
*origo*, *īnis*, descent; origin; source.

*orior*, *ortus sum*, 4, to rise; appear; break out; proceed; arise.  
*ornamentum*, *i*, an attire; jewel; ornament.  
*ornātus*, *us*, a dress; attire; embellishment.  
*orno*, 1, to ornament; adorn; attire; decorate.  
*oro*, 1, to pray; beg; beseech.  
*ortus*, *us*, the rising (of the sun).  
*ōs*, *ōris*, a mouth; snout; countenance; beak.  
*os*, *ossis*, a bone; leg.  
*oscūlor*, 1, to kiss.  
*ostendo*, *tendi*, *tensum*, 3, to show; promise; engage; explain; expose; prove.  
*Ostia*, *ae*, =Ostia (a town of Latium at the mouth of the Tiber).  
*ostium*, *i*, an entrance; house-door; mouth.  
*otiosus*, *a, um*, idle; lazy; quiet; still.  
*ovis*, *is*, a sheep.  
*ovum*, *i*, an egg.

## P.

*P.* =Publius.  
*pabulum*, *i*, fodder; food; nourishment.  
*pactum*, *i*, an agreement; contract; —*eo pacto*—in this way or manner; thus.  
*paene*, (adv.) nearly; almost.  
*pāla*, *ae*, the bezel (of a ring).  
*pālam*, (adv.) openly; publicly; plainly.  
*Palatium*, *i*, =the mount Palatine (a hill of Rome).  
*pallium*, *i*, a robe; cloak; mantle.  
*palma*, *ae*, the palm of the hand; a palm-branch.  
*paludamentum*, *i*, a soldier's cloak or mantle; a military mantle.  
*pālus*, *ūdis*, a swamp; marsh; morass.  
*pāmpinus*, *i*, a tendril or young shoot of vine; vine-leaves; foliage.  
*pānis*, *is*, bread.  
*pānōsus*, *a, um*, ragged; tattered.  
*pāpāver*, *ēris*, the poppy.  
*pāpilio*, *ōnis*, a butterfly.



*pār, pāris*, a couple; pair.  
*pār, pāris*, equal.  
*parātus, a, um*, prepared; ready;—  
*ad dimicandum* = prepared or  
 ready for battle.  
*parco, peperi, parsum*, 3, to spare;  
 refrain from; forbear; forgive.  
*pārens, ntis*, a father; mother;—  
 plur.=parents.  
*parō, 2*, to obey; yield.  
*paries, ntis*, a wall (of a house).  
*pārio, pepēri, partum*, 3, to bring  
 forth; bear; beget; procure;—  
*ovum*=lay an egg.  
*Parmenio, ōnis*,=Parmenio (friend  
 of king Alexander).  
*pāro, 1*, to prepare; arm; equip;  
 arrange; procure; send on or  
 forward.  
*pars, tis*, a part; portion.  
*parsimonia, ae*, scarcity; fewness.  
*particeps, ipis*, partaking; associ-  
 ate.  
*partim*, (adv.) partly.  
*partior, 4*, divide; distribute; share.  
*parum*, too little; too few; not  
 enough.  
*parvulus, a, um*, little; young;  
 very small.  
*parvus, a, um*, little; small; trifling;  
 —*minor*=younger.  
*pasco, pāvi, pastum*, 3, to pasture;  
 feed; tend. (trans.)  
*pascor, pastus sum*, 3, to pasture;  
 feed; graze; browse. (intrans.)  
*passim*, (adv.) here and there; ev-  
 erywhere.  
*passus, us*, a step; pace; (taken in  
 long-measure—about five feet).  
*pastor, ōris*, a herdsman; shep-  
 herd.  
*pastus, us*, fodder; food; pasture.  
*patefacio, fēci, factum*, 3, to open;  
 render passable; open a road  
 over—  
*pāteo, ui, 2*, to stand open; be ex-  
 posed; extend; reach.  
*pāter, tris*, a father;—*patres*=sen-  
 ators.  
*paternus, a, um*, fatherly; paternal.  
*patiens, tis*, enduring; suffering;  
 patient.  
*patientia, ae*, forbearance; patience.

*patior, passus sum*, 3, to suffer; un-  
 dergo; endure; allow; permit;  
 grant.  
*patria, ae*, father-land; native land  
 or country.  
*patrimonium, i*, patrimony; inheri-  
 tance.  
*patrius, a, um*, paternal; native.  
*patrōnus, i*, a protector; patron;  
 defender (esp. before court).  
*pauci, ae*, a few; small number.  
*paucitas, ntis*, fewness; paucity;  
 scarcity; a small number.  
*paulatim*, (adv.) gradually; little  
 by little.  
*paulo* (used in comparing)=a little;  
 somewhat;—*paulo post*=a little  
 after, or shortly after (cf. Gr. §  
 163, 2).  
*paulum*=little; few; small.  
*pauper, eris*, poor; indigent; help-  
 less; needy.  
*paupertas, ntis*, poverty; indigence.  
*pavo, ōnis*, a peacock; peahen.  
*pāx, pācis*, peace.  
*peccatum, i*, a fault; offense; sin;  
 crime.  
*pecco, 1*, to sin; err; transgress;  
 deserve punishment.  
*pectus, ōris*, the bosom; breast.  
*pecunia, ae*, wealth; money; prop-  
 erty.  
*pecus, ōris*, a beast; brute; cattle.  
*pecūs, ūdis*, the single head of cat-  
 tle; beast.  
*pēdes, ntis*, a foot-soldier.  
*pedisēquus, i*, a lackey; footman;  
 page.  
*peditātus, us*, a foot-soldier; in-  
 fantry.  
*pellucidus, i*, to allure;  
 entice; decoy.  
*pellis, is*, a skin; hide; fur.  
*pello, pepuli, pulsum*, 3, to drive;  
 —repel; expel;—*regno*=dethrone.  
*penna, ae*, the feathers;—plural=  
 plumage.  
*pensum, i*, a task; work.  
*penuria, ae*, want; need; scarcity.  
*pēra, ae*, a knapsack; bag; wallet.  
*peragro, 1*, to wander; rove; travel  
 through.  
*percello, cūli, culsum*, 3, to over-

throw; upset; discourage; dis-  
 hearten.  
*percipio, cēpi, ceptum*, 3, to take up  
 wholly; seize; assume; lay hold  
 on; reap; take in harvest; har-  
 vest.  
*percontor, 1*, to ask; inquire.  
*percussor, ōris*, a murderer; assas-  
 sin.  
*percūtio, cussi, cussum*, 3, to cudgel;  
 strike; slay; kill;—*foedus*=to  
 conclude or make a treaty.  
*perdisco, didici*, 3, to learn thor-  
 oughly; to learn by heart.  
*perdo, didi, ditum*, 3, to destroy;  
 ruin; lose.  
*perdōmo, domui, domitum*, 1, to  
 subdue thoroughly; subjugate.  
*perduco, duxi, ductum*, 3, to lead  
 or bring to (a destined place);  
 allure; entice.  
*perco, ii, itum, ire*, to perish; be  
 ruined; die.  
*perfero, tūli, lātum, ferre*, to carry  
 or bring over; convey; bear;  
 endure; suffer manly.  
*perficio, feci, factum*, 3, to bring  
 to an end; finish; complete.  
*perfidia, ae*, perfidy; treachery.  
*pergo, perrexi, perrectum*, 3, to  
 go on or continue one's way; go  
 or push forward.  
*Pericles, is*,=Pericles, (an Athe-  
 nian statesman).  
*periculōsus, a, um*, dangerous.  
*periculum, i*, danger; risk.  
*peritus, a, um*, well versed; ex-  
 periented;—*rei militaris*=skill-  
 ed in warfare.  
*permāneo, mansi, mansum*, 2, to  
 persevere; hold out; continue.  
*permetior, mensus sum*, 4, to  
 measure through or out; lay  
 aside; pass over.  
*permitto, misi, missum*, 3, to let  
 go; permit; allow.  
*permōveo, mōvi, mōtum*, 2, to put  
 in motion; stir up; excite;  
 arouse.  
*permūto, 1*, to change; exchange;  
 barter.  
*perōro, 1*, to speak from beginning  
 to end; discuss; conclude; end  
 (a speech).

*perpētior, pessus sum*, 3, to endure.  
*perpetuus, a, um*, perpetual; lasting  
 forever; lifelong; adv., *perpetuo*.  
*Persae, arum*,=the Persians (a  
 people in Asia).  
*persaepe*, (adv.) very often.  
*perscribo, psi, ptum*, 3, to write ac-  
 curately or fully; describe.  
*persēquor, secūtus sum*, 3, to follow  
 up; pursue; persecute;—*bello*=  
 carry on war.  
*Perses, ae*, and *Perseus, i*,=Perses  
 or Perseus (the last king of Mace-  
 donia, cf. Gr. § 24, 2).  
*persevero, 1*, to go on; proceed;  
 persevere.  
*persolvo, solvi, solūtum*, 3, *poenas*,  
 to undergo a penance or punish-  
 ment; suffer.  
*perspicio, spexi, spectrum*, 3, to per-  
 ceive clearly; look through; see  
 clearly; understand.  
*persuādeo, suāsi, suāsum*, 2, to per-  
 suade; convince (*tibi*, you).  
*pertaesum est* (Perfect of *taedet*)=  
 it tired; wearied or disgusted.  
*perterreo, 2*, to frighten; terrify.  
*pertrāho, traxi, tractum*, 3, to drag  
 along; draw.  
*pervenio, vēni, ventum*, 4, to come  
 to; arrive at; come.  
*pervigilo, 1*, to watch through; be  
 awake.  
*pēs, pēdis*, the foot.  
*pestilentia, ae*, a plague; pestilence;  
 pest.  
*pestis, is*, a pest; disease.  
*petāsus, i*, a broad-brimmed hat; a  
 traveling hat or cap with a broad  
 brim.  
*pēto, petivi, petitum*, 3, to endeavor  
 to attain or obtain; go or travel  
 to; (*Romam*=go or direct one's  
 course toward Rome); to assail;  
 attack; sue for or solicit some-  
 thing (*magistratum*); desire.  
*petulans, tis*, petulant; naughty;  
 wanton.  
*petulantia, ae*, wantonness; impu-  
 dence; petulance.  
*phalērae, arum*, ornaments for the  
 breast; breast-pin.  
*Pharnāces, is*,=Pharnaces, first  
 king of Pontus.



*Pharsālus, i*,=Pharsalus (a town in Thessaly).  
*philosophus, i*, a philosopher.  
*Phoebus, i*,=Phoebus (surname of Apollo).  
*Phrygia, ae*,=Phrygia (a country of Asia).  
*pica, ae*, a pie; magpie.  
*pictor, ōris*, a painter.  
*pietas, ātis*, piety; devotion.  
*piger, gra, grum*, lazy; dull; slothful.  
*pigritia, ae*, sluggishness; laziness.  
*pileus, i*, a hat.  
*pilus, i*, a hair.  
*pingo, pinxi, pictum*, 3, to paint.  
*pinguis, e*, fat.  
*pirata, ae*, a pirate; sea-robber.  
*pirum, i*, a pear.  
*pirus, i*, a pear tree.  
*piscatorius, a, um*, of, or belonging to fishes; fishing or fisherman (p. navis).  
*piscis, is*, a fish.  
*piscor, i*, to fish.  
*pius, a, um*, pious; devout.  
*plāceo, 2*, to please;—*placet, placuit*, and *placitum est*=it is decided; resolved upon; it pleases—*mihi*=I resolve.  
*placidus, a, um*, gentle; quiet; placid.  
*plāne*, (adv.) plainly; clearly; entirely; fully; altogether.  
*planta, ae*, a twig; branch; plant.  
*plānus, a, um*, plain; clear.  
*Plataeae, arum*,=Plataeae, (a town of Boeotia).  
*Plataeenses, ium*, the people of Plataeae, or Plataeans.  
*Plāto, ōnis*,=Plato, (a Greek philosopher).  
*plēbes, ei*, and *plebs, is*, the people; commonwealth; common people.  
*plēnus, a, um*, full; filled.  
*plerique, most*; greater part (cf. Gr. § 64, 2).  
*plerumque*, (adv.) mostly; commonly.  
*plōro, i*, to wail; lament; cry.  
*Plūto, ōnis*,=Pluto, (god of the infernal regions).  
*pocūlum, i*, a cup; goblet.

*poena, ae*, a punishment;—*do poenas*=to pay a penalty; undergo or suffer a punishment; to be punished.  
*Poeni, orum*,=the Phoenicians or Carthaginians.  
*poenitet, uit, 2*, to be grieved; repent.  
*Poenus, a, um*,=Punic, Phoenician.  
*poësis, is*, poetry.  
*poëta, ae*, a poet; bard.  
*polliceor, licitus sum, 2*, to promise.  
*pōma, orum*, fruit.  
*pompā, ae*, solemnity; pomp; show; procession.  
*Pomponius, i*=Pomponius, (a Roman noble, surnamed Atticus).  
*ponderōsus, a, um*, weighty; heavy.  
*pondo*, according to weight (cf. Gr. § 47).  
*pondus, ōris*, a weight; mass; multitude.  
*pōno, pōsui, positum, 3*, to place; put; lay; set; build; erect; esteem;—*positus sum*=I lie down; rest.  
*pons, tis*, a bridge.  
*pontifex, icis*, a chief priest; high priest;—*maximus*=the supreme pontiff.  
*Pontus, i*,=Pontus, (a country in Asia, on the Black Sea).  
*pōpūlus, i*, a people.  
*popūlus, i*, a poplar tree; poplar.  
*porrigo, rexi, rectum, 3*, to present; extend; hold out; give.  
*Porsenna, ae*,=Porsenna, (a king of Etruria).  
*porta, ae*, a gate; door.  
*portendo, di, tum, 3*, to stretch forth; show; indicate; predict; portend.  
*porticus, us*, a gallery; portico; hall.  
*porto, i*, to carry.  
*portus, us*, a port; harbor.  
*posco, poposci, 3*, to desire; ask for; demand.  
*possessio, ōnis*, a possession.  
*possideo, sēdi, sessum, 2*, to possess; occupy.  
*possum, I can*; (cf. Gr. § 122, 3).

*post, postea*, (adv.) after; afterwards; later on.  
*postēri, orum*, the followers; posterity.  
*postērus, a, um*, that which comes after; following; subsequent;—*posterior*=latter; later;—*postrēmo, ad postrēmum*=finally; at last; lastly.  
*posthac*, (adv.) afterwards; hereafter.  
*postquam*, (conj.) after; after that.  
*postridie*, (adv.) on the following day; the day after; next day.  
*postulatio, ōnis*, a demanding; demand.  
*postulo, i*, to desire; require; demand.  
*pōtens, tis*, powerful; strong.  
*potestas, ātis*, power; authority; permission.  
*potior, 4*, to make one's self master of; acquire; possess.  
*portior*, (comp.) preferable; worth more.  
*potissimum*, (adv.) principally; chiefly.  
*potius*, (adv.) rather; sooner; more.  
*pōto, i*, to drink.  
*praebere, 2*, to afford; procure; extend; allow.  
*praecedo, cessi, cessum, 3*, to precede; move forward; advance.  
*praeceptor, ōris*, a teacher; preceptor.  
*praeceptum, i*, a precept; doctrine.  
*praecipio, cēpi, ceptum, 3*, to order; command.  
*praecepius, a, um*, particular; principal; first.  
*praecīlārus, a, um*, excellent; magnificent.  
*praeclūdo, cludi, clusum, 3*, to shut up; close;—*linguam*=to fill, stuff or close one's mouth.  
*praeco, ōnis*, a herald; proclaimer.  
*praecox, ōcis*, precocious; premature; untimely.  
*praeda, ae*, booty; spoil.  
*praedium, i*, an estate.  
*praefectus, i*, a president; overseer; chief.  
*praefero, tūli, lātum, 3*, to carry before or in front; prefer.

*praeficio, fēci, sectum, 3*, to place or put one over things or persons as head; appoint commander; overseer, or president.  
*praefero, fulsi, 2*, to shine forth; glitter.  
*praemium, i*, a reward; recompense.  
*praemoneo, 2*, to admonish beforehand; forewarn; warn.  
*Praeneste, is*,=Praeneste (a town of Latium).  
*praepōno, pōsui, positum, 3*, to set or place over any one; prefer.  
*praesepe, is*, a crib; manger.  
*praesidium, i*, a defence; guard.  
*praestans, tis*, superior; extraordinary.  
*praestat, i*, it is better.  
*praesto, stiti, statum, i*, to do; perform; procure; give; grant; allow; pay;—*alicui*=to distinguish one's self above another; (*maxime*=to have the greatest advantage over one; surpass; excel).  
*praesum, to be before*; preside over.  
*praeterea*, (adv.) besides; moreover; then.  
*praetereo, ii, itum, ire*, to go or pass by or over.  
*praeteritus, a, um*, by-gone; past; old.  
*praetermitto, misi, missum, 3*, to let pass; pass over; leave undone; neglect.  
*praetexta, ae*, namely *toga*=the purple bordered toga.  
*praetext ātus, a, um*, that wears the *toga praetexta*; hence=under the age of seventeen years; not yet seventeen years old.  
*praetor, ōris*, a praetor; also=*propraetor*=the governor of a province.  
*praetorium, i*, a general's tent.  
*praetorius, i*, a late praetor.  
*prātum, i*, a meadow.  
*prāvus, a, um*, wrong; bad; perverse.  
*prēces, um*, prayers (Gr. § 51, 3).  
*prēmo, pressi, pressum, 3*, to press; oppress.  
*pretiosus, a, um*, costly; valuable.

*pretium*, *i*, price; value; cost; pay; wages.  
*pridem*, (adv.) long ago; long since; *jam*—, already long ago; a long time ago.  
*Priene*, *es*, = Priene (a maritime town in Asia-Minor).  
*primo*, (adv.) in the beginning; in the first place; first.  
*primum*, (adv.) in the first place; first; in the beginning; for the first time.  
*primus*, *a, um*, the first; foremost; principal.  
*princeps*, *ip̄is*, the first; chief; principal; prince; sovereign.  
*principium*, *i*, a beginning; origin.  
*prior*, *ius*, previous; an ancestor; fore-father.  
*priscus*, *a, um*, old; ancient.  
*pristinus*, *a, um*, ancient; pristine; former.  
*prius*, (adv.) formerly; heretofore.  
*priusquam*, (conj.) sooner; before.  
*privatus*, *a, um*, private; individual; a private person; belonging to a single person.  
*probe*, (adv.) well; properly; fit.  
*probitas*, *ātis*, probity; honesty.  
*probo*, *i*, to prove; consider as good; grant; be satisfied with (*aliquem*—some one); make creditable; demonstrate; show.  
*probus*, *a, um*, good; honest; upright.  
*procēdo*, *cessi*, *cessum*, *3*, to go before; proceed; advance; march forward.  
*proconsul*, *ūlis*, a proconsul, (a governor of a province chosen by the consulate).  
*proconsulāris*, *e*, = proconsular.  
*procul*, (adv.) afar; from a distance; far.  
*procūro*, *i*, to attend to; take care of; look after; have care over.  
*prōdo*, *diti*, *dītum*, *3*, to inform of; advertise; give account of; relate.  
*prodūco*, *duxi*, *ductum*, *3*, to lead or bring forth.  
*proelium*, *i*, a combat; contest; battle.

*profēro*, *tūli*, *lātum*, *3*, to bring forth; further; spread abroad; defer; adjourn;—*in medium*=to quote; produce.  
*proficio*, *fēci*, *fectum*, *3*, to perform; execute.  
*proficiscor*, *profectus sum*, *3*, to go forth; march away; withdraw; set out; make a journey; journey;—*advenandum*=to go hunting.  
*profugio*, *fūgi*, *3*, to flee.  
*profundo*, *fūdī*, *fūsum*, *3*, to pour out; spill; shed profusely.  
*progrēdior*, *gressus sum*, *3*, to march forwards; advance; proceed; be-take one's self to.  
*prohibeo*, *2*, to keep back; restrain; forbid.  
*projicio*, *jēci*, *jectum*, *3*, to throw or cast from.  
*promissus*, *a, um*, long; hanging down long.  
*promitto*, *misi*, *missum*, *3*, to promise.  
*propāgo*, *i*, to propagate; extend; prolong (*vitam*—life).  
*propē*, (adv.) nearly; almost.  
*propēro*, *i*, to hasten.  
*propinquus*, *i*, a relative; relation.  
*propior*, nearer (Gr. § 65).  
*propōno*, *posui*, *positum*, *3*, to set or put out; expose; lay before; propose;—*mihi propositum est*=I intend or propose for doing.  
*propterea*, (conj.) therefore.  
*prorsus*, (adv.) straight on; wholly; entirely; completely.  
*proscribo*, *scripsi*, *scriptum*, *2*, to publish; advertise; expose for sale.  
*prosēquor*, *secūtus sum*, *3*, to conduct; escort; accompany;—*aliquem verbis*=to bid good-bye.  
*Proserpina*, *ae*, = Proserpina (the daughter of Jupiter and Ceres, and the wife of Pluto; hence she was also queen of the infernal regions).  
*prospere*, (adv.) fortunately; luckily.  
*prospicio*, *spexi*, *spectum*, *3*, to look for or after; provide; attend; foresee.

*prōsum*, *profui*, *prodesse*, to be useful; to profit.  
*protinus*, (adv.) so on, and further.  
*provēhor*, *vectus sum*, *3*, to convey or conduct forth; move on.  
*proverbium*, *i*, a proverb.  
*providentia*, *ae*, a foresight; providence.  
*provincia*, *ae*, a province.  
*provoco*, *i*, to call out or forth; rouse; excite; order out (to a battle-field or for battle);—*adpopulum*=to appeal to the people.  
*prudentia*, *ae*, prudence.  
*psittacus*, *i*, a parrot.  
*Ptolemaeus*, *i*, = Ptolemy, (first king of Egypt).  
*pūbes*, *ēris*, grown up; full grown; at the age of manhood.  
*publice*, (adv.) concerning the state; in the name of the state; on account or at the expense of the state.  
*publico*, *i*, to make public property; appropriate to the state; use for the state.  
*publicus*, *a, um*, open; public;—*publicum*, *i*, = a street; way; road.  
*puella*, *ae*, a young lady; girl; daughter.  
*puer*, *i*, a boy.  
*pugillares*, *ium*, a writing tablet.  
*pugna*, *ae*, a fight; combat; conflict; battle.  
*pugno*, *i*, to fight; contend; struggle.  
*pulcher*, *chra*, *chrum*, nice; beautiful.  
*pulchritudo*, *inis*, beauty; excellence.  
*pullus*, *i*, anything young; a pullet.  
*Punicus*, *a, um*, Punic; Carthaginian.  
*punio*, to punish; avenge.  
*purgo*, *i*, to make pure; cleanse; purge.  
*purpura*, *ae*, purple; purple cloth.  
*purpuratus*, *i*, one dressed in purple; (an officer; servant; valet).  
*pius*, *a, um*, pure; clear; clean.  
*puter*, *tris*, foul; rotten.  
*putesco*, *putui*, *3*, to rot; putrefy.

*pulo*, *i*, to believe; think; judge; consider.  
*Pydna*, *ae*, = Pydna, (a town of Macedonia).  
*pyra*, *ae*, a burning; funeral pile; pyre.  
*Pyrenaeus*, *i*, or *mons Pyrenaeus*, or *montes Pyrenaei*, = the Pyrenean mountains; the Pyrenees.  
*Pyrrhus*, *i*, = Pyrrhus, (a king of Epirus).  
*Pythagoras*, *ae*, = Pythagoras, (a celebrated Greek philosopher).

## Q.

*Q.* = Quintus.  
*quadrans*, *tis*, the  $\frac{1}{4}$  part of an as; a small piece of money.  
*quaero*, *quaesivi*, *quaesitum*, *3*, to seek; look for; inquire; ask.  
*quaeso*, *i* beg; entreat, (Gr. § 129 10).  
*quaestio*, *ōnis*, the question; investigation.  
*quaestor*, *ōris*, the quaestor, (a magistrate at Rome).  
*quālis*, *e*, what; what kind.  
*qualiscunque*, of what kind soever.  
*quam*, (adv.) how; how much; (after comparatives)=as.  
*quamdiu*, as long; (as), or so long (as).  
*quamobrem*, wherefore; therefore.  
*quamquam*, (conj.) yet; although.  
*quando*, (adv.) when.  
*quanto*, (with comparatives)=the.  
*quantus*, *a, um*, how large;—*quantum*=(how many), how much.  
*quāre*, (adv.) why; wherefore.  
*quāsi*, (adv.) as if; as it were; (conj.)=as; just as if; as if.  
*quātio*, *quassi*, *quassum*, *3*, to shake.  
*que*, (conj.) and (is appended to words).  
*quco*, I can, (Gr. § 127).  
*quercus*, *us*, an oak.  
*querela*, *ae*, a complaint.  
*quēror*, *quēstus sum*, *3*, to complain; complain to or charge one, (*cum aliquo*).  
*quia*, (conj.) because.

*quidam*, a certain one; some one. (Gr. § 81, I, 6).  
*quidem*, indeed; truly; certainly; (following the 1st or 2d word; never stands at the beginning).  
*quiesco, quievi, quietum*, 3, to rest; repose; sleep.  
*quietus, a, um*, quiet; still.  
*quilibet*, whosoever; any one, (Gr. § 81, II, 1).  
*quin*, (in the principal sentence)=why not?—*quin imus*=why should we not go?—let us go.  
*quinquennium, i*, a period of five years; five years.  
*quippe*, namely; because; for; indeed.  
*Quirinālis, e*, of or belonging to Quirinus; Quirinal;—*flamen*=a priest of Quirinus (Romulus).  
*Quirites, ium*,=the Sabines, (who passed over to Rome and became citizens); hence=Roman citizens.  
*quisnam*, who? who then? (Gr. § 80, I.)  
*quisquam*, some one; any one;—*quidquam*=something; anything. (Gr. § 81, I, 4).  
*quo*, (adv.) where; whither; (conj.)=that; in order that.  
*quoad*, (conj.) as long as; until.  
*quod*, (conj.) because; that.  
*quomodo*, in what manner; how.  
*quondam*, (adv.) once; at one time.  
*quoniam*, (conj.) because; since.  
*quodque*, (conj.) also, (always following one or more words).  
*quot*, how many, (Gr. § 79, 10).  
*quotidianus, a, um*, of every day; daily.  
*quotidie*, (adv.) daily.  
*quotiens, quoties*, how often; how many times; as often (as).  
*quodtus, a, um*, of what number; how many.

## R.

*Radix, icis*, a root.  
*ramosus, a, um*, full of branches.  
*ramus, i*, a bough; branch; twig.  
*rana, ae*, a frog.  
*rapa, ae*, a turnip.

*rapio, pui, ptum*, 3, to carry off; rob; steal.  
*raro*, (adv.) rarely; seldom.  
*ratio, onis*, a reckoning; calculating; reason; understanding; mode; motive; argument.  
*ratis, is*, a bark; boat; small vessel.  
*Raudii campi*,=the Raudii fields; (a plain, or battle field in upper Italy).  
*rebello*, 1, to renew a war.  
*recedo, cessi, cessum*, 3, to step, fall or go back; recede; withdraw; retreat.  
*recens, lis*, fresh; recent; late; new.  
*recensco, censui, censum* and *censitum*, 2, to muster; review; survey.  
*recido, cidi, cisum*, 3, to exterminate; extirpate; destroy.  
*recipio, cepi, ceptum*, 3, to take back; receive; reserve.  
*recognosco, novi, nitum*, 3, to call to mind again; remember; recognize.  
*reconcilio, i*, to reconcile; bring or put together again (*concordiam*).  
*recondo, didi, ditum*, 3, to put away; conceal.  
*recordor, i*, to recollect; remember.  
*rectus, a, um*, right; proper.  
*recumbo, cubui, cubitum*, 3, to lean back; recline.  
*recupero, i*, to recover; regain.  
*reddo, didi, ditum*, 3, to give back; restore.  
*redeo, ii, itum, ire*, to return;—*in gratiam cum aliquo*=to return or come back into some one's favor.  
*redigo, egi, actum*, 3, to drive or force back; bring.  
*redimo, emi, emptum*, 3, to buy back; ransom; redeem.  
*reditus, us*, the return; a coming back.  
*reduco, duxi, ductum*, 3, to lead back; bring back.  
*refero, tuli, latum, ferre*, to bring back; report; relate; repay; reward;—*oculos*=to raise the

eyes again;—*gratiam alicujus rei*=to render thanks for something.  
*refugio, fugi*, 3, to flee back; retreat.  
*regalis, e*, kingly; royal.  
*regia, ae*, a palace; castle; royal residence.  
*regina, ae*, a queen.  
*regio, onis*, a region; country; district.  
*regius, a, um*, kingly; royal; princely.  
*regno, i*, to be a king; reign; rule.  
*regnum, i*, dominion; sway; kingdom; government; control (e).  
*rego, rexi, rectum*, 3, to guide; manage.  
*regrádior, gressus sum*, 3, to return.  
*reficio, feci, jectum*, 3, to move; shift; displace; spare; reserve.  
*religio, onis*, religious worship; religion; sanctity; awe; religious feeling.  
*religiosus, a, um*, religious; holy.  
*relinquo, liqui, lictum*, 3, to leave behind; forsake; abandon; desert;—*mihi*=reserve for myself.  
*reliquiae, arum*, a remnant; remainder.  
*reliquus, a, um*, remaining.  
*remaneo, mansi, mansum*, 2, to stay behind; remain.  
*remitto, misi, missum*, 3, to send back; lay aside.  
*remotus, a, um*, remote; distant.  
*removeo, movi, motum*, 2, to move back; remove; put aside.  
*renascor, natus sum*, 3, to be born again; rise again; reappear.  
*renovo, i*, to renew; restore.  
*renuntio, i*, to mention; report; bring (official) report.  
*reor, 2*, to believe; think; (Gr. § 114).  
*repairo, i*, to renew; repair;—*bellum*=to provoke or cause a new war.  
*repello, pili, pulsum*, 3, to drive off; repel; keep off; refute.  
*repente*, (adv.) suddenly.  
*repéro, repperi, repertum*, 4, to find out; find; discover.  
*repto, petivi, petitum*, 3, to recall; repeat; ask or desire back;—*res*=to demand reparation or satisfaction;—*poenas*=to demand punishment.  
*repleo, plévi, plétum*, 2, to fill; fill up.  
*repono, posui, positum*, 3, to replace; restore; set up again.  
*reprehendo, di, sum*, 3, to blame; censure.  
*repromitto, misi, missum*, 3, to promise in return; promise anew or again.  
*repudio, i*, to reject; refuse; cast off;—*preces alicujus*=not to heed one's prayer or petition.  
*requiro, quisivi, quisitum*, 3, to require; inquire after, or search for.  
*res, rei*, a thing; object; concern; affair; event; occurrence; deed;—*gero res*=to carry on affairs or conduct affairs.  
*reservo, i*, to keep; lay by; reserve.  
*resisto, stiti, stitum*, 3, to stand still; halt; offer resistance; resist.  
*respergo, spersi, spersum*, 3, to besprinkle.  
*respicio, spexi, spectrum*, 3, to look back; look around.  
*respondeo, spondi, sponsum*, 2, to reply; answer; respond.  
*responsum, i*, an answer; reply; oracle.  
*respublica, reipublicae*, a state; republic.  
*restituo, i*, to replace; restore.  
*retineo, tenui, tentum*, 2, to keep back; retain; hinder; maintain; affirm; preserve; (*concordiam*=preserve peace; agreement).  
*revello, velli, vulsum*, 3, to pull or draw out.  
*revdereor, 2*, to revere; honor; respect.  
*revertor, reverti, reversus*, 3, to turn back.  
*revincio, vixi, vinctum*, 4, to bind back; bind; tie.  
*revoco, i*, to recall; bring back.  
*rex, régis*, a king.

*Rhadamanthus, i*,=Rhadamanthus (a judge of the infernal regions).  
*Rhēnus, i*, the Rhine (river).  
*rho*,=the Greek letter r.  
*Rhodanus, i*, the Rhone, (river in Gaul).  
*Rhodii, orum*,=the Rhodians, (inhabitants of the island Rhode).  
*rideo, risi, risum, 2*, to laugh; deride; mock.  
*ridiculus, a, um*, ridiculous; laughable.  
*rīpa, ae*, a bank (of a river).  
*ritus, us*, a (religious) rite; ceremony; custom.  
*rivus, i*, a brook; rivulet; small stream.  
*rīxor, i*, to quarrel; carry on strife; dispute.  
*rōbur, ōris*, power; strength; kernel.  
*rōdo, rōsi, rōsum, 3*, to gnaw.  
*rōgo, i*, to ask; entreat; implore; solicit.  
*rōgus, i*, a funeral pile.  
*Rōma, ae*, the city Rome.  
*Romāni, orum*, the Romans.  
*Romānus, a, um*, Roman.  
*Romulus, i*,=Romulus, (the first king of Rome).  
*rostratus, a, um*, decorated with prows, furnished with pints like a beak.  
*rostrum, i*, a beak or bill.  
*ruber, bra, brum*, red.  
*rūdo, iui, itum, 3*, to bellow; bray.  
*rugosus, a, um*, having folds; wrinkled.  
*rūmpo, rūpi, ruptum, 3*, to break;—*rumpor*=to crash; burst; rend asunder.  
*rūpes, is*, a rock; cliff.  
*rursum, rursus*, (adv.) again; anew.  
*rusticus, i*, the peasant; farmer.  
*rusticus, a, um*, rustic; rural; (anything) belonging to agriculture.

## S.

*Sabini, orum*,=the Sabines (an old Italian people).  
*saccus, i*, a sack; bag.

*sacer, cra, crum*, sacred; holy; consecrated.  
*sacerdos, ōtis*, a priest; priestess.  
*sācra, orum*, a sacrifice; offering; religious service; religious custom.  
*sacrarium, i*, a sanctuary; chapel; temple.  
*sacrificium, i*, a sacrifice.  
*sācro, i*, to dedicate to; consecrate.  
*sacpe*, (adv.) often;—*sacpius*=often.  
*saevus, a, um*, furious; fierce; enraged.  
*sagino, i*, to feed; fatten.  
*sagitta, ae*, an arrow; dart.  
*sagitto, i*, to shoot with arrows; throw darts;—*ars sagittandi*,=the art of shooting with a bow.  
*Saguntini, orum*,=the Saguntines, (inhabitants of Saguntum).  
*Saguntum, i*,=Saguntum, (a town of Spain).  
*sāl, sālīs*, salt.  
*Salaminius, a, um*,=Salaminian, (of Salamis).  
*Salāmis, inis*,=Salamis, (an island near Athens).  
*Salii, orum*, the priests of Mars.  
*salinae, arum*, the salt-works; salt-pit.  
*Salinātor, ōris*,=Salinator, (a Roman surname).  
*salio, lui, ltum, 4*, to leap; jump; spring.  
*salse*, (adv.) witty; humorous.  
*saluber, bris, bre*, wholesome; healthy.  
*sālus, ūtis*, welfare; prosperity; happiness; safety; life.  
*salutāris, e*, salutary; wholesome.  
*salutatio, ōtis*, a greeting; salutation.  
*salutātor, ōris*, one who greets; visitor.  
*salūto, i*, to salute; greet.  
*salvus, a, um*, safe; unhurt; rescued.  
*Samnites, ium*,=the Samnites, (a people of Italy).  
*Samus, or Samos, i*,=Samos, (an island).  
*sancio, sanxi, sanctum*, and *sancitum, 4*, to fix; ordain; sanction.

*sāne*, (adv.) indeed; truly.  
*sanguis, inis*, blood.  
*sanies, ei*, bad or corrupt blood; bloody matter of a wound.  
*sānus, a, um*, healthy; sound; reasonable.  
*sapiens, ntis*, wise; prudent; wise man.  
*sapientia, ae*, wisdom.  
*sapio, sapivi, 3*, to be wise.  
*sarcina, ae*, the (portable) burden; bundle.  
*sarmentum, i*, a twig; rod; (Plur.)=brushwood; branches; fagot.  
*satelles, itis*, a life-guard; secondary guard.  
*satio, ōnis*, a sowing; planting.  
*satio, i*, to satiate; satisfy; fill up.  
*sātis*, enough; sufficient.  
*sātius est*=it is better, (Gr. § 66, 2).  
*sātur, ūra, ūrum*, full; sated; fat.  
*Satyrus, i*, the Satyre.  
*scāpla, ae*, a skiff; boat; bark.  
*sceleratus, a, um*, cruel; criminal; wicked;—*vicius*,=a vicious criminal; infamous or abominable street; (a street in Rome where the daughter of Servius Tullius drove over the corpse of her father).  
*seceste*, (adv.) wickedly; impiously.  
*scelus, ōris*, a misdeed; crime.  
*sceptrum, i*, a royal staff; sceptre.  
*schōla, ae*, a school.  
*scientia, ae*, knowledge; science.  
*scintilla, ae*, a spark.  
*scio, 4*, to know.  
*Scipio, ōnis*,=Scipio, (the name of a celebrated Roman family).  
*scribo, scripsi, scriptum, 3*, to write.  
*scriptor, ōris*, an author; composer; writer;—*rerum*=a historian;—*fabularum*=a fabulist.  
*scrūtor, i*, to explore; search; investigate.  
*scūtum, i*, a shield; buckler.  
*Scythae, ōrum*, the Scythians.  
*secedo, cessi, cessum, 3*, to withdraw; turn; secede; emigrate.  
*seculum, i*, a race; age; century.  
*secūris, is*, a hatchet; axe.

*secūrus, a, um*, unconcerned; surd; careless.  
*sed*, (conj.) but; however.  
*sēdeo, sēdi, sessum, 2*, to sit; sit in judgment, (*judex*.)  
*sēdes, is*, a seat; bench;—*simulacri*=the floor on which a seat stands.  
*seditio, ōnis*, a civil discord; commotion; sedition.  
*sēdo, i*, to settle; still; pacify; end.  
*sēges, ūtis*, a sown-field; corn-field.  
*sēmel*, (adv.) once.  
*Semiramis, idis*,=Semiramis, (a queen of Assyria).  
*semper*, (adv.) always.  
*sempiternus, a, um*, always; constant; perpetual; eternal.  
*Sēna, ae*,=Sena, (a town in Italy).  
*senātor, ōris*, a senator.  
*senātus, us*, the senate; (state advisers), senate in session; council.  
*senectus, ūtis*, old age; age.  
*senex, is*, an old man; old.  
*Senōnes, um*=the Senones, (a tribe or nation of Gaul).  
*sensa, ōrum*, the sensations; feeling; sense.  
*sensim*, (adv.) gradually; slowly.  
*sensus, us*, sense.  
*sententia, ae*, judgment; sentiment; opinion;—*dico sententiam*=to sentence or pass judgment on.  
*sentio, sensi, sensum, 4*, to feel; think; discern; perceive.  
*sepāro, i*, to separate; divide; turn from.  
*sepēlio, sepelivi, sepultum, 4*, to inter; bury.  
*sēpio, sepsi, septum, 4*, to hedge in; fence in; enclose.  
*September, bris*,=September.  
*septentrio, ōnis*, the north, (usually in Plur).  
*sepulcrum, i*, a tomb; grave; sepulchre.  
*sepultūra, ae*, a burial; interment.  
*sēquor, secutus sum, 3*, to follow; (*aliquem*, some one); imitate, follow after.

- sermo*, *ōnis*, speech; discourse; conversation.  
*sēro*, *sēvi*, *sātum*, 3, to sow; plant.  
*serpens*, *tis*, a serpent; snake; reptile.  
*servio*, 4, to serve; accommodate one's self to.  
*servitus*, *ūlis*, servitude; slavery.  
*servo*, 1, to save; preserve; protect; observe; take care of.  
*servus*, *i*, a slave.  
*sestertius*, *i*, a sesterce, (a small coin, worth about four cents).  
*seu*=or; *seu-seu*=either-or.  
*severitas*, *ātis*, severity; seriousness.  
*sexus*, *us*, sex; gender.  
*si*, (conj.) if.  
*Sibyllinus*, *a*, *um*,=Sibylline.  
*sic*, (adv.) so; such; thus; in this manner.  
*sicco*, 1, to make dry; drain; drink out.  
*siccus*, *a*, *um*, dry.  
*Sicilia*, *ae*,=Sicily (an island).  
*Siculus*, *a*, *um*,=Sicilian.  
*sicut*, *sicūti*, (adv.) as; just as; as if.  
*sidus*, *ūs*, a constellation; star.  
*Sigēum*, *i*,=Sigeum (a promontory in Troas).  
*significo*, 1, to give a sign; signify.  
*signum*, *i*, a sign; statue.  
*silentium*, *i*, stillness; silence.  
*silva*, *ae*, a forest; wood.  
*simia*, *ae*, an ape.  
*similis*, *e*, like; similar.  
*similitudo*, *inis*, likeness; resemblance.  
*simius*, *i*, an ape.  
*Simonides*, *is*,=Simonides (a Greek poet).  
*simplex*, *icis*, simple.  
*simul*, (adv.) together; at once.  
*simulac*, *simulacque*, (conj.) as soon as.  
*simulacrum*, *i*, an image; phantom; ghost.  
*simūlo*, 1, to pretend; feign; give in; advantage;—*ludos*=to contrive a scheme, or prepare a drama;—*fugam*=feign a flight;—*morbum*=pretend to be ill; to feign illness.  
*simultas*, *ātis*, enmity; grudge; ill-will.  
*sin*, *sin autem*, (conj.) but if; if however.  
*singularis*, *e*, single; individual;—*singulare certamen*=a duel.  
*singuli*, *ae*, *a*, one, each one; single (one).  
*sinister*, *stra*, *strum*, left.  
*sino*, *sivi*, *situm*, 3, to permit; grant; allow.  
*sitio*, 4, to thirst.  
*stis*, *is*, thirst.  
*stve*, (conj.) or.  
*stcer*, *i*, a father-in-law.  
*socius*, *a*, *um*, united; associated.  
*socius*, *i*, an associate; companion; comrade.  
*Socrates*, *is*, Socrates (a Greek philosopher).  
*sōl*, *sōlis*, the sun.  
*solarium*, *i*, the sun-dial.  
*sōleo*, *sōlitus sum*, 2, to be accustomed; take care of.  
*solitudo*, *inis*, a desert; wilderness; solitude.  
*sōlitus*, *a*, *um*, usual; customary.  
*solum*, *i*, a seat; throne.  
*solicito*, 1, to excite; arouse; instigate.  
*Sōlon*, *ōnis*, Solon (the Athenian law-giver).  
*sōlum*, (adv.) alone; only.  
*solum*, *i*, bottom; ground.  
*sōlus*, *a*, *um*, alone, (Gr. § 56).  
*solvo*, *solvi*, *solūtum*, 3, to loosen; solve; dissolve; demolish; pull down; destroy; (*pontem*), liberate;—*fidem*=to fulfill one's promise;—*solvor morbo*=to die of a disease.  
*somnium*, *i*, a dream.  
*somnus*, *i*, a sleep.  
*sonitus*, *us*, a sound; noise.  
*sōnus*, *i*, a sound; tone; clink; rattle.  
*sōror*, *ōris*, a sister.  
*sors*, *tis*, a lot; chance.  
*spargo*, *sparsi*, *sparsum*, 3, to scatter.  
*Sparta*, *ae*, Sparta, (the capital of Laconia in Peloponnese)=Lacedaemon.

- Spartiates*, *ae*, the Spartan.  
*spatium*, *i*, room; space; space of time.  
*species*, *ei*, an appearance; view; sight.  
*spectator*, *ōris*, an observer; spectator.  
*specto*, 1, to examine; contemplate; have in view.  
*spēcus*, *us*, a cave; cavern; grotto.  
*sperno*, *sprēvi*, *sprētum*, 3, to despise; scorn.  
*spēro*, 1, to hope.  
*spēs*, *ei*, hope; expectation.  
*spīca*, *ae*, an ear of corn.  
*splendidus*, *a*, *um*, bright; shining.  
*splendor*, *ōris*, brightness; splendor; lustre.  
*spolia*, *orum*, booty; spoils.  
*spolio*, 1, to despoil of something; (*re*), plunder.  
*spondeo*, *spondi*, *sponsum*, 2, to promise; vow.  
*sponsus*, *i*, a betrothed; bride.  
*sponse*, *sua sponte*,=of one's own free will, (Gr. § 48).  
*spūma*, *ae*, foam; froth.  
*squālor*, *ōris*, dirtiness; filthiness; filth; soiled garments, (a sign of sorrow, distress).  
*stadium*, *i*, a stadium; (a measure of distance, containing 125 paces or 625 feet); a race course.  
*stātim*, (adv.) forthwith; immediately.  
*Stator*, *ōris*,=Stator, (a surname of Jupiter, who brings a fleeing army to a stand,—*sistit*).  
*statua*, *ae*, an image; statue.  
*statuo*, 3, to resolve; decree.  
*statura*, *ae*, a stature; size; height.  
*stercus*, *ōris*, dung; manure.  
*sterilis*, *e*, sterile; unfruitful; barren.  
*sterno*, *strāvi*, *strātum*, 3, to spread; scatter; fell; throw or cast down.  
*sterquilinum*, *i*, a dung-hill.  
*stilus*, *i*, style; pencil.  
*stirps*, *stirpis*, the root of a tree; sprout.  
*sto*, *stēti*, *stātum*, 1, to stand.  
*stomachus*, *i*, the stomach.  
*strāges*, *is*, a defeat; slaughter; overthrow.  
*stramentum*, *i*, a litter; straw.  
*strangūlo*, 1, to strangle; choke; suffocate.  
*strenuus*, *a*, *um*, active; ready; strenuous; decided; brave.  
*strepitus*, *us*, a rattling; clinking; clashing; noise; bustle.  
*stringo*, *strinxī*, *strictum*, 3, to draw; draw forth.  
*studeo*, *studui*, 2, (with the Dat.)=to pursue something with eagerness; strive after; search or seek for; urge; transact.  
*studium*, *i*, zeal; occupation; favorite occupation; eagerness; endeavor; study.  
*stultitia*, *ae*, foolishness; folly.  
*stultus*, *a*, *um*, foolish; stupid.  
*Stymphalides*, *aves*,=the Stymphalian birds, Stymphalian, (greedy birds of prey, adorned with brazen plumage, found in Stymphalus, a district of Arcadia).  
*Styx*, *Stygis*,=Styx, (a river in the infernal regions).  
*suādeo*, *suāsi*, *suāsium*, 2, to advise.  
*suāvis*, *e*, sweet; agreeable.  
*suāvis*, *ātis*, sweetness; agreeableness.  
*subeo*, *ii*, *itum*, *ire*, to go; duck or dip under something; (*aquam*), undertake something, (*rem*).  
*subigo*, *ēgi*, *actum*, 3, to drive or force under the yoke; make loose; loosen; (*humum*, the ground).  
*subinde*, (adv.) immediately after.  
*subito*, (adv.) suddenly.  
*subitus*, *a*, *um*, unexpected; sudden.  
*subjicio*, *jēci*, *jectum*, 3, to submit, subject: add to; enclose; answer; suggest.  
*sublęgo*, *lēgi*, *lectum*, 3, to choose or elect, (in the place of another); repair; complete.  
*sublęvo*, 1, to support; assist; encourage.  
*sublicius*, *pons*—, a wooden bridge (over the Tiber).  
*sublime*, (adv.) on high; aloft; sublimely.  
*suboles*, *is*, a shoot; descendant; posterity; offspring.  
*subrideo*, *rīsi*, *rīsum*, 2, to laugh.



*subtrāho, traxi, tractum*, 3, to take away; withdraw; subtract.  
*subvĕhor, vectus sum*, 3, to go; ride up.  
*subvĕnio, vĕni, ventum*, 4, to come to one's help; assist.  
*subvolo*, 1, to fly up.  
*succĕdo, cessi, cessum*, 3, to take the place of any one; succeed; follow.  
*succenseo, censui*, 2, to be angry; enraged.  
*successio, ōnis*, a succession; success.  
*succurro, cursi, cursum*, 3, to come to one's aid; assist; help; succor.  
*sūdor, ōris*, sweat; perspiration.  
*Suessā, Pometiā, ae*,=Suessa Pometia, (an ancient town of the Volsci tribe in Latium).  
*sufficio, fēci, fectum*, 3, to add; be enough; suffice.  
*suffragium, i*, a right; suffrage; vote; consent.  
*suggĕro, gessi, gestum*, 3, to carry near or to.  
*Sulla, ae*,=Sulla, (a Roman dictator).  
*summa, ae*, a chief; uppermost; sum;—*imperii*=the supremacy; sovereignty.  
*summus, a, um*, highest (Gr. § 65).  
*sūmo, sumpsī, sumptum*, 3, to take; choose.  
*sumptus, us*, an expense; cost.  
*supellex, supellectilis*, a household; stuff, furniture.  
*superbia, ae*, pride; haughtiness.  
*superbus, a, um*, haughty; proud.  
*superinduco, duxi, ductum*, 3, to draw over.  
*superior*, former; previous; old;—*sum* or *discedo*=to be or remain conqueror.  
*supĕro*, 1, to prevail; surpass; exceed; overcome; conquer.  
*supersĕdeo, sēdi, sessum*, 2, to pre- side over; omit; neglect.  
*supersum, fui, esse*, to be left remaining; left over; survive; still exist.  
*supervĕnio, vĕni, ventum*, 4, to come upon unexpectedly; attack suddenly; (*alicui*).

*supplex, icis*, humbly entreating or imploring.  
*supplicium, i*, a public prayer; supplication; torment; punishment; capital punishment; manner of death.  
*supprĕmo, pressi, pressum*, 3, to sink; suppress.  
*supra, (adv.)* above; before.  
*surripio, ripui, reptum*, 3, to take away secretly; steal.  
*suscipio, cepi, ceptum*, 3, to under- take; accept; receive; take upon one's self.  
*suscito*, 1, to awaken; rouse.  
*suspendium, i*, a hanging (up).  
*suspendo, di, sum*, 3, to hang up; suspend.  
*suspicio, ōnis*, a suspicion; distrust.  
*suspīcor, i*, to conjecture; suppose; think.  
*sustineo, tinui*, 2, to keep back; check; restrain; support; bear; endure.  
*sustūli, perf.* of *tollo*.  
*sūtor, ōris*, a shoemaker, cobbler.  
*Syphax, ācis*,=Syphan, (a king of Numidia).  
*Syracusae, arum*,=Syracuse, (a city of Sicily).  
*Syracusāni, orum*, the Syracusans.  
*Syri, orum*,=the Syrians, (in Asia).  
*Syria, ae*,=Syria, (a country in Asia).

## T.

*T.*=Titus.  
*tabella, ae*, the tablet; slate.  
*taberna, ae*, a stall; shed; mer- chant's shop.  
*tabernaculum, i*, a tent; cabin.  
*tabūla, ae*, a slate; tablet; paint- ing; picture.  
*taceo*, 2, to be silent.  
*tactus, a, um*, silent; still.  
*talaria, ium*, the ankles—shoes; winged shoes or sandals.  
*talentum, i*, a talent; (a sum of money—to about 242 L.=§1056).  
*tālis, e*, such; of such a kind.  
*tam, (adv.)* so very; so much; so.  
*tāmen*, yet; but; still; however.  
*tamquam, (adv.)* even; like; (conj.) =just as; as; as if; just as if; as

if it were.  
*Tanāquil, ilis*,=Tanaquil, (wife of Tarquinius Priscus).  
*tango, tetigi, tactum*, 3, to touch; mention; feel; (see also *caelum*).  
*tanto, (with comp.)*=as; as much; so much.  
*tantum, (adv.)* only.  
*tantus, a, um*, so large;—*tantum*,= so much; so many.  
*tarditas, ātis*, slowness; dullness.  
*tardus, a, um*, slow.  
*Tarentini, orum*, the Tarentinians, (inhabitants of Tarentum).  
*Tarentinus, a, um*, from, of, or be- longing to Tarentum.  
*Tarentum, i*,=Tarentum, (a mari- time town in Lower Italy).  
*Tarpĕjus, a, um*,=Tarpeian; (the Tarpeian rock; mountain—*mons* =on the Capitoline hill of Rome).  
*Tartārus, i*,=Tartarus, (the place of the wicked in the infernal re- gions).  
*Tatius, i*,=Tatius, (a king of the Sabines).  
*taurus, i*, a bull; ox; steer.  
*Taurus, i*,=Taurus, (a high moun- tain in Asia).  
*tectum, i*, a roof; house.  
*tĕgo, tēxi, tectum*, 3, to cover; cover over.  
*tegumentum, i*, a cover; dress; clothing.  
*tĕlum, i*, a weapon; arrow; dart.  
*tempestas, ātis*, time; period; weather; storm; tempest.  
*tempestivus, a, um*, premature; early; ripe.  
*templum, i*, temple.  
*tempus, ōris*, time; circumstances.  
*tenebricōsus, a, um*, full of dark- ness; dark; obscure.  
*tĕnco, tenui, tentum*, 2, to hold; hold fast; have; possess; occu- py; have in (one's power or at one's command); to keep pos- session of; preserve; rule; gov- ern.  
*tener, a, um*, tender; soft.  
*tento*, 1, to tempt; prove.  
*tenuis, e*, thin; fine; tender.  
*tenuitas, ātis*, thinness; fineness.

*tĕr, (adv.)* three times; thrice.  
*tĕrgum, i*, the back;—*a tergo*,= from behind, (me, us, etc).  
*terminus, i*, a boundary.  
*terra, ae*, the earth; land; country.  
*terreo*, 2, to frighten; terrify; alarm.  
*terribilis, e*, dreadful; terrible.  
*tertium, (adv.)* for the third time.  
*testamentum, i*, a testament; last will.  
*Teutōni, orum*,=the Teutoni, (a German tribe).  
*Thapsus, i*,=Thapsus, (a town in Africa).  
*Thebanus, a, um*,=Theban, of, or from Thebes, (the capital of Boeotia).  
*Themistōcles, is*,=Themistocles; (a celebrated Athenian general).  
*Thermopylae, arum*,=the Ther- mopyles, (a well-known pass of Mt. Ōeta in Greece.)  
*thesaurus, i*, a treasure.  
*Thespieae, arum*,=Thespieae, (a town of Boeotia).  
*Thessalia, ae*,=Thessaly, (a coun- try in the north of Greece).  
*thōrax, ācis, (m.)* a breast-plate; cuirass.  
*Thrāces, um*,=the Thracians, (a people in northern Greece).  
*Thracia, ae*,=Thrace, (the country of the Thracians).  
*thyrsus, i*,=the thyrsus, (the staff of Bacchus).  
*tiāra, ae*, a turban.  
*Tib.*=Tiberius.  
*Tibĕris, es*,=the Tiber, (the prin- cipal river of central Italy).  
*tibia, ae*, a pipe; flute.  
*tibicen, mis*, a flute-player; piper.  
*Ticinus, i*,=Ticinus, (a branch of the river Po, in North Italy).  
*tigris, is and idis*, a tiger.  
*Tigurini, orum*,=the Tigurini, (a tribe of the Helvetians).  
*timeo, timui*, 2, to fear; be afraid; dread.  
*timidus, a, um*, fearful; timid.  
*timor, ōris*, fear.  
*tingo, tinxi, tinctum*, 3, to dip in; tinge; dye.  
*tintinnabulum, i*, a bell, little bell.



*titulus, i*, an advertisement of; bill posted up; declaration; announcement.  
*tollo, sustuli, sublātum*, 3, to lift or raise up; do away with; destroy; remove; carry off or away; settle; clear from the way;—*in crucem*=to crucify or nail on the cross.  
*tonat, uī*, it thunders.  
*tondeo, totondī, tonsum*, 2, to shear; shave; clip.  
*torquis, is*, a chain, neck-chain.  
*torreo, torrui, tostum*, 2, to toast; dry; roast; cook; steam.  
*torus, i*, a muscle.  
*torvus, a, um*, fierce; wild; savage; grim.  
*totidem*, just so much; just as many. (Gr. § 78, 11).  
*totus, a, um*, whole; all; entire.  
*tracto, i*, to handle; touch; manage; drag or carry about; take in hand; undertake.  
*trādo, didi, ditum*, 3, to give over; deliver up; betray; impart; teach.  
*trāho, traxi, tractum*, 3, to draw; *bellum trahitur*=the war is protracted or prolonged; the war continues.  
*trajectio, feci, jectum*, 3, to go or carry over; convey across; transport; cross.  
*trāno*=transno.  
*transduco*, 3, to lead or conduct over.  
*transeo, ii, itum, ire*, to go over; pass; move; pass by; hasten by.  
*transfēro, tūli, lātum, ferre*, to bring or carry over; convey; transfer; transplant; loan; remove; put off; defer; translate.  
*transfigo, fixi, fixum*, 3, to pierce; run through; thrust through; transfix.  
*transfuga, ae*, a renegade; deserter; traitor.  
*transfugio, fugi*, 3, to run to the other side; go over; desert.  
*transitus, us*, a passing over; trans- sition.  
*transmarinus, a, um*, beyond sea; transmarine.

*transno*, 1, to swim over or across.  
*transporto*, 1, to carry or convey over; transport.  
*transvāho, vaxi, vectum*, 3, to carry over.  
*Trasimēnus lacus*=the lake Trasimēnus in Italy.  
*Trebia, ae*=the Trebia, (a river in upper Italy).  
*trepidatio, ōnis*, trepidation; haste.  
*trepido*, 1, to be anxious or fearful.  
*trepidus, a, um*, hasty; unquiet; anxious.  
*tribūnus, i*, a tribune;—*militum*=a military tribune, or commander;—*plebis*=tribune of the people.  
*tribuo*, 3, to impart; confer; show; prove; afford; grant; allow.  
*tribus, us*, a 1/2 part; division; tribe.  
*tributarius, a, um*, tributary; sub- ject to paying tribute or tax.  
*tributum, i*, tax, tribute.  
*triceps, cipitis*, three-headed.  
*tridens, ntis, m*, three-pronged; a trident.  
*triduum, i*, a space of three-days; three days.  
*triennium, i*, a space of three years; three years.  
*trigemini, orum*, three brothers, born at the same time, of the same age.  
*trimembris, e*=three-branched or limbed.  
*tristicūlus, a, um*, sad; gloomy; sorrowful; melancholy.  
*tristis, e*, sad; sorrowful.  
*tristitia, ae*, sadness; sorrow.  
*triumpho*, 1, to exult or triumph on a chariot;—*triumphum*=to cele- brate a triumph.  
*triumphus, i*, a triumph;—*ago tri- umphum*=to celebrate a tri- umph.  
*Troja, ae*=Troy, (a city in Asia- Minor).  
*tropaeum, i*, a trophy; a public monument of victory.  
*trucido*, 1, to kill; massacre.  
*trux, trūcis*, fierce; savage; wild; grim.  
*tūba, ae*, a trumpet.  
*tubicen, inis*, a trumpeter.

*tueor, tuius, sum*, 2, to take care of; guard; protect; hold in guardianship.  
*tum, (adv.)* then; at such a time; that time.  
*tūmeo, tumui*, 2, to swell; be swollen; puffed up.  
*tumultus, us*, a tumult; alarm; up- roar; a sudden outbreak of war; an insurrection.  
*tumulus, i*, the mound over a grave.  
*tunc*=*tum*.  
*tunica, ae*, a tunic; clothing; coat.  
*turba, ae*, a crowd; troop; band; throng.  
*turbidus, a, um*, troubled; confused.  
*turpis, e*, ugly; hateful; shameful; disgraceful; dishonorable.  
*turpilo, inis*, ugliness; baseness; disgrace.  
*turris, is*, a tower.  
*Tuscia, ae*=Tuscany; (a district in Italy=Etruria).  
*Tusculum, i*=Tusculum, (a town of Latium).  
*tussis, is*, a cough.  
*tutela, ae*, a protection; guard.  
*tuto, (adv.)* safely; without danger.  
*tutor, i*, to keep safe; protect; de- fend.  
*tutor, oris*, a guardian; tutor.  
*tutus, a, um*, safe; secure.  
*Typhon, ōnis*=Typhon, (a giant).  
*tyrannis, idis*, the rules of a tyrant; absolute monarchy; despotism.  
*tyrannus, i*, a monarch; sovereign; despot; tyrant.  
*Tyrīi, ōrum*=the Tyrinians, (in- habitants of Tyre).  
*Tyrus, i*=Tyre, (a city in Phoe- nicia).

## U.

*Uber, ōris*, abundant; rich.  
*ubi, (adv.)* where? (conj.), when, as; *ubi primum*, as soon as.  
*ulciscor, ullus sum*, 3, to take re- venge; avenge one's self.  
*ultimus, a, um*, last; farthest; ex- treme; most remote; oldest.  
*ultor, ōris*, a revenger; avenger.  
*ultro, (adv.)* of one's own accord; voluntary.  
*umbra, ae*, a shade; shadow.

*unā, (adv.)* at the same time; to- gether.  
*unde, (adv.)* whence? from what place?  
*unguis, is*, a nail; claw; talon.  
*universus, a, um*, whole; entire; all together; collective.  
*unquam, (adv.)* ever; at any time.  
*urbānus, a, um*, refined; polished.  
*urbs, is*, a city.  
*ūro, ussi, ustum*, 3, to burn; burn up.  
*usitatus, a, um*, usual; customary; common.  
*usque, (adv.)* until; till; to.  
*usus, us, use*; utility;—*ad usum navium*=for ship-building.  
*ut, (conj.)* as; when; how; that; in order that.  
*uter, utris*, a leathern bag; bottle.  
*uter, which*; whether of two; (Gr. § 80, 4.)  
*uterque, both*; the one and the other.  
*utilis, e*, useful.  
*utor, usus, sum*, 3, to make use of; use (*re*-something); employ; ap- ply; enjoy; have.  
*uva, ae*, a cluster; bunch of grapes;  
*uxor, ōris*, a wife; spouse.

## V.

*Vacca, ae*, a cow.  
*vāco*, 1, to be free from; be void; empty.  
*vacuus, a, um*, void; empty; for- saken.  
*vāgor, i*, to wander about; rove.  
*vāle*=farewell; good-by, (Gr. § 129, 8).  
*vāleo*, 2, to be well, or in good health; to be strong; have great influence.  
*valetudo, inis*, good health; health.  
*validus, a, um*, strong; healthy.  
*vallum, i*, a rampart; fortification.  
*vānus, a, um*, empty; void; vain; idle.  
*varietas, ātis*, a variety; diversity.  
*varius, a, um*, various; different; divers.  
*Varro, ōnis*=Varro, (a Roman consul).  
*vasto*, 1, to lay waste; ruin; pillage.

*ve*, (conj.)=or, (is appended to a word).  
*vecors, dis*, foolish; frantic; mad.  
*vectigal, ātis*, income; tax; duty; import; revenue; tribute.  
*vehemens, tis*, impetuous; vehement.  
*vēho, vxi, vectum*, 3, to carry; bear; convey; take along with; bring.  
*vēhor, vectus sum*, 3, to ride, (intr.)  
*Veientes, tum*, the Veientes, (inhabitants of Veji.)  
*Veji, orum*,=Veji, (a town of Etruria.)  
*vel*, (conj.) or.  
*vēlox, ōcis*, swift; fleet; quick; rapid.  
*vēlut, vēlūtī*, (adv.) as; like or just as; (conj.) just as if.  
*venabulum, i*, a hunting-spear.  
*venālis, e*, for sale, to sell, venal.  
*venatio, ōtis*, a hunting; hunt.  
*venātor, ōris*, a hunter; huntsman.  
*venātus, us*, a hunt; chase.  
*vendo, didi, dītum*, 3, to sell.  
*veneficium, i*, an enchantment; witchcraft.  
*venenum, i*, juice; a potion; poison; drink of poison.  
*veneo, ii, itum, ire*, to be sold (at auction).  
*venēror, i*, to worship; honor; petition.  
*venia, ae*, permission; pardon; indulgence;—*do veniam supplicii*=to pardon a condemned person, or release from capital punishment.  
*venio, vēni, ventum*, 4, to come; reach; arrive.  
*vēnor, i*, to hunt; pursue.  
*venter, tris*, the belly; stomach.  
*ventus, i*, the wind.  
*venundo, dēdi, dātum*, 1, to sell.  
*Vēnus, ēris*,=Venus, (the goddess of licentious mildness and love).  
*venustas, ātis*, elegance; gracefulness; pleasantness; charm.  
*venuste*, (adv.) beautiful; fine; charming.  
*vēr, vēris*, the spring.  
*verbēra, um*, a blow; stroke; shock.

*verbēro, i*, to beat; scourge; whip; flog.  
*verbum, i*, a word;—*verba facio*=to speak; make a speech.  
*vēre*, (adv.) truly; rightly; with right.  
*verecundia, ae*, reverence; respect.  
*vērēcor, 2*, to reverence; respect; fear.  
*veritas, ātis*, truth.  
*vero*, (conj.) but; however.  
*versicolor, ōris*, variegated; party-colored.  
*versor, i*, to reside; remain; linger; wave; hover; go about with some one.  
*versus, us*, a furrow; line; verse.  
*verto, verti, versum*, 3, to turn; turn around.  
*vērūm*, (conj.) but; but truly.  
*vērūs, a, um*, true; real; right.  
*vescor, 3*, to take nourishment; eat.  
*vesper, i*, the evening, (Gr. § 53, 2).  
*Vesta, ae*,=Vesta, (goddess of domestic life).  
*Vestālis, e*,=Vestal;—*virgo Vestālis*,=the vestal virgin; priestess of Vesta; the vestal virgins had to keep up the sacred fire in the temple of Vesta and had to make the vow of perpetual chastity.  
*vestibulum, i*, a fore-court; entry.  
*vestigium, i*, the sole of the foot; foot-print; trace; trail.  
*vestio, 4*, to clothe.  
*vestis, is*, a vestment; clothing; dress.  
*vēto, ui, itum*, 1, to forbid; prohibit.  
*vētus, ēris*, old.  
*via, ae*, a way; road; street.  
*viātor, ōris*, a traveler.  
*vicinitas, ātis*, neighborhood; neighbors; vicinity.  
*vicinus, a, um*, neighboring; near.  
*vicinus, i*, a neighbor.  
*vicissitudo, inis*, change; alternation.  
*victor, a*, conqueror; victor;  
*victrix, fem*, female conqueror; victorious.  
*victoria, ae*, a victory.

*victus, us*, sustenance; nourishment; food; provision.  
*vicus, i*, a part; quarter street; (with its rows of houses).  
*video, vidi, vīsum*, 2, to see;—*videor*=to seem; appear.  
*vigilans, tis*, watchful; careful.  
*vigilia, ae*, a watching; watch.  
*vigilo, i*, to be vigilant; awake.  
*vilis, e*, cheap; worthless.  
*villa, ae*, a country-estate; country-house; farm.  
*villicus, i*, a farmer; steward.  
*Viminālis, collis*,=the Viminal, (one of the seven hills of Rome).  
*vincio, vixi, vinctum*, 4, to bind; fetter; put in chains.  
*vinco, vici, victum*, 3, to conquer; vanquish; obtain the victory.  
*vinculum, i*, a chain; fetter.  
*vindex, icis*, an avenger; revenger; defender; deliverer.  
*vindico, i*, to lay claim to; assume; chastise; punish; avenge; vindicate.  
*vineā, ae*, a vineyard.  
*vinolentus, a, um*, full of wine.  
*vinum, i*, wine.  
*violenter*, (adv.) violently; with force.  
*vidēo, i*, to hurt; wound; violate.  
*vir, i*, a man.  
*virga, ae*, a rod, wand; staff; whip; scourge.  
*virgo, inis*, a virgin.  
*virgula, ae*, a twig; rod.  
*viridis, e*, green.  
*virilim*, (adv.) man by man; singly.  
*virtus, ātis*, aptness; ability; virtue; valor; bravery.  
*vīs, strength*; power; force; might; (Gr. § 48).  
*vīsus, us*, a seeing; an appearance.  
*vita, ae*, life; sustenance; living.  
*vitiōsus, a, um*, faulty; bad; vicious.  
*vitis, is*, a branch of wine.  
*vitium, i*, a fault; vice.  
*vito, i*, to avoid; shun;—*frigus*,=to protect one's self against the cold.  
*vitulus, i*, a calf.  
*vitupēro, i*, to blame; reprove.  
*vivo, vixi, victum*, 3, to live.  
*vivus, a, um*, living; alive.

*vix*, (adv.) scarcely; hardly; with effort.  
*vocabulum, i*, a word.  
*vociferor, i*, to cry aloud; call; tell.  
*vōco, i*, to call; name.  
*vōlo, i*, to fly.  
*Volsci, ōrum*,=the Volsce, (a people).  
*volūcris, a*, bird.  
*voluntarius, a, um*, voluntary; willingly; with free will.  
*volūptas, ātis*, pleasure; delight; delicious feeling; enjoyment; joy.  
*vōmis, ēris*, a plough-share.  
*vōveo, vōvi, vōtum*, 2, to vow; promise.  
*vox, vōcis*, the voice; an exclamation; expression; tone. (see also *mitto*).  
*Vulcanal, ātis*,=the Vulcanal, (a place in Rome dedicated to the god Vulcan).  
*vulgāris, e*, common; ordinary; of every day's occurrence.  
*vulgo*, (adv.) in general; commonly.  
*vulnēro, i*, to wound.  
*vulnus, ēris*, a wound.  
*vulpes, is*, a fox.  
*vulpinus, a, um*, of or belonging to a fox; sly.  
*vultur, ūris*, a vulture.  
*vultus, us*, the countenance; mien; face; features; aspect.

## X.

*Xanthippe, es*,=Xanthippe, (the wife of Socrates).  
*Xenocrātes, is*,=Xenocrates, (a Greek philosopher).  
*Xerxes, is*,=Xerxes, (a Persian king).

## Z.

*Zāma, ae*,=Zama, (a city of Numidia).  
*Zeuxis, idis*,=Zeuxis, (a Greek painter).  
*Zoroastres, is*,=Zoroaster, (an Asiatic king).

## VOCABULARY—ENGLISH WORDS.

### A.

Abandon, to, *relinquo*, 3.  
 abide, to, *versor*, 1; *moror*, 1; *permaneo*, 2.  
 abject, to, *abjicio*, 3; *contemno*, 3.  
 able, to be able, *valeo*, 2.  
 abolish, to, *aboleo*, 2; *extinguo*, 3.  
 absent, to be absent, *abesse*.  
 abusive, *maledicus*, a, um.  
 accept, to, *accipio*, 3.  
 accuse, to, *arguo*, 3.  
 Achilles, *Achilles*, is.  
 acquire, to, *parvo*, 1; *pario*, 3; *acquiro*, 3.  
 add, to, *addo*, 3.  
 address, to, *alloquor*, 3.  
 admire, to, *admiror*, 1.  
 admonish, to, *monco*, 2; *admoneo*, 2; *adhortor*, 1.  
 adore, to, *adoro*, 1.  
 adorn, to, *orno*, 1.  
 advantage, *commodum*, i.  
 advice, an, *consilium*, i.  
 advise, to, *suadeo*, 2.  
 Aesculapius, *Aesculapius*, i.  
 afterwards, *postea*.  
 agreeable, *gratus*, a, um.  
 agriculture, *agricultura*, ae.  
 air, the, *aer*, *aëris*.  
 Albis, (Elbe), *Albis*, is.  
 Alexander, *Alexander*, dri.  
 Alexandria, *Alexandria*, ae.  
 all, *omnis*, e.  
 alleviate, to, *lenio*, 4.  
 allot, to, *tribuo*, 3.  
 allow, to, it is allowed, *licet*.  
 allure, to, *allicio*, 3.  
 ally, an, *socius*, i.  
 Alps, the, *Alpes*, ium.  
 already, *jam*.  
 also, *etiam*.  
 altar, *ara*, ae.  
 alter, to, *muto*, 1.  
 always, *semper*.  
 ambassador, *legatus*, i.

ambuscade, } an, *insidiae*, arum.  
 ambush, }  
 ample, *amplus*, a, um.  
 ancestors, *maiores*, um.  
 ancient, *vetus*, *ëris*; *antiquus*, a, um.  
 anger, *ira*, ae.  
 angry, *iratus*, a, um.  
 to be angry, *irascor*, 3.  
 animal, *animal*, *älis*.  
 Annibal, *Hannibal*, *älis*.  
 announce, to, *nuntio*, 1.  
 annoy, to, *vexo*, 1.  
 answer, to, *respondeo*, 2.  
 ape, *simia*, ae.  
 Apelles, *Apelles*, is.  
 Apollo, *Apollō*, *inis*.  
 apple, *malum*, i.  
 apple-tree, *malus*, i.  
 appease, to, *placo*, 1; *permulceo*, 2; *lenio*, 4.  
 approach, to, (in a hostile manner) *accëdo*, 3.  
 approve of, to, *probo*, 1.  
 apt, *aptus*, a, um.  
 Aristides, *Aristides*, is.  
 aristocrats, the, *optimates*, ium.  
 arms, *arma*, orum.  
 army, *exercitus*, us.  
 arrival, *adventus*, us.  
 art, *ars*, *artis*.  
 ascend, to, *ascendo*, 3.  
 ascertain, to, *compërio*, 4; *cognosco*, 3.  
 ashes, *cinis*, *ëris*.  
 Asia, *Asia*, ae.  
 ask, to, *oro*, 1; *rogo*, 1.  
 aspect, an, *aspectus*, us.  
 ass, *asinus*, i.  
 assault, to, *invädo*, 3; *adorior*, 4; *aggredior*, 4.  
 assent, to, *assentior*, 4.  
 assess, to, *censeo*, 2.  
 assist, to, *adjuvo*, 1.  
 Athenian, *Atheniensis*, e.  
 Athenians, (the) *Athenienses*, ium.  
 Athens, *Athenae*, arum.

atone for, to, *luo*, 3.  
 attack, an, *impetus*, us.  
 attack, to, *oppugno*, 1.  
 attain, to, *adipiscor*, 3.  
 Attica, *Attica*, ae.  
 autumn, *autumnus*, i.  
 avenge, to, *ulciscor*, 3.  
 avoid, to, *vito*, 1.  
 await, to, *opperior*, 4.  
 awake, to, *expergiscor*, 3.

### B.

Babylon, *Babylon*, *önis*.  
 bad, *malus*, a, um.  
 bag (leathern), *uter*, *utris*.  
 band of soldiers, *manus*, us.  
 bandit, *sicarius*, i.  
 bank of a river, *rîpa*, ae.  
 banner, *signum*, i.  
 banquet, *convivium*, i.  
 bat, a, *vespertilio*, *önis*.  
 bathe, to, *lavo*, 1.  
 battle, a, *pugna*, ae.  
 beam, a, *trabs*, *trabis*, (rafter).  
 bear, to, (bring forth) *pario*, 3; to be born, *nascor*, 3.  
 bear, to, (suffer), *tölëro*, 1; *ferre perferre*.  
 beard, *barba*, ae.  
 beast, *bestia*, ae.  
 beat, to (strike), *caedo*, 3.  
 beautiful, *pulcher*, ra, rum.  
 because, *quod*.  
 becoming, it is becoming, *decet*.  
 bee, *apis*, is.  
 beech-tree, *fagus*, i.  
 before, *præ*, *iusquam*, *antea*.  
 beg, to, *oro*, 1.  
 beget, to, *gigno*, 3.  
 begin, to, *ordior*, 4; *incipio*, 3; (*coëpio*, 3).  
 behooves, it, *oportet*.  
 being, a living being, *animal*, *älis*.  
 believe, to, *credo*, 3; *puto*, 1.  
 bend, to, *flecto*, 3.  
 benefit, a, *beneficium*, i.  
 benevolent, *benevolus*, a, um.  
 besiege, to, *obsideo*, 2.  
 bestow, to, *tribuo*, 3.  
 betray, to, *prodo*, 3.  
 bewail, to, *queror*, 3.  
 bind, to, *vincio*, 4.  
 bird, *avis*, is.  
 bite, to, *mordeo*, 2.  
 bitter, *acerbus*, a, um.  
 black, *ater*, *atra*, *atrum*; *niger*, *gra*, *grum*.  
 blaze up, to, *flammo*, 1; *exardesco*, 3.  
 blind, *caecus*, a, um.  
 block up, to (cut off) *interclüdo*, 3.  
 blockade, to=besiege.  
 blood, *sanguis*, *inis*.  
 bloom, to, *vireo*, 2.  
 blossom, to, *floro*, 2.  
 blunt, to, *retundo*, 3.  
 boar, a, *aper*, *apri*.  
 boat, a, *linter*, *tris*.  
 body, *corpus*, *oris*.  
 bone, *os*, *ossis*.  
 book, *liber*, *libri*.  
 booty, *praeda*, ae.  
 bow, a (to shoot), *arcus*, us.  
 boy, *puer*, i.  
 brave, *fortis*, e.  
 bravery, *fortitudo*, *inis*.  
 branch, *ramus*, i.  
 bread, *panis*, is.  
 breakfast, to, *prandeo*, 2.  
 break through, (force a way through) *perrumpo*, 3.  
 bridge, a, *pons*, *tis*.  
 bright, *splendidus*, a, um.  
 bring, to, *ferre*.  
 bring back, to, *referre*.  
 bring out, to, *efferre*.  
 bring together, to, *conferre*.  
 Britain, *Britannia*, ae.  
 Britons, *Britanni*, orum.  
 broad, *latus*, a, um.  
 brook, *rivus*, i.  
 brother, *frater*, *tris*.  
 build, to, *struo*, 3; *exstruo*, 3; *aedifico*, 1.  
 build up, to, *exstruo*, 3; *constituo*, 3.  
 building, a, *aedificium*, i.  
 bull, a, *taurus*, i.  
 bundle, a, *fascis*, is.  
 burden, a, *onus*, *ëris*.  
 burn, to, (something) *cremo*, 1; *uro*, 3; *comburo*, 3.  
 bury, to, *sepelio*, 4.  
 business, *negotium*, i.  
 but, *sed* (stands at the beginning of a sentence); (or,) *autem*, (stands after the first word of a sentence.)  
 butter-fly, *papilio*, *önis*.  
 buy, to, *emo*, 3.

## C.

Caesar, *Caesar, Æris*.  
 call, to, *voco*, 1; to call upon (by name), *appello*, 1; to call together, *arcesso*, 3.  
 calm, to, *sedo*, 1.  
 camp, *castra, orum*.  
 capture, to, *capio*, 3.  
 care, a, *cura, æ*.  
 care, to, *curo*, 1.  
 careful, *diligens, tis*.  
 carriage (wagon) a, *currus, us*.  
 carry, to (bear), *porto*, 1; *gero*, 3; *fero*.  
 carry away (off), to, *auferre*.  
 carry (a city) by assault, *expugno*, 1.  
 carry out, *gero*, 3; (accomplish deeds, *res gero*, 3.)  
 carry on war, *bellum gero*, 3.  
 carry together, *conferre*.  
 Carthage, *Carthago, inis*.  
 Carthaginian, *Carthaginiensis*.  
 Carthaginians, the *Carthaginienses, ium*.  
 castle, a, *arx, cis*.  
 cat, *felis, is*.  
 catch, to, *capio*, 3.  
 Catiline, *Catilina, æ*.  
 Cato, *Cato, Ænis*.  
 cattle (horned), *bos, bovis*.  
 cause, a, *causa, æ*.  
 cavalry, *equitatus, us*.  
 cave, a, *specus, us*.  
 cease from, to, *desino*, 3.  
 celebrate, to, *celebro*, 1.  
 censor (officer) a, *censor, Æris*.  
 censure, to, *vitupero*, 1; *reprehendo*, 3.  
 certain, *certus, a, um*.  
 chance, a (occasion) *occasio, Ænis, casus, us*.  
 change, to, *muto*, 1.  
 chariot, *currus, us*.  
 chastise, to, *castigo*, 1.  
 cheat, a (cheating), *fraus, dis*.  
 cheat, to, *decipio*, 3.  
 check, to, *coerceo*, 2.  
 cheerful, *laetus, a, um*; *hilaris, e; alacer, cris, cre*.  
 cheese, *caseus, i*.  
 children, *liberi, orum*.  
 choose, to, *eligo*, 3.  
 Christians, *Christiani, orum*.

Cicero, *Cicero, Ænis*.  
 Cimbri, the, *Cimbri, orum*.  
 citizen, *civis, is*.  
 citizenship, *civitas, atis*.  
 city, *urbs, bis*.  
 civil, *civilis, e*; civil war, *bellum civile*.  
 clear, *clarus, a, um*.  
 cleave asunder, to, *diffindo*, 3.  
 close, to, *claudio*, 3.  
 clothe, to, *vestio*, 4.  
 clothing, *vestis, is*.  
 cloud, *nubes, is*.  
 coal, *carbo, Ænis*.  
 cohort, (a division of soldiers), *cohors, tis*.  
 color, the, *color, Æris*.  
 comb, *pecten, inis*.  
 combat, *proelium, i*.  
 come, to, *venio*, 4.  
 come to one's self again, *resipisco*, 3.  
 command, at the command of some one; *jussu alicujus*.  
 command, to, *impero*, 1; *edico*, 3.  
 commander in chief, *dux, cis*.  
 commit a fault (sin), to, *pecco*, 1.  
 common, *communis, e*.  
 companion, *socius, i*; comes, *itis*.  
 compassionate, to, *misereor*, 2.  
 complain, to, *queror*, 3.  
 complete, to, *perficio*, 3; *conficio*, 3.  
 compose, to, *compono*, 3.  
 conceal, to, *taceo*, 2.  
 concord, *concordia, æ*.  
 condition, *condicio, Ænis*.  
 condition of peace, *pacis condicio, Ænis*.  
 confess, to, *fateor*, 2; *confiteor*, 2.  
 congratulate, to, *congratulator*, 1.  
 conjecture, to, *suspicio*, 1.  
 conquer, to, *vinco*, 3.  
 consequently, *itaque*.  
 consider, to, *contemplor*, 1.  
 console, to, *consolo*, 1.  
 conspiracy, *conjuratio, Ænis*.  
 conspirator, *conjurator, i*.  
 constellation, *sidus, Æris*.  
 consul, *consul, consilis*.  
 consult, to, *consulo*, 3.  
 contemplate, to, *contemplor*, 1.  
 continue, to, *pergo*, 3.  
 conversation, *sermo, Ænis*.  
 convert, to, *converto*, 3; *mutor*, 1.

cook, to, *coquo*, 3.  
 copper, *aes, æris*.  
 Corinth, *Corinthus, i*.  
 corpse, *cadaver, Æris*.  
 correct, to, *corrigo*, 3.  
 couch, a, *cubile, is*.  
 cough, the, *tussis, is*.  
 counsel, a, *consilium, i*.  
 counsel, to, *suadeo*, 2.  
 countenance, *vultus, us*.  
 countless, *innumerabilis, e*.  
 country (in opposition to city) *rus, ruris*.  
 courage, *animus, i*.  
 cover, to, *opërio*, 4; *tego*, 3.  
 cover all over, to, *obruo*, 3.  
 cow, *vacca, æ*.  
 creak, to, *crepo*, 1.  
 creep, to, *repto*, 3.  
 crime, a, *scelus, Æris*.  
 cross, a, *crux, crucis*; to nail to the cross (crucify), *in crucem suffigo*.  
 cross, to, *transgredior*, 3; *transire*.  
 crow, *cornix, icis*.  
 crown, to, *corôno*, 1.  
 cruel, *crudelis, e*.  
 cry (out), to, *clamo*, 1.  
 cudgel, a, *fustis, is*.  
 cultivate, to, *colo*, 3.  
 cunning (adj.) *callidus, a, um*.  
 cup, *calix, icis*.  
 curb, to, *domo*, 1.  
 cure, to, *medeor*, 2.  
 custom, *ritus, us*; (manners) *mos, moris*.  
 cut, (down), to, *caedo*, 3.

## D.

Dagger, a, *sica, æ*.  
 dam, a, *agger, Æris*.  
 danger, *periculum, i*.  
 dangerous, *periculosus, a, um*.  
 dare, to, *audeo*, 2.  
 Darius, *Darius, i*.  
 dark, *obscurus, a, um*.  
 darken, to (render dark), *obscuro*, 1.  
 daughter, *filia, æ*.  
 daughter-in-law, *nurus, us*.  
 day, *dies, ei*; it is daybreak, *lucescit*; daily, *quotidie*.  
 dead,=having died.  
 deal out (liberally) to, *largior*, 4.

dear, *carus, a, um*.  
 death, *mors, tis*.  
 deceit, *fraus, dis*.  
 deceive, to, *decipio*, 3; *fallo*, 3.  
 December, *December, bris*.  
 decide, to, *decerno*, 3.  
 deed, a, *res, rei*; *factum, i*.  
 deep, *altus, a, um*.  
 defend, to, *defendo*, 3.  
 defer, to, *differre*.  
 delay, to, *differre*.  
 delight, to, *delecto*, 1.  
 deliver, to, *libero*, 1.  
 demand, to, *posco*, 3; *postulo*, 1; *peto*, 3.  
 Demosthenes, *Demosthènes, is*.  
 dense, *densus, a, um*.  
 deride, to, *derideo*, 2.  
 describe, to, *describo*, 3.  
 deserve, to, *mereo*, 2; *mereor*, 2.  
 desire, a, *cupiditas, atis*.  
 desire, to,=wish.  
 despise, to, *contemno*, 3; *despicio*, 3.  
 destroy, to, *deleo*, 2; *diruo*, 3; *everto*, 3; *perdo*, 3.  
 deter, to, *deterreo*, 2.  
 determine, to, *decerno*, 3.  
 devastate, to, *vasto*, 1; *devasto*, 1.  
 devote one's self to death as a sacrifice, *se devovère*.  
 dictate, to, *dicto*, 1.  
 die, to, *moriôr*, 3, *decêdo* ("de vita" omitted.)  
 difficult, *difficilis, e*.  
 diligent, *impiger, a, um*.  
 diminish, to, *minuo*, 3.  
 dine, to, *coeno*, 1.  
 dirty, *foedus, a, um*.  
 disagreeable, *ingratus, a, um*.  
 disappear, to, *evanesco*, 3.  
 discourse, a, *sermo, Ænis*.  
 discover, to, *detëgo*, 3.  
 disdain, to, *respuo*, 3; *sperno*, 3.  
 disgusted, to be, *taedet*.  
 disgusting, it is, *piget*.  
 displeases, it, *piget*.  
 displease, to, *displiceo*, 2.  
 disposition of mind, *animus, i*.  
 dissolve, to, *dissolvo*, 3.  
 distinction, *insignis, e*.  
 distinguish, to, *distinguo*, 3.  
 distinguished, *egregius, a, um*.  
 distrust, to, *diffido*, 3.  
 disturb, to, *vexo*, 1.

dissuade, to, *dissuadeo*, 2.  
 ditch, a, *fossa*, ae.  
 divide, to, *divido* 3; *partior*, 4.  
 divine, *divinus*, a, um.  
 do, to (make) *facio*, 3.  
 do, to (what are you doing) *ago*, 3.  
 doctrine, *praeceptum*, i.  
 dog, *canis*, is.  
 dominion, *imperium*, i.  
 door, *porta*, ae.  
 double, to, *duplico*, 1.  
 dove, a, *columba*, ae.  
 dowry, *dos*, dotis.  
 Draco, *Draco*, ōnis.  
 drag, to, *traho*, 3.  
 draw (the sword) to, *stringo*, 3.  
 draw (water) *haurio*, 4.  
 dress, a, *vestis*, is.  
 dress, to, *vestio*, 4.  
 drink, a (draught) *potio*, ōnis.  
 drink, to, *bibo*, 3.  
 driver, *auriga*, ae.  
 dry, to, *torreo*, 2.  
 dumb, *mutus*, a, um; to become dumb, *obmutesco*, 3.  
 duty, *officium*, i.

## E.

Eagle, *agūla*, ae.  
 ear, *auris*, is.  
 earth, *terra*, ae.  
 earthquake, *motus* (us) *terrae*.  
 easy, *facilis*, e; (*facile*, adv).  
 eat, to *edo*, 3.  
 educate, to, *erūdio* 4; *eduo*, 1.  
 effect, to, *efficio*, 3.  
 egg, *ovum*, i.  
 Egypt, *Aegyptus*, i.  
 Egyptians, the, *Aegyptii*, orum.  
 either—or, aut—aut.  
 elephant, *elephantus*, i.  
 embrace, to, *comprehendo*, 3; *amplector*, 3.  
 emperor, *imperator*, ōris.  
 end, the, *finis*, is.  
 endure, to, *patior*, 3.  
 endure patiently, *perpetior*, 3.  
 enemy (in war) *hostis*, is; personal enemy=*inimicus*, i.  
 enjoin, to, *indico*, 3.  
 enjoy, to, *fruor*, 3.  
 enough, *satis*.  
 enter, to, *intro*, 1.

entice, to, *elicio*, 3.  
 Ephesus, *Ephesus*, i.  
 equal, *par*, is.  
 erect, to, *constituo*, 3; *exstruo*, 3.  
 err, to, *erro*, 1.  
 establish, to, *condo*, 3; establish as sacred (inviolable), *sancio*, 4.  
 eulogy, *laus*, laudis.  
 evening, it becomes evening, *vesperascit*.  
 evil, *malum*, i.  
 example, *exemplum*, i.  
 excel, to, *excello*, 3.  
 excellent, *e egregius*, a, um; *praeclarus*, a, um.  
 excite, to, *lancesco*, 3.  
 exercise, to, *exerceo*, 2.  
 exertion, *labor*, ōris.  
 exile, *exsilium*, i.  
 expel, to, *pello*, 3; *expello* 3; *ejicio*, 3.  
 external nations, *exterae nationes*.  
 extinguish, to, *extinguo*, 3.  
 eye, the, *oculus*, i.

## F.

Faith, *fides*, ōi; to have faith; *fidem habere*.  
 faithful, *fidus*, a, um.  
 faithless, *perfidus*, a, um.  
 fall, to, *cado*, 3; *labor*, 3.  
 fall asleep, to, *obdormisco*, 3.  
 fall away, (off), *decisco*, 3.  
 fall (go) down, to, *occido*, 3; *occumbo*, 3.  
 fall down, to, *concedo*, 3; *decido*, 3; *delabor*, 3.  
 farmer, a, *agricola*, ae.  
 fate, (lot) *fortuna*, ae.  
 father, *pater*, tris.  
 father-in-law, *socer*, i.  
 fault, a, *vitium*, i, *peccatum*, i.  
 favor, to, *aveo*, 2.  
 fear, the, *metus*, us.  
 fear, to, *timeo*, 2; *metuo*, 3; (to be afraid.)  
 feed, to, *pasco*, 3; (sheep).  
 feed one's self, to, *vescor*, 3.  
 feel, to, *sentio*, 4.  
 fell, to, *caedo*, 3.  
 fellow-citizen, *civis*, is.  
 fetter, to, *vincio*, 4.  
 fever, a, *febris*, is.  
 few, *pauci*, ae, a.

field, *ager*, *agri*.  
 fight, a, *proelium*, i.  
 fight, to, *pugno*, 1.  
 fill up, to, *compleo*, 2; *refercio*, 4.  
 find, to, *invenio*, 4.  
 find out, to, *repèrio*, 4; *invenio*, 4.  
 fir-tree, *abies*, ōtis.  
 fire, a, *ignis*, is.  
 firm, *firmus*, a, um.  
 fish, a, *piscis*, is.  
 fit, (adj.) *aptus*, a, um.  
 flatter, to, *adūlor*, 1; *blandior*, 4.  
 flatterer, *adulator*, ōris.  
 flee, to, *fugio*, 3.  
 fleet, a, *classis*, is.  
 flesh, *caro*, *carnis*.  
 flight, the, *fuga*, ae.  
 flock, a, *grex*, *gregis*.  
 flow, to, *fluo*, 3.  
 flower, a, *flos*, *floris*.  
 fly, to, *volo*, 1; fly towards, *advolo*, 1.  
 follow, to, *sequor*, 3.  
 food, *cibus*, i.  
 foolish, *stultus*, a, um.  
 foot, *pes*, *pedis*.  
 foot-soldier, *pedes*, ōtis.  
 for, (conj.) *nam*.  
 forbid, to, *veto*, 1.  
 force, the, *vis*, *vim*, *vi*.  
 force, to, *cogo*, 3.  
 foreign nations, *exterae nationes*.  
 forget, to, *obliviscor*, 3.  
 forgive, to, *ignosco*, 3.  
 form, the, *forma*, ae.  
 form, to, *fungo*, 3.  
 former, prior, *us*.  
 formerly, (in time past) *olim*.  
 forsake, to, *relinquo*, 3.  
 foresee, to, *provideo*, 3.  
 fortify, to, *munio*, 4.  
 found, to, *condo*, 3.  
 fox, *vulpes*, is. ♀  
 fraud, *fraus*, dis.  
 free, *liber*, a, um.  
 freeze, to, *algeo*, 2.  
 frequent, *creber*, *bra*, *brum*.  
 frequented, much, *celeber*, *bris*, *bre*.  
 friend, *amicus*, i.  
 friendly, *benignus*, a, um.  
 friendship, *amicitia*, ae.  
 fright, a, *terror*, ōris.  
 frighten, to, *terreo*, 2.

fruit, *frūges*, um; *poma*, orum (apple-1.)  
 fruitful, *frugifer*, a, um.  
 furniture, *supellex*, *ectilis*.

## G.

Gain, to, (victory) *pario*; 3, *ex aliquo*.  
 Gallia (country of the Gauls) *Gallia*, ae.  
 gander, *anser*, ōris.  
 garden, *hortus*, i.  
 Gauls, the, *Galli*, orum.  
 gender, *genus*, ōris.  
 general, the, *dux*, *ducis*.  
 generation, *genus*, ōris.  
 generous, *beneficus*, a, um.  
 Germans, the, *Germani*, orum.  
 Germany, *Germania*, ae.  
 get, to, *nanciscor*, 3.  
 get sight of, to, *conspicio*, 3; *conspicor*, 1.  
 giant, *gigas*, *antis*.  
 gilded, gilt, *auratus*, a, um.  
 gird, to, *cingo*, 3.  
 girl, *puella*, ae.  
 give, to, *do*, 1.  
 give up, to, *trado*, 3.  
 globe, *orbis*, is.  
 glory, *gloria*, ae.  
 go away, (off) to, *abire*.  
 go forth, to, *proficiscor*, 3.  
 goblet, *calix*, *calicis*.  
 God, *Deus*, i.  
 god, a, *deus*, i.  
 goddess, *dea*, ae.  
 godless, *impius*, a, um.  
 gold, *aurum*, i.  
 golden, *aureus*, a, um.  
 good, *bonus*, a, um.  
 goods, *bona*, orum; (of a family)=*res familiaris*, *rēi familiaris*.  
 goose, *anser*, *eris*.  
 govern, to, *rego*, 3.  
 govern, to, (to be king) *regno*, 1.  
 govern, to (lead) *guberno*, 1.  
 government, *imperium*, i.  
 grade, a=step.  
 grand-child, *nēpos*, ōtis  
 grandfather, *avus*, i.  
 grape, bunch (cluster) of grapes, *uva*, ae.  
 grass, *gramen*, ōnis.



grateful, *gratus*, *a*, *um*.  
grave, the (with a monument and inscription) *sepulcrum*, *i*.  
great, *magnus*, *a*, *um*.  
greatness, *magnitudo*, *inis*.  
Grecian, *Graecus*, *a*, *um*.  
Greece, *Graecia*, *ae*.  
green, to be, *vireo*, *2*.  
grief, *dolor*, *ōris*.  
gross, *crassus*, *a*, *um*.  
grotto, *specus*, *us*.  
ground, the, *humus*, *i*.  
grow, to, *cresco*, *3*; grow up, to, *adoleasco*, *3*.  
grumble, to, *fremo*, *3*.  
guard, a, *custos*, *ōdis*.  
guard, to, (take care) *tuō*, *2*.  
guard one's self, to, *caveo*, *2*.

## H.

Hadrian, *Hadrianus*, *1*.  
hair, *capillus*, *i*.  
hand, a, *manus*, *us*.  
happens, it, *accidit*.  
happy, *felix*, *icis*.  
harbor, a, *portus*, *us*.  
hard, *durus*, *a*, *um*.  
hare, *lepus*, *ōris*.  
harmony, *concordia*, *ae*.  
harsh, *acerbus*, *a*, *um*.  
haste, to make haste, *festino*, *1*.  
hatchet, a, *secūris*, *is*.  
hatred, *odium*, *i*.  
haughty, *superbus*, *a*, *um*.  
have, to, *esse* (to be); *habeo*, *2*.  
haven, *portus*, *us*.  
head, *caput*, *itis*.  
healthy, *sanus*, *a*, *um*; *saluber*, *bris*, *bre*, to be healthy (in good health), *valeo*, *2*.  
hear, to, *audio*, *4*.  
heart, *animus*, *i*; the bodily heart, *cor*, *cordis*.  
heat, *aestus*, *us*.  
heaven, *coelum*, *i*.  
heavenly, *coelestis*, *e*.  
heavy, *gravis*, *e*.  
Hector, *Hector*, *ōris*.  
height, *altitudo*, *inis*.  
hedge in, to, *saepio*, *4*.  
help, the, *auxilium*, *i*.  
Helvetians, *Helvetii*, *orum*.  
herd, a, *grex*, *gregis*.

hesitate, to, *cunctor*, *1*.  
hide, to, *abdo*, *3*; *occūlo*, *3*; *occullo*, *1*.  
hidden, to be, *lateo*, *2*.  
high, *altus*, *a*, *um*; the highest, *summus*, *a*, *um*.  
hill, *collis*, *is*.  
historian, a, *rerum scriptor*, *ōris*.  
hold, to, *teneo*, *2*.  
holy, *sacer*, *cra*, *crum*.  
Homer, *Homerus*, *i*.  
honest, *probus*, *a*, *um*.  
honesty, *probilas*, *ātis*.  
honey, *mel*, *mellis*.  
honor, an, *honor*, *ōris*.  
honor, to, *colo*, *3*; *revereor*, *1*.  
hope, the, *spes*, *spei*.  
hope, to, *spero*, *1*.  
horse, *equus*, *i*.  
horseman, *eques*, *itis*.  
horse-stable, *equile*, *is*.  
hour, *hora*, *ae*.  
house, *domus*, *us*.  
household, *res familiaris*.  
human, *humanus*, *a*, *um*.  
hunger, *fames*, *is*.  
hunger, to, (to be hungry) *esurio*, *4*.  
hunt, to, *venor*, *1*.  
hurt, to, *obesse*; *noceo*, *2*; *laedo*, *3*.

## I.

Ice, *glacies*, *ēi*.  
if, *si*; if not, *nisi*, *si non*.  
image, *imago*, *inis*.  
imitate, to, *imitor*.  
immense, *ingens*, *ntis*.  
immortal, *immortalis*, *e*.  
immortality, *immortalitas*, *ātis*.  
impious, *impius*, *a*, *um*.  
inconsiderable, *parvus*, *a*, *um*.  
increase, to, *adoleasco*, *3*.  
incur, (the) hatred, *sibi contrahere odium*.  
infantry, *peditatus*, *us*; *pedes*, *itis*.  
inflict, (a wound) *infligo*, *3*.  
inhabitants of the infernal regions, *inferi*, *orum*.  
injure, to, *laedo*, *3*.  
injury, *injuria*, *ae*.  
injustice, *injuria*, *ae*.  
innumerable, *innumabilis*, *e*.  
inspire, to, *injicio*, *3*.  
instantaneously, *statim*.

instruct, to, *doceo*, *2*; *erudio*, *4*.  
insult, *injuria*, *ae*.  
integrity, *integritas*, *ātis*.  
iron, *ferrum*, *i*.  
iron, (adj.) *ferreus*, *a*, *um*.  
island, *insula*, *ae*.  
Italy, *Italia*, *ae*.  
ivory, *ebur*, *ōris*.

## J.

Jar, to, *crepo*, *1*.  
join, to, *jungo*, *3*; *conjungo*, *3*.  
joint, a, *artus*, *us*.  
joyful, *hilaris*, *e*; to be joyful, *gaudeo*, *2*.  
journey, *iter*, *itinēris*.  
jump over, to, *transilio*, *4*.  
Juno, *Juno*, *ōnis*.  
Jupiter, *Jupiter*, *Jovis*.  
just, *justus*, *a*, *um*.

## K.

Keep back (off) to, *prohibeo*, *2*; *retineo*, *2*.  
keep one's word, to, *fidem praestare*.  
keep within bounds (limits) *coerceo*, *2*.  
kill, to, *neco*, *1*; *interficio*, *3*; *occido*, *3*; *interimo*, *3*.  
kind, (adj.) *benignus*, *a*, *um*.  
king, *rex*, *regis*.  
kingdom, *regnum*, *i*.  
knee, the, *genu*, *us*.  
knife, *culler*, *tri*.  
knot, a, *nodus*, *i*.  
know, to, *novi*, *cognovi*; *scio*, *4*; not know, to, *nescio*, *4*.  
knowledge, *doctrina*, *ae*.  
known, *notus*, *a*, *um*.

## L.

Labor, the, *labor*, *ōris*.  
labor in vain, to, *operam perdere*.  
Lacedaemon, *Lacedaemon*, *ōnis*.  
lake, a, *lacus*, *us*.  
lame, *claudus*, *a*, *um*.  
land, (in opposition to, "sea") *terra*, *ae*.  
land, (in opposition to, "country") *rūs*, *ruris*; *ager*, *agri*.  
language, *lingua*, *ae*.

Latins, the, *Latini*, *orum*.  
laugh, to, *rideo*, *2*.  
lavish, to, *largior*, *4*.  
law, *lex*, *legis*.  
lay hold on, to, *capio*, *3*; *capesso*, *3*.  
lay on, to, *impōno*, *3*.  
laziness, *pigrilis*, *ae*; *inertia*, *ae*.  
lazy, *piger*, *gra*, *grum*; *iners*, *tis*.  
lead, to, *duco*, *3*.  
lead away (off) to, *abdūco*, *3*.  
lead out, to, *edūco*, *3*.  
leader, the, *dux*, *ducis*.  
leaf, *folium*, *i*.  
learn, to, *disco*, *3*.  
learned, (adj.)=skillful.  
learning, *doctrina*, *ae*.  
leathern bag, a, *uter*, *utris*.  
leave behind, to, *relinquo*, *3*.  
left, *sinister*, *stra*, *strum*.  
legion, *legio*, *ōnis*.  
less, (adv.) *minus*.  
lessen, to, *minuo*, *3*.  
letter (a writing to an absent person) *epistola*, *ae*; *litterae*, *arum*.  
letter (of the alphabet) *littera*, *ae*.  
liberal, *munificus*, *a*, *um*.  
liberty, *libertas*, *ātis*.  
lie down, to, *cubo*, *1*; *jaceo*, *2*.  
lie in ambush, *insidior*, *1*.  
lie, to, (tell lies) *mentior*, *4*.  
life, *vita*, *ae*.  
lift, to, *tollo*, *3*.  
light, the, *lux*, *lucis*; *lumen*, *inis*.  
light (in weight) *levis*, *e*.  
light up, to, (set on fire) *accendo*, *3*.  
lightning, *fulgur*, *ūris*; *fulmen*, *imis*.  
like, (similar) *similis*, *e*.  
lion, *leo*, *ōnis*.  
little, *parvus*, *a*, *um*.  
live, to, *vivo*, *3*.  
lively, *alacer*, *cris*, *cre*.  
long, *longus*, *a*, *um*.  
long time, a, *diu*.  
look at, to, *intueor*, *2*.  
lord, *dominus*, *i*.  
loss, *damnum*, *i*.  
love, the, *amor*, *ōris*.  
love, to, *amo*, *1*; *diligō*, *3*.  
love in return, to, *redāmo*, *1*.  
lovely, *suavis*, *e*.  
low, *humilis*, *e*.  
luck (good or bad luck) *fortuna*, *ae*.  
Lycurgus, *Lycurgus*, *i*.  
Lydians, the, *Lydi*, *orum*.



## M.

Macedonian, a, *Macedo, ðnis*.  
 magistrate, *magistratus, us*.  
 magnificent, *praeclarus, a, um*;  
*magnificus, a, um*.  
 make, to, *facio, 3*.  
 make use of, to, *utor, 3*.  
 male, the (of god's, men, animals,  
 plants) *mas, maris*.  
 man, (in opposition to woman)  
*vir, i*.  
 man, a, *homo, ñnis*.  
 manifold, *varius, a, um*.  
 many, *multi, ae, a*.  
 march, a, *iter, itinèris*.  
 margin, a, *margo, ñnis*.  
 mariner, a, *navita, ae*.  
 marble, *marmor, ðris*.  
 mast, a, *malus, i*.  
 master, *dominus, i*.  
 meadow, a, *pratium, i*.  
 meagerness, *macies, ei*.  
 meal, *cena, ae*.  
 measure, the, *modus, i*.  
 measure, to, *metior, 4*.  
 memory, *memoria, ae*.  
 menaces, *minae, arum*.  
 merit, to, *mereo, 2*; *mereor, 2*.  
 messenger, *mutius, i*.  
 metal, *metallum, i*.  
 mid-day, *meridies, ei*.  
 mien, *vultus, us*.  
 mighty, *potens, tis*.  
 milk, *lac, lactis*.  
 Miltiades, *Miltiades, is*.  
 mind, *mens, tis*; *animus, i*; *ingenium, i*.  
 mindful, *memor, ðris*.  
 miserable, *miser, a, um*.  
 misfortune, *calamitas, atis*.  
 mix, to, *misceo, 2*; mix with, to,  
*admisceo, 2*.  
 modest, *modestus, a, um*.  
 money (sum of money) *pecunia, ae*.  
 month, *mensis, is*.  
 moon, *luna, ae*.  
 mortal, *mortalis, e*.  
 mother, *mater, tris*.  
 mother-in-law, *socrus, us*.  
 motion, *motus, us*; to set in motion,  
*commoveo, 2*.  
 mount, to, *ascendo, 3*.  
 mountain, a, *mons, tis*.

mourn, to, *lugeo, 2*.  
 mouse, *mus, muris*.  
 mouth, *os, oris*.  
 move, to, (stir) *moveo, 2*.  
 move away, to, *mulo, 1*.  
 movement=motion.  
 much, *multus, a, um*.  
 multiply, to, *multiplico, 1*.  
 multitude, *multitudo, ñnis*.  
 murmur, a, *murmur, aris*.  
 murmur, to, *fremo, 3*.

## N.

Name, a, *nomen, ñnis*.  
 name, to, *appello, 1*.  
 narrate, to, *narro, 1*.  
 nation, a, *natio, onis*; *gens, tis*.  
 native-country, *patria, ae*.  
 navigate, to, *navigo, 1*.  
 necessary, *necessarius, a, um*.  
 neck, *collum, i*.  
 needy, *egènus, a, um*.  
 neglect, to, *neglego, 3*.  
 neither—nor, *neque, —neque*.  
 Nero, *Nero, ðnis*.  
 never, *nunquam*.  
 new, *novus, a, um*.  
 night, *nox, noctis*.  
 noble, *nobilis, e*.  
 not, *non*.  
 notice, to, *sentio, 4*.  
 nourish, to, *nutrio, 4*; *alo, 3*.  
 now, *nunc*.  
 number, a, *numerus, i*.  
 number, to, *numero, 1*.  
 nut, *nux, nucis*.

## O.

Oak, *quercus, us*.  
 oath, an, *iurjurandum, jurisjurandi*.  
 obey, to, *parco, 2*; *obedio, 4*.  
 obscure, *obscurus, a, um*.  
 observe, to, *sentio, 4*.  
 obtain, to, (by lot) *sortior, 4*.  
 occasion, *occasio, onis*.  
 ocean, *mare, is*.  
 Octavian, *Octavianus, i*.  
 offend, to, *offendo, 3*.  
 offer, to, *offerre*.  
 often, *saepe*.  
 old age, *senectus, utis*.

old man, *senex, senis*.  
 open, to be open, *pateo, 2*.  
 open, to, *aperio, 4*.  
 opinion, *sententia, ae*.  
 or, *aut, vel*.  
 oration, *oratio, ðnis*.  
 order, the, *ordo, ñnis*.  
 order, to, *jubeo, 2*.  
 origin, *origo, ñnis*.  
 ornament, an, *decus, decòris*.  
 overcome, to, *supero, 1*.  
 owe, to, *debeo, 2*.  
 ox, *bos, bovis*.

## P.

Pain, *opera, ae*; to take pains,  
*operam do, 1*.  
 paint, to, *pingo, 3*.  
 parents, *parentes, um*.  
 part, a, *pars, tis*.  
 pass over, to, *praeterire*.  
 past, *praeteritus, a, um*.  
 path, *via, ae*.  
 patience, *patientia, ae*.  
 patient, *patiens, tis*.  
 pattern, *exemplar, aris*.  
 pay for, to, *solvo, 3*; *pendo, 3*.  
 peace, *pax, pacis*.  
 peacock, (peaken) *pavo, ðnis*.  
 pear-tree, *pirus, i*.  
 people, *populus, i*; *gens, tis*; *natio, ñnis*.  
 perceive, to, *intellego, 3*.  
 permit, to, *sino, 3*.  
 perish, to, *perire*; *interire*; *occido, 3*.  
 pernicious, *pestifer, a, um*.  
 persecute, to, *persequor, 3*.  
 Persians, the, *Persae, arum*.  
 petulant, *petulans, tis*.  
 Phaëthon, *Phaethon, ontis*.  
 Philip, *Philippus, i*.  
 philosopher, *philosophus, i*.  
 pierce, to, *transfigo, 3*; *confodio, 3*.  
 piety, *pietas, atis*.  
 pig, *sus, suis*.  
 pillar, *columna, ae*.  
 pious, *pius, a, um*.  
 pirate, *pirata, ae*.  
 pity, to have pity, *misereor, 2*.  
 place, a, *locus, i*.  
 plague, to, *vexo, 1*.  
 plain, a, *campus, i*.

plan, a, *consilium, i*.  
 plant, a, *planta, ae*.  
 plant, to, *sero, 3*.  
 Plato, *Plato, ðnis*.  
 play, a, *ludus, i*.  
 play, to, *ludo, 3*.  
 pleasant, *amoenus, a, um*.  
 please, to, *placeo, 2*.  
 pleases, it, *libet*.  
 pleasure, *voluptas, atis*.  
 plough, a, *aratrum, i*.  
 plough, to, *aro, 1*.  
 poet, a, *poëta, ae*.  
 poem, *carmen, ñnis*.  
 poison, *venenum, i*; to take poison,  
*venenum haurio, 4*.  
 pomp, *pompa, ae*.  
 poor, *pauper, èris*.  
 poplar-tree, *populus, i*.  
 portico, *portia, ae*.  
 possess, to, *possideo, 2*.  
 pour around, to, *circumfundo, 3*.  
 poverty, *paupertas, atis*.  
 power, *vis*, (without Gen. and  
 and Dat.) Plural, *vires, virium, viribus*.  
 powerful, *potens, entis*.  
 praise, the, *laus, dis*.  
 praise, to, *laudo, 1*.  
 pray, to, *oro, 1*.  
 prayer, prayers, *preces, um*.  
 precept, a, *praeceptum, i*.  
 precious, *pretiosus, a, um*.  
 preeminence, *principatus, us*.  
 prefer, to, *antepono, 3*; *anteferre*;  
*praeferre*.  
 prepare, to, *paro, 1*; *praeparo, 1*.  
 prescribe, to, *praescribo, 3*.  
 present, gift, a, *donum, i*; *munus, èris*.  
 present, to (give as a present),  
*dono, 1*.  
 present, to be present at, *adesse*.  
 preserve, to, *servo, 1*.  
 preside over, to, *praeesse*.  
 press, to, *urgeo, 2*.  
 prey, a, *praeda, ae*.  
 price, a, *pretium, i*.  
 prince, a, *princeps, ipis*.  
 procession, a, *pompa, ae*.  
 procure, to, *paro, 1*; *comparo, 1*.  
 promise, to, *spondeo, 2*; *promitto, 3*; *polliceor, 2*.  
 prop, to, *fulcio, 4*.

proud, *superbus*, *a*, *um*.  
 province, *provincia*, *ae*.  
 provoke, to, *laccio*, 3.  
 prudence, *prudentia*, *ae*.  
 public, *publicus*, *a*, *um*.  
 pull, to, *traho*, 3.  
 Punic, *Punicus*, *a*, *um*.  
 punish, to, *punio*, 4.  
 punishment, *poena*, *ae*.  
 pure, *purus*, *a*, *um*.  
 push down, to, *destrudo*, 3.  
 put on, to, *induo*, 3.  
 put to flight, to, *fugo*, 1.  
 puzzle, *a*, *aenigma*, *atis*.

## Q.

Quarrel, *a*, *lis*, *litis*.  
 queen, *regina*, *ae*.

## R.

Rabble, the, *vulgus*, *i*.  
 race-course, *a*, *curriculum*, *i*.  
 rain, *imber*, *bris*.  
 rains stones, it, *lapidat*.  
 ram, *a*, *aries*, *etis*.  
 rare, *rarus*, *a*, *um*.  
 rattle, to, *crepo*, 1.  
 ravage, to, *vasto*, 1; *devasto*, 1.  
 reason, the, *ratio*, *onis*.  
 receive, to, *recipio*, 3; *accipio*, 3.  
 recognize, to, *cognosco*, 3.  
 recover, to, *convalesco*, 3.  
 red, *ruber*, *bra*, *brum*.  
 region, *regio*, *onis*.  
 reign, the, *regnum*, *i*.  
 reign, to, *regno*, 1.  
 rejoice, to, *gaudeo*, 2.  
 relate, to, *narro*, 1.  
 remain, to, *maneo*, 2.  
 remaining, remainder, the, (*ceterus*)  
*cetera*, *ceterum*.  
 remember, to, *recordor*, 1; *remin-*  
*iscor*, 3; *meminisse*.  
 remembrance, *memoria*, *ae*.  
 remind, to, *moneo*, 2.  
 renowned, *clarus*, *a*, *um*.  
 repair, to, *sarcio*, 4.  
 repeated, *creber*, *bra*, *brum*.  
 repel, to, *repello*, 3.  
 repent, I, *poenitet*, *me*.  
 repose, to, *quiesco*, 3.  
 residence, *a*, *sedes*, *is*.

resist, to, *resisto*, 3.  
 resolution, *consilium*, *i*.  
 respect, to, *revereor*, 2.  
 rest, to, *quiesco*, 3.  
 restore, to, *restituo*, 3.  
 retain, to, *retineo*, 2.  
 return something, *reddo*, 3.  
 return, to, *revertor*, 3; *redire*, (go  
 back).  
 revenge, to, *ulciscor*, 3.  
 revere, reverence, to, *vereor*, 2.  
 revive, to, *reviviscor*, 3;  
 reward, *a*, *praemium*, *i*.  
 Rhine, *Rhenus*, *i*.  
 rich, *dives*, *itis*; *locuples*, *etis*.  
 riches, *divitiae*, *arum*.  
 riddle, *a*, *aenigma*, *atis*.  
 ride, to, (take a ride) *veho*, 3.  
 ride on horseback, to, *equito*, 1.  
 rider on horseback, *eques*, *itis*.  
 right, the, *a*, *ius*, *juris*.  
 right (=correct) *rectus*, *a*, *um*.  
 right (=not left) *dexter*, *a*, *um*.  
 righteous, *probus*, *a*, *um*.  
 righteousness, *probitas*, *atis*.  
 ripe, *maturus*, *a*, *um*; to become  
 ripe, *maturesco*, 3.  
 rise, to (get up) *surgo*, 3; (of the  
 sun) *orior*, 4.  
 rite, *a*, *ritus*, *us*.  
 river, *a*, *amnis*, *is*.  
 rob, to, *rapio*, 3.  
 robber, *a*, *latro*, *onis*.  
 rock, *a*, *saxum*, *i*.  
 Roman, *Romanus*, *a*, *um*.  
 Romans, the, *Romani*, *orum*.  
 Rome, *Roma*, *ae*.  
 roof, *a*, *tectum*, *i*.  
 room, *a*, *conclave*, *is*.  
 room, (space), *spatium*, *i*.  
 root, *a*, *radix*, *icis*.  
 rose, *a*, *rosa*, *ae*.  
 rough, *asper*, *a*, *um*.  
 royal, *regius*, *a*, *um*.  
 run, to, *curro*, 3.  
 run towards, to, *occurro*, 3.

## S.

Sabines, the, *Sabini*, *orum*.  
 sacred, *sacer*, *cra*, *crum*.  
 sad, *tristis*, *e*.  
 sailor, *navita*, *ae*.  
 salt, the, *sal*, *salis*.

Samnites, the, *Samnites*, *ium*.  
 sand, the, *arena*, *ae*.  
 sap, *sucus*, *i*.  
 save, to, *servo*, 1.  
 say, to, *dico*, 3.  
 scholar, *discipulus*, *i*.  
 school, *schola*, *ae*.  
 Scipio, *Scipio*, *onis*.  
 scoff, to, *illudo*, 3.  
 scold, to, *increpo*, 1.  
 scorn, to, *respuo*, 3; *sperno*, 3.  
 Scythians, the, *Scythae*, *arum*.  
 sea, the, *mare*, *is*.  
 season, to, *condio*, 4.  
 see, to, *video*, 2; to see plainly,  
 thoroughly, *perspicio*, 3.  
 seed, *seges*, *etis*.  
 seek, to, *quaero*, 3.  
 seize, to, *capio*, 3; *capesso*, 3.  
 seldom, *rarus*, *a*, *um*.  
 select, to, *eligo*, 3.  
 sell, to, *vendo*, 3; to be sold, *venire*.  
 Semiramis, *Semiramis*, *idis*.  
 senate, *senatus*, *us*.  
 senator, *senator*, *oris*.  
 send, to, *mitto*, 3.  
 sense, the, *sensus*, *us*.  
 sepulchre, *sepulcrum*, *i*.  
 sermon, *a*, *sermo*, *onis*.  
 servant, *a*, *famulus*, *i*; *minister*, *i*.  
 serve, to, *servio*, 4.  
 set, to, (place) *pono*, 3.  
 set in motion, to, *commoveo*, 2.  
 set on fire, to, *accendo*, 3.  
 shade, } the, *umbra*, *ae*.  
 shadow, }  
 shake to the foundation, violently,  
*concutio*, 3; *percello*, 3.  
 shame myself, I, *pudet me*.  
 shameful, *turpis*, *e*.  
 shape, a (form) *forma*, *ae*.  
 shape, to, *figo*, 3.  
 sharp, *acer*, *cris*, *cre*.  
 sharpen, to, *acuio*, 3.  
 sharpness, *acies*, *etis*.  
 shear, to, *tondeo*, 2.  
 sheep, *a*, *ovis*, *is*.  
 shield, *a*, *scutum*, *i*.  
 shine, to, *splendeo*, 2.  
 ship, *a*, *navis*, *is*.  
 short, *brevis*, *e*.  
 show, to, *monstro*, 1; *ostendo*, 3.  
 shower, a heavy shower, *imber*,  
*bris*.

shun, to, *vito*, 1; *effugio*, 3.  
 Sicily, *Sicilia*, *ae*.  
 sick, *aeger*, *gra*, *grum*.  
 sickness, *morbus*, *i*.  
 sigh, to, *gemo*, 3.  
 sign, *a*, *signum*, *i*.  
 silent, to be silent, *taceo*, 2.  
 silver, *argentum*, *i*.  
 silver, of, *argenteus*, *a*, *um*.  
 similar=like.  
 simple, *simplex*, *icis*.  
 sin, to, *pecco*, 1.  
 sing, to, *cano*, 3.  
 sink, to, (trans.) *demergo*, 3.  
 sister, *soror*, *oris*.  
 sit, to, *sedeo*, 2.  
 skillful, *gnarus*, *a*, *um*.  
 skin, *a*, *pellis*, *is*.  
 slave, *a*, *servus*, *i*.  
 slavery, *servitudo*, *inis*.  
 sleep, the, *somnus*, *i*.  
 sleep, to, *dormio*, 4.  
 slip down, to, (slip out) *delabor*, 3.  
 sly, *callidus*, *a*, *um*.  
 small, *parvus*, *a*, *um*.  
 smell, *a*, *odor*, *oris*.  
 snake, *a*, *anguis*, *is*.  
 snatch away, to, *eripio*, 3.  
 snow, it is snowing, *ningit*.  
 so, *tam*—with adjectives—(e.g.  
 small, *tam parvus*).  
 society, *societas*, *atis*.  
 Socrates, *Socrates*, *is*.  
 soft, *mollis*, *e*.  
 soften, to, *mollio*, 4.  
 soil, *humus*, *i*.  
 soldier, *miles*, *itis*.  
 Solon, *Solon*, *onis*.  
 solve, to, *solvo*, 3.  
 son, *filius*, *i*.  
 son-in-law, *gener*, *i*.  
 song, *carmen*, *inis*.  
 soon, *mox*.  
 sorrowful, *tristis*, *e*.  
 soul, *animus*, *i*.  
 sound, to, *sono*, 1.  
 source, *a*, *fons*, *tis*.  
 space, *a*, *spatium*, *i*.  
 spacious, *amplus*, *a*, *um*.  
 Spain, *Hispania*, *ae*.  
 spare, to, *parco*, 3.  
 speak, to, *dico*, 3; *loquor*, 3.  
 speech, *a*, *oratio*, *onis*.  
 spring, the, (season), *ver*, *veris*.

spring, a, (of a river), *fons, tis*.  
 spring up, to, *orior, 4*.  
 stag, a, *cervus, i*.  
 stand, to, *sto, 1*.  
 stand around, to, *circumsto, 1*.  
 star, a, *stella, ae*.  
 state, a, *respublica: reipublicae*.  
 statue, a, *statua, ae*.  
 steep, *arduus, a, um*.  
 step, a, *gradus, us*.  
 stern of a ship, the, *puppis, is*.  
 stone, a, *lapis, lapidis*.  
 stone, of,—*lapideus, a, um*.  
 stork, a, *ciconia, ae*.  
 storm, a, *tempestas, âtis*.  
 stream, a, *amnis, is*.  
 street, a, *via, ae*.  
 strength, *robur, ôris*.  
 strenuous, *impiger, gra, grum*.  
 strew, to, *spargo, 3*.  
 strife, a, *lis, litis*.  
 strike down, to, *affligo, 3*.  
 strong, *firmus, a, um*.  
 stuff full, to, *farcio, 4*.  
 subdue, to, *subigo, 3*.  
 subject, to, *subigo, 3*.  
 suffer patiently, to, *patior, 3*.  
 suffer punishment, *poenas do, 1*.  
 suffering, the—*evil*.  
 summer, *aestas, âtis*.  
 summit (of a mountain), *cacumen, inis*.  
 sun, *sol, is*.  
 support, to, *fulcio, 4*.  
 suppose, to, *suspicio, 1*.  
 surpass, to outdo, *supero, 1; ex-cello, 3; praesto, 1*.  
 surround, to, *circumdo, 1; cingo, 3*.  
 suspect, to, *suspicio, 1*.  
 swamp, a, *palus, ūdis*.  
 sweat, to, *sudo, 1*.  
 sweet, *dulcis, e; suavis, e*.  
 swift, *celer, is, e*.  
 swim, to, *no, 1; nato, 1*.  
 swine, a, *sus, suis*.  
 sword, a, *gladius, i; ensis, is*.

## T.

Take, to, (assume, to), *sumo, 3*.  
 take away (off) to, *demo, 3*.  
 take pains, to, *operam do, 1*.  
 take poison, to, *venenum haurio, 4*.  
 take possession of, to, *potior, 4*.

take by force (a city), *capio, 3; expugno, 1*.  
 take upon one's self, to, *suscipio, 3*.  
 talk, to, *garrio, 4*.  
 tame, to, *domo, 1*.  
 Tarent, *Tarentum, i*; the inhabitants of Tarent, *Tarentini, orum*.  
 tax, *tributum, i*.  
 teach, to, *doceo, 2*.  
 teacher, a, *magister, stri; praeceptor, ôris*.  
 teaching, a, *praeceptum, i*.  
 tear asunder, to, *discerpo, 3*.  
 temple, *templum, i*.  
 tender, *tener, a, um*.  
 terrify, to, *terreo, 2*.  
 terror, a, *terror, ôris*.  
 than, (after a comparative), *quam*.  
 thankful, *gratus, a, um*.  
 Themistocles, *Themistocles, is*.  
 then, *tum*.  
 there, *ibi*.  
 therefore, *illaque*.  
 thick, *crassus, a, um*.  
 thief, a, *fur, furis*.  
 thin, *tenuis, e*.  
 thing, *res, rei*.  
 think, to, *cogito, 1*.  
 thirst, *sitis, is*.  
 thirst, to, *sitio, 4*.  
 though, (although), *etsi*.  
 threats, *minae, arum*.  
 throw down, (to the ground), *prosterneo, 3*.  
 thunder, *tonitrus, us*.  
 thunder, to, *tono, 1*.  
 thus, *ita, sic*.  
 Tiber, *Tiberis, is*.  
 time, *tempus, ôris*.  
 to-day, *hodie*.  
 together, *simul*.  
 to-morrow, *cras*.  
 tolerate, to, *tolero, 1; ferre, perferre*.  
 tongue, *lingua, ae*.  
 tooth, *dens, dentis*.  
 top, (mountain-top), *cacumen, inis*.  
 torment, to, *torqueo, 2; crucio, 1*.  
 torn, *lacer, a, um*.  
 torture, to, *torqueo, 2*.  
 touch, to, *tango, 3; attingo, 3*.  
 tough, *durus, a, um*.  
 tower, a, *turris, is*.

transgress, to, *transgredior, 3; transire*.  
 Trasimennus (lake), *Trasimenus, i*.  
 travel, through, to, *peragro, 1*.  
 treaty, *foedus, ôris*.  
 treaty, break a, *foedus frangere*.  
 treaty, make a, *foedus icere*.  
 treasures, *opes, um*.  
 treasury, *aerarium, i*.  
 treasury,—out of the public, *publice*.  
 tree, *arbor, ôris*.  
 tremble, to, *tremo, 3*.  
 tribute, *tributum, i*.  
 triumph, to, *triumpho, 1*.  
 troops, *copiae, arum; exercitus, us*.  
 trouble, a, *molestia, ae*.  
 trouble, to, *vexo, 1*.  
 troublesome, *molestus, a, um*.  
 Troy, *Troja, ae*.  
 truth, *veritas, âtis*; to speak the truth, *verum dico, 1*.  
 true, *verus, a, um*.  
 trust, to, *fido, 3; confido, 3*.  
 try, to, *conor, 1; experior, 4*.  
 tumble down, to, *corruo, 3*.  
 turtle-dove, *turtur, ūris*.  
 tyrant, a, *tyrannus, i*.

## U.

Ugly, *foedus, a, um*.  
 Ulixes, *Ulixes, is*.  
 uncertain, *incertus, a, um*.  
 undertake, to, *suscipio, 3; conor, 1; molior, 4*.  
 understanding, *mens, tis*.  
 unhappy, *miser, a, um; infelix, icis*.  
 unlike, *dissimilis, e*.  
 unsheath, (a sword), to, *stringo, 3*.  
 usage, *ritus, us*.  
 use, to, (make use of), *adhibeo, 2; utor, 3*.  
 useful, *utilis, e*.  
 useful, to be, *prodesse*.  
 utility, *utilitas, âtis*.

## V.

Vain, in vain, *frustra, (adv)*.  
 valley, a, *vallis, is*.  
 vanish, to, *evanesco, 3*.  
 vanquish, to, *fundo, 3; pello, 3*.

vapor, *vapor, ôris*.  
 various, *varius, a, um*.  
 vehement, *vehemens, tis*.  
 Venus, *Venus, ôris*.  
 Vesuvius, *Vesuvius, i*.  
 vex, to, *vexo, 1*.  
 vice, a, *vitium, i*.  
 victorious, to be victorious, *vinco, 3*.  
 victory, *victoria, ae*.  
 view, to, *recenseo, 2*.  
 vine, *vitis, is*.  
 violent, *vehemens, tis*.  
 virgin, a, *virgo, inis*.  
 virtue, *virtus, ūtis*.  
 virtuous, *bonus, a, um*.  
 voice, a, *vox, vocis*.  
 vow, to, *voveo, 2; spondeo, 2*.  
 vulture, a, *vultur, ūris*.

## W.

Wage war, to, *bellum gero, 3*.  
 wake up, to, *expergiscor, 3*.  
 walk, to take a walk, *ambulo, 1*.  
 wall, a, *murus, i; paries, âtis*.  
 wander about, to, *vagor, 1*.  
 wanderer, *viator, ôris*.  
 wanting, to be wanting, *deesse*.  
 war, *bellum, i*.  
 ware, (store-goods), *merx, cis*.  
 warlike, *bellicosus, a, um*.  
 warm, *calidus, a, um*.  
 warmth, *calor, ôris*.  
 warrior,—soldier.  
 wash, to, *lavo, 1*.  
 watch, to, *custodio, 4*.  
 watchman, *custos, ôdis*.  
 water, *aqua, ae*; to get water, *aquor, 1*.  
 wax, *cera, ae*.  
 way, a, *via, ae; iter, itinêris*; to open a way, *munire viam*.  
 weak, *infirmus, a, um*.  
 wealthy, *dives, itis*.  
 weep, to, *fleo, 2*.  
 weigh, to, *pendo, 3*.  
 welfare, *salus, ūtis*.  
 where, *ubi*.  
 whetstone, *cos, colis*.  
 whipped, to be whipped, *vapulo, 1*.  
 whirl-pool, *gurgis, itis*.  
 white, *albus, a, um*.  
 whole, *totus, a, um*.  
 wholesome, *saluber, bris, bre*.

why, *cur*.  
 wife, *uxor*, *ōris*.  
 wine, *vinum*, *i*.  
 wild, *ferus*, *a*, *um*.  
 wind, the, *ventus*, *i*.  
 winter, *hiems*, *hiēmis*.  
 wisdom, *sapientia*, *ae*.  
 wise, *sapiens*, *tis*; to be wise, *sapio*, *3*.  
 wish, to, *cupio*, *3*; *concupisco*, *3*; *opto*, *1*.  
 witness, *testis*, *is*.  
 wolf, *lupus* *i*; she-wolf, *lupa*, *ae*.  
 woman, *femina*, *ae*; *mulier*, *ēris*.  
 wonder, to, *miror*, *1*.  
 wonderful, *mirus*, *a*, *um*.  
 wood, *lignum*, *i*; to get wood, *lignor*, *1*.  
 woods, *silva*, *ae*.  
 word, a, *verbum*, *i*; to keep one's word, *fīdem*, *praestare*.  
 work, a, *opus*, *ēris*.  
 work, to, *laboro*, *1*.  
 world, *mundus*, *i*.  
 worthy, *potis*; worthier, *potior*, *us*.

wound, a, *vulnus*, *ēris*.  
 wounded, *saucius*, *a*, *um*.  
 wrest, to, *extorqueo*, *2*.  
 write, to, *scribo*, *3*.  
 writer, *scriba*, *ae*.  
 writing=book.

## X.

Xenophon, *Xenophon*, *ntis*.  
 Xerxes, *Xerxes*, *is*.

## Y.

Year, *annus*, *i*.  
 Year of one's life, *annus (i) aetatis*.  
 yesterday, *heri*.  
 young, *parvus*, *a*, *um*.  
 youth, (age), *juventus*, *ūtis*.  
 youth, a, *juvēnis*, *is*.

## Z.

Zeal, *studium*, *i*.  
 Zeuxis, *Zeuxis*, *idis*.



This book is due on the date indicated below, or at the expiration of a definite period after the date of borrowing, as provided by the library rules or by special arrangement with the Librarian in charge.

[illegible]

C28 (546) M25

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES



0657649

En 3

Englmann,

Latin exercises in etymology



